

THE • BOOK • OF • THE
THOUSAND • NIGHTS
AND • A • NIGHT

A • PLAIN • AND • LITERAL • TRANSLATION
OF • THE • ARABIAN • NIGHTS
ENTERTAINMENTS

TRANSLATED • AND • ANNOTATED • BY

RICHARD • F • BURTON

VOLUME
TEN



Reprinted by Armando Malagodi, 2009, www.thousandnightsandone.com

TO EXCELLENCY YACoub ARTIN PASHA,
MINISTER OF INSTRUCTION ETC: ETC: ETC: CAIRO

MY DEAR PASHA,

During the last dozen years, since we first met in Cairo, you have done much for Egyptian folk lore and you can do much more. This volume is inscribed to you with a double purpose; first it is intended as a public expression of gratitude for your friendly assistance: and, secondly, as a memento that the samples which you have given us imply a promise of further gift. With this lively sense of favours to come I subscribe myself

Ever your friend and fellow worker,

RICHARD F. BURTON.

London, July 12, 1886.

CONTENTS OF THE FOURTH VOLUME.

PAGE

169. MA'ARUF THE COBBLER AND HIS WIFE FATIMAH	1
(Lane The. Story of Maarroof, III. 671-732.)	
CONCLUSION	54
TERMINAL ESSAY	63
INDEX OF THE TENTH VOLUME	261
APPENDIX I —	
1. Index of tales and proper names	267
2. Alphabetic table of notes (Anthropological etc.)	278
3. Alphabetical table of first lines —	
a. English	348
b. Arabic	375
4. Table of contents of various arabic texts—	
a. The unfinished Calcutta edition (1814-1818)	399
b. The Breslau text	401
c. The Macnaughten text and the Bulak edition	407
The same with Mr. Lane's and my version	413
APPENDIX II —	
Contributions to the Bibliography of the Thousand and One Nights and their imitations by W. F. KIRBY	414

THE BOOK OF THE
THOUSAND NIGHTS AND A NIGHT
(ALF LAYLAH WA LAYLAH.)



THERE dwelt once upon a time in the God guarded city of Cairo a cobbler who lived by patching old shoes.¹ His name was Ma'aruf² and he had a wife called Fatimah, whom the folk had nicknamed "The Dung;"³ for that she was a whorish, worthless wretch, scanty of shame and mickle of mischief. She ruled her spouse and abused him; and he feared her malice and dreaded her misdoings; for that he was a sensible man but poor conditioned. When he earned much, he spent it on her, and when he gained little, she revenged herself on his body that night, leaving him no peace and making his night black as her book;⁴ for she was even as of one like her saith the poet:

*How manifold nights have I passed with my wife
In the saddest plight with all misery rife:
Would Heaven when first I went in to her
With a cup of cold poison I'd ta'en her life.*

¹Arab "Zarábin" (pl. of zarabun), lit. slaves' shoes or sandals.(see vol. iii. p.336) the chaussure worn by the Mamelukes.. Here the word is used in its modern sense of shoes or walking boots.

²The popular word means goodness, etc.

³Dozy translates "Urrah" = Une Mégère: Lane terms it a "vulgar word signifying a wicked, mischievous shrew." But it is the fem. form of 'Urr == dung; not a bad name for a daughter of Billingsgate.

⁴i.e. black like the book of her actions which would be shown to her on doomsday.

One day she said to him, "O Ma'aruf, I wish thee to bring me this night a vermicelli cake dressed with bees' honey."¹ He replied, "So Allah Almighty aid me to its price, I will bring it thee. By Allah, I have no dirhams to day, but our Lord will make things easy."² Rejoined she,—And Shahrazad perceived the dawn of day and ceased to say her permitted say.

When it was the Nine Hundred and ninetieth night

She resumed, It hath reached me, O auspicious King, that Ma'aruf the Cobbler said to his spouse, "By Allah, I have no dirhams today, but our Lord will make things easy to me !" She rejoined, "I wot naught of these words; look thou come not to me save with the vermicelli and bees' honey, else will I make thy night black as thy fortune whenas thou fellest into my hand." Quoth he, "Allah is bountiful !" and going out with grief scattering itself from his body, prayed the dawn prayer and opened his shop. After which he sat till noon, but no work came to him and his fear of his wife redoubled. Then he arose and went out perplexed as to how he should do in the matter of the vermicelli cake, seeing he had not even the wherewithal to buy bread. Presently he came to the shop of the Kunafah seller and stood before it, whilst his eyes brimmed with tears. The pastry cook glanced at him and said, "O Master Ma'aruf, why dost thou weep? Tell me what hath befallen thee." So he acquainted him with his case, saying, "My wife would have me bring her a Kunafah; but I have sat in my shop till past mid day and have not gained even the price of bread; wherefore I am in fear of her." The cook laughed and said, "No harm shall come to thee. How many pounds wilt thou have?" "Five pounds," answered Ma'aruf. So the man weighed him out five pounds of vermicelli cake and said to him, "I have clarified butter, but no bees' honey. Here is drip honey,³ however, which is better than bees' honey;

¹The "Kunáfah" (vermicelli-cake) is a favourite dish of wheaten flour worked somewhat finer than our vermicelli, fried with samn (butter melted and clarified) and sweetened with honey or sugar. See vol. v. 300.

²i.e. Will send us aid. The Shrew's rejoinder is highly impious in Moslem opinion.

³Arab. Asal Katr; "a fine kind of honey, treacle" Says Lane; but it is afterwards called cane-honey ('Asal Kasab). I have never heard it applied to "the syrup which exudes from ripe date, when hung up."

and what harm will there be if it be with drip honey?" Ma'aruf was ashamed to object, because the pastry cook was to have patience with him for the price, and said, "Give it me with drip honey." So he fried a vermicelli cake for him with butter and drenched it with drip honey, till it was fit to present to Kings. Then he asked him, "Dost thou want bread¹ and cheese?"; and Ma'aruf answered, "Yes." So he gave him four half dirhams worth of bread and one of cheese, and the vermicelli was ten nusfs. Then said he, "Know, O Ma'aruf, that thou owest me fifteen nusfs; so go to thy wife and make merry and take this nusfs for the Hammam;² and thou shalt have credit for a day or two or three till Allah provide thee with thy daily bread. And straiten not thy wife, for I will have patience with thee till such time as thou shalt have dirhams to spare." So Ma'aruf took the vermicelli cake and bread and cheese and went away, with a heart at ease, blessing the pastry cook and saying, "Extolled be Thy perfection, O my Lord! How bountiful art Thou!" When he came home, his wife enquired of him, "Hast thou brought the vermicelli cake?"; and, replying "Yes," he set it before her. She looked at it and seeing that it was dressed with cane honey,³ said to him, "Did I not bid thee bring it with bees' honey? Wilt thou contrary my wish and have it dressed with cane honey?" He excused himself to her, saying, "I bought it not save on credit;" but said she, "This talk is idle; I will not eat Kunafah save with bees' honey." And she was wroth with it and threw it in his face, saying, "Begone, thou pimp, and bring me other than this!" Then she dealt him a buffet on the cheek and knocked out one of his teeth. The blood ran down upon his breast and for stress of anger he smote her on the head a single blow and a slight; whereupon she clutched his beard and fell to shouting out and saying, "Help, O Moslems!" So the neighbours came in and freed his beard from her grip; then they reproved and reproached her, saying, "We are all content to eat Kunafah with cane honey. Why, then, wilt thou oppress this poor man thus? Verily, this is disgraceful in thee!"

¹ Arab. " 'Aysh," lit.= that on which man lives: "Khulbz" being the more popular term. "Hubz and Joobn" is well known at Malta.

² Insinuating that he had better make peace with his wife by knowing her carnally. It suggests the story of the Irishman who brought over to the holy Catholic Church three several Protestant wives, but failed with the fourth on account of the decline of his "Convarter."

³ Arab. "Asal Kaasab," i.e. Sugar, possibly made from sorgho-stalks *Holcus sorghum* of which I made syrup in Central Africa .

And they went on to soothe her till they made peace between her and him. But, when the folk were gone, she swore that she would not eat of the vermicelli, and Ma'aruf, burning with hunger, said in himself, "She sweareth that she will not eat; so I will e'en eat." Then he ate, and when she saw him eating, she said, "Inshallah, may the eating of it be poison to destroy the far one's body."¹ Quoth he, "It shall not be at thy bidding," and went on eating, laughing and saying, "Thou swarest that thou wouldst not eat of this; but Allah is bountiful, and tomorrow night, an the Lord decree, I will bring thee Kunafah dressed with bees' honey, and thou shalt eat it alone." And he applied himself to appeasing her, whilst she called down curses upon him; and she ceased not to rail at him and revile him with gross abuse till the morning, when she bared her forearm to beat him. Quoth he, "Give me time and I will bring thee other vermicelli cake." Then he went out to the mosque and prayed, after which he betook himself to his shop and opening it, sat down; but hardly had he done this when up came two runners from the Kazi's court and said to him, "Up with thee, speak with the Kazi, for thy wife hath complained of thee to him and her favour is thus and thus." He recognised her by their description; and saying, "May Allah Almighty torment her!" walked with them till he came to the Kazi's presence, where he found Fatimah standing with her arm bound up and her face veil besmeared with blood; and she was weeping and wiping away her tears. Quoth the Kazi 'Ho man, hast thou no fear of Allah the Most High? Why hast thou beaten this good woman and broken her forearm and knocked out her tooth and entreated her thus?" And quoth Ma'aruf, "If I beat her or put out her tooth, sentence me to what thou wilt; but in truth the case was thus and thus and the neighbours made peace between me and her." And he told him the story from first to last. Now this Kazi was a benevolent man; so he brought out to him a quarter dinar, saying, "O man, take this and get her Kunafah with bees' honey and do ye make peace, thou and she." Quoth Ma'aruf, "Give it to her." So she took it and the Kazi made peace between them, saying, "O wife, obey thy husband; and thou, O man, deal kindly with her."²

¹For this unpleasant euphemy see vol. iv. 215

²This is a true picture of the leniency with which women were treated in the Kazi's court at Cairo; and the effect was simply deplorable. I have noted that matters have grown even worse since the English occupation, for history repeats herself; and the same was the case in Afghanistan and in Sind. We govern too much in these matters, which should be directed not changed, and too little in other things, especially in exacting respect for the conquerors from the conquered.

Then they left the court, reconciled at the Kazi's hands, and the woman went one way, whilst her husband returned by another way to his shop and sat there, when, behold, the runners came up to him and said, "Give us our fee." Quoth he, "The Kazi took not of me aught; on the contrary, he gave me a quarter dinar." But quoth they, "'Tis no concern of ours whether the Kazi took of thee or gave to thee, and if thou give us not our fee, we will exact it in despite of thee." And they fell to dragging him about the market; so he sold his tools and gave them half a dinar, whereupon they let him go and went away, whilst he put his hand to his cheek and sat sorrowful, for that he had no tools wherewith to work. Presently, up came two ill favoured fellows and said to him, "Come, O man, and speak with the Kazi; for thy wife hath complained of thee to him." Said he, "He made peace between us just now." But said they, "We come from another Kazi, and thy wife hath complained of thee to our Kazi." So he arose and went with them to their Kazi, calling on Allah for aid against her; and when he saw her, he said to her, "Did we not make peace, good woman?" Whereupon she cried, "There abideth no peace between me and thee." Accordingly he came forward and told the Kazi his story, adding, "And indeed the Kazi Such an one made peace between us this very hour." Whereupon the Kazi said to her, "O strumpet, since ye two have made peace with each other, why comest thou to me complaining?" Quoth she, "He beat me after that;" but quoth the Kazi, "Make peace each with other, and beat her not again, and she will cross thee no more." So they made peace and the Kazi said to Ma'aruf, "Give the runners their fee." So he gave them their fee and going back to his shop, opened it and sat down, as he were a drunken man for excess of the chagrin which befell him. Presently, while he was still sitting, behold, a man came up to him and said, "O Ma'aruf, rise and hide thyself, for thy wife hath complained of thee to the High Court¹ and Abu Tabak² is after thee."

¹Arab. "Báb al Áli" = the high gate or Sublime Porte; here used of the Chief Kazi's court: the phrase is a descendant of the Coptic "Per-ao" whence "Pharaoh".

²"Abú Tabak," in Cairene slang is an officer who arrests by order of the Kazi and means "Father of whipping" (= tabaka, a low word for beating, thrashing, whopping) because he does his duty with all possible violence *in terrorem*.

So he shut his shop and fled towards the Gate of Victory.¹ He had five nusfs of silver left of the price of the lasts and gear; and therewith he bought four worth of bread and one of cheese, as he fled from her. Now it was the winter season and the hour of mid afternoon prayer, so, when he came out among the rubbish mounds the rain descended upon him, like water from the mouths of water skins, and his clothes were drenched. He therefore entered the 'Ádiliyah,² where he saw a ruined place and therein a deserted cell without a door; and in it he took refuge and found shelter from the rain. The tears streamed from his eyelids, and he fell to complaining of what had betided him and saying, "Whither shall I flee from this whore? I beseech Thee, O Lord, to vouchsafe me one who shall conduct me to a far country, where she shall not know the way to me!" Now while he sat weeping, behold, the wall clave and there came forth to him therefrom one of tall stature, whose aspect caused his body pile to bristle and his flesh to creep, and said to him, "O man, what aileth thee that thou disturbest me this night? These two hundred years have I dwelt here and have never seen any enter this place and do as thou dost. Tell me what thou wishest and I will accomplish thy need, as ruth for thee hath got hold upon my heart." Quoth Ma'aruf, "Who and what art thou?"; and quoth he, "I am the Haunter³ of this place." So Ma'aruf told him all that had befallen him with his wife and he said, "Wilt thou have me convey thee to a country, where thy wife shall know no way to thee?" "Yes," said Ma'aruf; and the other, "Then mount my back." So he mounted on his back and he flew with him from after supper tide till daybreak, when he set him down on the top of a high mountain— And Shahrazad perceived the dawn of day and ceased saying her permitted say.

¹ Bab al-Nasr the Eastern or Desert Gate: see vol. vi. 234.

²This is a mosque outside the great gate built by Al-Malik al-'Ádil Tuman Bey in A.H. 906 (--1501). The date is not worthy of much remark for these names are often inserted by the scribe--for which see Terminal Essay.

³Arab. "Ámir" lit.= one who inhabiteth, a peopler; here used in technical sense. As has been seen, ruins and impure places such as privies and Hammám-baths are the favourite homes of the Jinn. The fire-drake in the text was summoned by the Cobbler's exclamation and even Marids at times do a kindly action.

When it was the Nine Hundred and ninety first night

She said, It hath reached me, O auspicious King, that the Marid having taken up Ma'aruf the Cobbler, flew off with him and set him down upon a high mountain and said to him, "O mortal, descend this mountain and thou wilt see the gate of a city. Enter it, for therein thy wife cannot come at thee." He then left him and went his way, whilst Ma'aruf abode in amazement and perplexity till the sun rose, when he said to himself, "I will up with me and go down into the city: indeed there is no profit in my abiding upon this highland." So he descended to the mountain foot and saw a city girt by towering walls, full of lofty palaces and gold adorned buildings which was a delight to beholders. He entered in at the gate and found it a place such as lightened the grieving heart; but, as he walked through the streets the townsfolk stared at him as a curiosity and gathered about him, marvelling at his dress, for it was unlike theirs. Presently, one of them said to him, "O man, art thou a stranger?" "Yes." "What countryman art thou?" "I am from the city of Cairo the auspicious." "And when didst thou leave Cairo?" "I left it yesterday, at the hour of afternoon prayer." Whereupon the man laughed at him and cried out, saying, "Come look, O folk, at this man and hear what he saith !" Quoth they "What doeth he say?"; and quoth the townsman, "He pretendeth that he cometh from Cairo and left it yesterday at the hour of afternoon prayer!" At this they all laughed and gathering round Ma'aruf, said to him "O man, art thou mad to talk thus? How canst thou pretend that thou leftest Cairo at mid afternoon yesterday and foundedst thyself this morning here, when the truth is that between our city and Cairo lieth a full year's journey?" Quoth he, "None is mad but you. As for me, I speak sooth, for here is bread which I brought with me from Cairo, and see, 'tis yet new." Then he showed them the bread and they stared at it, for it was unlike their country bread. So the crowd increased about him and they said to one another, "This is Cairo bread: look at it;" and he became a gazing stock in the city and some believed him, whilst others gave him the lie and made mock of him. Whilst this was going on, behold, up came a merchant riding on a she mule and followed by two black slaves, and brake a way through the people, saying, "O folk, are ye not ashamed to mob this stranger and

make mock of him and scoff at him?" And he went on to rate them, till he drove them away from Ma'aruf, and none could make him any answer. Then he said to the stranger, "Come, O my brother, no harm shall betide thee from these folk. Verily they have no shame."¹ So he took him and carrying him to a spacious and richly adorned house, seated him in a speak room fit for a King, whilst he gave an order to his slaves, who opened a chest and brought out to him a dress such as might be worn by a merchant worth a thousand.² He clad him therewith and Ma'aruf, being a seemly man, became as he were consul of the merchants. Then his host called for food and they set before them a tray of all manner exquisite viands. The twain ate and drank and the merchant said to Ma'aruf, "O my brother, what is thy name?" "My name is Ma'aruf and I am a cobbler by trade and patch old shoes." "What countryman art thou?" "I am from Cairo." "What quarter?" "Dost thou know Cairo?" "I am of its children."³ I come from the Red Street.⁴ "And whom dost thou know in the Red Street?" "I know such an one and such an one," answered Ma'aruf and named several people to him. Quoth the other, "Knowest thou Shaykh Ahmad the druggist?"⁵ "He was my next neighbour, wall to wall." "Is he well?" "Yes." "How many sons hath he?" "Three, Mustafà, Mohammed and Ali." "And what hath Allah done with them?" "As for Mustafà, he is well and he is a learned man, a professor⁶: Mohammed is a druggist and opened him a shop beside that of his father, after he had married, and his wife hath borne him a son named Hasan." "Allah gladden thee with good news!" said the merchant; and Ma'aruf continued, "As for Ali, he was my friend, when we were boys, and we always played together, I and he. We used to go in the guise of the children of the Nazarenes and enter the church and steal the books of the Christians and sell them and buy food with the price. It chanced once that the

¹The style is modern Cairene jargon.

²Purses or gold pieces see vol. ix. 313.3

³*i.e.* I am a Cairene

⁴Arab "Darb al-Ahmar," a street still existing near to and outside the noble Bab Zuwaylah, for which see i.269

⁵ Arab. "'Attâr," perfume-seller and druggist; the word is connected with our "Ottar" ('Atr).

⁶Arab. "Mudarris" lit.= one who gives lessons or lectures (dars) and pop. applied to a professor in a collegiate mosque like Al-Azhar of Cairo

Nazarenes caught us with a book; whereupon they complained of us to our folk and said to Ali's father: An thou hinder not thy son from troubling us, we will complain of thee to the King. So he appeased them and gave Ali a thrashing; wherefore he ran away none knew whither and he hath now been absent twenty years and no man hath brought news of him." Quoth the host, "I am that very Ali, son of Shaykh Ahmad the druggist, and thou art my playmate Ma'aruf."¹ So they saluted each other and after the salam Ali said, "Tell me why, O Ma'aruf, thou camest from Cairo to this city." Then he told him all that had befallen him of ill doing with his wife Fatimah the Dung and said, "So, when her annoy waxed on me, I fled from her towards the Gate of Victory and went forth the city. Presently, the rain fell heavy on me; so I entered a ruined cell in the Adiliyah and sat there, weeping; whereupon there came forth to me the Haunter of the place, which was an Ifrit of the Jinn, and questioned me. I acquainted him with my case and he took me on his back and flew with me all night between heaven and earth, till he set me down on yonder mountain and gave me to know of this city. So I came down from the mountain and entered the city, when the people crowded about me and questioned me. I told them that I had left Cairo yesterday, but they believed me not, and presently thou camest up and driving the folk away from me, carriedst me to this house. Such, then, is the cause of my quitting Cairo; and thou, what object brought thee hither?" Quoth Ali, "The giddiness² of folly turned my head when I was seven years old, from which time I wandered from land to land and city to city, till I came to this city, the name whereof is Ikhtiyàn al-Khatan.³ I found its people an hospitable folk and a kindly, compassionate for the poor man and selling to him on credit and believing all he said. So quoth I to them: I am a merchant and have preceded my packs and I need a place wherein to bestow my baggage. And they believed me and assigned me a lodging. Then quoth I to them: Is there any of you will lend me a thousand dinars, till my loads arrive,

¹This dramatic scene is told with charming *naïveté*. No wonder that the Nights have been made the basis of a National theatre among Turks.

² Arab "Taysh" lit.= vertigo, swimming of head

³Here Trébutien (iii, 265) reads "la ville de Khaïtan (so the Mac Edit. iv. 708) capital du Royaume de Sohatah." Ikhtiyán Lane suggests to be fictitious: Khatan is a district of Tartary east of Káshgar, so called Sádik al-Isfaháni p.24.

then I will repay it to him; for I am in want of certain things before my goods come? They gave me what I asked and I went to the merchants' bazar, where, seeing goods, I bought them and sold them next day at a profit of fifty gold pieces and bought others.¹ And I consorted with the folk and entreated them liberally, so that they loved me, and I continued to sell and buy till I grew rich. Know, O my brother, that the proverb saith, The world is show and trickery: and the land where none wotteth thee, there do whatso liketh thee. Thou too, an thou say to all who ask thee, I'm a cobbler by trade and poor withal, and I fled from my wife and left Cairo yesterday, they will not believe thee and thou wilt be a laughing stock among them as long as thou abidest in the city; whilst, an thou tell them, An Ifrit brought me hither, they will take fright at thee and none will come near thee; for they will say, This man is possessed of an Ifrit and harm will betide whoso approacheth him. And such public report will be dishonouring both to thee and to me, because they ken I come from Cairo." Ma'aruf asked: "How then shall I do?"; and Ali answered, "I will tell thee how thou shalt do, Inshallah! Tomorrow I will give thee a thousand dinars and a she mule to ride and a black slave, who shall walk before thee and guide thee to the gate of the merchants' bazar; and do thou go into them. I will be there sitting amongst them, and when I see thee, I will rise to thee and salute thee with the salam and kiss thy hand and make a great man of thee. Whenever I ask thee of any kind of stuff, saying, Hast thou brought with thee aught of such a kind? do thou answer, "Plenty."² and if they question me of thee, I will praise thee and magnify thee in their eyes and say to them, Get him a store house and a shop. I also will give thee out for a man of great wealth and generosity; and if a beggar come to thee, bestow upon him what thou mayst; so will they put faith in what I say and believe in thy greatness and generosity and love thee. Then will I invite thee to my house and invite all the merchants

¹This is a true picture of the tact and *savoir faire* of the Cairenes. It was a study to see how, under the late Khedive they managed to take precedence of Europeans who found themselves in the background before they knew it. For instance, every Bey, whose degree is that of a Colonel was made an "Excellency" and ranked accordingly at Court whilst his father, some poor Fellah, was ploughing the ground. Tanfik Pasha began his ill-omened rule by always placing natives close to him in the place of honour addressing them first and otherwise snubbing Europeans who, when English, were often too obtuse to notice the petty insults lavished upon them.

² Arab. "Kathír" (pron. Katir) = much: here used in its slang sense, "no end." on thy account and bring together thee and them, so that all may know thee and thou know them," - -And

on thy account and bring together thee and them, so that all may know thee and thou know them," —And Shahrazad perceived the dawn of day and ceased to say her permitted say.

When it was the Nine Hundred and Ninety second night

She continued, It hath reached me, O auspicious King, that the merchant Ali said to Ma'aruf, "I will invite thee to my house and invite all the merchants on thy account and bring together thee and them, so that all may know thee and thou know them, whereby thou shalt sell and buy and take and give with them; nor will it be long ere thou become a man of money." Accordingly, on the morrow he gave him a thousand dinars and a suit of clothes and a black slave and mounting him on a she mule, said to him "Allah give thee quittance of responsibility for all this,¹ inasmuch as thou art my friend and it behoveth me to deal generously with thee. Have no care; but put away from thee the thought of thy wife's misways and name her not to any." "Allah requite thee with good !" replied Ma'aruf and rode on, preceded by his blackamoor till the slave brought him to the gate of the merchants' bazar, where they were all seated, and amongst them Ali, who when he saw him, rose and threw himself upon him, crying, "A blessed day, O Merchant Ma'aruf" O man of good works and kindness² !" And he kissed his hand before the merchants and said to them, "Our brothers, ye are honoured by knowing³ the merchant Ma'aruf." So they saluted him, and Ali signed to them to make much of him, wherefore he was magnified in their eyes. Then Ali helped him to dismount from his she mule and saluted him with the salam; after which he took the merchants apart, one after other, and vaunted Ma'aruf to them. They asked, "Is this man a merchant?;" and he answered, "'Yes; and indeed he is the chiefest of merchants, there liveth not a wealthier than he; for his wealth and the riches of his father and forefathers are famous among the merchants of Cairo. He hath partners in Hind and Sind and Al-Waman and is high in repute for generosity.

¹*i.e.* "May the Lord soon make thee able to repay me; but meanwhile I give it to thee for thy own free use."

² Punning upon his name. Much might be written upon the significance of names as ominous of good and evil; but the subject is far too extensive for a footnote.

³ Punning upon his name. Much might be written upon the significance of names as ominous of good and evil; but the subject is far too extensive for a footnote.

So know ye his rank and, exalt ye his degree and do him service, and wot also that his coming to your city is not for the sake of traffic, and none other save to divert himself with the sight of folk's countries: indeed, he hath no need of strangerhood for the sake of gain and profit, having wealth that fires cannot consume, and I am one of his servants." And he ceased not to extol him, till they set him above their heads and began to tell one another of his qualities. Then they gathered round him and offered him junkets¹ and sherbets, and even the Consul of the Merchants came to him and saluted him; whilst Ali proceeded to ask him, in the presence of the traders, "O my lord, haply thou hast brought with thee some what of such and such a stuff?"; and Ma'aruf answered, "Plenty." Now Ali had that day shown him various kinds of costly clothes and had taught him the names of the different stuffs, dear and cheap. Then said one of the merchants, "O my lord, hast thou brought with thee yellow broad cloth?": and Ma'aruf said, "Plenty"! Quoth another, "And gazelles' blood red²?"; and quoth the Cobbler, "Plenty"; and as often as he asked him of aught, he made him the same answer. So the other said, "O Merchant Ali had thy countryman a mind to transport a thousand loads of costly stuffs, he could do so"; and Ali said, "He would take them from a single one of his store houses, and miss naught thereof." Now whilst they were sitting, behold, up came a beggar and went the round of the merchants. One gave him a half dirham and another a copper,³ but most of them gave him nothing, till he came to Ma'aruf who pulled out a handful of gold and gave it to him, he blessed him and went his ways. The merchants marvelled at this and said, "Verily, this is a King's bestowal for he gave the beggar gold without count, and were he not a man of vast wealth and money without end, he had not given a beggar a handful of gold." After a while, there came to him a poor woman and he gave her a handful of gold; whereupon she went away, blessing him, and told the other beggars, who came to him, one after other, and he gave them each a handful of gold, till he disbursed the thousand dinars.

¹ Arab. "Fatúrát," = light food for the early breakfast of which the "Fatírah."-cake was a favourite item. See vol. i. 300.

² A dark red dye (Lane).

³ A dark red dye (Lane).

Then he struck hand upon hand and said, "Allah is our sufficient aid and excellent is the Agent." Quoth the Consul, "What aileth thee, O Merchant Ma'aruf?"; and quoth he, "It seemeth that the most part of the people of this city are poor and needy; had I known their misery I would have brought with me a large sum of money in my saddle bags and given largesse thereof to the poor. I fear me I may be long abroad¹ and 'tis not in my nature to baulk a beggar; and I have no gold left: so, if a pauper come to me, what shall I say to him?" Quoth the Consul, "Say, Allah will send thee thy daily bread²!"; but Ma'aruf replied, "That is not my practice and I am care ridden because of this. Would I had other thousand dinars, wherewith to give alms till my baggage come!" "Have no care for that," quoth the Consul and sending one of his dependents for a thousand dinars, handed them to Ma'aruf, who went on giving them to every beggar who passed till the call to noon prayer. Then they entered the Cathedral mosque and prayed the noon prayers, and what was left him of the thousand gold pieces he scattered on the heads of the worshippers. This drew the people's attention to him and they blessed him, whilst the merchants marvelled at the abundance of his generosity and openhandedness. Then he turned to another trader and borrowing of him other thousand ducats, gave these also away, whilst Merchant Ali looked on at what he did, but could not speak. He ceased not to do thus till the call to mid afternoon prayer, when he entered the mosque and prayed and distributed the rest of the money. On this wise, by the time they locked the doors of the bazar,³ he had borrowed five thousand sequins and given them away, saying to every one of whom he took aught, "Wait till my baggage come when, if thou desire gold I will give thee gold, and if thou desire stuffs, thou shalt have stuffs; for I have no end of them." At eventide Merchant Ali invited Ma'aruf and the rest of the traders to an entertainment and seated him in the upper end, the place of honour, where he talked of nothing but cloths and jewels, and whenever they made mention to him of aught, he said, "I have plenty of it." Next day, he again repaired to the market street where he showed a friendly bias towards the merchants

¹Both the texts read thus, but the reading has little sense. Ma'aruf probably would say, "I fear that my loads will be long coming."

² One of the many formulas of polite refusal.

³Each bazar, in a large city like Damascus, has its tall and heavy wooden doors which are locked every evening and opened in the morning by the Ghafir or guard. The " silver key," however, always lets one in.

and borrowed of them more money, which he distributed to the poor: nor did he leave doing thus twenty days, till he had borrowed threescore thousand dinars, and still there came no baggage, no, nor a burning plague.¹ At last folk began to clamour for their money and say, "The merchant Ma'aruf's baggage cometh not. How long will he take people's monies and give them to the poor?" And quoth one of them, "My rede is that we speak to Merchant Ali." So they went to him and said, "O Merchant Ali, Merchant Ma'aruf's baggage cometh not." Said he, "Have patience, it cannot fail to come soon." Then he took Ma'aruf aside and said to him, "O Ma'aruf, what fashion is this? Did I bid thee brown² the bread or burn it? The merchants clamour for their coin and tell me that thou owest them sixty thousand dinars, which thou hast borrowed and given away to the poor. How wilt thou satisfy the folk, seeing that thou neither sellest nor buyest?" Said Ma'aruf "What matters it³; and what are threescore thousand dinars? When my baggage shall come, I will pay them in stuffs or in gold and silver, as they will." Quoth Merchant Ali, "Allah is Most Great! Hast thou then any baggage?"; and he said, "Plenty." Cried the other, "Allah and the Hallows⁴ requite thee thine impudence! Did I teach thee this saying, that thou shouldst repeat it to me? But I will acquaint the folk with thee." Ma'aruf rejoined, "Begone and prate no more! Am I a poor man? I have endless wealth in my baggage and as soon as it cometh, they shall have their money's worth, two for one. I have no need of them." At this Merchant Ali waxed wroth and said, "Unmannerly wight that thou art, I will teach thee to lie to me and be not ashamed !" Said Ma'aruf, "E'en work the worst thy hand can do! They must wait till my baggage come, when they shall have their due and more." So Ali left him and went away, saying in himself, "I praised him whilome and if I blame him now, I make myself out a liar and become of those of whom it is said:

¹ Arab. "Wa lá Kabbata hámiyah," a Cairene vulgarism meaning "There came nothing to profit him nor to rid the people of him."

² Arab. "Kammir," i.e. brown it before the fire, toast it.

³. It s insinuated that he had lied till he himself believed the lie to be the truth-not an uncommon process, I may remark.

⁴ Arab. "Rijál"--the Men, equivalent to the Walis, Saints or Santons; with perhaps an allusion to the Rijál al-Ghayb, the Invisible Controls concerning whom I have quoted Herklots in vol. ii. 211.

Whoso praiseth and then blameth lieth twice."¹ And he knew not what to do. Presently, the traders came to him and said, "O Merchant Ali, hast thou spoken to him?" Said he "O folk, I am ashamed and, though he owe me a thousand dinars, I cannot speak to him. When ye lent him your money ye consulted me not; so ye have no claim on me. Dun him yourselves, and if he pay you not, complain of him to the King of the city, saying: He is an impostor who hath imposed upon us. And he will deliver you from the plague of him." Accordingly, they repaired to the King and told him what had passed, saying, "O King of the age, we are perplexed anent this merchant, whose generosity is excessive; for he doeth thus and thus, and all he borroweth, he giveth away to the poor by handfuls. Were he a man of naught, his sense would not suffer him to lavish gold on this wise; and were he a man of wealth, his good faith had been made manifest to us by the coming of his baggage; but we see none of his luggage, although he avoucheth that he hath a baggage train and hath preceded it. Now some time hath past, but there appeareth no sign of his baggage train, and he oweth us sixty thousand gold pieces, all of which he hath given away in alms." And they went on to praise him and extol his generosity. Now this King was a very covetous man, a more covetous than Ash'ab²; and when he heard tell of Ma'aruf's generosity and openhandedness, greed of gain got the better of him and he said to his Wazir, "Were not this merchant a man of immense wealth, he had not shown all this munificence. His baggage train will assuredly come, where upon these merchants will flock to him and he will scatter amongst them riches galore. Now I have more right to this money than they; wherefore I have a mind to make friends with him and profess affection

¹ A saying attributed to Al-Hariri (Lane). It is good enough to be his: the Persians say, "Cut not down the tree thou plantedst," and the idea is universal throughout the East.

² A quotation from Al-Hariri (Ass. of the Badawin). Ash'ab (ob. A.H. 54), a Medinite servant of Caliph Osman, was proverbial for greed and sanguine, Micawber-like expectation of "windfalls." The Scholiast Al-Sharlshi (of Xeres) describes him in Theophrastic style. He never saw a man put hand to pocket without expecting a present, or a funeral go by without hoping for a legacy, or a bridal procession without preparing his own house, hoping they might bring the bride to him by mistake. * * * When asked if he knew aught greedier than himself he said "Yes; a sheep I once kept upon my terrace-roof seeing a rainbow mistook it for a rope of hay and jumping to seize it broke its neck!" Hence "Ash'ab's sheep" became a by-word (Preston tells the tale in full, p. 288).

for him, so that, when his baggage cometh whatso the merchants would have had I shall get of him; and I will give him my daughter to wife and join his wealth to my wealth." Replied the Wazir, "O King of the age, methinks he is naught but an impostor, and 'tis the impostor who ruineth the house of the covetous;" —And Shahrazad perceived the dawn of day and ceased saying her permitted say.

When it was the Nine Hundred and Ninety third night

She pursued, It hath reached me, O auspicious King, that when the Wazir said to the King, "Methinks he is naught but an impostor, and 'tis the impostor who ruineth the house of the covetous;" the King said, "O Wazir, I will prove him and soon know if he be an impostor or a true man and whether he be a rearling of Fortune or not." The Wazir asked, "And how wilt thou prove him?"; and the King answered, "I will send for him to the presence and entreat him with honour and give him a jewel which I have. An he know it and wot its price, he is a man of worth and wealth; but an he know it not, he is an impostor and an upstart and I will do him die by the foulest fashion of deaths." So he sent for Ma'aruf, who came and saluted him. The King returned his salam and seating him beside himself, said to him, "Art thou the merchant Ma'aruf?" and said he, "Yes." Quoth the King, "The merchants declare that thou owest them sixty thousand ducats. Is this true?" "Yes," quoth he. Asked the King, "Then why dost thou not give them their money?"; and he answered, "Let them wait till my baggage come and I will repay them twofold. An they wish for gold, they shall have gold; and should they wish for silver, they shall have silver; or an they prefer for merchandise, I will give them merchandise, and to whom I owe a thousand I will give two thousand in requital of that wherewith he hath veiled my face before the poor; for I have plenty." Then said the King, "O merchant, take this and look what is its kind and value." And he gave him a jewel the bigness of a hazel nut, which he had bought for a thousand sequins and not having its fellow, prized it highly. Ma'aruf took it and pressing it between his thumb and forefinger brake it, for it was brittle and would not brook the squeeze. Quoth the King, "Why hast thou broken the jewel?"; and Ma'aruf laughed and said, "O King of the age, this is no jewel.

This is but a bittock of mineral worth a thousand dinars; why dost thou style it a jewel? A jewel I call such as is worth threescore and ten thousand gold pieces and this is called but a piece of stone. A jewel that is not of the bigness of a walnut hath no worth in my eyes and I take no account thereof. How cometh it, then, that thou, who art King, stylest this thing a jewel, when 'tis but a bit of mineral worth a thousand dinars? But ye are excusable, for that ye are poor folk and have not in your possession things of price." The King asked, "O merchant, hast thou jewels such as those whereof thou speakest?" and he answered, "Plenty." Whereupon avarice overcame the King and he said, "Wilt thou give me real jewels?" Said Ma'aruf, "When my baggage train shall come, I will give thee no end of jewels; and all that thou canst desire I have in plenty and will give thee, without price." At this the King rejoiced and said to the traders, "Wend your ways and have patience with him, till his baggage arrive, when do ye come to me and receive your monies from me." So they fared forth and the King turned to his Wazir and said to him, "Pay court to Merchant Ma'aruf and take and give with him in talk and bespeak him of my daughter, Princess Dunyá, that he may wed her and so we gain these riches he hath." Said the Wazir, "O King of the age, this man's fashion misliketh me and methinks he is an impostor and a liar: so leave this whereof thou speakest lest thou lose thy daughter for naught." Now this Minister had sued the King aforetime to give him his daughter to wife and he was willing to do so, but when she heard of it she consented not to marry him. Accordingly, the King said to him, "O traitor, thou desirest no good for me, because in past time thou soughtest my daughter in wedlock, but she would none of thee; so now thou wouldst cut off the way of her marriage and wouldst have the Princess lie fallow, that thou mayst take her; but hear from me one word. Thou hast no concern in this matter. How can he be an impostor and a liar, seeing that he knew the price of the jewel, even that for which I bought it, and brake it because it pleased him not? He hath jewels in plenty, and when he goeth in to my daughter and seeth her to be beautiful she will captivate his reason and he will love her and give her jewels and things of price: but, as for thee, thou wouldst forbid my daughter and myself these good things." So the Minister was silent, for fear of the King's anger, and said to himself, "Set the curs on the cattle! ¹!"

¹*i.e.* "Show a miser money and hold him back, if you can."

Then with show of friendly bias he betook himself to Ma'aruf and said to him, "His Highness the King loveth thee and hath a daughter, a winsome lady and a lovesome, to whom he is minded to marry thee. What sayst thou?" Said he, "No harm in that; but let him wait till my baggage come, for marriage settlements on Kings' daughters are large and their rank demandeth that they be not endowed save with a dowry befitting their degree. At this present I have no money with me till the coming of my baggage, for I have wealth in plenty and needs must I make her marriage portion five thousand purses. Then I shall need a thousand purses to distribute amongst the poor and needy on my wedding night, and other thousand to give to those who walk in the bridal procession and yet other thousand where with to provide provaunt for the troops and others¹; and I shall want an hundred jewels to give to the Princess on the wedding morning² and other hundred gems to distribute among the slave girls and eunuchs, for I must give each of them a jewel in honour of the bride; and I need wherewithal to clothe a thousand naked paupers, and alms too needs must be given. All this cannot be done till my baggage come; but I have plenty and, once it is here, I shall make no account of all this outlay." The Wazir returned to the King and told him what Ma'aruf said, whereupon quoth he, "Since this is his wish, how canst thou style him impostor and liar?" Replied the Minister, "And I cease not to say this" But the King chid him angrily and threatened him, saying, "By the life of my head, an thou cease not this talk, I will slay thee! Go back to him and fetch him to me and I will manage matters with him myself." So the Wazir returned to Ma'aruf and said to him, "Come and speak with the King." "I hear and I obey," said Ma'aruf and went in to the King, who said to him, "Thou shalt not put me off with these excuses, for my treasury is full; so take the keys and spend all thou needest and give what thou wilt and clothe the poor and do thy desire and have no care for the girl and the handmaids. When the baggage shall come, do what thou wilt with thy wife, by way of generosity, and we will have patience with thee anent the marriage portion till then, for there is no manner of difference betwixt me and thee; none at all."

¹He wants £40,000 to begin with.

²Arab. "Sabihat al-'urs" the morning after the wedding. See vol. i. 269.

Then he sent for the Shaykh al-Islam¹ and bade him write out the marriage contract between his daughter and Merchant Ma'aruf, and he did so; after which the King gave the signal for beginning the wedding festivities and bade decorate the city. The kettle drums beat and the tables were spread with meats of all kinds and there came performers who paraded their tricks Merchant Ma'aruf sat upon a throne in a parlour and the players and gymnasts and effeminates² and dancing men of wondrous movements and posture makers of marvellous cunning came before him, whilst he called out to the treasurer and said to him, "Bring gold and silver." So he brought gold and silver and Ma'aruf went round among the spectators and largessed each performer by the handful; and he gave alms to the poor and needy and clothes to the naked and it was a clamorous festival and a right merry The treasurer could not bring money fast enough from the treasury; and the Wazir's heart was like to burst for rage; but he dared not say a word, whilst Merchant Ali marvelled at this waste of wealth and said to Merchant Ma'aruf, "Allah and the Hallows visit this upon thy head sides³! Doth it not suffice thee to squander the traders' money, but thou must squander that of the King to boot?" Replied Ma'aruf, "'Tis none of thy concern: whenas my baggage shall come, I will requite the King manifold." And he went on lavishing money and saying in himself, "A burning plague! What will happen will happen and there is no flying from that which is fore ordained." The festivities ceased not for the space of forty days, and on the one and fortieth day, they made the bride's cortege and all the Emirs and troops walked before her. When they brought her in before Ma'aruf, he began scattering gold on the people's heads, and they made her a mighty fine procession, whilst Ma'aruf expended in her honour vast sums of money. Then they brought him in to Princess Dunyá and he sat down on the high divan; after which they let fall the curtains and shut the doors

¹Another sign of modern composition as in Kamar al-Zaman II. 2

²Arab. "Al-Jink" (from Turk.) are boys and youths mostly Jews, Armenians Greeks and Turks, who dress in woman's dress with long hair braided. Lane (M. E. chaps. xix. and xxv.) gives same account of the customs of the "Gink" (as the Egyptians call them) but cannot enter into details concerning these catamites. Respectable Moslems often employ them to dance at festivals in preference to the Ghawázi-women a freak of Mohammedan decorum. When they grow old they often preserve their costume, and a glance at them makes a European's blood run cold.

³Lane translates this, "May Allah and the Rijal retaliate upon thy temple!"

and withdrew, leaving him alone with his bride; whereupon he smote hand upon hand and sat awhile sorrowful and saying, "There is no Majesty and there is no Might save in Allah, the Glorious, the Great !" Quoth the Princess, "O my lord, Allah preserve thee! What aileth thee that thou art troubled?" Quoth he, "And how should I be other than troubled, seeing that thy father hath embarrassed me and done with me a deed which is like the burning of green corn?" She asked, "And what hath my father done with thee? Tell me !"; and he answered, "He hath brought me in to thee before the coming of my baggage, and I want at very least an hundred jewels to distribute among thy handmaids, to each a jewel, so she might rejoice therein and say, My lord gave me a jewel on the night of his going in to my lady. This good deed would I have done in honour of thy station and for the increase of thy dignity; and I have no need to stint myself in lavishing jewels, for I have of them great plenty." Rejoined she, "Be not concerned for that. As for me, trouble not thyself about me, for I will have patience with thee till thy baggage shall come, and as for my women have no care for them. Rise, don thy clothes and take thy pleasure; and when the baggage cometh we shall get the jewels and the rest." So he arose and putting off his clothes sat down on the bed and sought love lisse and they fell to toying with each other. He laid his hand on her knee and she sat down in his lap and thrust her lip like a tit bit of meat into his mouth, and that hour was such as maketh a man to forget his father and his mother. So he clasped her in his arms and strained her fast to his breast and sucked her lip, till the honey dew ran out into his mouth; and he laid his hand under her left armpit, whereupon his vitals and her vitals yearned for coition. Then he clapped her between the breasts and his hand slipped down between her thighs and she girded him with her legs, whereupon he made of the two parts proof amain and crying out, "O sire of the chin veils twain¹ !" applied the priming and kindled the match and set it to the touch hole and gave fire and breached

¹ Arab. "Yá aba 'l-lithámayn," addressed to his member. Lathm the root means kissing or breaking; so he would say, "O thou who canst take her maidenhead whilst my tongue does away with the virginity of her mouth." "He breached the citadel" (which is usually square) "in its four corners" signifying that he utterly broke it down.

the citadel in its four corners; so there befel the mystery¹ concerning which there is no enquiry and she cried the cry that needs must be cried.²—And Shahrazad perceived the dawn of day and ceased to say her permitted say.

When it was the Nine Hundred and Ninety fourth night

She resumed, It hath reached me, O auspicious King, that while the Princess Dunyá cried the cry which must be cried, Merchant Ma'aruf abated her maidenhead and that night was one not to be counted among lives for that which it comprised of the enjoyment of the fair, clipping and dallying *langue fourrée* and fluttering till the dawn of day, when he arose and entered the Hammam whence after donning a suit for sovrans suitable he betook himself to the King's Divan. All who were there rose to him and received him with honour and worship, giving him joy and invoking blessings upon him; and he sat down by the King's side and asked, "Where is the treasurer?" They answered, "Here he is, before thee," and he said to him, "Bring robes of honour for all the Wazirs and Emirs and dignitaries and clothe them therewith." The treasurer brought him all he sought and he sat giving to all who came to him and lavishing largesse upon every man according to his station. On this wise he abode twenty days, whilst no baggage appeared for him nor aught else, till the treasurer was straitened by him to the uttermost and going in to the King, as he sat alone with the Wazir in Ma'aruf's absence, kissed ground between his hands and said, "O King of the age, I must tell thee somewhat, lest haply thou blame me for not acquainting thee therewith. Know that the treasury is being exhausted, there is none but a little money left in it and in ten days more we shall shut it upon emptiness." Quoth the King, "O Wazir, verily my son in law's baggage train tarrieth long and there appeareth no news thereof." The Minister laughed and said, "Allah be gracious to thee, O King of the age! Thou art none other but heedless with respect to this impostor, this liar.

¹A mystery to the Author of Proverbs (xxx. 18-19),
There be three things which are too wondrous for me,
The way of an eagle in the air;
The way of a snake upon a rock;
And the way of a man with a maid.

²Several women have described the pain to me ;as much resembling the drawing of a tooth.

As thy head liveth, there is no baggage for him, no, nor a burning plague to rid us of him! Nay, he hath but imposed on thee without surcease, so that he hath wasted thy treasures and married thy daughter for naught. How long therefore wilt thou be heedless of this liar?" Then quoth the King, "O Wazir, how shall we do to learn the truth of his case?"; and quoth the Wazir, "O King of the age, none may come at a man's secret but his wife; so send for thy daughter and let her come behind the curtain, that I may question her of the truth of his estate, to the intent that she may make question of him and acquaint us with his case." Cried the King, "There is no harm in that; and as my head liveth, if it be proved that he is a liar and an impostor, I will verily do him die by the foulest of deaths!" Then he carried the Wazir into the sitting chamber and sent for his daughter, who came behind the curtain, her husband being absent, and said, "What wouldst thou, O my father?" Said he "Speak with the Wazir." So she asked, "Ho thou, the Wazir, what is thy will?"; and he answered, "O my lady, thou must know that thy husband hath squandered thy father's substance and married thee without a dower; and he ceaseth not to promise us and break his promises, nor cometh there any tidings of his baggage; in short we would have thee inform us concerning him." Quoth she, "Indeed his words be many, and he still cometh and promiseth me jewels and treasures and costly stuffs; but I see nothing." Quoth the Wazir, "O my lady, canst thou this night take and give with him in talk and whisper to him: Say me sooth and fear from me naught, for thou art become my husband and I will not transgress against thee. So tell me the truth of the matter and I will devise thee a device whereby thou shalt be set at rest. And do thou play near and far¹ with him in words and profess love to him and win him to confess and after tell us the facts of his case." And she answered, "O my papa, I know how I will make proof of him." Then she went away and after supper her husband came in to her, according to his wont, whereupon Princess Dunyá rose to him and took him under the armpit and wheedled him with winsomest wheedling (and all sufficient² are woman's wiles whenas she would aught of men); and she ceased not to

¹As we should say, "play fast and loose.

²Arab. "Náhí-ka" lit.--thy prohibition but idiomatically used--let it suffice thee!

caress him and beguile him with speech sweeter than the honey till she stole his reason; and when she saw that he altogether inclined to her, she said to him, "O my beloved, O coolth of my eyes and fruit of my vitals, Allah never desolate me by less of thee nor Time sunder us twain me and thee! Indeed, the love of thee hath homed in my heart and the fire of passion hath consumed my liver, nor will I ever forsake thee or transgress against thee. But I would have thee tell me the truth, for that the sleights of falsehood profit not, nor do they secure credit at all seasons. How long wilt thou impose upon my father and lie to him? I fear lest thine affair be discovered to him, ere we can devise some device and he lay violent hands upon thee? So acquaint me with the facts of the case for naught shall befall thee save that which shall begladden thee; and, when thou shalt have spoken sooth, fear not harm shall betide thee. How often wilt thou declare that thou art a merchant and a man of money and hast a luggage train? This long while past thou sayest, My baggage! my baggage! but there appeareth no sign of thy baggage, and visible in thy face is anxiety on this account. So an there be no worth in thy words, tell me and I will contrive thee a contrivance whereby thou shalt come off safe, Inshallah !" He replied, "I will tell thee the truth, and then do thou whatso thou wilt." Rejoined she, "Speak and look thou speak soothly; for sooth is the ark of safety, and beware of lying, for it dishonoureth the liar and God gifted is he who said:

'Ware that truth thou speak, albe sooth when said

Shall cause thee in threatened fire to fall:

And seek Allah's approve, for most foolish he

Who shall anger his Lord to make friends with thrall."

He said, "Know, then, O my lady, that I am no merchant and have no baggage, no, nor a burning plague; nay, I was but a cobbler in my own country and had a wife called Fatimah the Dung, with whom there befel me this and that." And he told her his story from beginning to end; whereat she laughed and said, "Verily, thou art clever in the practice of lying and imposture!" Whereto he answered, "O my lady, may Allah Almighty preserve thee to veil sins and countervail chagrins!" Rejoined she, "Know, that thou imposedst upon my sire and deceivedst him by dint of thy deluding vaunts, so that of his greed for gain he married me to thee.

Then thou squanderedst his wealth and the Wazir beareth thee a grudge for this. How many a time hath he spoken against thee to my father, saying, Indeed, he is an impostor, a liar! But my sire hearkened not to his say, for that he had sought me in wedlock and I consented not that he be baron and I femme. However, the time grew longsome upon my sire and he became straitened and said to me, Make him confess. So I have made thee confess and that which was covered is discovered. Now my father purposeth thee a mischief because of this; but thou art become my husband and I will never transgress against thee. An I told my father what I have learnt from thee, he would be certified of thy falsehood and imposture and that thou imposest upon Kings' daughters and squanderest royal wealth: so would thine offence find with him no pardon and he would slay thee sans a doubt: wherefore it would be bruited among the folk that I married a man who was a liar, an impostor, and this would smirch mine honour. Furthermore an he kill thee, most like he will require me to wed another, and to such thing I will never consent; no, not though I die!¹ So rise now and don a Mameluke's dress and take these fifty thousand dinars of my monies, and mount a swift steed and get thee to a land whither the rule of my father doth not reach. Then make thee a merchant and send me a letter by a courier who shall bring it privily to me, that I may know in what land thou art, so I may send thee all my hand can attain. Thus shall thy wealth wax great and if my father die, I will send for thee, and thou shalt return in respect and honour; and if we die, thou or I and go to the mercy of God the Most Great, the Resurrection shall unite us. This, then, is the rede that is right: and while we both abide alive and well, I will not cease to send thee letters and monies. Arise ere the day wax bright and thou be in perplexed plight and perdition upon thy head alight!" Quoth he, "O my lady, I beseech thee of thy favour to bid me farewell with thine embracement;" and quoth she, "No harm in that."² So he embraced her and knew her carnally; after which he made the Ghushl ablution; then, donning the dress of a white slave, he bade the syces saddle him a thoroughbred steed. Accordingly, they saddled him a courser and he mounted

¹A character-sketch like that of Princess Dunyá makes ample amends for ;a book full of abuse of women. And yet the superficial say that none of the characters have much personal individuality.

²This is indeed one of the touches of nature which makes all the world kin.

and farewelling, his wife rode forth the city at the last of the night, whilst all who saw him deemed him one of the Mamelukes of the Sultan going abroad on some business. Next morning, the King and his Wazir repaired to the sitting chamber and sent for Princess Dunyá who came behind the curtain; and her father said to her, "O my daughter, what sayst thou?" Said she, "I say, Allah blacken thy Wazir's face, because he would have blackened my face in my husband's eyes" Asked the King, "How so?"; and she answered, "He came in to me yesterday, but, before I could name the matter to him, behold, in walked Faraj the Chief Eunuch, letter in hand, and said: Ten white slaves stand under the palace window and have given me this letter, saying: Kiss for us the hands of our lord, Merchant Ma'aruf, and give him this letter, for we are of his Mamelukes with the baggage, and it hath reached us that he hath wedded the King's daughter, so we are come to acquaint him with that which befel us by the way. Accordingly I took the letter and read as follows: From the five hundred Mamelukes to his highness our lord Merchant Ma'aruf. But further. We give thee to know that, after thou quittedst us, the Arabs¹ came out upon us and attacked us. They were two thousand horse and we five hundred mounted slaves and there befel a mighty sore fight between us and them. They hindered us from the road thirty days doing battle with them and this is the cause of our tarrying from thee." —And Shahrazad perceived the dawn of day and ceased saying her permitted say.

When it was the Nine Hundred and Ninety fifth night

She said, It hath reached me, O auspicious King, that Princess Dunyá said to her sire, "My husband received a letter from his dependents ending with: The Arabs hindered us from the road thirty days which is the cause of our being behind time. They also took from us of the luggage two hundred loads of cloth and slew of us fifty Mamelukes. When the news reached my husband, he cried, Allah disappoint them! What ailed them to wage war with the Arabs for the sake of two hundred loads of merchandise?

¹As we are in Tartary "Arabs" here means plundering nomades, like the Persian "Iliyát" and other shepherd races.

What are two hundred loads? It behoved them not to tarry on that account, for verily the value of the two hundred loads is only some seven thousand dinars. But needs must I go to them and hasten them. As for that which the Arabs have taken, 'twill not be missed from the baggage, nor doth it weigh with me a whit, for I reckon it as if I had given it to them by way of an alms. Then he went down from me, laughing and taking no concern for the wastage of his wealth nor the slaughter of his slaves. As soon as he was gone, I looked out from the lattice and saw the ten Mamelukes who had brought him the letter, as they were moons, each clad in a suit of clothes worth two thousand dinars, there is not with my father a chattel to match one of them. He went forth with them to bring up his baggage and hallowed be Allah who hindered me from saying to him aught of that thou badest me, for he would have made mock of me and thee, and haply he would have eyed me with the eye of disparagement and hated me. But the fault is all with thy Wazir,¹ who speaketh against my husband words that besit him not." Replied the King, "O my daughter, thy husband's wealth is indeed endless and he reckoneth not of it; for, from the day he entered our city, he hath done naught but give alms to the poor. Inshallah, he will speedily return with the baggage, and good in plenty shall betide us from him." And he went on to appease her and menace the Wazir, being duped by her device. So fared it with the King; but as regards Merchant Ma'aruf he rode on into waste lands, perplexed and knowing not to what quarter he should betake him; and for the anguish of parting he lamented and in the pangs of passion and love longing he recited these couplets

*Time falsed our Union and divided who were one in tway,
 And the sore tyranny of Time doth melt my heart away:
 Mine eyes ne'er cease to drop the tear for parting with my dear,
 When shall Disunion come to end and dawn the Union day?
 O favour like the full moon's face of sheen, indeed I'm he
 Whom thou didst leave with vitals torn when faring on thy way.
 Would I had never seen thy sight, or met thee for an hour;
 Since after sweetest taste of thee to bitters I'm a prey.*

¹The very cruelty of love which hates nothing so much as a rejected lover. The Princess, be it noted, is not supposed to be merely romancing, but speaking with the second sight, the clairvoyance, of perfect affection. Men seem to know very little upon this subject, though every one has at times been more or less startled by the abnormal introvision and divination of things hidden which are the property and prerogative of perfect love.

*Ma'aruf will never cease to be enthralled by Duniá's¹ charms
 And long live she albe he die whom love and longing slay,
 O brilliance, like resplendent sun of noontide, deign them heal
 His heart for kindness² and the fire of longing love allay!
 Would Heaven I wot an e'er the days shall deign conjoin our lots,
 Join us in pleasant talk o' nights, in Union glad and gay:
 Shall my love's palace hold two hearts that savour joy, and I
 Strain to my breast the branch I saw upon the sand hill³ sway?
 O favour of full moon in sheen, never may sun o' thee
 Surcease to rise from Eastern rim with all enlightening ray!
 I'm well content with passion pine and all its bane and bate
 For luck in love is evermore the butt of jealous Fate.*

And when he ended his verses, he wept with sore weeping, for indeed the ways were walled up before his face and death seemed to him better than dreering life, and he walked on like a drunken man for stress of distraction, and stayed not till noontide, when he came to a little town and saw a plougher hard by, ploughing with a yoke of bulls. Now hunger was sore upon him; and he went up to the ploughman and said to him, "Peace be with thee !"; and he returned his salam and said to him, "Welcome, O my lord! Art thou one of the Sultan's Mamelukes?" Quoth Ma'aruf, "Yes;" and the other said, "Alight with me for a guest meal." Whereupon Ma'aruf knew him to be of the liberal and said to him, "O my brother, I see with thee naught with which thou mayst feed me: how is it, then, that thou invitest me?" Answered the husbandman, "O mylord, weal is well nigh.⁴ Dismount thee here: the town is near hand and I will go and fetch thee dinner and fodder for thy stallion." Rejoined Ma'aruf, "Since the town is near at hand, I can go thither as quickly as thou canst and buy me what I have a mind to in the bazar and eat." The peasant replied, "O my lord, the place is but a little village⁵ and there is no bazar there, neither selling nor buying. So I conjure thee by Allah, alight here with me and hearten my heart, and I will run thither and return to thee in haste." Accordingly he dismounted

¹The name of the Princess meaning "The World" not unusual amongst Moslem women.

²Another pun upon his name, "Ma'aruf."

³Arab. "Naká," the mound of pure sand which delights the eye of the Badawi leaving a town. See vol. i. 217, for the lines and explanation in Night cmlxiv. vol. ix. p. 250.

⁴Euphemistic: "I will soon fetch thee food." To say this bluntly might have brought misfortune.

⁵ Arab. "Kafr" = a village in Egypt and Syria e.g. Capernaum (Kafr Nahum).

and the Fellaḥ left him and went off to the village, to fetch dinner for him whilst Ma'aruf sat awaiting him. Presently he said in himself, "I have taken this poor man away from his work; but I will arise and plough in his stead, till he come back, to make up for having hindered him from his work.¹" Then he took the plough and starting the bulls, ploughed a little, till the share struck against something and the beasts stopped. He goaded them on, but they could not move the plough; so he looked at the share and finding it caught in a ring of gold,, cleared away the soil and saw that it was set centre most a slab of alabaster, the size of the nether millstone. He strave at the stone till he pulled it from its place, when there appeared beneath it a souterrain with a stair. Presently he descended the flight of steps and came to a place like a Hammam, with four daïses, the first full of gold, from floor to roof, the second full of emeralds and pearls and coral also from ground to ceiling; the third of jacinths and rubies and turquoises and the fourth of diamonds and all manner other precious stones. At the upper end of the place stood a coffer of clearest crystal, full of union gems each the size of a walnut, and upon the coffer lay a casket of gold, the bigness of a lemon. When he saw this, he marvelled and rejoiced with joy exceeding and said to himself, "I wonder what is in this casket?" So he opened it and found therein a seal ring of gold, whereon were graven names and talismans, as they were the tracks of creeping ants. He rubbed the ring and behold, a voice said, "Adsum! Here am I, at thy service, O my lord! Ask and it shall be given unto thee. Wilt thou raise a city or ruin a capital or kill a king or dig a river channel or aught of the kind? Whatso thou seekest, it shall come to pass, by leave of the King of Almighty, Creator of day and night." Ma'aruf asked, "O creature of my lord, who and what art thou?"; and the other answered, "I am the slave of this seal ring standing in the service of him who possesseth it. Whatsoever he seeketh, that I accomplish for him, and I have no excuse in neglecting that he biddeth me do; because I am Sultan over two and seventy tribes of the Jinn, each two and seventy thousand in number every one of which thousand ruleth over a thousand Marids, each Marid over a thousand Ifrits, each Ifrit over a thousand Satans and each Satan over a thousand Jinn: and they are all under command of me and may not gainsay me.

¹He has all the bonhomie of the Cairene and will do a kindness whenever he can.

As for me, I am spelled to this seal ring and may not thwart whoso holdeth it. Lo! thou hast gotten hold of it and I am become thy slave; so ask what thou wilt, for I hearken to thy word and obey thy bidding; and if thou have need of me at any time, by land or by sea rub the signet ring and thou wilt find me with thee. But beware of rubbing it twice in succession, or thou wilt consume me with the fire of the names graven thereon; and thus wouldst thou lose me and after regret me. Now I have acquainted thee with my case and the Peace!" —And Shahrazad perceived the dawn of day and ceased to say her permitted say.

When it was the Nine Hundredth and Ninety sixth night

She continued, It hath reached me, O auspicious King, that when the Slave of the Signet ring acquainted Ma'aruf with his case, the Merchant asked him, "What is thy name?" and the Jinni answered, "My name is Abú al-Sá'dát.¹" Quoth Ma'aruf, "O Abú al-Sá'dát what is this place and who enchanted thee in this casket?"; and quoth he, "O my lord, this is a treasure called the Hoard of Shaddád son of Ad, him who the base of 'Many columned Iram laid, the like of which in the lands was never made.²' I was his slave in his lifetime and this is his seal ring, which he laid up in his treasure; but it hath fallen to thy lot." Ma'aruf enquired, "Canst thou transport that which is in this hoard to the surface of the earth?"; and the Jinni replied, "Yes! Nothing were easier." Said Ma'aruf, "Bring it forth and leave naught." So the Jinni signed with his hand to the ground, which clave asunder, and he sank and was absent a little while. Presently there came forth young boys full of grace, and fair of face bearing golden baskets filled with gold which they emptied out and going away, returned with more; nor did they cease to transport the gold and jewels, till ere an hour had sped they said "Naught is left in the hoard." Thereupon out came Abú al-Sá'dát and said to Ma'aruf, "O my lord, thou seest that we have brought forth all that was in the hoard." Ma'aruf asked, "Who be these beautiful boys?" and the Jinni answered, "They are my sons. This matter merited not that

¹*i.e.* the Father of Prosperities: pron. Aboosá'dát; as in the Tale of Hasan of Badsorah.

²Koran Ixxxix. "The Daybreak" which also mentions Thamud and Pharaoh.

I should muster for it the Marids, wherefore my sons have done thy desire and are honoured by such service. So ask what thou wilt beside this." Quoth Ma'aruf, "Canst thou bring me he mules and chests and fill the chests with the treasure and load them on the mules?" Quoth Abú al-Sá'dát, "Nothing easier," and cried a great cry; whereupon his sons presented themselves before him, to the number of eight hundred, and he said to them, "Let some of you take the semblance of he mules and others of muleteers and handsome Mamelukes, the like of the least of whom is not found with any of the Kings; and others of you be transmewed to muleteers, and the rest to menials." So seven hundred of them changed themselves into bât mules and other hundred took the shape of slaves. Then Abú al-Sá'dát called upon his Marids, who presented themselves between his hands and he commanded some of them to assume the aspect of horses saddled with saddles of gold crusted with jewels. And when Ma'aruf saw them do as he bade he cried, "Where be the chests?" They brought them before him and he said, "Pack the gold and the stones, each sort by itself." So they packed them and loaded three hundred he mules with them. Then asked Ma'aruf, "O Abú al-Sá'dát, canst thou bring me some loads of costly stuffs?"; and the Jinni answered, "Wilt thou have Egyptian stuffs or Syrian or Persian or Indian or Greek?" Ma'aruf said, "Bring me an hundred loads of each kind, on five hundred mules;" and Abú al-Sá'dát, "O my lord accord me delay that I may dispose my Marids for this and send a company of them to each country to fetch an hundred loads of its stuffs and then take the form of he mules and return, carrying the stuffs." Ma'aruf enquired, "What time dost thou want?"; and Abú al-Sá'dát replied, "The time of the blackness of the night, and day shall not dawn ere thou have all thou desirest." Said Ma'aruf, "I grant thee this time," and bade them pitch him a pavilion. So they pitched it and he sat down therein and they brought him a table of food. Then said Abú al-Sá'dát to him, "O my lord, tarry thou in this tent and these my sons shall guard thee: so fear thou nothing; for I go to muster my Marids and despatch them to do thy desire." So saying, he departed, leaving Ma'aruf seated in the pavilion, with the table before him and the Jinni's sons attending upon him, in the guise of slaves and servants and suite. And while he sat in this state

behold, up came the husband man, with a great porringer of lentils¹ and a nose bag full of barley and seeing the pavilion pitched and the Mamelukes standing, hands upon breasts, thought that the Sultan was come and had halted on that stead. So he stood open mouthed and said in himself, "Would I had killed a couple of chickens and fried them red with clarified cow butter for the Sultan!" And he would have turned back to kill the chickens as a regale for the Sultan; but Ma'aruf saw him and cried out to him and said to the Mamelukes, "Bring him hither." So they brought him and his porringer of lentils before Ma'aruf, who said to him, "What is this?" Said the peasant, "This is thy dinner and thy horse's fodder! Excuse me, for I thought not that the Sultan would come hither; and, had I known that, I would have killed a couple of chickens and entertained him in goodly guise." Quoth Ma'aruf, "The Sultan is not come. I am his son in law and I was vexed with him. However he hath sent his officers to make his peace with me, and now I am minded to return to city. But thou hast made me this guest meal without knowing me, and I accept it from thee, lentils though it be, and will not eat save of thy cheer." Accordingly he bade him set the porringer amiddlemost the table and ate of it his sufficiency, whilst the Fellah filled his belly with those rich meats. Then Ma'aruf washed his hands and gave the Mamelukes leave to eat; so they fell upon the remains of the meal and ate; and, when the porringer was empty, he filled it with gold and gave it to the peasant, saying, "Carry this to thy dwelling and come to me in the city, and I will entreat thee with honour." Thereupon the peasant took the porringer full of gold and returned to the village, driving the bulls before him and deeming himself akin to the King. Meanwhile they brought Ma'aruf girls of the Brides of the Treasure,² who smote on instruments of music and danced before him, and he passed that night in joyance and delight, a night not to be reckoned among lives. Hardly had dawned the day when there arose a great cloud of dust which presently lifting, discovered seven hundred mules laden with stuffs and attended by muleteers and baggage tenders and cresset bearers. With them came Abú al-Sá'dát, riding on a she mule, in the guise

¹In Egypt the cheapest and poorest of food, never seen at a hotel table d'hôte.

²The beautiful girls who guard ensorcelled hoards: See vol. vi. 109.

of a caravan leader, and before him was a travelling litter, with four corner terminals¹ of glittering red gold, set with gems. When Abú al-Sá'dát came up to the tent, he dismounted and kissing the earth, said to Ma'aruf, "O my lord, thy desire hath been done to the uttermost and in the litter is a treasure suit which hath not its match among Kings' raiment: so don it and mount the litter and bid us do what thou wilt." Quoth Ma'aruf, "O Abú al-Sá'dát, I wish thee to go to the city of Ikhtiyan al-Khutan and present thyself to my father in law the King; and go thou not in to him but in the guise of a mortal courier;" and quoth he, "To hear is to obey." So Ma'aruf wrote a letter to the Sultan and sealed it and Abú al-Sá'dát took it and set out with it; and when he arrived, he found the King saying, "O Wazir, indeed my heart is concerned for my son in law and I fear lest the Arabs slay him. Would Heaven I wot whither he was bound, that I might have followed him with the troops! Would he had told me his destination!" Said the Wazir, "Allah be merciful to thee for this thy heedlessness! As thy head liveth, the wight saw that we were awake to him and feared dishonour and fled, for he is nothing but an impostor, a liar." And behold, at this moment in came the courier and kissing ground before the King, wished him permanent glory and prosperity and length of life. Asked the King, "Who art thou and what is thy business?" "I am a courier," answered the Jinni, "and thy son in law who is come with the baggage sendeth me to thee with a letter, and here it is!" So he took the letter and read therein these words, "After salutations galore to our uncle² the glorious King! Know that I am at hand with the baggage train: so come thou forth to meet me with the troops." Cried the King, "Allah blacken thy brow, O Wazir! How often wilt thou defame my son in law's name and call him liar and impostor? Behold, he is come with the baggage train and thou art naught but a traitor." The Minister hung his head ground wards in shame and confusion and replied, "O King of the age, I said not this save because of the long delay of the baggage and because I feared the loss of the wealth he hath wasted." The King exclaimed, "O traitor, what are my riches!

¹Arab. "Asákir," the ornaments of litters, which are either plain balls of metal or tapering cones based on crescents or on balls and crescents. See in Lane (M. E. chapt. xxiv.) the sketch of the Mahmal.

²Arab. "Amm" = father's brother, courteously used for "father-in-law," which suggests having slept with his daughter, and which is indecent in writing. Thus by a pleasant fiction the husband represents himself as having married his first cousin.

Now that his baggage is come he will give me great plenty in their stead." Then he bade decorate the city and going in to his daughter, said to her, "Good news for thee! Thy husband will be here anon with his baggage; for he hath sent me a letter to that effect and here am I now going forth to meet him." The Princess Dunyá marvelled at this and said in herself, "This is a wondrous thing! Was he laughing at me and making mock of me, or had he a mind to try me, when he told me that he was a pauper? But Alhamdolillah, Glory to God, for that I failed not of my duty to him!" On this wise fared it in the Palace; but as regards Merchant Ali, the Cairene, when he saw the decoration of the city and asked the cause thereof, they said to him, "The baggage train of Merchant Ma'aruf, the King's son in law, is come." Said he, "Allah is Almighty! What a calamity this man !¹ He came to me, fleeing from his wife, and he was a poor man. Whence then should he get a baggage train? But haply this is a device which the King's daughter hath contrived for him, fearing his disgrace, and Kings are not unable to do anything. May Allah the Most High veil his fame and not bring him to public shame !" — And Shahrazad perceived the dawn of day and ceased saying her permitted say.

When it was the Nine Hundredth and Ninety seventh night

She pursued, It hath reached me, O auspicious King, that when Merchant Ali asked the cause of the decorations, they told him the truth of the case; so he blessed Merchant Ma'aruf and cried, "May Allah Almighty veil his fame and not bring him to public shame!" And all the merchants rejoiced and were glad for that they would get their monies. Then the King assembled his troops and rode forth, whilst Abú al-Sá'dát returned to Ma'aruf and acquainted him with the delivering of the letter. Quoth Ma'aruf, "Bind on the loads;" and when they had done so, he donned the treasure suit and mounting the litter became a thousand times greater and more majestic than the King. Then he set forward; but, when he had gone half way, behold, the King met him with the troops, and seeing him riding

¹*i.e.* a calamity to the enemy: see vol. ii 87 and passim.

in the Takhtrawan and clad in the dress aforesaid, threw himself upon him and saluted him, and giving him joy of his safety, greeted him with the greeting of peace. Then all the Lords of the land saluted him and it was made manifest that he had spoken the truth and that in him there was no lie. Presently he entered the city in such state procession as would have caused the gall bladder of the lion to burst¹ for envy and the traders pressed up to him and kissed his hands, whilst Merchant Ali said to him, "Thou hast played off this trick and it hath prospered to thy hand, O Shaykh of Impostors! But thou deservest it and may Allah the Most High increase thee of His bounty !"; whereupon Ma'aruf laughed. Then he entered the palace and sitting down on the throne said, "Carry the loads of gold into the treasury of my uncle the King and bring me the bales of cloth." So they brought them to him and opened them before him, bale after bale, till they had unpacked the seven hundred loads, whereof he chose out the best and said, "Bear these to Princess Dunyá that she may distribute them among her slave girls; and carry her also this coffer of jewels, that she may divide them among her handmaids and eunuchs." Then he proceeded to make over to the merchants in whose debt he was stuffs by way of payment for their arrears, giving him whose due was a thousand, stuffs worth two thousand or more; after which he fell to distributing to the poor and needy, whilst the King looked on with greedy eyes and could not hinder him nor did he cease largesse till he had made an end of the seven hundred loads, when he turned to the troops and proceeded to apportion amongst them emeralds and rubies and pearls and coral and other jewels by handfuls, without count, till the King said to him, "Enough of this giving, O my son! There is but little left of the baggage." But he said, "I have plenty." Then indeed, his good faith was become manifest and none could give him the lie; and he had come to reckon not of giving, for that the Slave of the Seal ring brought him whatsoever he sought. Presently, the treasurer came in to the King and said, "O King of the age, the treasury is full indeed and will not hold the rest of the loads. Where shall we lay that which is left of the gold and jewels?" And he assigned to him another place. As for the Princess Dunyá

¹Both texts read "Asad" (lion) and Lane accepts it: there is no reason to change it for "Hasid" (Envier), the Lion being the Sultan of the Beasts and the most majestic

when she saw this, her joy redoubled and she marvelled and said in herself, "Would I wot how came he by all this wealth!" In like manner the traders rejoiced in that which he had given them and blessed him; whilst Merchant Ali marvelled and said to himself, "I wonder how he hath lied and swindled, that he hath gotten him all these treasures¹? Had they come from the King's daughter, he had not wasted them on this wise! But how excellent is his saying who said:

When the Kings' King giveth, in reverence pause

And venture not to enquire the cause:

Allah gives His gifts unto whom He will,

So respect and abide by His Holy Laws!"

So far concerning him; but as regards the King, he also marvelled with passing marvel at that which he saw of Ma'aruf's generosity and open handedness in the largesse of wealth. Then the Merchant went in to his wife, who met him, smiling and laughing lipped and kissed his hand, saying, "Didst thou mock me or hadst thou a mind to prove me with thy saying: I am a poor man and a fugitive from my wife? Praised be Allah for that I failed not of my duty to thee! For thou art my beloved and there is none dearer to me than thou, whether thou be rich or poor But I would have thee tell me what didst thou design by these words" Said Ma'aruf, "I wished to prove thee and see whether thy love were sincere or for the sake of wealth and the greed of worldly good. But now 'tis become manifest to me that thine affection is sincere and as thou art a true woman so welcome to thee! I know thy worth." Then he went apart into a place by himself and rubbed the seal ring, whereupon Abú al-Sá'dát presented himself and said to him, "Adsum, at thy service! Ask what thou wilt" Quoth Ma'aruf, "I want a treasure suit and treasure trinkets for my wife, including a necklace of forty unique jewels." Quoth the Jinni, "To hear is to obey," and brought him what he sought, whereupon Ma'aruf dismissed him and carrying the dress and ornaments in to his wife, laid them before her and said, "Take these and put them on and welcome!" When she saw this, her wits fled for joy, and she found among the ornaments a pair of anklets of gold set with jewels

¹The Cairene knew his fellow Cairene and was not to be taken in by him.

of the handiwork of the magicians, and bracelets and earrings and a belt¹ such as no money could buy. So she donned the dress and ornaments and said to Ma'aruf, "O my lord, I will treasure these up for holidays and festivals. But he answered, "Wear them always, for I have others in plenty." And when she put them on and her women beheld her, they rejoiced and kissed his hands. Then he left them and going apart by himself, rubbed the seal ring whereupon its slave appeared and he said to him, "Bring me an hundred suits of apparel, with their ornaments of gold." "Hearing and obeying," answered Abú al-Sá'dát and brought him the hundred suits, each with its ornaments wrapped up within it. Ma'aruf took them and called aloud to the slave girls, who came to him and he gave them each a suit: so they donned them and became like the black eyed girls of Paradise, whilst the Princess Dunyá shone amongst them as the moon among the stars. One of the handmaids told the King of this and he came in to his daughter and saw her and her women dazzling all who beheld them; whereat he wondered with passing wonderment. Then he went out and calling his Wazir, said to him, "O Wazir, such and such things have happened; what sayst thou now of this affair?" Said he, "O King of the age, this be no merchant's fashion; for a merchant keepeth a piece of linen by him for years and selleth it not but at a profit. How should a merchant have generosity such as this generosity, and whence should he get the like of these monies and jewels, of which but a slight matter is found with the Kings? So how should loads thereof be found with merchants? Needs must there be a cause for this; but, an thou wilt hearken to me, I will make the truth of the case manifest to thee." Answered the King, "O Wazir, I will do thy bidding." Rejoined the Minister, "Do thou foregather with thy son in law and make a show of affect to him and talk with him and say: O my son in law, I have a mind to go, I and thou and the Wazir but no more, to a flower garden that we may take our pleasure there. When we come to the garden, we will set on the table wine, and I will ply him therewith and compel him to drink; for, when he shall have drunken,

¹ Arab. "Hizám": Lane reads "Khizám" = a nose-ring for which see appendix to Lane's M. E. The untrained European eye dislikes these decorations and there is certainly no beauty in the hoops which Hindu women insert through the nostrils, camel-fashion, as if to receive the cord-acting bridle. But a drop-pearl hanging to the septum is at least as pretty as the heavy pendants by which some European women lengthen their ears

he will lose his reason and his judgment will forsake him. Then we will question him of the truth of his case and he will discover to us his secrets, for wine is a traitor and Allah gifted is he who said:

*When we drank the wine, and it crept its way
To the place of Secrets, cried, "O stay!"
In my fear lest its influence stint my wits
And my friends spy matters that hidden lay.*

When he hath told us the truth we shall ken his case and may deal with him as we will; because I fear for thee the consequences of this his present fashion: haply he will covet the kingship and win over the troops by generosity and lavishing money and so depose thee and take the kingdom from thee." "True," answered the King. —And Shahrazad perceived the dawn of day and ceased to say her permitted say.

When it was the Nine Hundredth and Ninety eighth night

She resumed, It hath reached me, O auspicious King, that when the Wazir devised this device the King said to him, "Thou hast spoken sooth!"; and they passed the night on this agreement. And when morning morrowed the King went forth and sat in the guest chamber, when lo, and behold! the grooms and serving men came in to him in dismay. Quoth he, "What hath befallen you?"; and quoth they, "O King of the age, the Syces curried the horses and foddered them and the he mules which brought the baggage; but, when we arose in the morning, we found that thy son in law's Mamelukes had stolen the horses and mules. We searched the stables, but found neither horse nor mule; so we entered the lodging of the Mamelukes and found none there, nor know we how they fled." The King marvelled at this, unknowing that the horses and Mamelukes were all Ifrits, the subjects of the Slave of the Spell, and asked the grooms, "O accursed how could a thousand beasts and five hundred slaves and servants flee without your knowledge?" Answered they, "We know not how it happened," and he cried, "Go, and when your lord cometh forth of the Harim, tell him the case." So they went out from before the King and sat down bewildered, till Ma'aruf came out and, seeing them chagrined enquired of them, "What may be the matter?" They told him all that had happened and he said, "What is their worth

that ye should be concerned for them? Wend your ways." And he sat laughing and was neither angry nor grieved concerning the case; whereupon the King looked in the Wazir's face and said to him, "What manner of man is this, with whom wealth is of no worth? Needs must there be a reason for this?" Then they talked with him awhile and the King said to him, "O my son in law, I have a mind to go, I, thou and the Wazir, to a garden, where we may divert ourselves." "No harm in that," said Ma'aruf. So they went forth to a flower garden, wherein every sort of fruit was of kinds twain and its waters were flowing and its trees towering and its birds carolling. There they entered a pavilion, whose sight did away sorrow from the soul, and sat talking, whilst the Minister entertained them with rare tales and quoted merry quips and mirth provoking sayings and Ma'aruf attentively listened, till the time of dinner came, when they set on a tray of meats and a flagon of wine. When they had eaten and washed hands, the Wazir filled the cup and gave it to the King, who drank it off; then he filled a second and handed it to Ma'aruf, saying, "Take the cup of the drink to which Reason boweth neck in reverence." Quoth Ma'aruf, "What is this, O Wazir?"; and quoth he, "This is the grizzled¹ virgin and the old maid long kept at home,² the giver of joy to hearts, whereof saith the poet:

*The feet of sturdy Miscreants³ went trampling heavy tread,
And she hath ta'en a vengeance dire on every Arab's head.
A Káfir youth like fullest moon in darkness hands her round
Whose eyne are strongest cause of sin by him inspirited.*

And Allah gifted is he who said:

*'Tis as if wine and he who bears the bowl,
Rising to show her charms for man to see,⁴
Were dancing undurn Sun whose face the moon
Of night adorned with stars of Gemini.*

¹Arab. "Shamta," one of the many names of wine, the "speckled" alluding to the bubbles which dance upon the freshly filled cup.

²*i.e.* in the cask. These "merry quips" strongly suggest the dismal toasts of our not remote ancestors.

³Arab. "A'láj" plur. of "Ilj" and rendered by Lane "the stout foreign infidels." The next line alludes to the cupbearer who was generally a slave and a non-Moslem.

⁴As if it were a bride. See vol. vii. 198. The stars of Jauzá (Gemini) are the cup-bearer's eyes

*. So subtle is her essence it would seem
 Through every limb like course of soul runs she.*
 And how excellent is the saying of the poet:
*Slept in mine arms full Moon of brightest blee
 Nor did that sun eclipse in goblet see:
 I nighted spying fire whereto bow down
 Magians, which bowed from ewer's lip to me.*
 And that of another:
*It runs through every joint of them as runs
 The surge of health returning to the sick.*
 And yet another:
*I marvel at its pressers, how they died
 And left us aquæ vitæ lymph of life!*
 And yet goodlier is the saying of Abu Nowas:--
*Cease then to blame me, for thy blame doth anger bring
 And with the draught that maddened me come med'cining:
 A yellow girl!¹ whose court cures every carking care;
 Did a stone touch it would with joy and glee upspring:
 She riseth in her ewer during darkest night
 The house with brightest, sheeniest light illumining:
 And going round of youths to whom the world inclines²
 Ne'er, save in whatso way they please, their hearts shall wring.
 From hand of coynted³ lass begarbed like yarded lad,⁴
 Wencher and Tribe of Lot alike enamouring
 She comes: and say to him who dares claim lore of love
 Something hast learnt but still there's many another thing.*
 But best of all is the saying of Ibn al-Mu'tazz⁵:

¹*i.e.* light-coloured wine.

²The usual homage to youth and beauty.

³Alluding to the cup.

⁴Here Abu Nowas whose name always ushers in some abomination alluded to the "Ghulámiyah" or girl dressed like boy to act cupbearer. Civilisation has everywhere the same devices and the Bordels of London and Paris do not ignore the "she-boy," who often opens the door

⁵Abdallah ibn al-Mu'tazz, son of Al-Mu'tazz bi 'llah, the 13th Abbaside, and great-great-grandson of Harun al-Rashid. He was one of the most renowned poets of the third century (A.H.) and died A.D. 908, strangled by the partisans of his nephew Al_Muktadir bi 'llah, 18th Abbaside.

*On the shady woody island¹ His showers Allah deign
 Shed on Convent hight Abdun² drop and drip of railing rain:
 Oft the breezes of the morning have awakened me therein
 When the dawn shows her blaze,³ ere the bird of light was fain
 And the voices of the monks that with chants awoke the walls
 Black frocked shavelings ever wont the cup amorn to drain.⁴
 'Mid the throng how many fair with languour kobl'd eyes⁵
 And lids enfolding lovely orbs where black on white was lain,
 In secret came to see me by shirt of night disguised
 In terror and in caution a hurrying amain!
 Then I rose and spread my cheek like a carpet on his path
 In homage, and with skirts wiped his trail from off the plain.
 But threatening disgrace rose the Crescent in the sky
 Like the paring of a nail yet the light would never wane:
 Then happened whatso happened: I disdain to kiss and tell
 So deem of us thy best and with queries never mell.*

And gifted of God is he who saith:

*In the morn I am richest of men And in joy at good news I start up
 For I look on the liquid gold⁶ And I measure it out by the cup.*

And how goodly is the saying of the poet.

*By Allah, this is th' only alchemy
 All said of other science false we see!
 Carat of wine on hundredweight of woe
 Transmuteth gloomiest grief to joy and glee.*

And that of another:

*The glasses are heavy when empty brought
 Till we charge them all with unmixed wine.
 Then so light are they that to fly they're fain
 As bodies lightened by soul divine.*

¹Jazírat ibn Omar, an island and town on the Tigris north of Mosul. "Some versions of the poem, from which these verses are quoted, substitute El-Mutireh, a village near Samara (a town on the Tigris, 60 miles north of Baghdad), for El-Jezireh, *i.e.* Jeziret ibn Omar." (Payne.)

²The Convent of Abdun on the east bank of the Tigris opposite the Jezirah was so called from a statesman who caused it to be built. For a variant of these lines see Ibn Khallilcan, vol. ii. 42; here we miss "the shady groves of Al-Matirah."

³Arab. "Ghurrah" the white blaze on a horse's brow. In Ibn Khallikan the bird is the lark

⁴Arab. "Táy'i" = thirsty used with Jáy'i = hungry.

⁵Lit. "Kohl'd with Ghunj" for which we have no better word than "coquetry." But see vol. v. 80. It corresponds with the Latin *crissare* for women and *cevere* for men.

⁶*i.e.* gold-coloured wine, as the *Vino d'Oro*.

And yet another:

*Wine cup and ruby wine high worship claim;
Dishonour 'twere to see their honour waste:
Bury me, when I'm dead, by side of vine
Whose veins shall moisten bones in clay misplaced;
Nor bury me in wold and wild, for I
Dread only after death no wine to taste."*¹

And he ceased not to egg him on to the drink, naming to him such of the virtues of wine as he thought well and reciting to him what occurred to him of poetry and pleasantries on the subject, till Ma'aruf addressed himself to sucking the cup lips and cared no longer for aught else. The Wazir ceased not to fill for him and he to drink and enjoy himself and make merry, till his wits wandered and he could not distinguish right from wrong. When the Minister saw that drunkenness had attained in him to utterest and the bounds transgressed, he said to him, "By Allah, O Merchant Ma'aruf I admire whence thou gottest these jewels whose like the Kings of the Chosroes possess not! In all our lives never saw we a merchant that had heaped up riches like unto thine or more generous than thou, for thy doings are the doings of Kings and not merchants' doings. Wherefore, Allah upon thee, do thou acquaint me with this, that I may know thy rank and condition." And he went on to test him with questions and cajole him, till Ma'aruf, being reft of reason, said to him, "I'm neither merchant nor King," and told him his whole story from first to last. Then said the Wazir, "I conjure thee by Allah, O my lord Ma'aruf, show us the ring, that we may see its make." So, in his drunkenness, he pulled off the ring and said, "Take it and look upon it." The Minister took it and turning it over, said, "If I rub it, will its slave appear?" Replied Ma'aruf, "Yes. Rub it and he will appear

¹Compare the charming song of Abu Miján translated from the German of Dr. Weil in Bohn's Edit. of Ockley (p. 149),

When the Death-angel cometh mine eyes to close,
Dig my grave 'mid the vines on the hill's fair side;
For though deep in earth may my bones repose
The juice of the grape shall their food provide.
Ah, bury me not in a barren land,
Or death will appear to me dread and drear!
While fearless I'll wait what he hath in hand
An the scent of the vineyard my spirit cheer.
The glorious old drinker!

to thee, and do thou divert thyself with the sight of him." Thereupon the Wazir rubbed the ring and behold forthright appeared the Jinni and said, "Adsum, at thy service, O my lord! Ask and it shall be given to thee. Wilt thou ruin a city or raise a capital or kill a king? Whatso thou seekest, I will do for thee, sans fail." The Wazir pointed to Ma'aruf and said, "Take up yonder wretch and cast him down in the most desolate of desert lands, where he shall find nothing to eat nor drink, so he may die of hunger and perish miserably, and none know of him." Accordingly, the Jinni snatched him up and flew with him betwixt heaven and earth, which when Ma'aruf saw, he made sure of destruction and wept and said, "O Abu al-Sa'ádát, whither goest thou with me?" Replied the Jinni, "I go to cast thee down in the Desert Quarter,¹ O illbred wight of gross wits. Shall one have the like of this talisman and give it to the folk to gaze at? Verily, thou deservest that which hath befallen thee; and but that I fear Allah, I would let thee fall from a height of a thousand fathoms, nor shouldst thou reach the earth, till the winds had torn thee to shreds." Ma'aruf was silent² and did not again bespeak him till he reached the Desert Quarter and casting him down there, went away and left him in that horrible place.—And Shahrazad perceived the dawn of day and ceased saying her permitted say.

When it was the Nine Hundredth and Ninety ninth night

She said, It hath reached me, O auspicious King, that the Slave of the Seal ring took up Ma'aruf and cast him down in the Desert Quarter where he left him and went his ways. So much concerning him; but returning to the Wazir who was now in possession of the talisman, he said to the King, "How deemest thou now? Did I not tell thee that this fellow was a liar, an impostor, but thou wouldst not credit me?" Replied the King,

¹ Arab. "Rub'a al-Kharáb" in Ibn al-Wardi Central Africa south of the Nile-sources, one of the richest regions in the world. Here it prob. alludes to the Rub'a al-Khali or Great Arabian Desert: for which see Night dclxxvi. In rhetoric it is opposed to the "Rub'a Maskún," or populated fourth of the world, the rest being held to be ocean.

² This is the noble resignation of the Moslem. What a dialogue there would have been in a European book between man and devil!

"Thou wast in the right, O my Wazir, Allah grant thee weal! But give me the ring, that I may solace myself with the sight." The Minister looked at him angrily and spat in his face, saying, "O lack wits, how shall I give it to thee and abide thy servant, after I am become thy master? But I will spare thee no more on life." Then he rubbed the seal ring and said to the Slave, "Take up this ill mannered churl and cast him down by his son in law the swindler man." So the Jinni took him up and flew off with him, where upon quoth the King to him, "O creature of my Lord, what is my crime?" Abu al-Sa'ádát replied, "That wot I not, but my master hath commanded me and I cannot cross whoso hath compassed the enchanted ring." Then he flew on with him, till he came to the Desert Quarter and, casting him down where he had cast Ma'aruf left him and returned. The King hearing Ma'aruf weeping, went up to him and acquainted him with his case; and they sat weeping over that which had befallen them and found neither meat nor drink. Meanwhile the Minister, after driving father in law and son in law from the country, went forth from the garden and summoning all the troops held a Divan, and told them what he had done with the King and Ma'aruf and acquainted them with the affair of the talisman, adding, "Unless ye make me Sultan over you, I will bid the Slave of the Seal ring take you up one and all and cast you down in the Desert Quarter where you shall die of hunger and thirst." They replied, "Do us no damage, for we accept thee as Sultan over us and will not anyway gainsay thy bidding." So they agreed, in their own despite, to his being Sultan over them, and he bestowed on them robes of honour, seeking all he had a mind to of Abu al-Sa'ádát, who brought it to him forthwith. Then he sat down on the throne and the troops did homage to him; and he sent to Princess Dunyá, the King's daughter, saying, "Make thee ready, for I mean to come in unto thee this night, because I long for thee with love." When she heard this, she wept, for the case of her husband and father was grievous to her, and sent to him saying, "Have patience with me till my period of widowhood¹ be ended: then draw up thy contract of marriage

¹ Arab. "Al-'iddah" the period of four months and ten days which must elapse before she could legally marry again. But this was a palpable wile: she was not sure of her husband's death and he had not divorced her- so that although a "grass widow," a "Strohvitwe" as the Germans say, she could not wed again either with or without interval.

with me and go in to me according to law." But he sent back to say to her, "I know neither period of widowhood nor to delay have I a mood; and I need not a contract nor know I lawful from unlawful; but needs must I go in unto thee this night." She answered him saying, "So be it, then, and welcome to thee !"; but this was a trick on her part. When the answer reached the Wazir, he rejoiced and his breast was broadened, for that he was passionately in love with her. He bade set food before all the folk, saying, "Eat; this is my bride feast; for I purpose to go in to the Princess Dunyá this night." Quoth the Shaykh al-Islam, "It is not lawful for thee to go in unto her till her days of widowhood be ended and thou have drawn up thy contract of marriage with her." But he answered, "I know neither days of widowhood nor other period; so multiply not words on me." The Shaykh al-Islam was silent,¹ fearing his mischief, and said to the troops "Verily, this man is a Kafir, a Miscreant, and hath neither creed nor religious conduct." As soon as it was evenfall, he went in to her and found her robed in her richest raiment and decked with her goodliest adornments. When she saw him, she came to meet him, laughing and said, "A blessed night! But hadst thou slain my father and my husband, it had been more to my mind." And he said, "There is no help but I slay them." Then she made him sit down and began to jest with him and make show of love caressing him and smiling in his face so that his reason fled; but she cajoled him with her coaxing and cunning only that she might get possession of the ring and change his joy into calamity on the mother of his forehead² nor did she deal thus with him but after the rede of him who said³:

*I attained by my wits What no sword had obtained,
And return wi' the spoils Whose sweet pluckings I gained.*

When he saw her caress him and smile upon him, desire surged up in him and he besought her of carnal knowledge; but, when he approached her, she drew away from him and burst into tears, saying, "O my lord,

¹Here the silence is of cowardice and the passage is a fling at the "time-Serving" of the Olema, a favourite theme, like "banging the bishops" amongst certain Westerns.

²b. "Umm al-raas," the poll, crown of the head, here the place where a calamity coming down from heaven would first alight.

³From Al-Hariri (Lane): the lines are excellent.

seest thou not the man looking at us? I conjure thee by Allah, screen me from his eyes! How canst thou know me what while he looketh on us?" When he heard this, he was angry and asked, "Where is the man?"; and answered she "There he is, in the bezel of the ring! putting out his head and staring at us." He thought that the Jinni was looking at them and said laughing, "Fear not; this is the Slave of the Seal ring, and he is subject to me." Quoth she, "I am afraid of Ifrits; pull it off and throw it afar from me." So he plucked it off and laying it on the cushion, drew near to her, but she dealt him a kick, her foot striking him full in the stomach¹, and he fell over on his back senseless; whereupon she cried out to her attendants, who came to her in haste, and said to them, "Seize him!" So forty slave girls laid hold on him, whilst she hurriedly snatched up the ring from the cushion and rubbed it; whereupon Abu al-Sa'ádát presented himself, saying, "Adsum, at thy service O my mistress." Cried she, "Take up yonder Infidel and clap him in jail and shackle him heavily." So he took him and throwing him into the Prison of Wrath² returned and reported, "I have laid him in limbo." Quoth she, "Whither wentest thou with my father and my husband?"; and quoth he, "I cast them down in the Desert Quarter." Then cried she, "I command thee to fetch them to me forthwith." He replied, "I hear and I obey," and taking flight at once, stayed not till he reached the Desert Quarter, where he lighted down upon them and found them sitting weeping and complaining each to other. Quoth he, "Fear not, for relief is come to you"; and he told them what the Wazir had done, adding, "Indeed I imprisoned him with my own hands in obedience to her, and she hath bidden me bear you back." And they rejoiced in his news. Then he took them both up and flew home with them; nor was it more than an hour before he brought them in to Princess Dunyá, who rose and saluted sire and spouse. Then she made them sit down and brought them food and sweetmeats, and they passed the rest of the night with her. On the next day she clad them in rich clothing and said to the King, "O my papa, sit thou upon thy throne and be King as before

¹When the charming princess is so ready at the *voie de faits*, the reader will understand how common is such energetic action among women of lower degree. The "fair sex" in Egypt has a horrible way of murdering men, especially husbands, by tying them down and tearing out the testicles. See Lane M. E. chapt. xiii.

²Arab "Sinj al-Ghazab," the dungeons appropriated to the worst criminals where they suffer penalties far worse than hanging or guillotining.

and make my husband thy Wazir of the Right and tell thy troops that which hath happened. Then send for the Minister out of prison and do him die, and after burn him, for that he is a Miscreant, and would have gone in unto me in the way of lewdness, without the rites of wedlock and he hath testified against himself that he is an Infidel and believeth in no religion. And do tenderly by thy son in law, whom thou makest thy Wazir of the Right." He replied, "Hearing and obeying, O my daughter. But do thou give me the ring or give it to thy husband." Quoth she, "It behoveth not that either thou or he have the ring. I will keep the ring myself, and belike I shall be more careful of it than you. Whatso ye wish seek it of me and I will demand it for you of the Slave of the Seal ring. So fear no harm so long as I live and after my death, do what ye twain will with the ring." Quoth the King, "This is the right rede, O my daughter," and taking his son in law went forth to the Divan. Now the troops had passed the night in sore chagrin for Princess Dunyá and that which the Wazir had done with her, in going in to her after the way of lewdness, without marriage rites, and for his ill usage of the King and Ma'aruf, and they feared lest the law of Al-Islam be dishonoured, because it was manifest to them that he was a Kafir. So they assembled in the Divan and fell to reproaching the Shaykh al-Islam, saying, "Why didst thou not forbid him from going in to the Princess in the way of lewdness?" Said he, "O folk, the man is a Miscreant and hath gotten possession of the ring and I and you may not prevail against him. But Almighty Allah will requite him his deed, and be ye silent, lest he slay you." And as the host was thus engaged in talk, behold the King and Ma'aruf entered the Divan.—And Shahrazad perceived the dawn of day and ceased to say her permitted say.

When it was the Thousandth night

She continued, It hath reached me, O auspicious King, that when the troops sorely chagrined sat in the Divan talking over the ill deeds done by the Wazir to their Sovran, his son in law and his daughter, behold, the King and Ma'aruf entered. Then the King bade decorate the city and sent to fetch the Wazir from the place of duresse. So they brought him, and as he passed by the troops, they cursed him and abused him and menaced him,

till he came to the King, who commanded to do him dead by the vilest of deaths. Accordingly, they slew him and after burned his body, and he went to Hell after the foulest of plights; and right well quoth one of him:

*The Compassionate show no ruth to the tomb where his bones shall lie
And Munkar and eke Nakir¹ ne'er cease to abide thereby!*

The King made Ma'aruf his Wazir of the Right and the times were pleasant to them and their joys were untroubled. They abode thus five years till, in the sixth year, the King died and Princess Dunyá made Ma'aruf Sultan in her father's stead, but she gave him not the seal ring. During this time she had conceived by him and borne him a boy of passing loveliness, excelling in beauty and perfection, who ceased not to be reared in the laps of nurses till he reached the age of five, when his mother fell sick of a deadly sickness and calling her husband to her, said to him, "I am ill." Quoth he, "Allah preserve thee, O darling of my heart !" But quoth she, "Haply I shall die and thou needest not that I commend to thy care thy son: wherefore I charge thee but be careful of the ring, for thine own' sake and for the sake of this thy boy." And he answered, "No harm shall befall him whom Allah preserveth!" Then she pulled off the ring and gave it to him, and on the morrow she was admitted to the mercy of Allah the Most High,² whilst Ma'aruf abode in possession of the kingship and applied himself to the business of governing. Now it chanced that one day, as he shook the handkerchief³ and the troops withdrew to their places that he betook himself to the sitting chamber, where he sat till the day departed and the night advanced with murks bedight. Then came in to him his cup companions of the notables according to their custom, and sat with him by way of solace and diversion, till midnight, when they craved permission to withdraw. He gave them leave and they retired to their houses; after which there came in to him a slave girl affected to the service of his bed, who spread him

¹According to some modern Moslems Munkar and Nakir visit the graves of Infidels (non-Moslems) and Bashshir and Mubashshir ("Givers of glad tidings") those of Mohammedans. Petis de la Croix (Les Mille et un Jours vol. iii. 258) speaks of the "Zoubanya," black angels who torture the damned under their chief Dabilah.

²Very simple and pathetic is this short sketch of the noble-minded Princess's death

³In sign of dismissal (vol. iv. 62) I have noted that "throwing the kerchief" is not an Eastern practice: the idea probably arose from the Oriental practice of sending presents in richly embroidered napkins and kerchiefs.

the mattress and doffing his apparel, clad him in his sleeping gown. Then he lay down and she kneaded his feet, till sleep overpowered him; whereupon she withdrew to her own chamber and slept. But suddenly he felt something beside him in the bed and awaking started up in alarm and cried, "I seek refuge with Allah from Satan the stoned !" Then he opened his eyes and seeing by his side a woman foul of favour, said to her "Who art thou?" Said she, "Fear not, I am thy wife Fatimah al-Urrah." Whereupon he looked in her face and knew her by her loathly form and the length of her dog teeth: so he asked her "Whence camest thou in to me and who brought thee to this country?" "In what country art thou at this present?" In the city of Ikhtiyan al-Khutan. But thou, when didst thou leave Cairo?" "But now." "How can that be?" "Know," said she "that, when I fell out with thee and Satan prompted me to do thee a damage, I complained of thee to the magistrates, who sought for thee and the Kazis enquired of thee, but found thee not. When two days were past, repentance gat hold upon me and I knew that the fault was with me; but penitence availed me not, and I abode for some days weeping for thy loss, till what was in my hand failed and I was obliged to beg my bread. So I fell to begging of all, from the courted rich to the contemned poor, and since thou leftest me, I have eaten of the bitterness of beggary and have been in the sorriest of conditions. Every night I sat beweeeping our separation and that which I suffered, since thy departure, of humiliation and ignominy, of abjection and misery." And she went on to tell him what had befallen her, whilst he stared at her in amazement, till she said, "Yesterday, I went about begging all day but none gave me aught; and as often as I accosted any one and craved of him a crust of bread, he reviled me and gave me naught. When night came, I went to bed supperless, and hunger burned me and sore on me was that which I suffered: and I sat weeping when, behold, one appeared to me and said, O woman why weepest thou? Said I, erst I had a husband who used to provide for me and fulfil my wishes; but he is lost to me and I know not whither he went and have been in sore straits since he left me. Asked he, What is thy husband's name? and I answered, His name is Ma'aruf. Quoth he, I ken him. Know that thy husband is now Sultan in a certain city, and if thou wilt, I will carry thee to him. Cried I, I am under thy protection: of thy bounty bring me to him! So he took me up and flew with me between heaven and earth, till he brought me

to this pavilion and said to me: Enter yonder chamber, and thou shalt see thy husband asleep on the couch. Accordingly I entered and found thee in this state of lordship. Indeed I had not thought thou wouldst forsake me, who am thy mate, and praised be Allah who hath united thee with me!" Quoth Ma'aruf, "Did I forsake thee or thou me? Thou complainedst of me from Kazi to Kazi and endedst by denouncing me to the High Court and bringing down on me Abu Tabak from the Citadel: so I fled in mine own despite." And he went on to tell her all that had befallen him and how he was become Sultan and had married the King's daughter and how his beloved Dunyá had died leaving him a son who was then seven years old. She rejoined, "That which happened was fore ordained of Allah but I repent me and I place myself under thy protection beseeching thee not to abandon me, but suffer me eat bread, with thee by way of an alms." And she ceased not to humble herself to him and to supplicate him till his heart relented towards her and he said, "Repent from mischief and abide with me, and naught shall betide thee save what shall pleasure thee: but, an thou work any wickedness, I will slay thee nor fear any one. And fancy not that thou canst complain of me to the High Court and that Abu Tabak will come down on me from the Citadel; for I am become Sultan and the folk dread me: but I fear none save Allah Almighty, because I have a talismanic ring which when I rub, the Slave of the Signet appeareth to me. His name is Abu al-Sa'ádát, and whatsoever I demand of him he bringeth to me. So, an thou desire to return to thine own country, I will give thee what shall suffice thee all thy life long and will send thee thither speedily; but, an thou desire to abide with me, I will clear for thee a palace and furnish it with the choicest of silks and appoint thee twenty slave girls to serve thee and provide thee with dainty dishes and sumptuous suits, and thou shalt be a Queen and live in all delight till thou die or I die. What sayest thou of this?" "I wish to abide with thee," she answered and kissed his hand and vowed repentance from frowardness. Accordingly he set apart a palace for her sole use and gave her slave girls and eunuchs, and she became a Queen. The young Prince used to visit her as he visited his sire; but she hated him for that he was not her son; and when the boy saw that she looked on him with the eye of aversion and anger, he shunned her and took a dislike to her.

As for Ma'aruf, he occupied himself with the love of fair hand maidens and bethought him not of his wife Fatimah the Dung, for that she was grown a grizzled old fright, foul favoured to the sight, a bald headed blight, loathlier than the snake speckled black and white; the more that she had beyond measure evil entreated him aforetime; and as saith the adage, "Ill usage the root of desire disparts and sows hate in the soil of hearts;" and God gifted is he who saith:

*Beware of losing hearts of men by thine injurious deed
For when Aversion takes his place none may dear Love restore:
Hearts, when affection flies from them, are likest unto glass
Which broken cannot whole be made, 'tis breached for evermore.*

And indeed Ma'aruf had not given her shelter by reason of any praiseworthy quality in her, but he dealt with her thus generously only of desire for the approval of Allah Almighty.—Here Dunyazad interrupted her sister Shahrazad, saying, "How winsome are these words of thine which win hold of the heart more forcibly than enchanter's eyne; and how beautiful are these wondrous books thou hast cited and the marvellous and singular tales thou hast recited!" Quoth Shahrazad, "And where is all this compared with what I shall relate to thee on the coming night, an I live and the King deign spare my days?" So when morning morrowed and the day brake in its sheen and shone, the King arose from his couch with breast broadened and in high expectation for the rest of the tale and saying, "By Allah, I will not slay her till I hear the last of her story;" repaired to his Durbár while the Wazir, as was his wont, presented himself at the Palace, shroud under arm. Shahriyar tarried abroad all that day, bidding and forbidding between man and man; after which he returned to his Harim and, according to his custom went in to his wife Shahrazad.¹

¹ Curious to say both Lane and Payne omit this passage which appears in both texts (Mac. and Bul.). The object is evidently to prepare the reader for the ending by reverting to the beginning of the tale; and its prolixity has its effect as in the old Romances of Chivalry from Amadis of Ghaul to the Seven Champions of Christendom. If it provoke impatience, it also heightens expectation, "it is like the long elm-avenues of our forefathers; we wish ourselves at the end; but we know that at the end there is something great."

When it was the Thousandth and First night

Dunyazad said to her sister, "Do thou finish for us the History of Ma'aruf!" She replied, "With love and goodly gree, an my lord deign permit me recount it." Quoth the King, "I permit thee; for that I am fain of hearing it." So she said: It hath reached me, O auspicious King, that Ma'aruf would have naught to do with his wife by way of conjugal duty. Now when she saw that he held aloof from her bed and occupied himself with other women, she hated him and jealousy gat the mastery of her and Iblis prompted her to take the seal ring from him and slay him and make herself Queen in his stead. So she went forth one night from her pavilion, intending for that in which was her husband King Ma'aruf; and it chanced by decree of the Decreeer and His written destiny, that Ma'aruf lay that night with one of his concubines; a damsel endowed with beauty and loveliness, symmetry and a stature all grace. And it was his wont, of the excellence of his piety, that, when he was minded to have to lie with a woman, he would doff the enchanted seal ring from his finger, in reverence to the Holy Names graven thereon, and lay it on the pillow, nor would he don it again till he had purified himself by the Ghushl ablution. Moreover, when he had lain with a woman, he was used to order her go forth from him before daybreak, of his fear for the seal ring; and when he went to the Hammam he locked the door of the pavilion till his return, when he put on the ring, and after this, all were free to enter according to custom. His wife Fatimah the Dung knew of all this and went not forth from her place till she had certified herself of the case. So she sallied out, when the night was dark, purposing to go in to him, whilst he was drowned in sleep, and steal the ring, unseen of him. Now it chanced at this time that the King's son had gone out, without light, to the Chapel of Ease for an occasion, and sat down over the marble slab¹ of the jakes in the dark, leaving the door open. Presently, he saw Fatimah come forth of her pavilion and make stealthily for that of his father and said in himself, "What aileth this witch to leave her lodging in the dead of the night and make for my father's pavilion? Needs must there be some reason for this:"

¹Arab. "alá malákay bayti 'I-ráhah;" on the two slabs at whose union are the round hole and longitudinal slit. See vol. i. 221.

so he went out after her and followed in her steps unseen of her. Now he had a short sword of watered steel, which he held so dear that he went not to his father's Divan, except he were girt therewith; and his father used to laugh at him and exclaim, "Mahallah !¹ This is a mighty fine sword of thine, O my son! But thou hast not gone down with it to battle nor cut off a head therewith." Whereupon the boy would reply, "I will not fail to cut off with it some head which deserveth² cutting." And Ma'aruf would laugh at his words. Now when treading in her track, he drew the sword from its sheath and he followed her till she came to his father's pavilion and entered, whilst he stood and watched her from the door. He saw her searching about and heard her say to herself, "Where hath he laid the seal ring?"; whereby he knew that she was looking for the ring and he waited till she found it and said, "Here it is" Then she picked it up and turned to go out; but he hid behind the door. As she came forth, she looked at the ring and turned it about in her grasp. But when she was about to rub it, he raised his hand with the sword and smote her on the neck; and she cried a single cry and fell down dead. With this Ma'aruf awoke and seeing his wife strown on the ground, with her blood flowing, and his son standing with the drawn sword in his hand, said to him, "What is this, O my son?" He replied, "O my father, how often hast thou said to me, Thou hast a mighty fine sword; but thou hast not gone down with it to battle nor cut off a head. And I have answered thee, saying, I will not fail to cut off with it a head which deserveth cutting. And now, behold, I have therewith cut off for thee a head well worth the cutting!" And he told him what had passed. Ma'aruf sought for the seal ring, but found it not; so he searched the dead woman's body till he saw her hand closed upon it; whereupon he took it from her grasp and said to the boy, "Thou art indeed my very son, without doubt or dispute; Allah ease thee in this world and the next, even as thou hast eased me of this vile woman! Her attempt led only to her own destruction, and Allah gifted is he who said:

¹Here the exclamation wards off the Evil Eye from the Sword and the wearer: Mr. Payne notes, "The old English exclamation 'Cock's 'ill!' (*i.e.*, God's will, thus corrupted for the purpose of evading the statute of 3 Jac. i. against profane swearing) exactly corresponds to the Arabic"--with a difference, I add.

²Here the exclamation wards off the Evil Eye from the Sword and the wearer: Mr. Payne notes, "The old English exclamation 'Cock's 'ill!' (*i.e.*, God's will, thus corrupted for the purpose of evading the statute of 3 Jac. i. against profane swearing) exactly corresponds to the Arabic"--with a difference, I add.

*When forwards Allah's aid a man's intent,
 His wish in every case shall find consent:
 But an that aid of Allah be refused,
 His first attempt shall do him damagement."*

Then King Ma'aruf called aloud to some of his attendants, who came ill haste, and he told them what his wife Fatimah the Dung had done and bade them to take her and lay her in a place till the morning. They did his bidding, and next day he gave her in charge to a number of eunuchs, who washed her and shrouded her and made her a tomb¹ and buried her. Thus her coming from Cairo was but to her grave, and Allah gifted is he who said²:

*We trod the steps appointed for us: and he whose steps are appointed must tread them.
 He whose death is decreed to take place in our land shall not die in any land but that.*

And how excellent is the saying of the poet:

*I wot not, whenas to a land I fare,
 Good luck pursuing, what my lot shall be
 Whether the fortune I perforce pursue
 Or the misfortune which pursueth me.*

After this, King Ma'aruf sent for the husbandman, whose guest he had been, when he was a fugitive, and made him his Wazir of the Right and his Chief Counsellor.³ Then, learning that he had a daughter of passing beauty and loveliness, of qualities nature ennobled at birth and exalted of worth, he took her to wife; and in due time he married his son. So they abode awhile in all solace of life and its delight and their days were serene and their joys untroubled, till there came to them the Destroyer of delights and the Sunderer of societies, the Depopulator of populous places and the Orphaner of sons and daughters. And glory be to the Living who dieth not and in whose hand are the Keys of the Seen and the Unseen!".

¹Arab. "Mashhad" the same as "Sháhid"= the upright stones at the head and foot of the grave. Lane mistranslates, "Made for her a funeral procession."

²These lines have occurred before. I quote Lane.

³There is nothing strange in such sudden elevations amongst Moslems and even in Europe we still see them occasionally. The family in the East, however humble is model and miniature of the state, and learning is not always necessary to wisdom.

Conclusion.

Now, during this time, Shahrazad had borne the King three boy children: so, when she had made an end of the story of Ma'aruf, she rose to her feet and kissing ground before him, said, "O King of the time and unique one¹ of the age and the tide, I am thine handmaid and these thousand nights and a night have I entertained thee with stories of folk gone before and admonitory instances of the men of yore. May I then make bold to crave a boon of Thy Highness?" He replied, "Ask, O Shahrazad, and it shall be granted to thee."² Whereupon she cried out to the nurses and the eunuchs, saying, "Bring me my children." So they brought them to her in haste, and they were three boy children, one walking, one crawling and one sucking. She took them and setting them before the King, again kissed the ground and said, "O King of the age, these are thy children and I crave that thou release me from the doom of death, as a dole to these infants; for, an thou kill me, they will become motherless and will find none among women to rear them as they should be reared." When the King heard this, he wept and straining the boys to his bosom, said, "By Allah, O Shahrazad, I pardoned thee before the coming of these children, for that I found thee chaste, pure, ingenuous and pious! Allah bless thee and thy father and thy mother and thy root and thy branch! I take the Almighty to witness against me that I exempt thee from aught that can harm thee." So she kissed his hands and feet and rejoiced with exceeding joy, saying, "The Lord make thy life long and increase thee in dignity and majesty³!"; presently adding, "Thou marvelledst at that which befel thee on the part of women; yet there betided the Kings of the Chosroes before thee greater mishaps and more grievous than that which hath befallen thee, and indeed I have set forth unto thee that which happened to Caliphs and Kings and others with their women, but the relation is longsome and hearkening groweth tedious, and in this is all

¹ Arab. "Fàrid" which may also mean "union-pearl."

² Trebutien (iii. 497) cannot deny himself the pleasure of a French touch making the King reply, "C'est assez; qu'on lui coupe la tête, car ces dernières histoires surtout m'ont causé un ennui mortel." This reading is found in some of the MSS.

³ After this I borrow from the Bresl. Edit. inserting passages from the Mac. Edit.

sufficient warning for the man of wits and admonishment for the wise." Then she ceased to speak, and when King Shahriyar heard her speech and profited by that which she said, he summoned up his reasoning powers and cleansed his heart and caused his understanding revert and turned to Allah Almighty and said to himself, "Since there befel the Kings of the Chosroes more than that which hath befallen me, never, whilst I live, shall I cease to blame myself for the past. As for this Shahrazad, her like is not found in the lands; so praise be to Him who appointed her a means for delivering His creatures from oppression and slaughter!" Then he arose from his seance and kissed her head, whereat she rejoiced, she and her sister Dunyazad, with exceeding joy. When the morning morrowed, the King went forth and sitting down on the throne of the Kingship, summoned the Lords of his land; whereupon the Chamberlains and Nabobs and Captains of the host went in to him and kissed ground before him. He distinguished the Wazir, Shahrazad's sire, with special favour and bestowed on him a costly and splendid robe of honour and entreated him with the utmost kindness, and said to him, "Allah protect thee for that thou gavest me to wife thy noble daughter, who hath been the means of my repentance from slaying the daughters of folk. Indeed I have found her pure and pious, chaste and ingenuous, and Allah hath vouchsafed me by her three boy children; wherefore praised be He for his passing favour." Then he bestowed robes of honour upon his Wazirs, and Emirs and Chief Officers and he set forth to them briefly that which had betided him with Shahrazad and how he had turned from his former ways and repented him of what he had done and purposed to take the Wazir's daughter, Shahrazad, to wife and let draw up the marriage contract with her. When those who were present heard this, they kissed the ground before him and blessed him and his betrothed¹ Shahrazad, and the Wazir thanked her. Then Shahriyar made an end of his sitting in all weal, whereupon the folk dispersed to their dwelling places and the news was bruited abroad that the King purposed to marry the Wazir's daughter, Shahrazad. Then he proceeded to make ready the wedding gear, and presently he sent after his brother, King Shah Zaman, who came, and King Shahriyar went forth to meet him with the troops. Furthermore, they decorated the city after the goodliest fashion and diffused scents from censers and burnt

¹ i.e. whom he intended to marry with regal ceremony.

aloes wood and other perfumes in all the markets and thoroughfares and rubbed themselves with saffron,¹ what while the drums beat and the flutes and pipes sounded and mimes and mountebanks played and plied their arts and the King lavished on them gifts and largesse; and in very deed it was a notable day. When they came to the palace, King Shahriyar commanded to spread the tables with beasts roasted whole and sweetmeats and all manner of viands and bade the crier cry to the folk that they should come up to the Divan and eat and drink and that this should be a means of reconciliation between him and them. So, high and low, great and small came up unto him and they abode on that wise, eating and drinking, seven days with their nights. Then the King shut himself up with his brother and related to him that which had betided him with the Wazir's daughter, Shahrazad, during the past three years and told him what he had heard from her of proverbs and parables, chronicles and pleasantries, quips and jests, stories and anecdotes, dialogues and histories and elegies and other verses; whereat King Shah Zaman marvelled with the uttermost marvel and said, "Fain would I take her younger sister to wife, so we may be two brothers german to two sisters german, and they on like wise be sisters to us; for that the calamity which befel me was the cause of our discovering that which befel thee and all this time of three years past I have taken no delight in woman, save that I lie each night with a damsel of my kingdom, and every morning I do her to death; but now I desire to marry thy wife's sister Dunyazad." When King Shahriyar heard his brother's words, he rejoiced with joy exceeding and arising forthright, went in to his wife Shahrazad and acquainted her with that which his brother purposed, namely that he sought her sister Dunyazad in wedlock; whereupon she answered, "O King of the age, we seek of him one condition, to wit, that he take up his abode with us, for that I cannot brook to be parted from my sister an hour, because we were brought up together and may not endure separation each from other."² If he accept this pact, she is his handmaid." King Shahriyar returned to his brother and acquainted him with that which Shahrazad had

¹ The use of coloured powders in sign of holiday-making is not obsolete in India. See Herklots for the use of "Huldee" (Haldī) or turmeric-powder, pp. 64-65.

² Many Moslem families insist upon this before giving their girls in marriage, and the practice is still popular amongst many Mediterranean peoples.

said; and he replied, "Indeed, this is what was in my mind, for that I desire nevermore to be parted from thee one hour. As for the kingdom, Allah the Most High shall send to it whomso He chooseth, for that I have no longer a desire for the kingship." When King Shahriyar heard his brother's words, he rejoiced exceedingly and said, "Verily, this is what I wished, O my brother. So Alhamdolillah Praised be Allah who hath brought about union between us." Then he sent after the Kazis and Olema, Captains and Notables, and they married the two brothers to the two sisters. The contracts were written out and the two Kings bestowed robes of honour of silk and satin on those who were present, whilst the city was decorated and the rejoicings were renewed. The King commanded each Emir and Wazir and Chamberlain and Nabob to decorate his palace and the folk of the city were gladdened by the presage of happiness and contentment. King Shahriyar also bade slaughter sheep and set up kitchens and made bride feasts and fed all comers, high and low; and he gave alms to the poor and needy and extended his bounty to great and small. Then the eunuchs went forth, that they might perfume the Hammam for the brides; so they scented it with rose water and willow flower water and pods of musk and fumigated it with Kakili¹ eagle wood and ambergris. Then Shahrazad entered, she and her sister Dunyazad, and they cleansed their heads and clipped their hair. When they came forth of the Hammam bath, they donned raiment and ornaments; such as men were wont prepare for the Kings of the Chosroes; and among Shahrazad's apparel was a dress purpled with red gold and wrought with counterfeit presentments of birds and beasts. And the two sisters encircled their necks with necklaces of jewels of price, in the like whereof Iskander² rejoiced not, for therein were great jewels such as amazed the wit and dazzled the eye; and the imagination was bewildered at their charms, for indeed each of them was brighter than the sun and the moon. Before them they lighted brilliant flambeaux of wax in candelabra of gold, but their faces outshone the flambeaux, for that they had eyes sharper than unsheathed swords and the lashes of their eyelids bewitched all hearts. Their cheeks were rosy red and their necks and shapes gracefully swayed and their eyes wantoned like the

¹ i.e. Sumatran.

² i.e. Alexander, according to the Arabs; see vol. v. 252.

gazelle's; and the slave girls came to meet them with instruments of music. Then the two Kings entered the Hammam bath' and when they came forth, they sat down on a couch set with pearls and gems, whereupon the two sisters came up to them and stood between their hands, as they were moons, bending and leaning from side to side in their beauty and loveliness. Presently they brought forward Shahrazad and displayed her, for the first dress, in a red suit; whereupon King Shahriyar rose to look upon her and the wits of all present, men and women, were bewitched for that she was even as saith of her one of her describers¹:

*A sun on wand in knoll of sand she showed,
Clad in her cramoisy hued chemisette:
Of her lips' honey dew she gave me drink
And with her rosy cheeks quencht fire she set.*

Then they attired Dunyazad in a dress of blue brocade and she became as she were the full moon when it shineth forth. So they displayed her in this, for the first dress, before King Shah Zaman, who rejoiced in her and well nigh swooned away for love longing and amorous desire; yea, he was distraught with passion for her, whenas he saw her, because she was as saith of her one of her describers in these couplets²:

*She comes apparelled in an azure vest
Ultramarine as skies are deckt and dight:
I view'd th' unparallel'd sight, which showed my eyes
A Summer moon upon a Winter-night.*

Then they returned to Shahrazad and displayed her in the second dress, a suit of surpassing goodliness, and veiled her face with her hair like a chin veil.³ Moreover, they let down her side locks and she was even as saith of her one of her describers in these couplets:

*O hail to him whose locks his cheeks o'er shade,
Who slew my life by cruel hard despight:
Said I, "Hast veiled the Morn in Night?" He said,
"Nay I but veil Moon in hue of Night."*

¹ These lines are in vol. i. 217.

² I repeat the lines from vol. i. 218.

³ All these coquetries require as much inventiveness as a cotillon; the text alludes to fastening the bride's tresses across her mouth giving her the semblance of beard and mustachios.

Then they displayed Dunyazad in a second and a third and a fourth dress and she paced forward like the rising sun, and swayed to and fro in the insolence of beauty; and she was even as saith the poet of her in these couplets¹:

*The sun of beauty she to all appears
And, lovely coy she mocks all loveliness:
And when he fronts her favour and her smile
A morn, the sun of day in clouds must dress.*

Then they displayed Shahrazad in the third dress and the fourth and the fifth and she became as she were a Bán branch snell or a thirsting gazelle, lovely of face and perfect in attributes of grace, even as saith of her one in these couplets²:

*She comes like fullest moon on happy night.
Taper of waist with shape of magic might:
She hath an eye whose glances quell mankind,
And ruby on her cheeks reflects his light:
Enveils her hips the blackness of her hair;
Beware of curls that bite with viper bite!
Her sides are silken soft, that while the heart
Mere rock behind that surface 'scapes our sight:
From the fringed curtains of her eyne she shoots
Shafts that at furthest range on mark alight.*

Then they returned to Dunyazad and displayed her in the fifth dress and in the sixth, which was green, when she surpassed with her loveliness the fair of the four quarters of the world and outvied, with the brightness of her countenance, the full moon at rising tide; for she was even as saith of her the poet in these couplets³:

*A damsel 'twas the titer's art had decked with snare and sleight,
And robed with rays as though the sun from her had borrowed light:
She came before us wondrous clad in chemisette of green,
As veiled by his leafy screen Pomegranate hides from sight:
And when he said, "How callest thou the fashion of thy dress?"
She answered us in pleasant way with double meaning dight,
"We call this garment crève coeur; and rightly is it hight,
For many a heart wi' this we brake and harried many a sprite."*

¹ Repeated from vol. i. 218.

² Repeated from vol. i. 218.

³ See vol. i. 219.

Then they displayed Shahrazad in the sixth and seventh dresses and clad her in youth's clothing, whereupon she came forward swaying from side to side and coquettishly moving and indeed she ravished wits and hearts and ensorcelled all eyes with her glances. She shook her sides and swayed her haunches, then put her hair on sword hilt and went up to King Shahriyar, who embraced her as hospitable host embraceth guest, and threatened her in her ear with the taking of the sword; and she was even as saith of her the poet in these words:

*Were not the Murk¹ of gender male, Than feminines surpassing fair
Tirewomen they had grudged the bride, Who made her beard and whiskers wear!*

Thus also they did with her sister Dunyazad, and when they had made an end of the display the King bestowed robes of honour on all who were present and sent the brides to their own apartments. Then Shahrazad went in to King Shahriyar and Dunyazad to King Shah Zaman and each of them solaced himself with the company of his beloved consort and the hearts of the folk were comforted. When morning morrowed, the Wazir came in to the two Kings and kissed ground before them; wherefore they thanked him and were large of bounty to him. Presently they went forth and sat down upon couches of Kingship, whilst all the Wazirs and Emirs and Grandees and Lords of the land presented themselves and kissed ground. King Shahriyar ordered them dresses of honour and largesse and they prayed for the permanence and prosperity of the King and his brother. Then the two Sovrans appointed their sire in law the Wazir to be Viceroy in Samarcand and assigned him five of the Chief Emirs to accompany him, charging them attend him and do him service. The Minister kissed the ground and prayed that they might be vouchsafed length of life: then he went in to his daughters, whilst the Eunuchs and Ushers walked before him, and saluted them and farewelled them. They kissed his hands and gave him joy of the Kingship and bestowed on him immense treasures; after which he took leave of them and setting out, fared days and nights, till he came near Samarcand, where the townspeople met him at a distance of three marches and rejoiced in him with exceeding joy. So he entered the city and they decorated

¹ Arab. Sawád = the blackness of the hair.

the houses and it was a notable day. He sat down on the throne of his kingship and the Wazirs did him homage and the Grandees and Emirs of Samarcand and all prayed that he might be vouchsafed justice and victory and length of continuance. So he bestowed on them robes of honour and entreated them with distinction and they made him Sultan over them. As soon as his father in law had departed for Samarcand, King Shahriyar summoned the Grandees of his realm and made them a stupendous banquet of all manner of delicious meats and exquisite sweetmeats. He also bestowed on them robes of honour and guerdoned them and divided the kingdoms between himself and his brother in their presence, whereat the folk rejoiced. Then the two Kings abode, each ruling a day in turn, and they were ever in harmony each with other while on similar wise their wives continued in the love of Allah Almighty and in thanksgiving to Him; and the peoples and the provinces were at peace and the preachers prayed for them from the pulpits, and their report was bruited abroad and the travellers bore tidings of them to all lands. In due time King Shahriyar summoned chroniclers and copyists and bade them write all that had betided him with his wife, first and last; so they wrote this and named it

'The Stories of the Thousands Nights and A Night'

The book came to thirty volumes and these the King laid up in his treasury. And the two brothers abode with their wives in all pleasance and solace of life and its delights, for that indeed Allah the Most High had changed their annoy into joy; and on this wise they continued till there took them the Destroyer of delights and the Severer of societies, the Desolator of dwelling places and Garnerer of grave yards, and they were translated to the ruth of Almighty Allah; their houses fell waste and their palaces lay in ruins¹ and the Kings inherited their riches. Then there reigned after them a wise ruler, who was just, keen witted and accomplished and loved tales and legends, especially those which chronicle the doings of Sovrans and Sultans, and he found in the treasury these marvellous stories and wondrous histories, contained in the thirty volumes aforesaid. So he read in them a first book and a second and a third and so on to the last of them, and each book astounded and delighted him more than that which preceded it, till he came to the end of them. Then he admired

¹ Because Easterns build, but never repair.

whatso he had read therein of description and discourse and rare traits and anecdotes and moral instances and reminiscences and bade the folk copy them and dispread them over all lands and climes; wherefore their report was bruited abroad and the people named them

'The Marvels and Wonders of the Thousands Nights and A Night'

This is all that hath come down to us of the origin of this book, and Allah is All knowing.¹ So Glory be to Him whom the shifts of Time waste not away, nor doth aught of chance or change affect His sway: whom one case diverteth not from other case and Who is sole in the attributes of perfect grace. And prayer and peace be upon the Lord's Pontiff and Chosen One among His creatures, our lord MOHAMMED the Prince of mankind through whom we supplicate Him for a goodly and a godly
FINIS.

¹ i.e. God only knows if it be true or not.

Terminal Essay

Preliminary.

THE reader who has reached this terminal stage will hardly require my assurance that he has seen the mediæval Arab at his best and, perhaps, at his worst. In glancing over the myriad pictures of this panorama, those who can discern the soul of goodness in things evil will note the true nobility of the Moslem's mind in the Moyen Age, and the cleanliness of his life from cradle to grave. As a child he is devoted to his parents, fond of his comrades and respectful to his "pastors and masters," even school masters. As a lad he prepares for manhood with a will and this training occupies him throughout youthtide: he is a gentleman in manners without awkwardness, vulgar astonishment or *mauvaise honte*. As a man he is high spirited and energetic, always ready to fight for his Sultan, his country and, especially, his Faith: courteous and affable, rarely failing in temperance of mind and self respect, self control and self command: hospitable to the stranger, attached to his fellow citizens, submissive to superiors and kindly to inferiors—if such classes exist: Eastern despotisms have arrived nearer the idea of equality and fraternity than any republic yet invented. As a friend he proves a model to the Damons and Pythias: as a lover an exemplar to Don Quijote without the noble old Caballero's touch of eccentricity. As a knight he is the mirror of chivalry, doing battle for the weak and debelling the strong, while ever "defending the honour of women." As a husband his patriarchal position causes him to be loved and fondly loved by more than one wife: as a father affection for his children rules his life: he is domestic in the highest degree and he finds few pleasures beyond the bosom of his family. Lastly, his death is simple, pathetic and edifying as the life which led to it. Considered in a higher phase, the mediaeval Moslem mind displays, like the ancient Egyptian, a most exalted moral idea, the deepest reverence for all things connected

with his religion and a sublime conception of the Unity and Omnipotence of the Deity. Noteworthy too is a proud resignation to the decrees of Fate and Fortune (Kazá wa Kadar), of Destiny and Predestination—a feature which ennobles the low aspect of al-Islam even in these her days of comparative degeneration and local decay. Hence his moderation in prosperity, his fortitude in adversity, his dignity, his perfect self dominance and, lastly, his lofty quietism which sounds the true heroic ring. This again is softened and tempered by a simple faith in the supremacy of Love over Fear, an unbounded humanity and charity for the poor and helpless: an unconditional forgiveness of the direst injuries ("which is the note of the noble"); a generosity and liberality which at times seem impossible and an enthusiasm for universal benevolence and beneficence which, exalting kindly deeds done to man above every form of holiness, constitute the root and base of Oriental, nay, of all, courtesy. And the whole is crowned by pure trust and natural confidence in the progress and perfectability of human nature, which he exalts instead of degrading; this he holds to be the foundation stone of society and indeed the very purpose of its existence. His Pessimism resembles far more the optimism which the so called Books of Moses borrowed from the Ancient Copt than the mournful and melancholy creed of the true Pessimist, as Solomon the Hebrew, the Indian Buddhist and the esoteric European imitators of Buddhism. He cannot but sigh when contemplating the sin and sorrow, the pathos and bathos of the world; and feel the pity of it, with its shifts and changes ending in nothingness, its scanty happiness and its copious misery. But his melancholy is expressed in—

*"A voice divinely sweet, a voice no less
Divinely sad."*

Nor does he mourn as they mourn who have no hope: he has an absolute conviction in future compensation; and, meanwhile, his lively poetic impulse, the poetry of ideas, not of formal verse, and his radiant innate idealism breathe a soul into the merest matter of squalid workaday life and awaken the sweetest harmonies of Nature epitomised in Humanity. Such was the Moslem at a time when "the dark clouds of ignorance and superstition hung so thick on the intellectual horizon of Europe as to exclude every ray of learning

that darted from the East and when all that was polite or elegant in literature was classed among the *Studia Arabum*."¹ Nor is the shady side of the picture less notable. Our Arab at his worst is a mere barbarian who has not forgotten the savage. He is a model mixture of childishness and astuteness, of simplicity and cunning, concealing levity of mind under solemnity of aspect. His stolid instinctive conservatism grovels before the tyrant rule of routine, despite that turbulent and licentious independence which ever suggests revolt against the ruler: his mental torpidity, founded upon physical indolence, renders immediate action and all manner of exertion distasteful: his conscious weakness shows itself in overweening arrogance and intolerance. His crass and self satisfied ignorance makes him glorify the most ignoble superstitions, while acts of revolting savagery are the natural results of a malignant fanaticism and a furious hatred of every creed beyond the pale of al-Islam. It must be confessed that these contrasts make a curious and interesting tout ensemble.

¹ Ouseley's *Orient. Collect.* 1, vii.

I. THE ORIGIN OF THE NIGHTS.

A.—*The Birthplace.*

HERE occur the questions, Where and When was written and to Whom do we owe a prose poem which, like the dramatic epos of Herodotus, has no equal? I proceed to lay before the reader a proces verbal of the sundry pleadings already in court as concisely as is compatible with intelligibility, furnishing him with references to original authorities and warning him that a fully detailed account would fill a volume. Even my own reasons for decidedly taking one side and rejecting the other must be stated briefly. And before entering upon this subject I would distribute the prose matter of our Recueil of Folk lore under three heads.

1. The Apologue or Beast fable proper, a theme which may be of any age, as it is found in the hieroglyphs and in the cuneiforms.

2. The Fairy-tale, as for brevity we may term the stories based upon supernatural agency: this was a favourite with olden Persia; and Mohammed, most austere and puritanical of the "Prophets," strongly objected to it because preferred by the more sensible of his converts to the dry legends of the Talmud and the Koran, quite as fabulous without the halo and glamour of fancy.

3. The Histories and historical anecdotes, analects, and acroamata, in which the names, when not used achronistically by the editor or copier, give unerring data for the earliest date a quo and which, by the mode of treatment, suggest the latest. Each of these constituents will require further notice when the subject matter of the book is discussed. The metrical portion of *The Nights* may also be divided into three categories, viz.:—

1. The oldest and classical poetry of the Arabs, e.g. the various quotations from the "Suspended Poems."

2. The mediæval, beginning with the laureates of al-Rashid's court, such as Al-Asma'i and Abu Nowas; and ending with Al-Hariri A.H. 446-516 = 1030-1100.

3. The modern quotations and the pieces de circonstance by the editors or copyists of the Compilation.¹

Upon the metrical portion also further notices must be offered at the end of this Essay. In considering the unde derivatur of The Nights we must carefully separate subject matter from language manner. The neglect of such essential difference has caused the remark, "It is not a little curious that the origin of a work which has been known to Europe and has been studied by many during nearly two centuries, should still be so mysterious, and that students have failed in all attempts to detect the secret." Hence also the chief authorities at once branched off into two directions. One held the work to be practically Persian: the other as persistently declared it to be purely Arab. Professor Galland, in his Epistle Dedicatory to the Marquise d'O, daughter of his patron M. de Guillerague, showed his literary acumen and unflinching sagacity by deriving The Nights from India via Persia; and held that they had been reduced to their present shape by an Auteur Arabe inconnu. This reference to India, also learnedly advocated by M. Langles, was inevitable in those days: it had not then been proved that India owed all her literature to far older

¹ This three-fold distribution occurred to me many years ago and when far beyond reach of literary authorities; I was, therefore, much pleased to find the sub joined three-fold classification with minor details made by Baron von Hammer Purgstall (Preface to *Contes Inédits* etc. of G. S. Trebutien, Paris, mdcccxxviii.) (1) The older stories which serve as a base to the collection, such as the Ten Wazirs ("Malice of Women") and Voyages of Sindbad (?) which may date from the days of Mahommed. These are distributed into two sub-classes; (a) the marvellous and purely imaginative (e.g. Jamasp and the Serpent Queen) and (b) the realistic mixed with instructive fables and moral instances. (2) The stories and anecdotes peculiarly Arab, relating to the Caliphs and especially to Al-Rashid; and (3) The tales of Egyptian provenance, which mostly date from the times of the puissant "Aaron the Orthodox." Mr. John Payne (Villon Translation, vol. ix. pp. 367-73) distributes the stories roughly under five chief heads as follows: (1) Histories or long Romances, as King Omar bin Al-Nu'man. (2) Anecdotes or short stories dealing with historical personages and with incidents and adventures belonging to the every-day life of the period to which they refer: e.g. those concerning Al-Rashid and Hatim of Tayy. (3) Romances and romantic fictions comprising three different kinds of tales; (a) purely romantic and supernatural; (b) fictions and nouvelles with or without a basis and background of historical fact and (c) *Contes fantastiques*. (4) Fables and Apologues; and (5) Tales proper, as that of Tawaddud.

civilisations and even that her alphabet the Nagari, erroneously called Devanagari, was derived through Phoenicia and Himyar land from Ancient Egypt. So Europe was contented to compare The Nights with the Fables of Pilpay for upwards of a century. At last the Pehlevi or old Iranian origin of the work found an able and strenuous advocate in Baron von Hammer Purgstall¹ who worthily continued what Galland had begun: although a most inexact writer, he was extensively read in Oriental history and poetry. His contention was that the book is an Arabisation of the Persian Hazar Afsanah or Thousand Tales and he proved his point. Von Hammer began by summoning into Court the "Herodotus of the Arabs, (Ali Abu al-Hasan) al-Mas'udi who, in A.H. 333 (=944) about one generation before the founding of Cairo, published at Bassorah the first edition of his far famed Muruj al-Dahab wa Ma'adin al-Jauhar, Meads of Gold and Mines of Gems. The Styrian Orientalist² quotes with sundry misprints³ an ampler version of a passage in Chapter lxviii., which is abbreviated in the French translation of M. C. Barbier de Meynard.⁴ "And, indeed, many men well acquainted with their (Arab) histories⁵ opine that the stories above mentioned and other trifles were strung together by men who commended themselves to the Kings by relating them, and who found favour with their contemporaries by committing them to memory and by reciting them. Of such fashion⁶ is the fashion of the books which have come down to us translated from the Persian (Fársiyah), the Indian (Hindiyah),⁷ and the Graeco-Roman (Rumiyah)⁸: we have noted the judgment which should be passed upon compositions of this nature.

¹ Journal Asiatique (Paris, Dondey-Dupre, 1826) "Sur l'origine des Mille et une Nuits."

² Baron von Hammer-Purgstall's chateau is near Styrian Graz; and, when I last saw his library, it had been left as it was at his death.

³ At least, in Trebutien's Preface, pp. xxx.-xxxi., reprinted from the Journ. Asiat. August, 1839: for corrections see De Sacy's "Memoire." p. 39.

⁴ Vol. iv. pp. 89-90, Paris mdccclxv. Trebutien quotes, chapt. lii. (for lxviii.), one of Von Hammer's manifold inaccuracies.

⁵ Alluding to Iram the Many columned, etc.

⁶ In Trebutien "Sihá," for which the Editor of the Journ. Asiat. and De Sacy rightly read "Sabil-há."

⁷ For this some MSS. have "Fahlawiyah" = Pehlevi.

⁸ i.e. Lower Roman, Grecian, of Asia Minor, etc., the word is still applied through Morocco, Algiers and Northern Africa to Europeans in general

Such is the book entitled *Hazár Afsánah* or *The Thousand Tales*, which word in Arabic signifies *Khuráfah* (Facetiæ): it is known to the public under the name of *The Book of a Thousand Nights and a Night*, (*Kitab Alf Laylah wa Laylah*).¹ This is an history of a King and his Wazir, the minister's daughter and a slave-girl (*járiyah*) who are named *Shírzád* (lion born) and *Dínár-zád* (ducal born).² Such also is the *Tale of Farzah*,³ (*alii Firza*), and *Simás*, containing details concerning the Kings and Wazirs of Hind: the *Book of Al- Sindibád*⁴ and others of a similar stamp." Von Hammer adds, quoting chapt. cxvi. of *Al-Mas'udi* that *Al-Mansur* (second Abbaside A.H. 136-158 = 754-775. and grandfather of *Al-Rashid*) caused many translations of Greek and Latin, Syriac and Persian (*Pehlevi*) works to be made into Arabic, specifying the "*Kalíláh wa Damnah*,"⁵ the *Fables of Bidpái* (*Pilpay*), the *Logic of Aristotle*, the *Geography of Ptolemy* and the *Elements of Euclid*. Hence he concludes "*L'original des Mille et une Nuits * * * selon toute vraisemblance, a été traduit au temps du Khalife Mansur, c'est à dire trente ans avant le regne du Khalife Haroun al-Raschid, qui, par la suite, devait lui meme jouer*

¹ De Sacy (Dissertation prefixed to the Bourdin Edition) notices the "thousand and one," and in his *Memoire* "a thousand:" Von Hammer's MS. reads a thousand, and the French translation a thousand and one. Evidently no stress can be laid upon the numerals.

² These names are noticed in my vol. i. 14, and vol. ii. 3 According to De Sacy some MSS. read "History of the Wazir and his Daughters."

³ Lane (iii. 735) has *Wizreh* or *Wardeh* which guide us to *Wird Khan*, the hero of the tale. Von Hammer's MS. prefers *Djilkand* (*Jilkand*), whence probably the *Isegil* or *Isegild* of *Langlès* (1814), and the *Tséqyl* of De Sacy (1833). The mention of "*Simás*" (Lane's *Shemmas*) identifies it with "*King Jal'ád of Hind*," etc. (Night dcccxcix.) Writing in A.D. 961 *Hamzah Isfáhani* couples with the *libri Sindbad* and *Schimas*, the *libri Baruc* and *Barsinas*, four nouvelles out of nearly seventy. See also *Al-Makri'zi's Khitat* or *Topography* (ii. 485) for a notice of the *Thousand or Thousand and one Nights*.

⁴ Alluding to the "*Seven Wazirs*" alias "*The Malice of Women*" (Night dlxxviii.), which Von Hammer and many others have carelessly confounded with *Sindbad the Seaman*. We find that two tales once separate have now been incorporated with *The Nights*, and this suggests the manner of its composition by accretion

⁵ Arabised by a most "elegant" stylist, *Abdullah ibn al-Mukaffá* (the shrivelled), a Persian Guebre named *Roz-bih* (Day good), who islamised and was barbarously put to death in A.H. 158 (= 775) by command of the Caliph *al-Mansur* (*Al-Siyuti* p. 277). "He also translated from *Pehlevi* the book entitled *Sekiserán*, containing the annals of *Isfandiyar*, the death of *Rustam*, and other episodes of old Persic history," says *Al-Mas'udi* chapt. xxi. See also *Ibn Khallikan* (1, 43) who dates the murder in A.H. 142 (= 759-60).

un si grand rôle dans ces histoires." He also notes that, about a century after Al-Mas'udi had mentioned the Hazár Afsánah, it was versified and probably remodelled by one "Rásti," the Takhallus or nom de plume of a bard at the Court of Mahmud, the Ghaznevite Sultan who, after a reign of thirty three years, ob. A.D. 1030¹ Von Hammer some twelve years afterwards (Journ. Asiat. August, 1839) brought forward, in his "Note sur l'origine Persane des Mille et une Nuits," a second and an even more important witness: this was the famous Kitab al-Fihrist,² or Index List of (Arabic) works, written (in A.H. 387 = 987) by Mohammed bin Is'hák al-Nadím (cup-companion or equerry), "popularly known as Ebou Yacoub el Werrek."³ The following is an extract (p. 304) from the Eighth Discourse which consists of three arts (funún).⁴ "The first section on the history of the confabulatores nocturni (tellers of night tales) and the relaters of fanciful adventures, together with the names of books treating upon such subjects. Mohammed ibn Is'hák saith:—The first who indited themes of imagination and made books of them, consigning these works to the libraries, and who ordered some of them as though related by the tongues of brute beasts, were the palaeo-Persians (and the Kings of the First Dynasty). The Ashkanian Kings of the Third Dynasty appended others to them and they were augmented and amplified in the days of the Sassanides (the fourth and last royal house). The Arabs also translated them into Arabic, and the loquent and eloquent polished and embellished them and wrote others resembling them. The first work of such kind was entituled 'The Book of Hazár Afsán,' signifying Alf Khuráfah, the argument whereof was as follows.

¹ "Notice sur Le Schah-namah de Firdoussi," a posthumous publication of M. de Wallenbourg, Vienna, 1810, by M. A. de Bianchi. In sect. iii. I shall quote another passage of Al-Mas'udi (viii. 175) in which I find a distinct allusion to the "Gaboriau detective tales" of The Nights.

² Here Von Hammer shows his customary inexactitude. As we learn from Ibn Khallikan (Fr. Tr. 1. 630), the author's name was Abu al-Faraj Mohammed ibn Is'hak, pop. known as Ibn Ali Ya'kub al-Warrák, the bibliographe, librarian, copyist. It was published (vol. i. Leipzig, 1871) under the editorship of G. Fluegel, J. Roediger, and A. Muller.

³ See also the Journ. Asiat., August, 1839, and Lane iii. 736 37.

⁴ Called "Afsánah" by Al-Mas'udi, both words having the same sense = tale, story, parable, "facetia." Moslem fanaticism renders it by the Arab "Khuráfah" = silly fables, and in Hindostan it = a jest:—"Bát ki bát; khurafát-ki khurafát" (a word for a word, a joke for a joke).

A King of their Kings was wont, when he wedded a woman and had lain one night with her, to slay her on the next morning. Presently he espoused a damsel of the daughters of the Kings, Shahrázád¹ hight, one endowed with intellect and erudition and, whenas she lay with him, she fell to telling him tales of fancy; moreover she used to connect the story at the end of the night with that which might induce the King to preserve her alive and to ask her of its ending on the next night until a thousand nights had passed over her. Meanwhile he cohabited with her till she was blest by boon of child of him, when she acquainted him with the device she had wrought upon him; wherefore he admired her intelligence and inclined to her and preserved her life. That King had also a Kahramánah (nurse and duenna, not entremetteuse), hight Dínárád (Dunyázád?), who aided the wife in this (artifice). It is also said that this book was composed for (or, by) Humái daughter of Bahman² and in it were included other matters. Mohammed bin Is'hak adds:—And the truth is, Inshallah,³ that the first who solaced himself with hearing night-tales was Al-Iskandar (he of Macedon) and he had a number of men who used to relate to him imaginary stories and provoke him to laughter: he, however, designed not therein merely to please himself, but that he might thereby become the more cautious and alert. After him the Kings in like fashion made use of the book entitled 'Házar Afsán.' It containeth a thousand nights, but less than two hundred night-stories, for a single history often occupied several nights. I have seen it complete sundry times; and it is, in truth, a corrupted book of cold tales."⁴ A writer in the *Athæneum*,⁵ objecting to Lane's modern date for *The Nights*, adduces

¹ al-Mas'údi (chapt. xxi.) makes this a name of the Mother of Queen Humái or Humáyah, for whom see below.

² The preface of a copy of the *Shah nameh* (by Firdausi, ob. A.D. 1021), collated in A.H. 829 by command of Bayisunghur Bahadur Khan (Atkinson p. x.), informs us that the *Hazar Afsanah* was composed for or by Queen Humái whose name is Arabised to Humayyah. This Persian Marguerite de Navarre was daughter and wife to (Ardashir) Bahman, sixth Kayanian and surnamed Diraz-dast (Artaxerxes Longimanus), Abu Sásan from his son, the Eponymus of the Sassanides who followed the Kayanians when these were extinguished by Alexander of Macedon. Humái succeeded her husband as seventh Queen, reigned thirty-two years and left the crown to her son Dárá or Dáráb 1st = Darius Codomanus. She is better known to Europe (through Herodotus) as Parysatis = Peri-zádeh or the Fairy born.

³ i.e. If Allah allow me to say sooth.

⁴ i.e. of silly anecdotes: here speaks the good Moslem!

⁵ No. 622 Sept. 29, '39; a review of Torrens which appeared shortly after Lane's vol. i. The author quotes from a MS. in the British Museum, No. 7334 fol. 136.

evidence to prove the greater antiquity of the work. (Abu al-Hasan) Ibn Sa'id (bin Musa al-Gharnáti = of Granada) born in A.H. 615 = 1218 and ob. Tunis A.H. 685- 1286, left his native city and arrived at Cairo in A.H. 639 = 1241. This Spanish poet and historian wrote al-Muhallá bi al-Ash'ár (The Adorned with Verses), a Topography of Egypt and Africa, which is apparently now lost. In this he quotes from Al-Kurtubi, the Cordovan;¹ and he in his turn is quoted by the Arab historian of Spain, Abú al-Abbás Ahmad bin Mohammed al- Makkári, in the "Windwafts of Perfume from the Branches of Andalusia the Blooming"² (A.D. 1628-29). Mr. Payne (x. 301) thus translates from Dr. Dozy's published text. "Ibn Said (may God have mercy upon him!) sets forth in his book, El Muhella bi-a-Shaar, quoting from El Curtubi the story of the building of the Houdej in the Garden of Cairo, the which was of the magnificent pleasaunces of the Fatimite Khalifs, the rare of ordinance and surpassing, to wit that the Khalif El Aamir bi-ahkam-illah³ let build it for a Bedouin woman, the love of whom had gotten the mastery of him, in the neighbourhood of the 'Chosen Garden'⁴ and used to resort often thereto and was slain as he went thither; and it ceased not to be a pleasuring place for the Khalifs after him. The folk abound in stories of the Bedouin girl and Ibn Meyyah⁵ Of the sons of her uncle (cousin?) and what hangs thereby of the mention of El Aamir, so that the tales told of them on this account became like unto the story of El Bettál⁶ and the Thousand Nights and a Night and what resembleth them."

¹ There are many Spaniards of this name: Mr. Payne (ix. 302) proposes Abu Ja'afar ibn Abd al-Hakk al-Khazraji, author of a History of the Caliphs about the middle of the twelfth century.

² The well-known Rauzah or Garden-island, of old Al-Saná'ah (Al-Mas'udi chapt. xxxi.), which is more than once noticed in The Nights. The name of the pavilion Al-Haudaj = a camel-litter, was probably intended to flatter the Badawi girl.

³ He was the Seventh Fatimite Caliph of Egypt: regn. A.H. 495-524 (= 1101-1129).

⁴ Suggesting a private pleasaunce in Al-Rauzah which has ever been and is still a succession of gardens.

⁵ The writer in The Ætheneum calls him Ibn Miyyah, and adds that the Badawiyah wrote to her cousin certain verses complaining of her thralldom, which the youth answered, abusing the Caliph. Al-Ámir found the correspondence and ordered Ibn Miyah's tongue to be cut out, but he saved himself by a timely flight.

⁶ In Night dcccclxxxv. we have the passage "He was a wily thief: none could avail against his craft as he were Abu Mohammed Al-Battál": the word etymologically means The Bad; but see infra.

The same passage from Ibn Sa'id, corresponding in three MSS., occurs in the famous *Khitat*¹ attributed to al-Makrizi (ob. A.D. 1444) and was thus translated from a MS. in the British Museum by Mr. John Payne (ix. 303). "The Khalif El-Aamir-bi-ahkam-illah set apart, in the neighbourhood of the Chosen Garden, a place for his beloved the Bedouin maid (Aaliyah)² which he named El Houdej. Quoth Ibn Said, in the book *El-Muhella bi-l-ashar*, from the History of El Curtubi, concerning the traditions of the folk of the story of the Bedouin maid and Ibn Menah (Meyyah) of the sons of her uncle and what hangs thereby of the mention of the Khalif El Aamir bi-ahkam-illah, so that their traditions (or tales) upon the garden became like unto El Bettal³ and the Thousand Nights and what resembleth them." This evidently means either that The Nights existed in the days of Al-Ámir (xii cent.) or that the author compared them with a work popular in his own age. Mr. Payne attaches much importance to the discrepancy of titles, which appears to me a minor detail. The change of names is easily explained. Amongst the Arabs, as amongst the wild Irish, there is divinity (the proverb says luck) in odd numbers and consequently the others are inauspicious. Hence as Sir Wm Ouseley says (*Travels* ii. 21), the number Thousand and One is a favourite in the East (Olivier, *Voyages* vi. 385, Paris 1807), and quotes the Cistern of the "Thousand and One Columns" at Constantinople. Kaempfer (*Amoen*, Exot. p. 38) notes of the Takiyahs or Dervishes' convents and the Mazárs or Santons' tombs near Koniah (Iconium), "*Multa seges sepulchralium quæ virorum ex omni cevo doctissimorum exuvias conduit, mille et unum recenset auctor Libri qui inscribitur Hassaaer we jek mesaar (Hazár ve yek Mezár), i.e., mille et unum mausolea.*" A book, *The Hazár o yek Rúz* (= 1001 Days), was composed in the mid-xvii century by the famous Dervaysh Mukhlis, Chief Sofi of Isfahan: it was translated into French by Petis de la Croix, with a preface by Cazotte, and was englished by Ambrose Phillips. Lastly, in India and throughout Asia where Indian influence extends,

¹ Amongst other losses which Orientals have sustained by the death of Rogers Bey, I may mention his proposed translation of Al-Makrizi's great topographical work.

² The name appears only in a later passage.

³ Mr. Payne notes (viii. 137) "apparently some famous brigand of the time" (of Charlemagne). But the title may signify The Brave, and the tale may be much older.

the number of cyphers not followed by a significant number is indefinite: for instance, to determine hundreds the Hindus affix the required figure to the end and for 100 write 101; for 1000, 1001. But the grand fact of the Hazár Afsánah is its being the archetype of *The Nights*, unquestionably proving that the Arab work borrows from the Persian bodily its cadre or frame-work, the principal characteristic; its exordium and its denouement, whilst the two heroines still bear the old Persic names. Baron Silvestre de Sacy¹ *clarum et venerabile nomen*—is the chief authority for the Arab provenance of *The Nights* Apparently founding his observations upon Galland,² he is of opinion that the work, as now known, was originally composed in Syria³ and written in the vulgar dialect, that it was never completed by the author, whether he was prevented by death or by other cause; and that imitators endeavoured to finish the work by inserting romances which were already known but which formed no part of the original recueil, such as the *Travels of Sindbad the Seaman*, the *Book of the Seven Wazirs* and others. He accepts the Persian scheme and cadre of the work, but no more. He contends that no considerable body of præ-Mohammedan or non Arabic fiction appears in the actual texts⁴; and that all the tales, even those dealing with events localised in Persia, India, China and other infidel lands and dated from ante-islamitic ages, mostly with the naivest anachronism, confine themselves to depicting the people, manners and customs of Baghdad and Mosul, Damascus and Cairo, during the Abbaside epoch, and he makes a point of the whole being impregnated with the strongest and most zealous spirit of Mohammedanism.

¹ In his "Memoire sur l'origine du Recueil des Contes intitule Les Mille et une Nuits" (Mem. d'Hist. et de Litter. Orientale, extrait des tomes ix., et x. des Memoires de l'Inst. Royal Acad. des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres, Paris, Imprimerie Royale, 1833). He read the Memoir before the Royal Academy on July 31, 1829. Also in his Dissertation "Sur les Mille et une Nuits" (pp. i.-viii.) prefixed to the Bourdin Edit. When first the Arabist in Europe landed at Alexandria he could not exchange a word with the people: the same is told of Golius the lexicographer at Tunis.

² Lane, *Nights* ii. 218.

³ This origin had been advocated a decade of years before by Shaykh Ahmad al-Shirawáni, Editor of the Calc. text (1814-18): his Persian preface opines that the author was an Arabic-speaking Syrian who designedly wrote in a modern and conversational style, none of the purest withal, in order to instruct non-Arabists. Here we find the genus "Professor" pure and simple.

⁴ Such an assertion makes us enquire, Did De Sacy ever read through *The Nights* in Arabic?

He points out that the language is the popular or vulgar dialect, differing widely from the classical and literary; that it contains many words in common modern use and that generally it suggests the decadence of Arabian literature. Of one tale he remarks:— The History of the loves of Camaralzaman and Budour, Princess of China, is no more Indian or Persian than the others. The prince's father has Moslems for subjects, his mother is named Fatimah and when imprisoned he solaces himself with reading the Koran. The Genii who interpose in these adventures are, again, those who had dealings with Solomon. In fine, all that we here find of the City of the Magians, as well as of the fire worshippers, suffices to show that one should not expect to discover in it anything save the production of a Moslem writer. All this, with due deference to so high an authority, is very superficial. Granted, which nobody denies, that the archetypal Hazar Afsanah was translated from Persic into Arabic nearly a thousand years ago, it had ample time and verge enough to assume another and a foreign dress, the corpus however remaining untouched. Under the hands of a host of editors, scribes and copyists, who have no scruples anent changing words, names and dates, abridging descriptions and attaching their own decorations, the florid and rhetorical Persian would readily be converted into the straight forward, business like, matter of fact Arabic. And what easier than to islamise the old Zoroasterism, to transform Ahrimán into Iblís the Shaytán, Ján bin Ján into Father Adam, and the Divs and Peris of Kayomars and the olden Guebre Kings into the Jinns and Jinniyahs of Sulayman? Volumes are spoken by the fact that the Arab adapter did not venture to change the Persic names of the two heroines and of the royal brothers or to transfer the mise-en-scene any whither from Khorasan or outer Persia. Where the story has not been too much worked by the literato's pen, for instance the "Ten Wazirs" (in the Bresl. Edit. vi. 191-343) which is the Guebre Bakhtiyár-namáh, the names and incidents are old Iranian and with few exceptions distinctly Persian. And at times we can detect the process of transition, e.g. when the Mázin of Khorásán¹ of the Wortley Montagu MS. becomes the Hasan of Bassorah of the Turner Macan MS. (Mac. Edit.).

¹ Dr. Jonathan Scott's "translation" vi. 283.

Evidently the learned Baron had not studied such works as the Totá-kaháni or Parrot-chat which, notably translated by Nakhshabi from the Sanskrit Suka-Saptati,¹ has now become as orthodoxically Moslem as *The Nights*. The old Hindu Rajah becomes Ahmad Sultan of Balkh, the Prince is Maymún and his wife Khujisteh. Another instance of such radical change is the later Syriac version of Kalíliah wa Dimnah,² old "Pilpay" converted to Christianity. We find precisely the same process in European folk-lore; for instance the *Gesta Romanorum* in which, after five hundred years, the life, manners and customs of the Romans lapse into the knightly and chivalrous, the Christian and ecclesiastical developments of mediæval Europe. Here, therefore, I hold that the Austrian Arabist has proved his point whilst the Frenchman has failed. Mr. Lane, during his three years' labour of translation, first accepted Von Hammer's view and then came round to that of De Sacy; differing, however, in minor details, especially in the native country of *The Nights*. Syria had been chosen because then the most familiar to Europeans: the "Wife of Bath" had made three pilgrimages to Jerusalem; but few cared to visit the barbarous and dangerous Nile-Valley. Mr. Lane, however, was an enthusiast for Egypt or rather for Cairo, the only part of it he knew; and, when he pronounces *The Nights* to be of purely "Arab," that is, of Nilotic origin, his opinion is entitled to no more deference than his deriving the sub African and negroid Fellah from Arabia, the land per excellentiam of pure and noble blood. Other authors have wandered still further afield. Some finding Mosul idioms in the *Recueil*, propose "Middlegates" for its birth place and Mr. W. G. P. Palgrave boldly says "The original of this entertaining work appears to have been composed in Baghdad about the eleventh century; another less popular but very spirited version is probably of Tunisian authorship and somewhat later."³

¹ For a note on this world-wide Tale see vol. i. 52.

² In the annotated translation by Mr. I. G. N. Keith-Falconer, Cambridge University Press. I regret to see the wretched production called the "Fables of Pilpay" in the "Chandos Classics" (London, F. Warne). The words are so mutilated that few will recognize them, e.g. Carchenas for Kár-shínás, Chaschmanah for Chashmey-e-Mah (Fountain of the Moon), etc.

³ Article Arabia in *Encyclop. Brit.*, 9th Edit., p. 263, col. 2. I do not quite understand Mr. Palgrave, but presume that his "other version" is the Bresl. Edit., the MS. of which was brought from Tunis; see its Vorwort (vol. i. p. 3).

B — The Date.

THE next point to consider is the date of *The Nights* in its present form; and here opinions range between the tenth and the sixteenth centuries. Professor Galland began by placing it arbitrarily in the middle of the thirteenth. De Sacy, who abstained from detailing reasons and who, forgetting the number of editors and scribes through whose hands it must have passed, argued only from the nature of the language and the peculiarities of style, proposed le milieu du neuvieme siecle de l'hegire (= A.D. 1445-6) as its latest date. Mr. Hole, who knew *The Nights* only through Galland's version, had already advocated in his "Remarks" the close of the fifteenth century; and M. Caussin (de Perceval), upon the authority of a supposed note in Galland's MS.¹ (vol. iii. fol. 20, verso), declares the compiler to have been living in A.D. 1548 and 1565. Mr. Lane says "Not begun earlier than the last fourth of the fifteenth century nor ended before the first fourth of the sixteenth," i.e. soon after Egypt was conquered by Selim, Sultan of the Osmanli Turks in A.D. 1517. Lastly the learned Dr. Weil says in his far too scanty Vorwort (p. ix. 2nd Edit.):—"Das wahrscheinlichste durfte also sein, das im 15. Jahrhundert ein Egyptier nach altern Vorbilde Erzählungen für 1001 Nächte theils erdichtete, theils nach mündlichen Sagen, oder frühern schriftlichen Aufzeichnungen, bearbeitete, dass er aber entweder sein Werk nicht vollendete, oder dass ein Theil desselben verloren ging, so dass das Fehlende von Andern bis ins 16. Jahrhundert hinein durch neue Erzählungen ergänzt wurde." But, as justly observed by Mr. Payne, the first step when enquiring into the original date of *The Nights* is to determine the nucleus of the Repertory by a comparison of the four printed texts and the dozen MSS which have been collated

¹ There are three distinct notes according to De Sacy (Mem., p. 50). The first in the MS 1508) says "This blessed book was read by the weak slave, etc. Wahabah son of Rizkallah the Kátib (secretary, scribe) of Tarábulus al-Shám (Syrian Tripoli), who prayeth long life for its owner (li máliki-h). This tenth day of the month First Rabi'a A.H. 955 (= 1548)." A similar note by the same Wahabah occurs at the end of vol. ii. (MS. 1507) dated A.H. 973 (= 1565) and a third (MS. 1506) is undated. Evidently M. Caussin has given undue weight to such evidence. For further information see "Tales of the East" to which is prefixed an Introductory Dissertation (vol. i. pp. 24-26, note) by Henry Webber Esq., Edinburgh, 1812, in 3 vols.

by scholars.¹ This process makes it evident that the tales common to all are the following thirteen:—

1. The Introduction (with a single incidental story "The Bull and the Ass").
2. The Trader and the Jinni (with three incidentals).
3. The Fisherman and the Jinni (with four).
4. The Porter and the Three Ladies of Baghdad (with six).
5. The Tale of the Three Apples.
6. The Tale of Nur al-Din Ali and his son Badr al-Din Hasan.
7. The Hunchback's Tale (with eleven incidentals).
8. Nur al-Din and Anis al-Jalis.
9. Tale of Ghanim bin 'Ayyub (with two incidentals).
10. Ali bin Bakkár and Shams al-Nahár (with two).
11. Tale of Kamar al-Zamán.
12. The Ebony Horse; and
13. Julnár the Seaborn.

These forty-two tales, occupying one hundred and twenty Nights, form less than a fifth part of the whole collection which in the Mac. Edit.² contains a total of two hundred and sixty-four. Hence Dr. Patrick Russell,³ the Natural Historian of Aleppo,⁴ whose valuable monograph amply deserves study even in this our day, believed that the original Nights did not outnumber two hundred, to which subsequent writers added till the total of a thousand and one was made up. Dr. Jonathan Scott,⁵ who quotes Russell, "held it highly probable that the tales of the original Arabian Nights did not run through more than two hundred and eighty Nights, if so many." So this suggestion I

¹ "Notice sur les douze manuscrits connus des Mille et une Nuits, qui existent en Europe." Von Hammer in Trebutien, Notice, vol. i.

² Printed from the MS. of Major Turner Macan, Editor of the Shahnamah: he bought it from the heirs of Mr. Salt, the historic Consul-General of England in Egypt and after Macan's death it became the property of the now extinct Allens, then of Leadenhall Street (Torrens, Preface, i.). I have vainly enquired about what became of it.

³ The short paper by "P. R." in the Gentleman's Magazine (Feb. 19th, 1799, vol. lxi. p. 61) tells us that MSS. of The Nights were scarce at Aleppo and that he found only two vols. (280 Nights) which he had great difficulty in obtaining leave to copy. He also noticed (in 1771) a MS., said to be complete, in the Vatican and another in the "King's Library" (Bibliothèque Nationale), Paris.

⁴ Aleppo has been happy in finding such monographers as Russell and Maundrell while poor Damascus fell into the hands of Mr. Missionary Porter, and suffered accordingly.

⁵ Vol. vi. Appendix p.452.

may subjoin, "habent sua fata libelli." Galland, who preserves in his *Mille et une Nuits* only about one fourth of *The Nights*, ends them in No. cclxiv¹ with the seventh voyage of Sindbad: after that he intentionally omits the dialogue between the sisters and the reckoning of time, to proceed uninterruptedly with the tales. And so his imitator, Petis de la Croix,² in his *Mille et un Jours*, reduces the thousand to two hundred and thirty-two. The internal chronological evidence offered by the Collection is useful only in enabling us to determine that the tales were not written after a certain epoch: the actual dates and, consequently, all deductions from them, are vitiated by the habits of the scribes. For instance we find the Tale of the Fisherman and the Jinni (vol. i. 41) placed in A.H. 169 = A.D. 785,³ which is hardly possible. The immortal Barber in the "Tailor's Tale" (vol. i. 294) places his adventure with the unfortunate lover on Safar 10 A.H. 653 (= March 25th, 1255) and 7,230 years of the era of Alexander.⁴ This is supported in his Tale of Himself (vol. i. PP. 317-348), where he dates his banishment from Baghdad during the reign of the penultimate Abbaside, Al-Mustansim bi 'llah⁵ (A.H. 623-640 = 1225-1242), and his return to Baghdad after the accession of another Caliph who can be no other but Al-Muntasim bi 'llah (A.H. 640-656 = A.D. 1242-1258). Again at the end of the tale (vol. i. 350) he is described as "an ancient man, past his ninetieth year" and "a very old man" in the days of Al-Mustansir (vol. i. 318); so that the Hunchback's adventure can hardly be placed earlier than A.D. 1265 or seven years after the storming of Baghdad by Hulaku Khan, successor of Janghiz Khan, a terrible catastrophe which resounded throughout the civilised world. Yet there is no allusion to this crucial epoch

¹ The numbers, however, vary with the Editions of Galland: some end the formula with Night cxcvii, others with the ccxxxvi. : I adopt that of the De Sacy Edition.

² *Contes Persans; suivis des Contes Turcs*. Paris; Béchét Ainé, 1826.

³ In the old translation we have "eighteen hundred years since the prophet Solomon died," (B.C. 975) = A.D. 825.

⁴ Meaning the era of the Seleucides. Dr. Jonathan Scott shows (vol. ii. 324) that A.H. 653 and A.D. 1255 would correspond with 1557 of that epoch; so that the scribe has here made a little mistake of 5,763 years. *Ex uno disce*.

⁵ The *Saturday Review* (Jan. 2nd '86) writes, "Captain Burton has fallen into a mistake by not distinguishing between the names of the by no means identical Caliphs Al-Muntasir and Al-Mustansir." Quite true: it was an ugly confusion of the melancholy madman and parricide with one of the best and wisest of the Caliphs. I can explain (not extenuate) my mistake only by a misprint in *Al-Siyuti* (p. 554).

and the total silence suffices to invalidate the date.¹ Could we assume it as true, by adding to A.D. 1265 half a century for the composition of the Hunchback's story and its incidentals, we should place the earliest date in A.D. 1315. As little can we learn from inferences which have been drawn from the body of the book: at most they point to its several editions or redactions. In the Tale of the "Ensorcelled Prince" (vol. i. 77) Mr. Lane (i. 135) conjectured that the four colours of the fishes were suggested by the sumptuary laws of the Mameluke Soldan, Mohammed ibn Kala'un, "subsequently to the commencement of the eighth century of the Flight, or fourteenth of our era." But he forgets that the same distinction of dress was enforced by the Caliph Omar after the capture of Jerusalem in A.D. 636; that it was revived by Harun al-Rashid, a contemporary of Carolus Magnus and that it was noticed as a long standing grievance by the so called Mandeville in A.D. 1322. In the Tale of the Porter and the Ladies of Baghdad the "Sultáni oranges" (vol. i. 83) have been connected with Sultáníyah city in Persian Irák, which was founded about the middle of the thirteenth century: but "Sultáni" may simply mean "royal," a superior growth. The same story makes mention (vol. i. 94) of Kalandars or religious mendicants, a term popularly corrupted, even in writing, to Karandal.² Here again "Kalandar" may be due only to the scribes as the Bresl. Edit. reads Sa'alúk = asker, beggar. The Khan al-Masrur in the Nazarene Broker's story (i. 265) was a ruin during the early ninth century A.H. = A.D. 1420; but the Bab Zuwaylah (i. 269) dates from A.D. 1087. In the same tale occurs the Darb al-Munkari (or Munakkari) which is probably the Darb al-Munkadi of al-Makrizi's careful topography, the Khitat (ii. 40). Here we learn that in his time (about A.D. 1430) the name had become obsolete, and the highway was known as Darb al-Amír Baktamír al-Ustaddar from one of two high officials who both died in the fourteenth

¹ In the Galland MS. and the Bresl. Edit. (ii. 253), we find the Barber saying that the Caliph (Al-Mustansir) was at that time (yaumaizin) in Baghdad, and this has been held to imply that the Caliphate had fallen. But such conjecture is evidently based upon insufficient grounds.

² De Sacy makes the "Kalandar" order originate in A.D. 1150, but the Shaykh Sharíf bú Ali Kalandar died in A.D. 1323-24. In Sind the first Kalandar, Osmán-i-Marwandí surnamed Lál Sháhbáz, the Red Goshawk, from one of his miracles, died and was buried at Sehwán in A.D. 1274: see my "History of Sindh" chapt. viii. for details. The dates therefore run wild.

century (circ. A.D. 1350). And lastly we have the Khan al-Jáwali built about A.D.1320. In Badr al-Din Hasan(vol.i.237)"Sáhib" is given as a Wazirial title and it dates only from the end of the fourteenth century.¹ In Sindbad the Seaman, there is an allusion (vol. vi. 67) to the great Hindu Kingdom, Vijayanagar of the Narasimha,² the great power of the Deccan; but this may be due to editors or scribes as the despotism was founded only in the fourteenth century (A.D. 1320). The Ebony Horse (vol. v. 1) apparently dates before Chaucer; and "The Sleeper and The Waker" (Bresl. Edit. iv. 134-189) may precede Shakespeare's "Taming of the Shrew": no stress, however, can be laid upon such resemblances, the nouvelles being world-wide. But when we come to the last stories, especially to Kamar al-Zamán II. and the tale of Ma'aruf, we are apparently in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. The first contains (Night cmlxxvii.) the word Láwandiyah = Levantine, the mention of a watch = Sa'ah in the next Night³; and, further on (cmlxxvi.), the "Shaykh Al-Islam," an officer invented by Mohammed II. after the capture of Stambul in A.D. 1483. In Ma'aruf the 'Ádiliyah is named; the mosque founded outside the Bab al-Nasr by al-Malik al-'Adil, Tuman Bey in A.H. 906 = A.D. 1501. But, I repeat, all these names may be mere interpolations. On the other hand, a study of the vie intime in Al-Islam and of the manners and customs of the people proves that the body of the work, as it now stands, must have been written before A.D. 1400. The Arabs use wines, ciders and barley beer,

¹ In this same tale H. H. Wilson observes that the title of Sultan of Egypt was not assumed before the middle of the xii century.

² Popularly called Vidyanagar of the Narsingha.

³ Time measurers are of very ancient date. The Greeks had clepsydrae and the Romans gnomons, portable and ring-shaped, besides large standing town-dials as at Aquileja and San Sabba near Trieste. The "Saracens" were the perfecters of the clepsydra: Bosseret (p. 16) and the Chronicon Turense (Beckmann ii. 340 et seq.) describe the water-clock sent by Al-Rashid to Karl the Great as a kind of "cuckoo clock." Twelve doors in the dial opened successively and little balls dropping on brazen bells told the hour: at noon a dozen mounted knights paraded the face and closed the portals. Trithonius mentions an horologium presented in A.D. 1232 by Al-Malik al-Kámil the Ayyubite Soldan to the Emperor Frederick II: like the Strasbourg and Padua clocks it struck the hours told the day, month and year, showed the phases of the moon, and registered the position of the sun and the planets. Towards the end of the fifteenth century Gaspar Visconti mentions in a sonnet the watch proper (certi orologii piccioli e portativi); and the "animated eggs" of Nurembourg became famous. The earliest English watch (Sir Ashton Lever's) dates from 1541: and in 1544 the portable chronometer became common in France.

not distilled spirits; they have no coffee or tobacco and, while familiar with small-pox (judrí), they ignore syphilis. The battles in *The Nights* are fought with bows and javelins, swords, spears (for infantry) and lances (for cavalry); and, whenever fire-arms are mentioned, we must suspect the scribe. Such is the case with the Madfa' or cannon by means of which Badr Al-Din Hasan breaches the bulwarks of the Lady of Beauty's virginity (i. 223). This consideration would determine the work to have been written before the fourteenth century. We ignore the invention-date and the inventor of gunpowder, as of all old discoveries which have affected mankind at large: all we know is that the popular ideas betray great ignorance and we are led to suspect that an explosive compound, having been discovered in the earliest ages of human society, was utilised by steps so gradual that history has neglected to trace the series. According to Demmin¹, bullets for stuffing with some incendiary composition, in fact bombs, were discovered by Dr. Keller in the Palafites or Crannogs of Switzerland; and the Hindu's Agni Astar ("fire-weapon"), Agni-ban ("fire-arrow") and Shatagni ("hundred-killer"), like the Roman Phalarica, and the Greek fire of Byzantium, suggest explosives. Indeed, Dr. Oppert² accepts the statement of Flavius Philostratus that when Appolonius of Tyana, that grand semi mythical figure, was travelling in India, he learned the reason why Alexander of Macedon desisted from attacking the Oxydracæ who live between the Ganges and the Hyphasis (Satadru or Sutledge):—"These holy men, beloved by the gods, overthrow their enemies with tempests and thunderbolts shot from their walls." Passing over the Arab sieges of Constantinople (A.D. 668) and Meccah (A.D. 690) and the disputed passage in *Firishtah* touching the Tufang or musket during the reign of Mahmud the Ghaznevite³ (ob. A.D. 1030), we come to the days of Alphonso the Valiant, whose long and short guns, used at the Siege of Madrid in A.D. 1084, are preserved in the Armeria Real.

¹ An illustrated History of Arms and Armour etc. (p. 59); London: Bell and Sons 1877. The best edition is the *Guide des Amateurs d'Armes*; Paris: Renouard, 1879.

² Chapt. iv. Dr. Gustav Oppert "On the Weapons etc. of the Ancient Hindus;-" London: Trubner and Co., 1880.

³ I have given other details on this subject in pp. 631-637 of "*Camoens, his Life and his Lusiads*."

Viardot has noted that the African Arabs first employed cannon in A.D. 1200, and that the Maghribis defended Algeciras near Gibraltar with great guns in A. D. 1247, and utilised them to besiege Seville in A.D. 1342. This last feat of arms introduced the cannon into barbarous Northern Europe, and it must have been known to civilised Asia for many a decade before that date. The mention of wine in *The Nights*, especially the Nabiz or fermented infusion of raisins well known to the pre-Mohammedan Badawis, perpetually recurs. As a rule, except only in the case of holy personages and mostly of the Caliph Al-Rashid, the "service of wine" appears immediately after the hands are washed; and women, as well as men, drink, like true Orientals, for the honest purpose of getting drunk—*la recherche de l'ideal*, as the process has been called. Yet distillation became well known in the fourteenth century. Amongst the Greeks and Romans it was confined to manufacturing aromatic waters, and Nicander the poet (B.C. 140) used for a still the term $\alpha\mu\beta\iota\chi$, like the Irish "pot" and its produce "poteen." The simple art of converting salt water into fresh, by boiling the former and passing the steam through a cooled pipe into a recipient, would not have escaped the students of the Philosopher's "stone;" and thus we find throughout Europe the Arabic modifications of Greek terms Alchemy, Alembic (Al- $\alpha\mu\beta\iota\chi$), Chemistry and Elixir; while "Alcohol" (Al-Kohl), originally meaning "extreme tenuity or impalpable state of pulverulent substances," clearly shows the origin of the article. Avicenna, who died in A.H. 428 = 1036, nearly two hundred years before we read of distillation in Europe, compared the human body with an alembic, the belly being the cucurbit and the head the capital:—he forgot one important difference but *n'importe*. Spirits of wine were first noticed in the xiii century, when the Arabs had overrun the Western Mediterranean, by Arnaldus de Villa Nova, who dubs the new invention a universal panacea; and his pupil, Raymond Lully (nat. Majorca A.D. 1236), declared this essence of wine to be a boon from the Deity. Now *The Nights*, even in the latest adjuncts, never allude to the "white coffee" of the "respectable" Moslem, the Raki (raisin-brandy) or Ma-hayát (aqua vitæ) of the modern Mohametan: the drinkers confine themselves to wine like our contemporary Dalmatians, one of the healthiest and the most vigorous of seafaring races in Europe. Syphilis also, which at the end of the xvth century began to infect Europe, is ignored by *The Nights*.

I do not say it actually began: diseases do not begin except with the dawn of humanity; and their history, as far as we know, is simple enough. They are at first sporadic and comparatively non lethal: at certain epochs which we can determine, and for reasons which as yet we cannot, they break out into epidemics raging with frightful violence: they then subside into the endemic state and lastly they return to the milder sporadic form. For instance, "English cholera" was known of old: in 1831 (Oct. 26) the Asiatic type took its place and now, after sundry violent epidemics, the disease is becoming endemic on the Northern seaboard of the Mediterranean, notably in Spain and Italy. So small pox (Aljudri, vol. i. 256) passed over from Central Africa to Arabia in the year of Mohammed's birth (A.D. 570) and thence overspread the civilised world, as an epidemic, an endemic and a sporadic successively. The "Greater Pox" has appeared in human bones of pre historic graves and Moses seems to mention gonorrhoea (Levit. xv. I?). Passing over allusions in Juvenal and Martial,¹ we find Eusebius relating that Galerius died (A.D. 302) of ulcers on the genitals and other parts of his body; and, about a century afterwards, Bishop Palladius records that one Hero, after conversation with a prostitute, fell a victim to an abscess on the penis (phagedænic shanker?). In 1347 the famous Joanna of Naples founded (æt. 23), in her town of Avignon, a bordel whose inmates were to be medically inspected—a measure to which England (proh pudor!) still objects. In her Statuts du Lieu publique d'Avignon, No. iv. she expressly mentions the Mal vengut de paillardise. Such houses, says Ricord who studied the subject since 1832, were common in France after A.D. 1200; and sporadic venereals were known there. But in A.D. 1493-94 an epidemic broke out with alarming intensity at Barcelona, as we learn from the "Tractado llamado fructo de todos los Sanctos contra el mal serpentino, venido de la Isla espanola," of Rodrigo Ruiz Dias, the specialist. In Santo Domingo the disease was common under the names Hipas, Guaynaras and Taynastizas: hence the opinion in Europe that it arose from the mixture

¹ The morbi venerei amongst the Romans are obscure because "whilst the satirists deride them the physicians are silent." Celsus, however, names (De obscenarum partium vitiis, lib. xviii.) inflammatio coeolorum (swelled testicle), tubercula glandem (warts on the glans penis), cancri carbunculi (chancre or shanker) and a few others. The rubigo is noticed as a lues venerea by Servius in Virg. Georg.

of European and "Indian" blood.¹ Some attributed it to the Gypsies who migrated to Western Europe in the xvth century;² others to the Moriscos expelled from Spain. But the pest got its popular name after the violent outbreak at Naples in A.D. 1493 4, when Charles VIII. of Anjou with a large army of mercenaries, Frenchmen, Spaniards, and Germans, attacked Ferdinand II. Thence it became known as the Mal de Naples and Morbus Gallicus—una gallica being still the popular term in neo Latin lands—and the "French disease" in England. As early as July 1496 Marion Santo (Journal i. 171) describes with details the "Mal Frances." The scientific "syphilis" dates from Fracastori's poem (A.D. 1521) in which Syphilus the Shepherd is struck like Job, for abusing the sun. After crippling a Pope (Sixtus IV.³) and killing a King (Francis I.) it began to abate its violence, under the effects of mercury it is said; and became endemic, a stage still shown at Scherlievo near Fiume, where legend says it was implanted by the Napoleonic soldiery. The Aleppo and other "buttons" also belong apparently to the same grade. Elsewhere it settled as a sporadic and now it appears to be dying out while gonorrhoea is on the increase.⁴ The Nights, I have said, belongs to the days before coffee (A.D. 1550) and tobacco (A.D. 1650) had overspread the East. The former, which derives its name from the Kafa or Kaffa province, lying south of Abyssinia proper and peopled by the Sideman Galas, was introduced to Mocha of al-Kaman in A.D. 1429 30 by the Shaykh al-Shazili

¹ According to David Forbes, the Peruvians believed that syphilis arose from connection of man and alpaca; and an old law forbade bachelors to keep these animals in the house. Francks explains by the introduction Of syphilis wooden figures found in the Chinchas guano; these represented men with a cord round the neck or a serpent devouring the genitals.

² They appeared before the gates Of Paris in the summer Of 1427, not "about July, 1422": in Eastern Europe, however, they date from a much earlier epoch. sir J. Gilbert's famous picture has one grand fault, the men walk and the women ride in real life the reverse would be the case

³ Rabelais ii. c 30.

⁴ I may be allowed to note that syphilis does not confine itself to a charger infected with it was pointed out to me at Baroda by my late friend, Dr Arnott (18th Regiment, Bombay N.I.) and Tangier showed me some noticeable cases Of this hippic syphilis, which has been studied in Hungary. Eastern peoples have a practice of passing on venereal and other diseases, and transmission is supposed to cure the patient, for instance a virgin heals (and catches) gonorrhoea. Syphilis varies greatly with the climate. In Persia is said to be propagated without contact in Abyssinia it is often fatal and in Egypt it is readily cured by sand baths and sulphur-unguents Lastly in lands like Unyamwezi, where mercurials are wholly unknown, I never saw caries of the nasal or facial bones.

who lies buried there, and found a congenial ù name in the Arabic Kahwah = old wine.¹ In *The Nights* (Mac. Edit.) it is mentioned twelve times²; but never in the earlier tales: except in the case of Kamar al-Zamán II. it evidently does not belong to the epoch and we may fairly suspect the scribe. In the xvi century coffee began to take the place of wine in the nearer East; and it gradually ousted the classical drink from daily life and from folk-tales. It is the same with tobacco, which is mentioned only once by *The Nights* (cmxxxi.), in conjunction with meat, vegetables and fruit and where it is called "Tabah." Lane (iii. 615) holds it to be the work of a copyist, but in the same tale of Abu Kir and Abu Sir, sherbet and coffee appear to have become en vogue, in fact to have gained the ground they now hold. The result of Lord Macartney's Mission to China was a suggestion that smoking might have originated spontaneously in the Old World.³ This is undoubtedly true. The Bushmen and other wild tribes of Southern Africa threw their Dakhá (cannabis indica) on the fire and sat round it inhaling the intoxicating fumes. Smoking without tobacco was easy enough. The North American Indians of the Great Red Pipe Stone Quarry and those who lived above the line where nicotiana grew, used the kinni-kinik or bark of the red willow and some seven other succedanea.⁴ But tobacco proper, which soon superseded all materials except hemp and opium, was first adopted by the Spaniards of Santo Domingo in A.D. 1496 and reached England in 1565. Hence the word, which, amongst the so-called Red Men, denoted the pipe, the container, not the contained, spread over the Old World as a generic term with additions,

¹ For another account of the transplanter and the casuistical questions to which coffee gave rise, see my "First Footsteps in East Africa" (p. 76).

² The first mention of coffee proper (not of Kahwah or old wine in vol. ii. 260) is in Night cdxvi. vol. v. 169, where the coffee-maker is called Kahwahjiyyah, a mongrel term showing the modern date of the passage in Ali the Cairene. As the work advances notices become thicker, e.g. in Night dccclxvi. where Ali Nur al-Din and the Frank King's daughter seems to be a modernisation of the story "Ala al-Din Abu al-Shámát" (vol. iv. 29); and in Abu Kir and Abu Sir (Nights cmxxx. and cmxxxvi.) where coffee is drunk with sherbet after present fashion. The use culminates in Kamar al-Zamán II. where it is mentioned six times (Nights cmlxvi. cmlxx. cmlxxi. twice; cmlxxiv. and cmlxxvii.), as being drunk after the dawn-breakfast and following the meal as a matter of course. The last notices are in Abdullah bin Fazil, Nights cmlxxviii. and cmlxxix.

³ It has been suggested that Japanese tobacco is an indigenous growth and sundry modern travellers in China contend that the potato and the maize, both white and yellow, have there been cultivated from time immemorial.

⁴ For these see my "City of the Saints," p. 136.

like "Tutun,"¹ for special varieties. The change in English manners brought about by the cigar after dinner has already been noticed; and much of the modified sobriety of the present day may be attributed to the influence of the Holy Herb en cigarette. Such, we know from history was its effect amongst Moslems; and the normal wine parties of The Nights suggest that the pipe was unknown even when the latest tales were written. .

C.

We know absolutely nothing of the author or authors who produced our marvellous Recueil. Galland justly observes (Epist. Dedic.), "probably this great work is not by a single hand; for how can we suppose that one man alone could own a fancy fertile enough to invent so many ingenious fictions?" Mr. Lane, and Mr. Lane alone, opined that the work was written in Egypt by one person or at most by two, one ending what the other had begun, and that he or they had re written the tales and completed the collection by new matter composed or arranged for the purpose. It is hard to see how the distinguished Arabist came to such a conclusion: at most it can be true only of the editors and scribes of MSS. evidently copied from each other, such as the Mac. and the Bul. texts. As the Reviewer (Forbes Falconer?) in the "Asiatic Journal" (vol. xxx., 1839) says, "Every step we have taken in the collation of these agreeable fictions has confirmed us in the belief that the work called the Arabian Nights is rather a vehicle for stories, partly fixed and partly arbitrary, than a collection fairly deserving, from its constant identity with itself, the name of a distinct work, and the reputation of having wholly emanated from the same inventive mind. To say nothing of the improbability of supposing that one individual, with every license to build upon the foundation of popular stories, a work which had once received a definite form from a single writer, would have been multiplied by the copyist with some regard at least to his arrangement of words as well as matter. But the various copies we have seen bear about as much mutual resemblance as if they had passed through the famous process recommended for disguising a plagiarism:

¹ Lit. meaning smoke: hence the Arabic "Dukhán," with the same signification.

"Translate your English author into French and again into English'."

Moreover, the style of the several Tales, which will be considered in a future page (Para.iii.), so far from being homogeneous is heterogeneous in the extreme. Different nationalities show themselves; West Africa, Egypt and Syria are all represented and, while some authors are intimately familiar with Baghdad, Damascus and Cairo, others are equally ignorant. All copies, written and printed, absolutely differ in the last tales and a measure of the divergence can be obtained by comparing the Bresl. Edit. with the Mac. text: indeed it is my conviction that the MSS. preserved in Europe would add sundry volumes full of tales to those hitherto translated; and here the Wortley Montagu copy can be taken as a test." We may, I believe, safely compare the history of *The Nights* with the so called Homeric poems, the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, a collection of immortal ballads and old Epic formulae and verses traditionally handed down from rhapsode to rhapsode, incorporated in a slowly increasing body of poetry and finally welded together about the age of Pericles. To conclude. From the data above given I hold myself justified in drawing the following deductions:—

1. The framework of the book is purely Persian perfunctorily arabised; the archetype being the *Hazár Afsánah*.¹
2. The oldest tales, such as *Sindibad* (the Seven Wazirs) and *King Jili'ád*, may date from the reign of *Al-Mansur*, eighth century A.D.
3. The thirteen tales mentioned above (p. 78) as the nucleus of the Repertory, together with "*Dalilah the Crafty*,"² may be placed in our tenth century.
4. The latest tales, notably *Kamar al-Zamán* the Second and *Ma'aruf the Cobbler*, are as late as the sixteenth century.
5. The work assumed its present form in the thirteenth century.
6. The author is unknown for the best reason; there never was one: for information touching the editors and copyists we must await the fortunate discovery of some MSS.

¹ Unhappily the book is known only by name: for years I have vainly troubled friends and correspondents to hunt for a copy. Yet I am sanguine enough to think that some day we shall succeed: Mr. Sidney Churchill, of Teheran, is ever on the look-out.

² In Paragraph 3 I shall suggest that this tale also is mentioned by *Al-Mas'udi*.

II. THE NIGHTS IN EUROPE.

THE history of The Nights in Europe is one of slow and gradual development. The process was begun (1704-17) by Galland, a Frenchman, continued (1823) by Von Hammer an Austro-German, and finished by Mr. John Payne (1882-84) an Englishman. But we must not forget that it is wholly and solely to the genius of the Gaul that Europe owes "The Arabian Nights' Entertainments" over which Western childhood and youth have spent so many spelling hours. Antoine Galland was the first to discover the marvellous fund of material for the story teller buried in the Oriental mine; and he had in a high degree that art of telling a tale which is far more captivating than culture or scholarship. Hence his delightful version (or perversion) became one of the world's classics and at once made Sheherazade and Dinarzarde, Haroun Alraschid, the Calendars and a host of other personages as familiar to the home reader as Prospero, Robinson Crusoe, Lemuel Gulliver and Dr. Primrose. Without the name and fame won for the work by the brilliant paraphrase of the learned and single minded Frenchman, Lane's curious hash and latinized English, at once turgid and emasculated, would have found few readers. Mr. Payne's admirable version appeals to the Orientalist and the "stylist," not to the many headed; and mine to the anthropologist and student of Eastern manners and customs. Galland did it and alone he did it: his fine literary flaire, his pleasing style, his polished taste and perfect tact at once made his work take high rank in the republic of letters nor will the immortal fragment ever be superseded in the infallible judgment of childhood. As the Encyclopedica Britannica has been pleased to ignore this excellent man and admirable Orientalist, numismatologist and litterateur, the reader may not be unwilling to see a short sketch of his biography.¹

¹ I have extracted it from many books, especially from Hoeffler's Biographie Generale Paris, Firmin Didot, mdccclvii., Biographie Universelle, Paris, Didot, 1816, etc. etc. All are taken from the work of M. de Boze, his "Bozzy."

Antoine Galland was born in A.D. 1646 of peasant parents "poor and honest" at Rollot, a little bourg in Picardy some two leagues from Montdidier. He was a seventh child and his mother, left a widow in early life and compelled to earn her livelihood, saw scant chance of educating him when the kindly assistance of a Canon of the Cathedral and President of the College de Noyon relieved her difficulties. In this establishment Galland studied Greek and Hebrew for ten years, after which the "strait thing at home" apprenticed him to a trade. But he was made for letters; he hated manual labour and he presently removed en cachette to Paris, where he knew only an ancient kinswoman. She introduced him to a priestly relative of the Canon of Noyon, who in turn recommended him to the "Sous-principal" of the College Du Plessis. Here he made such notable progress in Oriental studies, that M. Petitpied, a Doctor of the Sorbonne, struck by his abilities, enabled him to study at the College Royal and eventually to catalogue the Eastern MSS. in the great ecclesiastical Society. Thence he passed to the College Mazarin, where a Professor, M. Godouin, was making an experiment which might be revived to advantage in our present schools. He collected a class of boys, aged about four, and proposed to teach them Latin speedily and easily by making them converse in the classical language as well as read and write it.¹ Galland, his assistant, had not time to register success or failure before he was appointed attaché secretary to M. de Nointel named in 1660 Ambassadeur de France for Constantinople. His special province was to study the dogmas and doctrines and to obtain official attestations concerning the articles of the Orthodox (or Greek) Christianity which had then been a subject of lively discussion amongst certain Catholics, especially Arnauld (Antoine) and Claude the Minister, and which even in our day occasionally crops up amongst "Protestants."² Galland, by frequenting the cafes and listening to the tale teller, soon mastered Romaic and grappled with the religious question,

¹ As learning a language is an affair of pure memory, almost without other exercise of the mental faculties, it should be assisted by the ear and the tongue as well as the eyes. I would invariably make pupils talk, during lessons, Latin and Greek, no matter how badly at first; but unfortunately I should have to begin with teaching the pedants who, as a class, are far more unwilling and unready to learn than are those they teach.

² The late Dean Stanley was notably trapped by the wily Greek who had only political purposes in view. In religions as a rule the minimum of difference breeds the maximum of disputation, dislike and disgust.

under the tuition of a deposed Patriarch and of sundry Matrans or Metropolitans, whom the persecutions of the Pashas had driven for refuge to the Palais de France. M. de Nointel, after settling certain knotty points in the Capitulations, visited the harbour-towns of the Levant and the "Holy Places," including Jerusalem, where Galland copied epigraphs, sketched monuments and collected antiques, such as the marbles in the Baudelot Gallery of which Pere Dom Bernard de Montfaucon presently published specimens in his "Palæographia Græca," etc. (Parisiis, 1708). In Syria Galland was unable to buy a copy of *The Nights*: as he expressly states in his Epistle Dedicatory, *il a fallu le faire venir de Syrie*. But he prepared himself for translating it by studying the manners and customs, the religion and superstition of the people; and in 1675, leaving his chief who was ordered back to Stambul, he returned to France. In Paris his numismatic fame recommended him to MM. Vaillant, Carcary and Giraud who strongly urged a second visit to the Levant, for the purpose of collecting, and he set out without delay. In 1691 he made a third journey, travelling at the expense of the Compagnie des Indes-Orientales, with the main object of making purchases for the Library and Museum of Colbert the magnificent. The commission ended eighteen months afterwards with the changes of the Company, when Colbert and the Marquis de Louvois caused him to be created "Antiquary to the King," Louis le Grand, and charged him with collecting coins and medals for the royal cabinet. As he was about to leave Smyrna, he had a narrow escape from the earthquake and subsequent fire which destroyed some fifteen thousand of the inhabitants: he was buried in the ruins; but, his kitchen being cold as becomes a philosopher's, he was dug out unburnt.¹ Galland again returned to Paris where his familiarity with Arabic and Hebrew, Persian and Turkish recommended him to MM. Thevenot and Bignon: this first President of the Grand Council acknowledged his services by a pension. He also became a favourite with D'Herbelot whose *Bibliothèque Orientale*, left unfinished at his death, he had the honour of completing and prefacing.² President Bignon died within the twelvemonth, which made Galland attach himself in 1697 to M. Foucault,

¹ See in Trebutien (Avertissement iii.) how Baron von Hammer escaped drowning by the blessing of *The Nights*.

² He signs his name to the *Discours pour servir de Préface*.

Councillor of State and Intendant (governor) of Caen in Lower Normandy, then famous for its academy: in his new patron's fine library and numismatic collection he found materials for a long succession of works, including a translation of the Koran.¹ They recommended him strongly to the literary world and in 1701 he was made a member of the Academie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres. At Caen Galland issued in 1704,² the first part of his *Mille et une Nuits, Contes Arabes traduits en Francois* which at once became famous as "The Arabian Nights' Entertainments." Mutilated, fragmentary and paraphrastic though the tales were, the glamour of imagination, the marvel of the miracles and the gorgeousness and magnificence of the scenery at once secured an exceptional success; it was a revelation in romance, and the public recognised that it stood in presence of a monumental literary work. France was a fire with delight at a something so new, so unconventional, so entirely without purpose, religious, moral or philosophical: the Oriental wanderer in his stately robes was a startling surprise to the easy going and utterly corrupt Europe of the ancien regime with its indecently tight garments and perfectly loose morals. "Ils produisirent," said Charles Nodier, a genius in his way, "dès le moment de leur publication, cet effet qui assure aux productions de l'esprit une vogue populaire, quoiqu'ils appartenissent à une littérature peu connue en France; et que ce genre de composition admit ou plutôt exigeât des détails de moeurs, de caractere, de costume et de localites absolument étrangers à toutes les idées établies dans nos contes et nos romans. On fut étonnée du charme que resultait du leur lecture. C'est que la vérité des sentimens, la nouveauté des tableaux, une imagination féconde en prodiges, un coloris plein de chaleur, l'attrait d'une sensibilité sans pretention, et le sel d'un comique sans caricature, c'est que l'esprit et le naturel enfin plaisent partout, et plaisent à tout le monde."³ The *Contes Arabes* at once made Galland's name and a popular tale is told of them and him known to all reviewers who, however mostly mangle it.

¹ I need not trouble the reader with their titles, which fill up nearly a column and a half in M. Hoeffler. His collection of maxims from Arabic, Persian and Turkish authors appeared in English in 1695.

² Galland's version was published in 1704 1717 in 12 vols. 12mo., (Hoeffler's *Biographie*; Grasse's *Tresor de Livres rares* and *Encyclop. Britannica*, ixth Edit.)

³ See also Leigh Hunt "The Book of the Thousand Nights and one Night," etc., etc. London and Westminster Review Art. iii., No. lxiv. mentioned in Lane, iii., 746.

In the *Biographie Universelle* of Michaud¹ we find:—Dans les deux premiers volumes de ces contes l'exorde était toujours, "Ma chère soeur, si vous ne dormez pas, faites nous un de ces contes que vous savez." Quelques jeunes gens, ennuyés de cette plate uniformité, allèrent une nuit qu'il faisait très grand froid, frapper à la porte de l'auteur, qui courut en chemise a sa fenêtre. Apres l'avoir fait morfondre quelque temps par diverses questions insignifiantes, ils terminèrent en lui disant "Ah, Monsieur Galland, si vous ne dormez pas, faites nous un de ces beaux contes que vous savez si bien." Galland profita de la leçon, et supprima dans les volumes suivants le préambule qui lui avait attiré la plaisanterie. This legend has the merit of explaining why the Professor so soon gave up the Arab framework which he had deliberately adopted. The *Nights* was at once translated from the French² though when, where and by whom no authority seems to know. In Lowndes' "Bibliographer's Manual" the English Editio Princeps is thus noticed, "Arabian Nights' Entertainments translated from the French, London, 1724, 12mo, 6 vols." and a footnote states that this translation, very inaccurate and vulgar in its diction, was often reprinted. In 1712 Addison introduced into the *Spectator* (No. 535, Nov. 13) the Story of Alnaschar (= Al-Nashshār, the Sawyer) and says that his remarks on Hope "may serve as a moral to an Arabian tale which I find translated into French by Monsieur Galland." His version appears, from the tone and style, to have been made by himself, and yet in that year a second English edition had appeared. The nearest approach to the Edit. Princeps in the British Museum³ is a set of six volumes bound in three and corresponding with Galland's first half dozen. Tomes i. and ii.

¹ Edition of 1856, vol. xv.

² To France England also owes her first translation of the Koran, a poor and mean Version by Andrew Ross of that made from the Arabic (No. iv.) by Andre du Reyer, Consul de France for Egypt. It kept the field till ousted in 1734 by the learned lawyer George Sale whose conscientious work, including Preliminary Discourse and Notes (4to London), brought him the ill-fame of having "turned Turk."

³ Catalogue of Printed Books, 1884, p. 159, col. i. I am ashamed to state this default in the British Museum, concerning which Englishmen are apt to boast and which so carefully mulcts modern authors in unpaid copies. But it is only a slight specimen of the sad state of art and literature in England, neglected equally by Conservatives, Liberals and Radicals. What has been done for the endowment of research? What is our equivalent for the Prix de Rome? Since the death of Dr. Birch, who can fairly deal with a Demotic papyrus? Contrast the Societe Anthropologique and its palace and professors in Paris with our "Institute" au second in a corner of Hanover Square and its skulls in the cellar!

are from the fourth edition of 1713, Nos. iii. and iv. are from the second of 1713 and v. and vi. are from the third of 1715. It is conjectured that the two first volumes were reprinted several times apart from their subsequents, as was the fashion of the day; but all is mystery. We (my friends and I) have turned over scores of books in the British Museum, the University Library and the Advocates' Libraries of Edinburgh and Glasgow: I have been permitted to put the question in "Notes and Queries" and in the "Antiquary"; but all our researches hitherto have been in vain. The popularity of *The Nights* in England must have rivalled their vogue in France, judging from the fact that in 1713, or nine years after Galland's Edit. Prin. appeared, they had already reached a fourth issue. Even the ignoble national jealousy which prompted Sir William Jones grossly to abuse that valiant scholar, Auquetil du Perron, could not mar their popularity. But as there are men who cannot read *Pickwick*, so they were not wanting who spoke of "Dreams of the distempered fancy of the East."¹ "When the work was first published in England," says Henry Webber,² "it seems to have made a considerable impression upon the public." Pope in 1720 sent two volumes (French? or English?) to Bishop Atterbury, without making any remark on the work; but, from his very silence, it may be presumed that he was not displeased with the perusal. The bishop, who does not appear to have joined a relish for the flights of imagination to his other estimable qualities, expressed his dislike of these tales pretty strongly and stated it to be his opinion, formed on the frequent descriptions of female dress, that they were the work of some Frenchman (*Petis de la Croix*, a mistake afterwards corrected by Warburton). The *Arabian Nights*, however, quickly made their way to public favour. "We have been informed of a singular instance of the effect they produced

¹ Art. vii. pp. 139-168, "On the Arabian Nights and translators, Weil, Torrens and Lane (vol. i.) with the *Essai* of A. Loisseleur Deslongchamps." *The Foreign Quarterly Review*, vol. xxiv., Oct. 1839-Jan. 1840. London, Black and Armstrong, 1840.

² Introduction to his Collection "*Tales of the East*," 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1812. He was the first to point out the resemblance between the introductory adventures of Shahryar and Shah Zamán and those of Astolfo and Giacondo in the *Orlando Furioso* (Canto xxviii.). M. E. Lévêque in *Les Mythes et les Légendes de l'Inde et la Perse* (Paris, 1880), gives French versions of the Arabian and Italian narratives, side by side in p. 543 ff. (Clouston)

soon after their first appearance. Sir James Stewart, Lord Advocate for Scotland, having one Saturday evening found his daughters employed in reading these volumes, seized them with a rebuke for spending the evening before the 'Sawbbath' in such worldly amusement; but the grave advocate himself became a prey to the fascination of the tales, being found on the morning of the Sabbath itself employed in their perusal, from which he had not risen the whole night." As late as 1780 Dr. Beattie professed himself uncertain whether they were translated or fabricated by M. Galland; and, while Dr. Pusey wrote of them "Noctes Mille et Una dictæ, quæ in omnium firmè populorum cultiorum linguas conversæ, in deliciis omnium habentur, manibusque omnium terentur,"¹ the amiable Carlyle, in the gospel according to Saint Froude, characteristically termed them "downright lies" and forbade the house to such "unwholesome literature. What a sketch of character in two words ! The only fault found in France with the Contes Arabes was that their style is peu correcte; in fact they want classicism. Yet all Gallic imitators, Trébutien included, have carefully copied their leader and Charles Nodier remarks:—"Il me semble que l'on n'a pas rendu assez de justice au style de Galland. Abondant sans être prolix, naturel et familier sans être lâche ni trivial, il ne manque jamais de cette elegance qui résulte de la facilité, et qui presente je ne sais quel mélange de la naïveté de Perrault et de la bonhomie de La Fontaine." Our Professor, with a name now thoroughly established, returned in 1706 to Paris, where he was an assiduous and efficient member of the Societe Numismatique and corresponded largely with foreign Orientalists. Three years afterwards he was made Professor of Arabic at the College de France, succeeding Pierre Dippy; and, during the next half decade, he devoted himself to publishing his valuable studies. Then the end came. In his last illness, an attack of asthma complicated with pectoral mischief, he sent to Noyon for his nephew Julien Galland² to assist him in ordering his MSS. and in making his will after the simplest military fashion: he bequeathed his writings to the Bibliothèque du Roi, his Numismatic Dictionary

¹ Notitiæ Codicis MI. Noctium. Dr. Pusey studied Arabic to familiarise himself with Hebrew, and was very different from his predecessor at Oxford in my day, who, when applied to for instruction in Arabic, refused to lecture except to a class.

² This nephew was the author of "Recueil des Rits et Cérémonies des Pilgrimages à La Mecque," etc. etc. Paris and Amsterdam, 1754, in 12mo.

to the Academy and his Alcoran to the Abbe Bignon. He died, aged sixty nine on February 17, 1715, leaving his second part of *The Nights* unpublished.¹ Professor Galland was a French litterateur of the good old school which is rapidly becoming extinct. *Homme vrai dans les moindres choses* (as his *Eloge* stated); simple in life and manners and single-hearted in his devotion to letters, he was almost childish in worldly matters, while notable for penetration and acumen in his studies. He would have been as happy, one of his biographers remarks, in teaching children the elements of education as he was in acquiring his immense erudition. Briefly, truth and honesty, exactitude and indefatigable industry characterised his most honourable career. Galland informs us (*Epist. Ded.*) that his MS. consisted of four volumes, only three of which are extant,² bringing the work down to Night cclxxxii., or about the beginning of "*Camalzaman*." The missing portion, if it contained like the other volumes 140 pages, would end that tale together with the *Stories of Ghanim and the Enchanted (Ebony) Horse*; and such is the disposition in the *Bresl. Edit.* which mostly favours in its ordinance the text used by the first translator. But this would hardly have filled more than two thirds of his volumes; for the other third he interpolated, or is supposed to have interpolated, the ten³ following tales.

1. *Histoire du prince Zeyn Al-asnam et du Roi des Génies.*⁴

2. *Histoire de Codadad et de ses frères.*

¹ The concluding part did not appear, I have said, till 1717: his "*Contes et Fables Indiennes de Bidpai et de Lokman*," were first printed in 1724, 2 vols. in 12mo. Hence I presume, Lowndes' mistake.

² M. Caussin (de Perceval), Professeur of Arabic at the Imperial Library, who edited Galland in 1806, tells us that he found there only two MSS., both imperfect. The first (Galland's) is in three small vols. 4to. each of about pp. 140. The stories are more detailed and the style, more correct than that of other MS., is hardly intelligible to many Arabs whence he presumes that it contains the original (an early?) text which has been altered and vitiated. The date is supposed to be circa A.D. 1600. The second Parisian copy is a single folio of some 800 pages, and is divided into 29 sections and cmv. Nights, the last two sections being reversed. The MS. is very imperfect, the 12th, 15th, 16th, 18th 20th, 21st-23rd, 25th and 27th parts are wanting- the sections which follow the 17th contain sundry stories repeated, there are anecdotes from Bidpai, the Ten Wazirs and other popular works, and lacunae everywhere abound.

³ Mr. Payne (ix. 264) makes eleven, including the *Histoire du Dormeur éveillé* = *The Sleeper and the Waker*, which he afterwards translated from the *Bresl. Edit.* in his "*Tales from the Arabic*," (vol. i. 5, etc.).

⁴ Mr. E. J. W. Gibb informs me that he has come upon this tale in a Turkish story-book, the same from which he drew his "*Jewád*."

3. Histoire de la Lampe merveilleuse (Aladdin).
4. Histoire de l'aveugle Baba Abdalla.
5. Histoire de Sidi Nouman.
6. Histoire de Cogia Hassan Alhabbal.
7. Histoire d'Ali Baba, et de Quarante Voleurs exterminés par une Esclave.
8. Histoire d'Ali Cogia, marchand de Bagdad.
9. Histoire du prince Ahmed et de la fée Peri Banou.
10. Histoire de deux Soeurs jalouses de leur Cadette.¹

Concerning these interpolations which contain two of the best and most widely known stories in the work, Aladdin and the Forty Thieves, conjectures have been manifold but they mostly: run upon three lines. De Sacy held that they were found by Galland in the public libraries of Paris. Mr. Chenery, whose acquaintance with Arabic grammar was ample, suggested that the Professor had borrowed them from the recitations of the Rawis, rhapsodists or professional story tellers in the bazars of Smyrna and other ports of the Levant. The late Mr. Henry Charles Coote (in the "Folk Lore Record," vol. iii. Part ii. p. 178 et seq.), "On the source of some of M. Galland's Tales," quotes from popular Italian, Sicilian and Romaic stories incidents identical with those in Prince Ahmad, Aladdin, Ali Baba and the Envious Sisters, suggesting that the Frenchman had heard these paramythia in Levantine coffee houses and had inserted them into his unequalled corpus fabularum. Mr. Payne (ix. 268) conjectures the probability "of their having been composed at a comparatively recent period by an inhabitant of Baghdad' in imitation of the legends of Haroun er Rashid and other well known tales of the original work;" and adds, "It is possible that an exhaustive examination of the various MS. copies of the Thousand and One Nights known to exist in the public libraries of Europe might yet cast some light upon the question of the origin of the interpolated Tales." I quite agree with him, taking "The Sleeper and the Waker" and "Zeyn Al-asnam" as cases in point; but I should expect,

¹ A litterateur lately assured me that Nos. ix. and x. have been found in the Bibliothèque Nationale (du Roi) Paris, but two friends were kind enough to enquire and ascertained that it was a mistake. Such Persianisms as Codadad (Khudadad), Baba Cogia (Khwājah) and Peri (fairy) suggest a Persic MS.

for reasons before given, to find the stories in a Persic rather than an Arabic MS. And I feel convinced that all will be recovered: Galland was not the man to commit a literary forgery. As regards Aladdin, the most popular tale of the whole work, I am convinced that it is genuine, although my unfortunate friend, the late Professor Palmer, doubted its being an Eastern story. It is laid down upon all the lines of Oriental fiction. The *mise-en-scène* is China, "where they drink a certain warm liquor" (tea); the hero's father is a poor tailor; and, as in "Judar and his Brethren," the Maghribi Magician presently makes his appearance, introducing the Wonderful Lamp and the Magical Ring. Even the Sorcerer's cry, "New lamps for old lamps!"—a prime point—is paralleled in the Tale of the Fisherman's Son,¹ where the Jew asks in exchange only old rings and the Princess, recollecting that her husband kept a shabby, well-worn ring in his writing stand, and he being asleep, took it out and sent it to the man. In either tale the palace is transported to a distance and both end with the death of the wicked magician and the hero and heroine living happily together ever after. All Arabists have remarked the sins of omission and commission, of abridgment, amplification and substitution, and the audacious distortion of fact and phrase in which Galland freely indulged, whilst his knowledge of Eastern languages proves that he knew better. But literary license was the order of his day and at that time French, always the most *bégué* of European languages, was bound by a *rigorisme* of the narrowest and the straightest of lines from which the least *écart* condemned a man as a barbarian and a *tudesque*. If we consider Galland fairly we shall find that he errs mostly for a purpose, that of popularising his work; and his success indeed justified his means. He has been derided (by scholars) for "Hé Monsieur !" and "Ah Madame !"; but he could not write "O mon sieur" and "O ma dame;" although we can borrow from biblical and Shakespearean English, "O my lord!" and "O my lady !" "Bon Dieu ! ma soeur" (which our translators English by "O heavens," Night xx.) is good French for *Wa'lláhi*

¹ Vol. vi. 212. "The Arabian Nights' Entertainments (London: Longmans, 1811) by Jonathan Scott, with the Collection of New Tales from the Wortley Montagu MS. in the Bodleian." I regret to see that Messieurs Nimmo in reprinting Scott have omitted his sixth Volume.

by Allah; and "cinquante cavaliers bien faits" ("fifty handsome gentlemen on horseback") is a more familiar picture - than fifty knights. "L'officieuse Dinarzade" (Night lxi.), and "Cette plaisante querelle des deux freres" (Night lxxii.) become ridiculous only in translation—"the officious Dinarzade" and "this pleasant quarrel;" while "ce qu'il y de remarquable" (Night lxxiii.) would relieve the Gallic mind from the mortification of "Destiny decreed." "Plusieurs sortes de fruits et de bouteilles de vin" (Night ccxxxi. etc.) Europeanises flasks, and flaggons; and the violent convulsions in which the girl dies (Night cliv., her head having been cut off by her sister) is mere Gallic squeamishness: France laughs at "le shoking" in England but she has only to look at home especially during the reign of Galland's contemporary—Roi Soleil. The terrible "Old man" (Shaykh) "of the Sea" (-board) is badly described by "l'incommode vieillard" ("the ill natured old fellow"); "Brave Maimune" and "Agréable Maimune" are hardly what a Jinni would say to a Jinniyah (ccxiii.); but they are good Gallic. The same may be noted of *Plier les voiles pour marque qu'il se rendait* (Night ccxxxv.), a European practice; and of the false note struck in two passages. "Je m'estimais heureuse d'avoir fait une si belle conquête" (Night lxvii.) gives a Parisian turn; and, "Je ne puis voir sans horreur cet abominable barbier que voilà: quoiqu'il soit né dans un pays où tout le monde est blanc, il ne laisse pas à ressembler a un Éthiopien; mais il a l'âme encore plus noire et horrible que le visage" (Night clvii.), is a mere affectation of Orientalism. Lastly, "Une vieille dame de leur connaissance" (Night clviii.) puts French polish upon the matter of fact Arab's "an old woman." The list of absolute mistakes, not including violent liberties, can hardly be held excessive. Professor Weil and Mr. Payne (ix.271) justly charge Galland with making the Trader (Night i.) throw away the shells (*écorces*) of the date which has only a pellicle, as Galland certainly knew; but dates were not seen every day in France, while almonds and walnuts were of the *quatre mendiants*. He preserves the *écorces*, which later issues have changed to *noyaux*, probably in allusion to the jerking practice called *Inwá*. Again in the "First Shaykh's Story" (vol. i. 27) the "maillet" is mentioned as the means of slaughtering cattle, because familiar to European readers: at the end of the tale it becomes "le couteaufuneste." In Badral Din a "tarte à la crème," so well known to the West, displaces, naturally enough,

the outlandish "mess of pomegranate-seeds." Though the text especially tells us the hero removed his bag-trousers (not only "son habit") and placed them under the pillow, a crucial fact in the history, our Professor sends him to bed fully dressed, apparently for the purpose of informing his readers in a footnote that Easterns "se couchent en caleçon" (Night lxxx.). It was mere ignorance to confound the arbalette or crossbow with the stone-bow (Night xxxviii.), but this has universally been done, even by Lane who ought to have known better; and it was an unpardonable carelessness or something worse to turn Nar (fire) and Dun (in lieu of) into "le faux dieu Nardoun" (Night lxxv.): as this has been untouched by De Sacy, I cannot but conclude that he never read the text with the translation. Nearly as bad also to make the Jewish physician remark, when the youth gave him the left wrist (Night cl.), "voilà une grande ignorance de ne savoir pas que l'on présente la main droite à un médecin et non pas la gauche"—whose exclusive use all travellers in the East must know. I have noticed the incuriousness which translates "along the Nile-shore" by "up towards Ethiopia" (Night cli.), and the "Islands of the Children of Khaledan" (Night ccxi.) instead of the Khalidatani or Khalidat, the Fortunate Islands. It was by no means "des petits soufflets" ("some taps from time to time with her fingers") which the sprightly dame administered to the Barber's second brother (Night clxxi.), but sound and heavy "cuffs" on the nape; and the sixth brother (Night clxxx.) was not "aux lèvres fendues" ("he of the hair lips"), for they had been cut off by the Badawi jealous of his fair wife. Abu al-Hasan would not greet his beloved by saluting "le tapis à ses pieds : " he would kiss her hands and feet. Haiatalnefous (Hayat al-Nufus, Night ccxxvi.) would not "throw cold water in the Princess's face : " she would sprinkle it with eau de rose. "Camaralzaman" I. addresses his two abominable wives in language purely European (ccxxx.), "et de la vie il ne s'approcha d'elles," missing one of the fine touches of the tale which shows its hero a weak and violent man, hasty and lacking the pundonor. "La belle Persienne," in the Tale of Nur al-Din, was no Persian; nor would her master address her, "Venez ça, impertinente !" ("come hither, impertinence"). In the story of Badr, one of the Comoro Islands becomes "L'île de la Lune." "Dog" and "dog son" are not "injures atroces et indignes d'un grand roi:" the greatest Eastern kings allow themselves far more energetic and significant language.

Fitnah¹ is by no means "Force de coeurs." Lastly the denouement of *The Nights* is widely different in French and in Arabic but that is probably not Galland's fault, as he never saw the original, and indeed he deserves high praise for having invented so pleasant and sympathetic a close, inferior only to the Oriental device.² Galland's fragment has a strange effect upon the Orientalist and those who take the scholastic view, be it wide or narrow. De Sacy does not hesitate to say that the work owes much to his fellow-countryman's hand; but I judge otherwise: it is necessary to dissociate the two works and to regard Galland's paraphrase, which contains only a quarter of *The Thousand Nights and a Night*, as a wholly different book. Its attempts to amplify beauties and to correct or conceal the defects and the grotesqueness of the original, absolutely suppress much of the local colour, clothing the bare body in the best of Parisian suits. It ignores the rhymed prose and excludes the verse, rarely and very rarely rendering a few lines in a balanced style. It generally rejects the proverbs, epigrams and moral reflections which form the pith and marrow of the book; and, worse still, it disdains those finer touches of character which are often Shakespearean in their depth and delicacy, and which, applied to a race of familiar ways and thoughts, manners and customs, would have been the wonder and delight of Europe. It shows only a single side of the gem that has so many facets. By deference to public taste it was compelled to expunge the often repulsive simplicity, the childish indecencies and the wild orgies of the original, contrasting with the gorgeous tints, the elevated morality and the religious tone of passages which crowd upon them. We miss the *odeur du sang* which taints the *parfums du harem*; also the humouristic tale and the Rabelaisian outbreak which relieve and throw out into strong relief the splendour of Empire and the havoc of Time.

¹ Dr. Scott who uses *Fitnah* (iv. 42) makes it worse by adding "*Alcolom* (*Al-Kulúb?*) signifying Ravisher of Hearts" and his names for the six slave-girls (vol. iv. 37) such as "*Zohorob Bostan*" (*Zahr al-Bústán*) which Galland rightly renders by "*Fleur du Jardin*," serve only to heap blunder upon blunder. Indeed the Anglo-French translations are below criticism: it would be waste of time to notice them. The characteristic is a servile suit paid to the original e.g. rendering hair "*accomodé en boucles*" by "*hair festooned in buckles*" (Night ccxiv.), and *Île d'Ebène* (*Jazírat al-Abnús*, Night xliii.) by "*the Isle of Ebene*." A certain surly old *littérateur* tells me that he prefers these wretched versions to Mr. Payne's. *Padrone!* as the Italians say: I cannot envy his taste or his temper.

² De Sacy (*Mémoire* p. 52) notes that in some MSS., the Sultan, ennuyé by the last tales of *Shahrazad*, proposes to put her to death, when she produces her three children and all ends merrily without marriage-bells. Von Hammer prefers this version as the more dramatic, the Frenchman rejects it on account of the difficulties of the *accouchements*. Here he strains at the gnat—a common process.

Considered in this light it is a caput mortuum, a magnificent texture seen on the wrong side; and it speaks volumes for the genius of the man who could recommend it in such blurred and caricatured condition to readers throughout the civilised world. But those who look only at Galland's picture, his effort to "transplant into European gardens the magic flowers of Eastern fancy," still compare his tales with the sudden prospect of magnificent mountains seen after a long desert march: they arouse strange longings and indescribable desires; their marvellous imaginativeness produces an insensible brightening of mind and an increase of fancy power, making one dream that behind them lies the new and unseen, the strange and unexpected—in fact, all the glamour of the unknown. The Nights has been translated into every far-extending Eastern tongue, Persian, Turkish and Hindostani. The latter entitles them *Hikáyât al-Jalílâh* or Noble Tales, and the translation was made by Munshi Shams al-Din Ahmad for the use of the College of Fort George in A.H. 1252 = 1836.¹ All these versions are direct from the Arabic: my search for a translation of Galland into any Eastern tongue has hitherto been fruitless. I was assured by the late Bertholdy Seemann that the "language of Hoffmann and Heine" contained a literal and complete translation of The Nights; but personal enquiries at Leipzig and elsewhere convinced me that the work still remains to be done. The first attempt to improve upon Galland and to show the world what the work really is was made by Dr. Max Habicht and was printed at Breslau (1824-25), in fifteen small square volumes.² Thus it appeared before the "Tunis Manuscript"³ of which it purports to be a translation.

¹ See *Journ. Asiatique*, iii. serie, vol. viii., Paris, 1839.

² "Tausend und Eine Nacht: Arabische Erzählungen. Zum ersten mal aus einer Tunisischen Handschrift ergänzt und vollständig übersetzt," Von Max Habicht, F. H. von der Hagen und Karl Schatte (the offenders?).

³ Dr. Habicht informs us (Vorwort iii., vol. ix. 7) that he obtained his MS. with other valuable works from Tunis, through a personal acquaintance, a learned Arab, Herr M. Annagar (Mohammed Al-Najjâr?) and was aided by Baron de Sacy, Langles and other savants in filling up the lacunae by means of sundry MSS. The editing was a prodigy of negligence: the corrigenda (of which brief lists are given) would fill a volume; and, as before noticed, the indices of the first four tomes were printed in the fifth, as if the necessity of a list of tales had just struck the dense editor. After Habicht's death in 1839 his work was completed in four vols. (ix.-xii.) by the well-known Prof. H. J. Fleischer who had shown some tartness in his "Dissertatio Critica de Glossis Habichtianis." He carefully imitated all the shortcomings of his predecessor and even omitted the Verzeichniss etc., the Varianten and the Glossary of Arabic words not found in Goliush, which formed the only useful part of the first eight volumes.

The German version is, if possible, more condemnable than the Arabic original. It lacks every charm of style; it conscientiously shirks every difficulty; it abounds in the most extraordinary blunders and it is utterly useless as a picture of manners or a book of reference. We can explain its lâches only by the theory that the eminent Professor left the labour to his collaborateurs and did not take the trouble to revise their careless work. The next German translation was by Aulic Councillor J. von Hammer-Purgstall¹ who, during his short stay at Cairo and Constantinople, turned into French the tales neglected by Galland. After some difference with M. Caussin (de Perceval) in 1810, the Styrian Orientalist entrusted his MS. to Herr Cotta the publisher of Tübingen. Thus a German version appeared, the translation of a translation, at the hand of Professor Zinserling,¹ while the French version was unaccountably lost en route to London. Finally the "Contes inédits," etc., appeared in a French translation by G. S. Trebutien (Paris, mdcccxxviii.). Von Hammer took liberties with the text which can compare only with those of Lane: he abridged and retrenched till the likeness in places entirely disappeared; he shirked some difficult passages and he mis explained others. In fact the work did no honour to the amiable and laborious historian of the Turks. The only good German translation of The Nights is due to Dr. Gustav Weil who, born on April 24, 1808, is still (1886) professing at Heidelberg.² His originals (he tells us) were the

¹ Die in Tausend und Eine Nacht noch nicht übersetzten Nächte, Erzählungen und Anekdoten, zum erstenmal aus dem Arabischen in das Französische übersetzt von J. von Hammer, und aus dem Französischen in das Deutsche von A. E. Zinserling, Professor, Stuttgart und Tübingen, 1823. Drei Bde. 8°. Trébutien's, therefore, is the translation of a translation of a translation.

² Tausend und Eine Nacht Arabische Erzählungen. Zum erstenmale aus dem Urtexte vollständig und treu uebersetze von Dr. Gustav Weil. He began his work on return from Egypt in 1836 and completed his first version of the Arabische Meisterwerk in 1838-42 (3 vols. roy. oct.). I have the Zweiter Abdruck der dritten (2d reprint of 3d) in 4 vols. 8vo., Stuttgart, 1872. It has more than a hundred woodcuts.

Breslau Edition, the Bulak text of Abd al-Rahman al-Safati and a MS. in the library of Saxe Gotha. The venerable savant, who has rendered such service to Arabism, informs me that Aug. Lewald's "Vorhalle" (pp. i.-xv.)¹ was written without his knowledge. Dr. Weil neglects the division of days which enables him to introduce any number of tales: for instance, Galland's eleven occupy a large part of vol. iii. The Vorwort wants development; the notes, confined to a few words, are inadequate and verse is everywhere rendered by prose, the Saj'a or assonance being wholly ignored. On the other hand the scholar shows himself by a correct translation, contrasting strongly with those which preceded him, and by a strictly literal version, save where the treatment required to be modified in a book intended for the public. Under such circumstances it cannot well be other than longsome and monotonous reading. Although Spain and Italy have produced many and remarkable Orientalists, I cannot find that they have taken the trouble to translate *The Nights* for themselves: cheap and gaudy versions of Galland seem to have satisfied the public.² Notes on the Romaic, Icelandic, Russian (?) and other versions, will be found in a future page. Professor Galland has never been forgotten in France where, amongst a host of editions, four have claims to distinction;³ and his success did not fail to create a host of imitators and to attract what De Sacy justly terms "une prodigieuse importation de marchandise de contrabande." As early as 1823 Von Hammer numbered seven in France (Trebutien, Preface xviii.) and during later years they have grown prodigiously. Mr. William F. Kirby, who has made a special study of the subject, has favoured me with detailed bibliographical notes on Galland's imitators which are printed in Appendix No. II.

¹ My learned friend Dr. Wilhelm Storck, to whose admirable translations of Camoens I have often borne witness, notes that this Vorhalle, or Porch to the first edition, a rhetorical introduction addressed to the general public, is held in Germany to be valueless and that it was noticed only for the Bemerkung concerning the offensive passages which Professor Weil had toned down in his translation. In the Vorwort of the succeeding editions (Stuttgart) it is wholly omitted.

² The most popular are now "Mille ed una notte. Novelle Arabe." Napoli, 1867, 8vo illustrated, 4 francs; and "Mille ed une notte. Novelle Arabe, versione italiana nuovamente emendata e corredata di note"; 4 vols. in 32 (dateless) Milano, 8vo, 4 francs.

³ These are- (1) by M. Caussin (de Perceval), Paris, 1806, 9 vols. 8vo. (2) Edouard Gauttier, Paris, 1822-24: 7 vols. 12mo; (3) M. Destain, Paris, 1823-25, 6 vols. 8vo, and (4) Baron de Sacy, Paris, 1838 (?) 3 vols. large 8vo, illustrated (and vilely illustrated).

III. THE MATTER AND THE MANNER OF THE NIGHTS.

A.—*The Matter.*

RETURNING to my threefold distribution of this Prose Poem (Para. 1) into Fable, Fairy Tale and historical Anecdote,¹ let me proceed to consider these sections more carefully. The Apologue or Beast fable, which apparently antedates all other subjects in *The Nights*, has been called "One of the earliest creations of the awakening consciousness of mankind." I should regard it, despite a monumental antiquity, as the offspring of a comparatively civilised age, when a jealous despotism or a powerful oligarchy threw difficulties and dangers in the way of speaking "plain truths." A hint can be given and a friend or foe can be lauded or abused as Belins the sheep or Isengrim the wolf when the Author is debarred the higher enjoyment of praising them or dispraising them by name. And, as the purposes of fables are twofold—

Duplex libelli dos est: quod risum movet

Et quod prudenti vitam consilio monet—

The speaking of brute beasts would give a piquancy and a pleasantry to moral design as well as to social and political satire. The literary origin of the fable is not Buddhistic: we must especially shun that "Indo Germanic" school which goes to India for its origins, when Pythagoras, Solon, Herodotus, Plato, Aristotle and possibly Homer sat for instruction at the feet of the Hir seshtha, the learned grammarians of the pharaohnic court. Nor was it Æsopic, evidently Æsop inherited the hoarded wealth of ages. As Professor Lepsius taught us, "In the olden times within the memory of man, we know only of one

¹ The number of fables and anecdotes varies in the different texts, but may be assumed to be upwards of four hundred, about half of which were translated by Lane.

advanced culture; of only one mode of writing, and of only one literary development, viz. those of Egypt." The invention of an alphabet, as opposed to a syllabary, unknown to Babylonia, to Assyria and to that extreme bourne of their civilising influence, China, would for ever fix their literature—poetry, history and criticism,¹ the apologue and the anecdote. To mention no others The Lion and the Mouse appears in a Leyden papyrus dating from B.C. 1200-1166 the days of Rameses III. (Rhampsinitus) or Hak On, not as a rude and early attempt, but in a finished form, postulating an ancient origin and illustrious ancestry. The dialogue also is brought to perfection in the discourse between the Jackal Koufi and the Ethiopian Cat (Revue Egyptologique ivme. année Part i.). Africa therefore was the home of the Beast fable not, as Professor Mahaffy thinks, because it was the chosen land of animal worship, where

*Oppida tota canem venerantur nemo Dianam;*²

but simply because the Nile-land originated every form of literature between Fabliau and Epos. From Kemi the Black-land it was but a step to Phoenicia, Judæa,³ Phrygia and Asia Minor, whence a ferry led over to Greece. Here the Apologue found its populariser in Αἰσώπος, Æsop, whose name, involved in myth, possibly connects with Αἰθίοψ:—ÆSOPUS et Aithiops idem sonant" says the sage. This would show that the Hellenes preserved a legend of the land whence the Beast-fable arose, and we may accept the fabulist's æra

¹ I have noticed these points more fully in the beginning of chapt. iii. "The Book of the Sword."

² A notable instance of Roman superficiality, incuriousness and ignorance. Every old Egyptian city had its idols (images of metal, stone or wood), in which the Deity became incarnate as in the Catholic host; besides its own symbolic animal used as a Kiblah or prayer-direction (Jerusalem or Meccah), the visible means of fixing and concentrating the thoughts of the vulgar, like the crystal of the hypnotist or the disk of the electro-biologist. And goddess Diana was in no way better than goddess Pasht. For the true view of idolatry see Koran xxxix. 4. I am deeply grateful to Mr. P. le Page Renouf (Soc. of Biblic. Archaeology, April 6, 1886) for identifying the Manibogh, Michabo or Great Hare of the American indigenes with Osiris Unnefer ("Hare God"). These are the lines upon which investigation should run. And of late years there is a notable improvement of tone in treating of symbolism or idolatry: the Lingam and the Yoni are now described as "mystical representations, and perhaps the best possible impersonal representatives, of the abstract expressions paternity and maternity" (Prof. Monier Williams in "Folk-lore Record" vol. iii. part i. p. 118).

³ See Jotham's fable of the Trees and King Bramble (Judges Ixi. 8) and Nathan's parable of the Poor Man and his little ewe Lamb (2 Sam. ix. 1).

as contemporary with Croesus and Solon (B.C. 570,) about a century after Psammeticus (Psamethik ist) threw Egypt open to the restless Greek.¹ From Africa too the Fable would in early ages migrate eastwards and make for itself a new home in the second great focus of civilisation formed by the Tigris-Euphrates Valley. The late Mr. George Smith found amongst the cuneiforms fragmentary Beast-fables, such as dialogues between the Ox and the Horse, the Eagle and the Sun. In after centuries, when the conquests of Macedonian Alexander completed what Sesostrius and Semiramis had begun, and mingled the manifold families of mankind by joining the eastern to the western world, the Orient became formally hellenised. Under the Seleucidae and during the life of the independent Bactrian Kingdom (B.C. 255-125), Grecian art and science, literature and even language overran the old Iranic reign and extended eastwards throughout northern India. Porus sent two embassies to Augustus in B.C. 19 and in one of them the herald Zarmanochagas (Shramanacharya) of Bargosa, the modern Baroch in Guzerat, bore an epistle upon vellum written in Greek (Strabo xv. I 78). "Videtis gentes populosque mutasse sedes" says Seneca (De Cons. ad Helv. c. vi.). Quid sibi volunt in mediis barbarorum regionibus Græcæ artes? Quid inter Indos Persasque Macedonicus sermo? Atheniensis in Asia turba est." Upper India in the Macedonian days would have been mainly Buddhistic, possessing a rude alphabet borrowed from Egypt through Arabia and Phoenicia, but still in a low and barbarous condition: her buildings were wooden and she lacked, as far as we know, stone architecture—the main test of social development. But the Bactrian Kingdom gave an impulse to her civilisation and the result was classical opposed to vedic Sanskrit. From Persia Greek letters, extending southwards to Arabia, would find indigenous imitators and there Æsop would be represented by the sundry sages who

¹ Herodotus (ii. c. 134) notes that "Æsop the fable-writer was one of her (Rhodopis) fellow slaves." Aristophanes (Vespæ, 1446) refers to his murder by the Delphians and his fable beginning, "Once upon a time there was a fight;" while the Scholiast finds an allusion to The Serpent and the Crab in Pax 1084; and others in Vespæ 1401, and Aves 651.

share the name Lokman.¹ One of these was of servile condition, tailor, carpenter or shepherd; and a "Habashi" (Æthiopian) meaning a negro slave with blubber lips and splay feet, so far showing a superficial likeness to the Æsop of history. The Æsopic fable, carried by the Hellenes to India, might have fallen in with some rude and fantastic barbarian of Buddhistic "persuasion" and indigenous origin: so Reynard the fox has its analogue amongst the Kafirs and the Vái tribe of Mandengan negroes in Liberia² amongst whom one Doalu invented or rather borrowed a syllabarium.

¹ There are three distinct Lokmans who are carefully confounded in Sale (Koran chapt. xxxi.) and in Smith's Dict. of Biography etc. art. Æsopus. The first or eldest Lokman, entitled Al-Hakim (the Sage) and the hero of the Koranic chapter which bears his name, was son of Bá'úrâ of the Children of Azar, sister's son of Job or son of Job's maternal aunt- he witnessed David's miracles of mail-making and when the tribe of 'Ad was destroyed he became King of the country. The second, also called the Sage, was a slave, an Abyssinian negro, sold to the Israelites during the reign of David or Solomon, synchronous with the Persian Kay Kâús and Kay Khusrau, also Pythagoras the Greek (!) His physique is alluded to in the saying, "Thou resemblest Lokman (in black ugliness) but not in wisdom" (Ibn Khallikan i. 145). This negro or negroid, after a godly and edifying life, left a volume of "Amsál" proverbs and exempla (not fables or apologues)- and Easterns still say, "One should not pretend to teach Lokman"—in Persian "Hikmat ba Lokman ámokhtan." Three of his apothegms dwell in the public memory: "The heart and the tongue are the best and worst parts of the human body." "I learned wisdom from the blind who make sure of things by touching them" (as did St. Thomas); and when he ate the colocynth offered by his owner, "I have received from thee so many a sweet that 'twould be surprising if I refused this one bitter." He was buried (says the Tárikh Muntakhab) at Ramlah in Judaea, with the seventy Prophets stoned in one day by the Jews. The youngest Lokman "of the vultures" was a prince of the tribe of Ad who lived 3,500 years, the age of seven vultures (Tabari). He could dig a well with his nails; hence the saying, "Stronger than Lokman" (A. P. i. ,701); and he loved the arrow-game, hence, "More gambling than Lokman" (ibid. ii. 938). "More voracious than Lokman" (ibid i. 134) alludes to his eating one camel for breakfast and another for supper. His wife Barákish also appears in proverb, e.g. "Camel us and camel thyself" (ibid. i. 295) i.e. give us camel flesh to eat, said when her son by a former husband brought her a fine joint which she and her husband relished. Also, "Barákish hath sinned against her kin" (ibid. ii. 89). More of this in Chenery's Al-Hariri p. 422; but the three Lokmans are there reduced to two.

² I have noticed them in vol. ii. 47 49. "To the Gold Coast for Gold."

The modern Gypsies are said also to have beast-fables which have never been traced to a foreign source (Leland). But I cannot accept the refinement of difference which Professor Benfey, followed by Mr. Keith-Falconer, discovers between the *Æsopic* and the Hindu apologue:—"In the former animals are allowed to act as animals: the latter makes them act as men the form of animals." The essence of the beast-fable is a reminiscence of *Homo primigenius* with erected ears and hairy hide, and its expression is to make the brother brute behave, think and talk like him with the superadded experience of ages. To early man the "lower animals," which are born, live and die like himself, showing all the same affects and disaffects, loves and hates, passions, prepossessions and prejudices, must have seemed quite human enough and on an equal level to become his substitutes. The savage, when he began to reflect, would regard the carnivor and the serpent with awe, wonder and dread; and would soon suspect the same mysterious potency in the brute as in himself: so the Malays still look upon the *Uran utan*, or *Wood-man*, as the possessor of superhuman wisdom. The hunter and the herdsman, who had few other companions, would presently explain the peculiar relations of animals to themselves by material metamorphosis, the bodily transformation of man to brute giving increased powers of working him weal and woe. A more advanced stage would find the step easy to metempsychosis, the beast containing the *Ego* (alias soul) of the human: such instinctive belief explains much in Hindu literature, but it was not wanted at first by the Apologue. This blending of blood, this racial baptism would produce a fine robust progeny; and, after our second century, *Ægypto-Graeco-Indian* stories overran the civilised globe between Rome and China. Tales have wings and fly farther than the jade hatchets of proto-historic days. And the result was a book which has had more readers than any other except the Bible. Its original is unknown.¹ The volume, which in Pehlevi became the *Jávidán Khirad* ("Wisdom of Ages") or the Testament of Hoshang, that ancient guebre King, and in Sanskrit the *Panchatantra* ("Five Chapters"), is a recueil of apologues and anecdotes related by the learned Brahman, Vishnu Sharmá for the benefit of his pupils the sons of an Indian Rajah. The Hindu original has been adapted and translated into a number of languages;

¹ I can hardly accept the dictum that the *Katha Sarit Sagara*, of which more presently, is the "earliest representation of the first collection."

Arabic, Hebrew and Syriac, Greek and Latin, Persian and Turkish, under a host of names.¹ Voltaire² wisely remarks of this venerable production :—
 Quand on fait réflexion que presque toute la terre a été enfatuée de pareils contes, et qu'ils ont fait l'éducation du genre humain, on trouve les fables de Pilpay, de Lokman,³ d'Ésope, bien raisonnables. But methinks the sage of Ferney might have said far more. These fables speak with the large utterance of early man; they have also their own especial beauty—the charms of well-preserved and time-honoured old age. There is in their wisdom a perfume of the past, homely and ancient-fashioned like a whiff of pot pourri, wondrous soothing withal to olfactories agitated by the patchoulis and jockey clubs of modern pretenders and petit-mâîtres, with their grey young heads and pert intelligence, the motto of whose ignorance is "Connu!" Were a dose of its antique, mature experience adhibited to the Western before he visits the East, those few who could digest it might escape the normal lot of being twisted round the fingers of every rogue they meet from Dragoman to Rajah. And a quotation from them tells at once: it shows the quoter to be man of education, not a "Jangalí," a sylvan or savage, as the Anglo Indian official is habitually termed by his more civilised "fellow subject." The main difference between the classical apologue and the fable in *The Nights* is that while Æsop and Gabrias write laconic tales with a single event and a simple moral, the Arabian fables are often "long-continued novelle involving a variety of events, each characterised by some social or political aspect, forming a narrative highly interesting in itself, often exhibiting the most exquisite moral, and yet preserving, with rare ingenuity, the peculiar characteristics of the actors."⁴ And the distinction between the ancient and the mediæval apologue, including the modern which, since "Reineke Fuchs," is mainly German, appears equally pronounced.

¹ The Pehlevi version of the days of King Anushirwan (A.D. 531-72) became the Humáyun-námeh ("August Book") turned into Persian for Bahram Shah the Ghaznavite: the Hitopadesa ("Friendship-boon") of Prakrit, avowedly compiled from the "Panchatantra," became the Hindu Panchopakhyān, the Hindostani Akhlāk-i-Hindī ("Moralities of Ind") and in Persia and Turkey the Anvar-i-Suhayli ("Lights of Canopus"). Arabic, Hebrew and Syriac writers entitle their version Kahlāh wa Damnah, or Kalilaj wa Damnaj, from the name of the two jackal-heroes and Europe knows the recueil as the Fables of Pilpay or Bidpay (Bidyā-pati, Lord of learning?) a learned Brahman reported to have been Premier at the Court of the Indian King Dabishlīm.

² Diet. Philosoph. S. V. Apocrypha

³ The older Arab writers, I repeat, do not ascribe fables or beast apologues to Lokman they record only "dictes" and proverbial sayings.

⁴ Professor Taylor Lewis: Preface to Pilpay.

The latter is humorous enough and rich in the wit which results from superficial incongruity: but it ignores the deep underlying bond which connects man with beast. Again, the main secret of its success is the strain of pungent satire, especially in the Renardine Cycle, which the people could apply to all unpopular "lodes and prelates, gostly and worldly." Our *Recueil* contains two distinct sets of apologues.¹ The first (vol. iii.) consists of eleven, alternating with five anecdotes (Nights cxlvi.-cliiv.), following the lengthy and knightly romance of King Omar bin al-Nu'man and followed by the melancholy love tale of Ali bin Bakkar. The second series in vol. ix., consisting of eight fables, not including ten anecdotes (Nights cmi.-cmxxiv.), is injected into the romance of King Jali'ad and Shimas mentioned by Al-Mas'udi as independent of The Nights. In both places the Beast-fables are introduced with some art and add variety to the subject-matter, obviating monotony—the deadly sin of such works—and giving repose to the hearer or reader after a climax of excitement such as the murder of the Wazirs. And even these are not allowed to pall upon the mental palate, being mingled with anecdotes and short tales, such as the Hermits (iii. 125), with biographical or literary episodes, acroamata, table-talk and analects where humorous Rabelaisian anecdote finds a place; in fact the fabliau or novella. This style of composition may be as ancient as the apologues. We know that it dates as far back as Rameses III., from the history of the Two Brothers in the Origny papyrus,² the prototype of Yusuf and Zulaykha, the Koranic Joseph and Potiphar's wife. It is told with a charming naivete and such sharp touches of local colour as, "Come, let us make merry an hour and lie together! Let down thy hair!" Some of the apologues in The Nights are pointless enough, rien moins qu'amusants; but in the best specimens,

¹ In the *Katha Sarit Sagara* the beast-apologues are more numerous, but they can be reduced to two great nuclei— the first in chapter lx. (Lib. x.) and the second in the same book chapters lxii-lxv. Here too they are mixed up with anecdotes and acroamata after the fashion of The Nights, suggesting great antiquity for this style of composition

² Brugsch, *History of Egypt*, vol. i. 266 et seq. The fabliau is interesting in more ways than one. Anepu the elder (Potiphar) understands the language of cattle, an idea ever cropping up in Folk-lore; and Bata (Joseph), his "little brother," who becomes a "panther of the South (Nubia) for rage" at the wife's impudique proposal, takes the form of a bull— metamorphosis full blown. It is not, as some have called it, the "oldest book in the world;" that name was given by M. Chabas to a MS. of Proverbs, dating from B.C. 2200. See also the "Story of Saneha," a novel earlier than the popular date of Moses, in the *Contes Populaires of Egypt*.

such as the Wolf and the Fox¹ (the wicked man and the wily man), both distinct and neither action nor dialogue ever flags. Again The Flea and the Mouse (iii. 151), of a type familiar to students of the Pilpay cycle, must strike the home-reader as peculiarly quaint. Next in date to the Apologue comes the Fairy Tale proper, where the natural universe is supplemented by one of purely imaginative existence. "As the active world is inferior to the rational soul," says Bacon with his normal sound sense, "so Fiction gives to Mankind what History denies and in some measure satisfies the Mind with Shadows when it cannot enjoy the Substance. And as real History gives us not the success of things according to the deserts of vice and virtue, Fiction corrects it and presents us with the fates and fortunes of persons rewarded and punished according to merit." But I would say still more. History paints or attempts to paint life as it is, a mighty maze with or without a plan: Fiction shows or would show us life as it should be, wisely ordered and laid down on fixed lines. Thus Fiction is not the mere handmaid of History: she has a household of her own and she claims to be the triumph of Art which, as Goethe remarked, is "Art because it is not Nature." Fancy, *la folle du logis*, is "that kind and gentle portress who holds the gate of Hope wide open, in opposition to Reason, the surly and scrupulous guard."² As Palmerin of England says and says well, "For that the report of noble deeds doth urge the courageous mind to equal those who bear most commendation of their approved valiancy; this is the fair fruit of Imagination and of ancient histories." And, last but not least, the faculty of Fancy takes count of the cravings of man's nature for the marvellous, the impossible, and of his higher aspirations for the Ideal, the Perfect: she realises the wild dreams and visions of his generous youth and portrays for him a portion of that "other and better world," with whose expectation he would console his age.

¹ The fox and the jackal are confounded by the Arabic dialects not by the Persian, whose "Rubáh" can never be mistaken for "Shaghál." "Sa'lab" among the Semites is locally applied to either beast and we can distinguish the two only by the fox being solitary and rapacious, and the jackal gregarious and a carrion-eater. In all Hindu tales the jackal seems to be an awkward substitute for the Grecian and classical fox, the Giddar or Kola (*Canis aureus*) being by no means sly and wily as the Lomri (*Vulpes vulgaris*). This is remarked by Weber (*Indische Studien*) and Prof. Benfey's retort about "King Nobel" the lion is by no means to the point. See *Katha Sarit Sagara*, ii. 28. I may add that in Northern Africa jackal's gall, like jackal's grape (*Solanum nigrum*= black nightshade), ass's milk and melted camel-hump, is used aphrodisiacally as an unguent by both sexes. See. p. 239, etc., of *Le Jardin perfume du Cheikh Nefzaoui*, of whom more presently.

² Rambler, No. lxvii.

The imaginative varnish of *The Nights* serves admirably as a foil to the absolute realism of the picture in general. We enjoy being carried away from trivial and commonplace characters, scenes and incidents; from the matter of fact surroundings of a work a day world, a life of eating and drinking, sleeping and waking, fighting and loving, into a society and a *mise en scène* which we suspect can exist and which we know does not. Every man at some turn or term of his life has longed for supernatural powers and a glimpse of Wonderland. Here he is in the midst of it. Here he sees mighty spirits summoned to work the human mite's will, however whimsical, who can transport him in an eye twinkling whithersoever he wishes; who can ruin cities and build palaces of gold and silver, gems and jacinths; who can serve up delicate viands and delicious drinks in priceless chargers and impossible cups and bring the choicest fruits from farthest Orient: here he finds magas and magicians who can make kings of his friends, slay armies of his foes and bring any number of beloveds to his arms. And from this outraging probability and outstripping possibility arises not a little of that strange fascination exercised for nearly two centuries upon the life and literature of Europe by *The Nights*, even in their mutilated and garbled form. The reader surrenders himself to the spell, feeling almost inclined to enquire "And why may it not be true?"¹ His brain is dazed and dazzled by the splendours which flash before it, by the sudden procession of Jinns and Jinniyahs, demons and fairies, some hideous, others preternaturally beautiful; by good wizards and evil sorcerers, whose powers are unlimited for weal and for woe; by mermen and mermaids, flying horses, talking animals, and reasoning elephants; by magic rings and their slaves and by talismanic couches which rival the carpet of Solomon. Hence, as one remarks, these Fairy Tales have pleased and still continue to please almost all ages, all ranks and all different capacities. Dr. Hawkesworth² observes that these Fairy Tales find favour "because even their machinery, wild and wonderful as it is, has its laws; and the magicians and enchanters perform nothing but what was naturally to be expected from such beings, after we had once granted them existence." Mr. Heron "rather supposes the very contrary is the truth of the fact. It is surely the strangeness, the unknown nature, the anomalous character of the supernatural agents

¹ Some years ago I was asked by my old landlady if ever in the course of my travels I had come across Captain Gulliver.

² In "The Adventurer" quoted by Mr. Heron, "Translator's Preface to the Arabian Tales of Chaves and Cazotte."

here employed, that makes them to operate so powerfully on our hopes, fears, curiosities, sympathies, and, in short, on all the feelings of our hearts. We see men and women, who possess qualities to recommend them to our favour, subjected to the influence of beings, whose good or ill will, power or weakness, attention or neglect, are regulated by motives and circumstances which we cannot comprehend: and hence, we naturally tremble for their fate, with the same anxious concern, as we should for a friend wandering, in a dark night, amidst torrents and precipices; or preparing to land on a strange island, while he knew not whether he should be received, on the shore, by cannibals waiting to tear him piecemeal, and devour him, or by gentle beings, disposed to cherish him with fond hospitality." Both writers have expressed themselves well, but meseems each has secured, as often happens, a fragment of the truth and holds it to be the whole Truth. Granted that such spiritual creatures as Jinns walk the earth, we are pleased to find them so very human, as wise and as foolish in word and deed as ourselves: similarly we admire in a landscape natural forms like those of Staffa or the Palisades which favour the works of architecture. Again, supposing such preternaturalisms to be around and amongst us, the wilder and more capricious they prove, the more our attention is excited and our forecasts are baffled to be set right in the end. But this is not all. The grand source of pleasure in Fairy Tales is the natural desire to learn more of the Wonderland which is known to many as a word and nothing more, like Central Africa before the last half century: thus the interest is that of the "Personal Narrative" of a grand exploration to one who delights in travels. The pleasure must be greatest where faith is strongest; for instance amongst imaginative races like the Kelts and especially Orientals, who imbibe supernaturalism with their mother's milk. "I am persuaded," writes Mr. Bayle St. John,¹ "that the great scheme of preternatural energy, so fully developed in *The Thousand and One Nights*, is believed in by the majority of the inhabitants of all the religious professions both in Syria and Egypt." He might have added "by every reasoning being from prince to peasant, from Mullah to Badawi, between Marocco and Outer Ind."

¹ "Life in a Levantine Family" chapt. xi. Since the able author found his "family" firmly believing in *The Nights*, much has been changed in Alexandria, but the faith in Jinn and Ifrít, ghost and vampire is lively as ever.

The Fairy Tale in The Nights is wholly and purely Persian. The gifted Iranian race, physically the noblest and the most beautiful of all known to me, has exercised upon the world history an amount of influence which has not yet been fully recognised. It repeated for Babylonian art and literature what Greece had done for Egyptian, whose dominant idea was that of working for eternity a κτήμα εἰς αἰ. Hellas and Iran instinctively chose as their characteristic the idea of Beauty, rejecting all that was exaggerated and grotesque; and they made the sphere of Art and Fancy as real as the world of Nature and Fact. The innovation was hailed by the Hebrews. The so-called Books of Moses deliberately and ostentatiously ignored the future state of rewards and punishments, the other world which ruled the life of the Egyptian in this world: the lawgiver, whoever he may have been, Osarsiph or Moshe, apparently held the tenet unworthy of a race whose career he was directing to conquest and isolation in dominion. But the Jews, removed to Mesopotamia, the second cradle of the creeds, presently caught the infection of their Asiatic media; superadded Babylonian legend to Egyptian myth; stultified The Law by supplementing it with the "absurdities of foreign fable" and ended, as the Talmud proves, with becoming the most wildly superstitious and "other worldly" of mankind. The same change befel Al-Islam. The whole of its super naturalism is borrowed bodily from Persia, which had "imparadised Earth by making it the abode of angels." Mohammed, a great and commanding genius, blighted and narrowed by surroundings and circumstances to something little higher than a Covenanter or a Puritan, declared to his followers,

"I am sent to 'stablish the manners and customs;"

and his deficiency of imagination made him dislike everything but "women, perfumes, and prayers," with an especial aversion to music and poetry, plastic art and fiction. Yet his system, unlike that of Moses, demanded thaumaturgy and metaphysical entities, and these he perforce borrowed from the Jews who had borrowed them from the Babylonians: his soul and spirit, his angels and devils, his cosmogony, his heavens and hells, even the Bridge over the Great Depth are all either Talmudic or Iranian. But there he stopped and would have stopped others. His enemies among the Koraysh were in the habit of reciting certain Persian fabliaux and of extolling them as superior to the silly

and equally fictitious stories of the "Glorious Koran." The leader of these scoffers was one Nazr ibn Hárís who, taken prisoner after the Battle of Bedr, was incontinently decapitated, by apostolic command, for what appears to be a natural and sensible preference. It was the same furious fanaticism and one idea'd intolerance which made Caliph Omar destroy all he could find of the Alexandrian Library and prescribe burning for the Holy Books of the Persian Guebres. And the taint still lingers in Al-Islam: it will be said of a pious man, "He always studies the Koran, the Traditions and other books of Law and Religion; and he never reads poems nor listens to music or to stories." Mohammed left a dispensation or rather a reformation so arid, jejune and material that it promised little more than the "Law of Moses," before this was vivified and racially baptised by Mesopotamian and Persic influences. But human nature was stronger than the Prophet and, thus outraged, took speedy and absolute revenge. Before the first century had elapsed, orthodox Al-Islam was startled by the rise of Tasawwuf or Sufyism¹ a revival of classic Platonism and Christian Gnosticism, with a mingling of modern Hylozoism; which, quickened by the glowing imagination of the East, speedily formed itself into a creed the most poetical and impractical, the most spiritual and the most transcendental ever invented; satisfying all man's hunger for "belief" which, if placed upon a solid basis of fact and proof, would forthright cease to be belief. I will take from *The Nights*, as a specimen of the true Persian romance, "The Queen of the Serpents" (vol. v. 298), the subject of Lane's Carlylean denunciation. The first gorgeous picture is the Session of the Snakes which, like their Indian congeners the Naga kings and queens, have human heads and reptile bodies, an Egyptian myth that engendered the "old serpent" of Genesis. The Sultánah welcomes Hásib Karím al-Din, the hapless lad who had been left in a cavern to die by the greedy woodcutters; and, in order to tell him her tale, introduces the "Adventures of Bulúkiyá": the latter is an Israelite converted by editor and scribe to Mohammedanism; but we can detect under his assumed faith the older creed. Solomon is not buried by authentic history "beyond the Seven (mystic) Seas," but at Jerusalem

¹ The name dates from the second century A. H. or before A. D. 815.

or Tiberias; and his seal-ring suggests the Jám-i Jam, the crystal cup of the great King Jamshíd. The descent of the Archangel Gabriel, so familiar to al-Islam, is the manifestation of Bahman the First Intelligence, the mightiest of the Angels who enabled Zarathustra Zoroaster to walk like Bulukiya over the Dálatí or Caspian Sea.¹ Amongst the sights shown to Bulukiya, as he traverses the Seven Oceans, is a battle royal between the believing and the unbelieving Jinns, true Magian dualism, the eternal duello of the Two Roots or antagonistic Principles, Good and Evil, Hormuzd and Ahriman, which Milton has debased into a common place modern combat fought also with cannon. Sakhr the Jinni is Eshem chief of the Divs, and Kaf, the encircling mountain, is a later edition of Persian Alborz. So in the Mantak al-Tayr (Colloquy of the Flyers) the Birds, emblems of souls, seeking the presence of the gigantic feathered biped Simurgh, their god, traverse seven Seas (according to others seven Wadys) of Search, of Love, of Knowledge, of Competence, of Unity, of Stupefaction, and of Altruism (i.e. annihilation of self), the several stages of contemplative life. At last, standing upon the mysterious island of the Simurgh and "casting a clandestine glance at him they saw thirty birds² in him; and when they turned their eyes to themselves the thirty birds seemed one Simurgh: they saw in themselves the entire Simurgh; they saw in the Simurgh the thirty birds entirely." Therefore they arrived at the solution of the problem "We and Thou;" that is, the identity of God and Man; they were for ever annihilated in the Simurgh and the shade vanished in the sun (Ibid. iii. 250). The wild ideas concerning Khalít and Malít (vol. v. 319) are again Guebre. "From the seed of Kayomars (the androgyne, like pre Adamite man) sprang a tree shaped like two human beings and thence proceeded Meshia and Meshianah, first man and woman, progenitors of mankind;" who, though created for "Shídistán, Lightland," were seduced by Ahriman. This "two man tree" is evidently the duality of Physis and Anti-physis, Nature and her counterpart, the battle between Mihr, Izad or Mithra with his Surush and Feristeh (Seraphs and Angels) against the Divs who are the children of Time led by the arch demon Eshem. Thus when Hormuzd created the planets, the dog, and all useful animals and plants,

¹ Dabistan i. 231 etc.

² Because Si = thirty and Murgh = bird. In McClenachan's Addendum to Mackay's Encyclopaedia of Freemasonry we find the following definition: "Simorgh. A monstrous griffin, guardian of the Persian mysteries."

Ahriman produced the comets, the wolf, noxious beasts and poisonous growths. The Hindus represent the same metaphysical idea by Bramhá the Creator and Visvakarma, the Anti-creator,¹ miscalled by Europeans Vulcan: the former fashions a horse and a bull and the latter caricatures them with an ass and a buffalo, evolution turned topsy turvy. After seeing nine angels and obtaining an explanation of the Seven Stages of Earth which is supported by the Gav-i-Zamín, the energy, symbolised by a bull, implanted by the Creator in the mundane sphere, Bulukiya meets the four Archangels, to wit Gabriel who is the Persian Rawánbakhsh or Life-giver; Michael or Beshter, Raphael or Israfil alias Ardibihisht, and Azazel or Azrail who is Dumá or Mordad, the Death-giver; and the four are about to attack the Dragon, that is, the demons hostile to mankind who were driven behind Alborz-Kaf by Tahmuras the ancient Persian king. Bulukiya then recites an episode within an episode, the "Story of Jánsháh," itself a Persian name and accompanied by two others (vol. v. 329), the mise-en-scène being Kabul and the King of Khorasan appearing in the proem. Janshah, the young Prince, no sooner comes to man's estate than he loses himself out hunting and falls in with cannibals whose bodies divide longitudinally, each moiety going its own way: these are the Shikk (split ones) which the Arabs borrowed from the Persian Ním-chihrah or Half-faces. They escape to the Ape-island whose denizens are human in intelligence and speak articulately, as the universal East believes they can: these Simiads are at chronic war with the Ants, alluding to some obscure myth which gave rise to the gold diggers of Herodotus and other classics, "emmetts in size somewhat less than dogs but bigger than foxes."² The episode then falls into the banalities of Oriental folk lore. Janshah, passing the Sabbath river and reaching the Jews' city, is persuaded to be sewn up

¹ For a poor and inadequate description of the festivals commemorating this "Architect of the Gods" see vol. iii. 177, "View of the History etc. of the Hindus" by the learned Dr. Ward, who could see in them only the "low and sordid nature of idolatry." But we can hardly expect better things from a missionary in 1822, when no one took the trouble to understand what "idolatry" means.

² Rawlinson (ii. 491) on Herod. iii. c. 102. Nearchus saw the skins of these formicæ Indicæ, by some rationalists explained as "jackals," whose stature corresponds with the text, and by others as "pengolens" or ant-eaters (manis pentedactyla). The learned Sanskritist, H. H. Wilson, quotes the name Pippilika = ant-gold, given by the people of Little Thibet to the precious dust thrown up in the emmet heaps.

in a skin and is carried in the normal way to the top of the Mountain of Gems where he makes acquaintance with Shaykh Nasr, Lord of the Birds: he enters the usual forbidden room; falls in love with the pattern Swan maiden; wins her by the popular process; loses her and recovers her through the Monk Yaghmús, whose name, like that of King Teghmús, is a burlesque of the Greek; and, finally, when she is killed by a shark, determines to mourn her loss till the end of his days. Having heard this story Bulukiya quits him; and, resolving to regain his natal land, falls in with Khizr; and the Green Prophet, who was Wazir to Kay Kobad (vi century B. C.) and was connected with Macedonian Alexander (!) enables him to win his wish. The rest of the tale calls for no comment Thirdly and lastly we have the histories, historical stories and the "Ana" of great men in which Easterns as well as Westerns delight: the gravest writers do not disdain to relieve the dullness of chronicles and annals by means of such discussions, humorous or pathetic, moral or grossly indecent. The dates must greatly vary: some of the anecdotes relating to the early Caliphs appear almost contemporary; others, like Ali of Cairo and Abu al-Shamat, may be as late as the Ottoman Conquest of Egypt (sixteenth century). All are distinctly Sunnite and show fierce animus against the Shi'ah heretics, suggesting that they were written after the destruction of the Fatimite dynasty (twelfth century) by Salah al-Din (Saladin the Kurd) one of the latest historical personages and the last king named in *The Nights*.¹ These anecdotes are so often connected with what a learned Frenchman terms the "regne féérique de Haroun er-Réschid,"² that the Great Caliph becomes the hero of this portion of *The Nights*. Aaron the Orthodox was the central figure of the most splendid empire the world had seen, the Viceregent of Allah

¹ A writer in the *Edinburgh Review* (July, '86), of whom more presently, suggests that *The Nights* assumed essentially their present shape during the general revival of letters, arts and requirements which accompanied the Kurdish and Tartar irruptions into the Nile Valley, a golden age which embraced the whole of the thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth centuries and ended with the Ottoman Conquest in A. D. 1527.

² Let us humbly hope not again to hear of the golden prime of "The good (fellow?) Haroun Alrasch'id," a mispronunciation which suggests only a rasher of bacon. Why will not poets mind their quantities, in lieu of stultifying their lines by childish ignorance? What can be more painful than Byron's "They laid his dust in Ar'qua (for Arquá) where he died?"

combining the powers of Caesar and Pope, and wielding them right worthily according to the general voice of historians. To quote a few: Ali bin Talib al-Khorásáni described him, in A.D. 934, a century and-a-half after his death when flattery would be tongue-tied, as, "one devoted to war and pilgrimage, whose bounty embraced the folk at large." Sa'adi (ob. A.D. 1291) tells a tale highly favourable to him in the "Gulistan" (lib. i. 36). Fakhr al-Din¹ (xiv century) lauds his merits, eloquence, science and generosity; and Al-Siyuti (nat. A.D. 1445) asserts "He was one of the most distinguished of Caliphs and the most illustrious of the Princes of the Earth" (p. 290). The Shaykh al-Nafzáwī² (sixteenth century) in his *Rauz al-'Átir fī Nazāh al-Khátir* = Scented Garden-site for Heart delight, calls Harun (chapt. vii.) the "Master of munificence and bounty, the best of the generous." And even the latest writers have not ceased to praise him. Says Alí Azíz Efendi the Cretan, in the *Story of Jewád*³ (p. 81), "Harun was the most bounteous, illustrious and upright of the Abbaside Caliphs." The fifth Abbaside was fair and handsome, of noble and majestic presence, a sportsman and an athlete who delighted in polo and archery. He showed sound sense and true wisdom in his speech to the grammarian poet Al-Asma'í, who had undertaken to teach him:—"Ne m'enseignez jamais en public, et ne vous empressez pas trop de me donner des avis en particulier. Attendez ordinairement que je vous interroge, et contentez vous de me donner une réponse précise à ce que je vous demanderai, sans y rien ajouter de superflu. Gardez vous surtout de vouloir me préoccuper pour vous attirer ma créance, et pour vous donner de l'autorité.

¹ See De Sacy's *Chrestomathie Arabe* (Paris, 1826), vol. i.

² See *Le Jardin Parfumé du Cheikh Nefzaoui Manuel d'Erotologie Arabe Traduction revue et corrigée Edition privée, imprimé à deux centvingt exemplaires, par Isidore Liseux et ses Amis*, Paris, 1866. The editor has forgotten to note that the celebrated Sidi Mohammed copied some of the tales from *The Nights* and borrowed others (I am assured by a friend) from Tunisian MSS. of the same work. The book has not been fairly edited: the notes abound in mistakes, the volume lacks an index, &c., &c. Since this was written the *Jardin Parfume* has been twice translated into English as "*The Perfumed Garden of the Cheikh Nefzaoui, a Manual of Arabian Erotology* (sixteenth century). Revised and corrected translation, Cosmopoli: mdccclxxxvi.: for the Kama Shashtra Society of London and Benares and for private circulation only." A rival version will be brought out by a bookseller whose Committee, as he calls it, appears to be the model of literary pirates, robbing the author as boldly and as openly as if they picked his pocket before his face.

³ Translated by a well-known Turkish scholar, Mr. E. J. W. Gibb (Glasgow, Wilson and McCormick, 1884).

Ne vous etendez jamais trop en long sur les histoires et les traditions que vous me raconterez, si je ne vous en donne la permission. Lorsque vous verrez que je m'eloignerais de l'équité dans mes jugements, ramenez-moi avec douceur, sans user de paroles fâcheuses ni de réprimandes. Enseignez-moi principalement les choses qui sont les plus nécessaires pour les discours que je dois faire en public, dans les mosquées et ailleurs; et ne parlez point en termes obscurs, ou mystérieux, ni avec des paroles trop recherchées."¹ He became well read in science and letters, especially history and tradition, for "his understanding was as the understanding of the learned;" and, like all educated Arabs of his day, he was a , connoisseur of poetry which at times he improvised with success.² He made the pilgrimage every alternate year and sometimes on foot, while "his military expeditions almost equalled his pilgrimages." Day after day during his Caliphate he prayed a hundred "bows," never neglecting them, save for some especial reason, till his death; and he used to give from his privy purse alms to the extent of a hundred dirhams per diem. He delighted in panegyry and liberally rewarded its experts, one of whom, Abd al-Sammák the Preacher, fairly said of him, "Thy humility in thy greatness is nobler than thy greatness." "No Caliph," says Al-Niftawayh, "had been so profusely liberal to poets, lawyers and divines, although as the years advanced he wept over his extravagance amongst other sins." There was vigorous manliness in his answer to the Grecian Emperor who had sent him an insulting missive:—"In the name of Allah! From the Commander of the Faithful Harun al-Rashid, to Nicephorus the Roman dog. I have read thy writ, O son of a miscreant mother! Thou shalt not hear, thou shalt see my reply." Nor did he cease to make the Byzantine feel the weight of his arm till he "nakh'd"³ his camel in the imperial Court yard; and this was only one instance of his indomitable energy and hatred of the Infidel. Yet, if the West is to be believed, he forgot his fanaticism in his diplomatic dealings and courteous

¹ D'Herbelot (s. v. "Asmai"): I am reproached by a dabbler in Orientalism for using this admirable writer who shows more knowledge in one page than my critic does in a whole volume.

² For specimens see Al-Siyuti, pp. 301 and 304; and the Shaykh al-Nafzawi, pp. 134-35.

³ The word "nakh" (to make a camel kneel) is explained in vol. ii. 139.

intercourse with Carolus Magnus.¹ Finally, his civilised and well regulated rule contrasted as strongly with the barbarity and turbulence of occidental Christendom, as the splendid Court and the luxurious life of Baghdad and its carpets and hangings devanced the quasi savagery of London and Paris whose palatial halls were spread with rushes. The great Caliph ruled twenty-three years and a few months (A.H. 170-193 = A.D. 786-808); and, as his youth was chequered and his reign was glorious, so was his end obscure.² After a vision foreshadowing his death,³ which happened, as becomes a good Moslem, during a military expedition to Khorasan, he ordered his grave to be dug and himself to be carried to it in a covered litter: when sighting the fosse he exclaimed, "O son of man thou art come to this !" Then he commanded himself to be set down and a perlection of the Koran to be made over him in the litter on the edge of the grave. He was buried (æt. fortyfive) at Sánábad, a village near Tús. Aaron the Orthodox appears in *The Nights* as a headstrong and violent autocrat, a right royal figure according to the Moslem ideas of his day. But his career shows that he was not more tyrannical or more sanguinary than the normal despot of the East, or the contemporary Kings of the West: in most points, indeed, he was far superior to the historic misrulers who have afflicted the world from Spain to furthest China. But a single great crime, a tragedy whose details are almost incredibly horrible, marks his reign with the stain of infamy, with a blot of blood never to be washed away. This tale, "full of the waters of the eye," as Firdausi sings, is the massacre of the Barmecides; a story which has often been told and which cannot here

¹ The present of the famous horologium-clepsydra-cuckoo clock, the dog Becerillo and the elephant Abu Lubabah sent by Harun to Charlemagne is not mentioned by Eastern authorities and consequently no reference to it will be found in my late friend Professor Palmer's little volume "Haroun Alraschid," London, Marcus Ward, 1881. We have allusions to many presents, the clock and elephant, tent and linen hangings, silken dresses, perfumes, and candelabra of auricalch brought by the Legati (Abdalla Georgius Abba et l'elix) of Aaron Amiralmumminim Regis Persarum who entered the Port of Pisa (A. D. 801) in (vol. v. 178) *Recueil des Histor. des Gaules et de la France*, etc., par Dom Martin Bouquet, Paris, mdccxliv. The author also quotes the lines:— Persarum Princeps illi devinctus amore Præcipuo fuerat, nomen habens Aaron. Gratia cui Caroli præ cunctis Regibus atque Illis Principibus tempora cara fuit.

² Many have remarked that the actual date of the decease is unknown.

³ See Al-Siyuti (p. 305) and Dr. Jonathan Scott's "Tales, Anecdotes, and Letters," (p. 296).

be passed over in silence. The ancient and noble Iranian house, belonging to the "Ebná" or Arabised Persians, had long served the Ommiades till, early in our eighth century, Khalid bin Bermek,¹ the chief, entered the service of the first Abbaside and became Wazir and Intendant of Finance to Al-Saffah. The most remarkable and distinguished of the family, he was in office when Al-Mansur transferred the capital from Damascus, the headquarters of the hated Ommiades, to Baghdad, built ad hoc. After securing the highest character in history by his personal gifts and public services, he was succeeded by his son and heir Yahya (John), a statesman famed from early youth for prudence and profound intelligence, liberality and nobility of soul.² He was charged by the Caliph Al-Mahdi with the education of his son Harun, hence the latter was accustomed to call him father and, until the assassination of the fantastic tyrant Al-Hádi, who proposed to make his own child Caliph, he had no little difficulty in preserving the youth from death in prison. The Orthodox, once seated firmly on the throne, appointed Yahya his Grand Wazir. This great administrator had four sons, al-Fazl, Ja'afar, Mohammed, and Musa,³ in whose time the house of Bermek rose to that height from which decline and fall are, in the East, well nigh certain and immediate. al-Fazl was a foster-brother of Harun, an exchange of suckling infants having taken place between the two mothers for the usual object, a tightening of the ties of intimacy: he was a man of exceptional mind, but he lacked the charm of temper and manner which characterised Ja'afar. The poets and rhetoricians have been profuse in their praises of the cadet who appears in *The Nights* as an adviser of calm sound sense, an intercessor and a peace-maker, and even more remarkable than the rest of his family for an almost incredible magnanimity and generosity—une générosité effrayante. Mohammed was famed for exalted views and nobility of sentiment and Musa for bravery and energy: of both it was justly said, "They did good and harmed not."⁴

¹ I have given (vol. i. 188) the vulgar derivation of the name; and D'Herbelot (s. v. Barmakian) quotes some Persian lines alluding to the "supping up." Al-Mas'udi's account of the family's early history is unfortunately lost. This Khálid succeeded Abu Salámah, first entitled Wazir under Al-Saffah (Ibn Khallikan i. 468).

² For his poetry see Ibn Khallikan iv. 103.

³ Their flatterers compared them with the four elements

⁴ Al-Mas'udi, chapt. cxii.

For ten years (not including an interval of seven) from the time of Al-Rashid's accession (A.D. 786) to the date of their fall, (A.D. 803), Yahya and his sons, Al-Fazl and Ja'afar, were virtually rulers of the great heterogeneous empire, which extended from Mauritania to Tartary, and they did notable service in arresting its disruption. Their downfall came sudden and terrible like "a thunderbolt from the blue." As the Caliph and Ja'afar were halting in Al-'Umr (the convent) near Anbár-town on the Euphrates, after a convivial evening spent in different pavilions, Harun during the dead of the night called up his page Yásir al-Rikhlah¹ and bade him bring Ja'afar's head. The messenger found Ja'afar still carousing with the blind poet Abú Zakkár and the Christian physician Gabriel ibn Bakhtiashú, and was persuaded to return to the Caliph and report his death; the Wazir adding, "An he express regret I shall owe thee my life; and, if not, whatso Allah will be done." Ja'afar followed to listen and heard only the Caliph exclaim "O sucker of thy mother's clitoris, if thou answer me another word, I will send thee before him !" whereupon he at once bandaged his own eyes and received the fatal blow. al-Asma'í, who was summoned to the presence shortly after, recounts that when the head was brought to Harun he gazed at it, and summoning two witnesses commanded them to decapitate Yasir, crying, "I cannot bear to look upon the slayer of Ja'afar!" His vengeance did not cease with the death: he ordered the head to be gibbeted at one end and the trunk at the other abutment of the Tigris bridge where the corpses of the vilest malefactors used to be exposed; and, some months afterwards, he insulted the remains by having them burned—the last and worst indignity which can be offered to a Moslem. There are indeed pity and terror in the difference between two such items in the Treasury accounts as these: "Four hundred thousand dinars (£200,000) to a robe of honour for the Wazir Ja'afar bin Yahya;" and, "Ten kírát, (5 shill.) to naphtha and reeds for burning the body of Ja'afar the Barmecide." Meanwhile Yahya and al-Fazl, seized by the Caliph Harun's command at Baghdad, were significantly cast into the prison "Habs al-Zanádikah"—of the Guebres—and their immense wealth which, some opine, hastened their downfall, was confiscated.

¹ Ibn Khallikan (i. 310) says the eunuch Abu Háshim Masrúr, the Swarder of Vengeance, who is so pleasantly associated with Ja'afar in many nightly disguises; but the Eunuch survived the Caliph. Fakhr al-Din (p. 27) adds that Masrur was an enemy of Ja'afar; and gives further details concerning the execution.

According to the historian, Al-Tabari, who, however, is not supported by all the annalists, the whole Barmecide family, men, women, and children, numbering over a thousand, were slaughtered with only three exceptions; Yahya, his brother Mohammed, and his son Al-Fazl. The Caliph's foster-father who lived to the age of seventy-four, was allowed to die in jail (A.H. 805) after two years' imprisonment at Rukkah. Al-Fazl, after having been tortured with two hundred blows in order to make him produce concealed property, survived his father three years and died in Nov. A.H. 808, some four months before his terrible foster-brother. A pathetic tale is told of the son warming water for the old man's use by pressing the copper ewer to his stomach. The motives of this terrible massacre are variously recounted, but no sufficient explanation has yet been, or possibly ever will be, given. The popular idea is embodied in *The Nights*.¹ Harun, wishing Ja'afar to be his companion even in the Harem, had wedded him, pro forma, to his eldest sister Abbásah, "the loveliest woman of her day," and brilliant in mind as in body but he had expressly said "I will marry thee to her, that it may be lawful for thee to look upon her but thou shalt not touch her." Ja'afar bound himself by a solemn oath; but his mother Attábah was mad enough to deceive him in his cups and the result was a boy (Ibn Khallikan) or, according to others, twins. The issue was sent under the charge of a confidential eunuch and a slave girl to Meccah for concealment; but the secret was divulged to Zubaydah who had her own reasons for hating husband and wife and cherished an especial grievance against Yahya.² Thence it soon found its way to head-quarters. Harun's treatment of Abbásah supports the general conviction: according to the most credible accounts she and her child were buried alive in a pit under the floor of her apartment. But, possibly, Ja'afar's perjury was only "the last straw." Already Al-Fazl bin Rabí'a, the deadliest enemy of the Barmecides, had been entrusted (A.D. 786) with the Wazirate which he kept seven years.

¹ Bresl. Edit., *Night* dlxvii. vol. vii. pp. 258-260; translated in the Mr. Payne's "Tales from the Arabic," vol. i. 189 and headed "al-Rashid and the Barmecides." It is far less lively and dramatic than the account of the same event given by Al-Mas'udi, chapt. cxii., by Ibn Khallikan and by Fakhr al-Din.

² Al-Mas'udi, chapt. cxi.

Ja'afar had also acted generously but imprudently in abetting the escape of Yahya bin Abdillah, Sayyid and Alide, for whom the Caliph had commanded confinement in a close dark dungeon: when charged with disobedience the Wazir had made full confession and Harun had (they say) exclaimed, "Thou hast done well!" but was heard to mutter, "Allah slay me an I slay thee not."¹ The great house seems at times to have abused its powers by being too peremptory with Harun and Zubaydah, especially in money matters;² and its very greatness would have created for it many and powerful enemies and detractors who plied the Caliph with anonymous verse and prose. Nor was it forgotten that, before the spread of Al-Islam, they had presided over the Naubehár or Pyræthrum of Balkh; and Harun is said to have remarked anent Yahya, "The zeal for magianism, rooted in his heart, induces him to save all the monuments connected with his faith."³ Hence the charge that they were "Zanádakah," a term properly applied to those who study the Zend scripture, but popularly meaning Mundanists, Positivists, Reprobates, Atheists; and it may be noted that, immediately after al-Rashid's death, violent religious troubles broke out in Baghdad. Ibn Khallikan⁴ quotes Sa'íd ibn Sálím, a well-known grammarian and traditionist who philosophically remarked, "Of a truth the Barmecides did nothing to deserve Al-Rashid's severity, but the day (of their power and prosperity) had been long and whatso endureth long waxeth longsome." Fakhr al-Din says (p. 27), "On attribue encore leur ruine aux manieres fieres et orgueilleuses de Djafar (Ja'afar) et de Fadhl (Al-Fazl), manières que les rois ne sauroient supporter." According to Ibn Badrún, the poet, when the Caliph's sister 'Olayyah⁵ asked him, "O my lord, I have not seen thee enjoy one happy day since putting Ja'afar to death: wherefore didst thou slay him?" he answered, "My dear life, an I thought that my shirt knew the reason I would rend it in pieces!" I therefore hold with Al-Mas'udi,

¹ See Dr. Jonathan Scott's extracts from Major Ouseley's "Tarikh i Barmaki."

² Al-Mas'udi, chapt. cxii. For the liberties Ja'afar took see Ibn Khallikan, i. 303.

³ Ibid. chapt. xxiv. In vol. ii. 29 of *The Nights*, I find signs of Ja'afar's suspected heresy. For Al-Rashid's hatred of the Zindiks see Al-Siyuti, pp. 292, 301; and as regards the religious troubles *ibid.* p. 362 and *passim*.

⁴ Biogrr. Dict. i. 309.

⁵ This accomplished princess had a practice that suggests the *Dame aux Camelias*.

"As regards the intimate cause (of the catastrophe) it is unknown and Allah is Omniscient." Aaron the Orthodox appears sincerely to have repented his enormous crime. From that date he never enjoyed refreshing sleep: he would have given his whole realm to recall Ja'afar to life; and, if any spoke slightly of the Barmecides in his presence, he would exclaim, "God damn your fathers! Cease to blame them or fill the void they have left." And he had ample reason to mourn the loss. After the extermination of the wise and enlightened family, the affairs of the Caliphate never prospered: Fazl bin Rabī'a, though a man of intelligence and devoted to letters, proved a poor substitute for Yahya and Ja'afar; and the Caliph is reported to have applied to him the couplet:—

No sire to your sire,¹ I bid you spare

Your calumnies or their place replace.

His unwise elevation of his two rival sons filled him with fear of poison, and, lastly, the violence and recklessness of the popular mourning for the Barmecides,² whose echo has not yet died away, must have added poignancy to his tardy penitence. The crime still "sticks fiery off" from the rest of Harun's career: it stands out in ghastly prominence as one of the most terrible tragedies recorded by history, and its horrible details make men write passionately on the subject to this our day.³ As of Harun so of Zubaydah it may be said that she was far superior in most things to contemporary royalties, and she was not worse at her worst than the normal despot-queen of the Morning-land. We must not take seriously the tales of her jealousy in *The Nights*, which mostly end in her selling off or burying alive her rivals; but, even were all true, she acted after the recognised fashion of her exalted sisterhood. The secret history of Cairo, during the last generation, tells of many a viceregal dame who committed all the crimes, without any of the virtues which characterised Harun's cousin spouse.

¹ i. e. Perdition to your fathers, Allah's curse on your ancestors.

² See vol. iv. 159, "Ja'afar and the Bean-seller," where the Great Wazir is said to have been "crucified;" and vol. iv. pp. 179, 181. Also Roebuck's *Persian Proverbs*, i. 2, 346, "This also is through the munificence of the Barmecides."

³ I especially allude to my friend Mr. Payne's admirably written account of it in his concluding Essay (vol. ix.). From his views of the Great Caliph and the Lady Zubaydah I must differ in every point except the destruction of the Barmecides.

And the difference between the manners of the Caliphate and the "respectability" of the nineteenth century may be measured by the Tale called "al-Maamun and Zubaydah."¹ The lady, having won a game of forfeits from her husband, and being vexed with him for imposing unseemly conditions when he had been the winner, condemned him to lie with the foulest and filthiest kitchen wench in the palace; and thus was begotten the Caliph who succeeded and destroyed her son. Zubaydah was the grand daughter of the second Abbaside al-Mansur, by his son Ja'afar whom The Nights persistently term al-Kasim: her name was Amat al-Azíz or Handmaid of the Almighty; her cognomen was Umm Ja'afar as her husband's was Abú Ja'afar; and her popular name "Creamkin" derives from Zubdah,² cream or fresh butter, on account of her plumpness and freshness. She was as majestic and munificent as her husband; and the hum of prayer was never hushed in her palace. al-Mas'udi³ makes a historian say to the dangerous Caliph al-Káhir, "The nobleness and generosity of this Princess, in serious matters as in her diversions, place her in the highest rank"; and he proceeds to give ample proof. al-Siyuti relates how she once filled a poet's mouth with jewels which he sold for twenty thousand dinars. Ibn Khallikan (i. 523) affirms of her, "Her charity was ample, her conduct virtuous, and the history of her pilgrimage to Meccah and of what she undertook to execute on the way is so well known that it were useless to repeat it." I have noted (Pilgrimage iii. 2) how the Darb al-Sharki or Eastern road from Meccah to Al-Medinah was due to the piety of Zubaydah who dug wells from Baghdad to the Prophet's burial place and built not only cisterns and caravanserais, but even a wall to direct pilgrims over the shifting sands. She also supplied Meccah, which suffered severely from want of water, with the chief requisite for public hygiene by connecting it, through levelled hills and hewn rocks, with the Ayn al-Mushásh in the Arafat subrange; and the fine aqueduct, some ten miles long was erected

¹ Bresl. Edit., vol. vii. 261-62.

² Mr. Grattan Geary, in a work previously noticed, informs us (i. 212) "The Sitt al-Zobeide, or the Lady Zobeide, was so named from the great Zobeide tribe of Arabs occupying the country East and West of the Euphrates near the Hindi'ah Canal; she was the daughter of a powerful Sheik of that Tribe." Can this explain the "Kásim"?

³ Vol. viii. 296.

at a cost of 1,700,000 to 2,000,000 of gold pieces.¹ We cannot wonder that her name is still famous among the Badawin and the "Sons of the Holy Cities." She died at Baghdad, after a protracted widowhood, in A.H. 216 and her tomb, which still exists, was long visited by the friends and dependents who mourned the loss of a devout and most liberal woman. The reader will bear with me while I run through the tales and add a few remarks to the notices given in the notes: the glance must necessarily be brief, however extensive be the theme. The admirable introduction follows, in all the texts and MSS. known to me, the same main lines but differs greatly in minor details as will be seen by comparing Mr. Payne's translation with Lane's and mine. In the Tale of the Sage Dúban appears the speaking head which is found in the Kámil, in Mirkhond and in the Kitáb al-Uyún: M. C. Barbier de Meynard (v. 503) traces it back to an abbreviated text of Al-Mas'udi. I would especially recommend to students The Porter and the Three Ladies of Baghdad (i. 82), whose mighty orgie ends so innocently in general marriage. Lane (iii. 746) blames it "because it represents Arab ladies as acting like Arab courtesans"; but he must have known that during his day the indecent frolic was quite possible in some of the highest circles of his beloved Cairo. To judge by the style and changes of person, some of the most "archaic" expressions suggest the hand of the Ráwi or professional tale teller; yet as they are in all the texts they cannot be omitted in a loyal translation. The following story of The Three Apples perfectly justifies my notes concerning which certain carpers complain. What Englishman would be jealous enough to kill his cousin- wife because a blackamoor in the streets boasted of her favours? But after reading what is annotated in vol. i. 6, and purposely placed there to give the key-note of the book, he will understand the reasonable nature of the suspicion; and I may add that the same cause has commended these "skunks of the human race" to debauched women in England. The next tale, sometimes called "The Two Wazirs," is notable for its regular and genuine drama-intrigue which, however, appears still more elaborate and perfected in other pieces. The richness of this Oriental plot-invention

¹ Burckhardt, "Travels in Arabia" vol. i. 185.

contrasts strongly with all European literatures except the Spaniard's, whose taste for the theatre determined his direction, and the Italian, which in Boccaccio's day had borrowed freely through Sicily from the East. And the remarkable deficiency lasted till the romantic movement dawned in France, when Victor Hugo and Alexander Dumas showed their marvellous powers of faultless fancy, boundless imagination and scenic luxuriance, "raising French Poetry from the dead and not mortally wounding French prose."¹ The *Two Wázirs* is followed by the gem of the volume, *The Adventure of the Hunchback jester* (i. 225), also containing an admirable surprise and a fine development of character, while its "wild but natural simplicity" and its humour are so abounding that it has echoed through the world to the farthest West. It gave to Addison the *Story of Alnaschar*² and to Europe the term "*Barmecide Feast*," from the "*Tale of Shacabac*" (vol. i. 343). The adventures of the corpse were known in Europe long before Galland as shown by three fabliaux in *Barbazan*. I have noticed that the *Barber's Tale* of himself (i. 317) is historical and I may add that it is told in detail by *Al-Mas'udi* (chapt. cxiv). Follows the tale of *Núr al-Dín Alí*, and what Galland miscalls "*The Fair Persian*," a brightly written historiette with not a few touches of true humour. Noteworthy are the *Slaver's address* (vol. ii. 15), the fine description of the *Baghdad garden* (vol. ii. 21-44), the *drinking-party* (vol. ii. 25), the *Caliph's frolic* (vol. ii. 31-37) and the happy end of the hero's misfortunes (vol. ii. 44). Its brightness is tempered by the gloomy tone of the tale which succeeds, and which has variants in the *Bágh o Bahár*, a Hindustani version of the Persian "*Tale of the Four Darwayshes*;" and in the Turkish *Kirk Vezir* or

¹ The reverse has been remarked by more than one writer; and contemporary French opinion seems to be that Victor Hugo's influence on French prose, was on the whole, not beneficial.

² Mr. W. S. Clouston, the "*Storiologist*," who is preparing a work to be entitled "*Popular Tales and Fictions; their Migrations and Transformations*," informs me the first to adapt this witty anecdote was Jacques de Vitry, the crusading bishop of *Accon* (*Acre*) who died at Rome in 1240, after setting the example of "*Exempla*" or instances in his sermons. He had probably heard it in Syria, and he changed the day-dreamers into a Milkmaid and her Milk-pail to suit his "flock." It then appears as an "*Exemplum*" in the *Liber de Donis* or *de Septem Donis* (or *De Dono Timoris* from Fear the first gift) of Stephanus de Borbone, the Dominican, ob. Lyons, 1261: it treated of the gifts of the Holy Spirit (Isaiah xi. 2 and 3), Timor, Pietas, Scientia, Fortitudo, Consilium, Intellectus et Sapientia; and was plentifully garnished with narratives for the use of preachers.

"Book of the Forty Vezirs." Its dismal peripeties are relieved only by the witty indecency of Eunuch Bukhayt and the admirable humour of Eunuch Kafúr, whose "half-lie" is known throughout the East. Here also the lover's agonies are piled upon him for the purpose of unpiling at last: the Oriental tale-teller knows by experience that, as a rule, doleful endings "don't pay." The next is the long romance of chivalry, "King Omar bin al-Nu'man" etc., which occupies an eighth of the whole repertory and the best part of two volumes. Mr. Lane omits it because "obscene and tedious," showing the license with which he translated; and he was set right by a learned reviewer,¹ who truly declared that "the omission of half-a-dozen passages out of four hundred pages would fit it for printing in any language² and the charge of tediousness could hardly have been applied more unhappily." The tale is interesting as a picture of mediaeval Arab chivalry and has many other notable points; for instance, the lines (iii. 86) beginning "Allah holds the kingship !" are a lesson to the manichæanism of Christian Europe. It relates the doings of three royal generations and has all the characteristics of Eastern art: it is a phantasmagoria of Holy Places, palaces and Harems; convents, castles and caverns, here restful with gentle landscapes (ii. 240) and there bristling with furious battle-pictures (ii. 117, 221-8, 249) and tales of princely prowess and knightly derring-do. The characters stand out well. King Nu'man is an old lecher who deserves his death; the ancient Dame Zát al-Dawáhi merits her title Lady of Calamities (to her foes); Princess Abrízah appears as a charming Amazon, doomed to a miserable and pathetic end; Zau al-Makán is a wise and pious royalty; Nuzhat al-Zamán, though a longsome talker, is a model sister; the Wazir Dandán, a sage and sagacious counsellor, contrasts with the Chamberlain, an ambitious miscreant; Kánmakán is the typical Arab knight, gentle and brave:—

*Now managing the mouthes of stubborne steedes
Now practising the proof of warlike deedes;*

¹ The Asiatic Journal and Monthly Register (new series, vol. xxx. Sept.-Dec. 1830, London, Allens, 1839); p. 69 Review of the Arabian Nights, the Mac. Edit. vol. i., and H. Torrens.

² As a household edition of the "Arabian Nights" is now being prepared, the curious reader will have an opportunity of verifying this statement.

And the kind-hearted, simple minded Stoker serves as a foil to the villains, the kidnapping Badawi and Ghazbán the detestable negro. The fortunes of the family are interrupted by two episodes, both equally remarkable. Taj al-Mulúk¹ is the model lover whom no difficulties or dangers can daunt. In Azíz and Azízah (ii. 291) we have the beau ideal of a loving woman: the writer's object was to represent a "softy" who had the luck to win the love of a beautiful and clever cousin and the mad folly to break her heart. The poetical justice which he receives at the hands of women of quite another stamp leaves nothing to be desired. Finally the plot of "King Omar" is well worked out; and the gathering of all the actors upon the stage before the curtain drops may be improbable but it is highly artistic. The long Crusading Romance is relieved by a sequence of sixteen fabliaux, partly historiettes of men and beasts and partly apologues proper—a subject already noticed. We have then (iii. 162) the saddening and dreary love tale of Ali bin Bakkár, a Persian youth and the Caliph's concubine Shams al-Nahár. Here the end is made doleful enough by the deaths of the "two martyrs," who are killed off, like Romeo and Juliet,² a lesson that the course of true Love is sometimes troubled and that men as well as women can die of the so called "tender passion." It is followed (iii. 212) by the long tale of Kamar al-Zamán, or Moon of the Age, the first of that name, the "Camaralzaman" whom Galland introduced into the best European society. Like "The Ebony Horse" it seems to have been derived from a common source with "Peter of Provence" and "Cleomades and Claremond"; and we can hardly wonder at its wide diffusion: the tale is brimful of life, change, movement, containing as much character and incident as would fill a modern three volumner and the Supernatural pleasantly jostles the Natural; Dahnash the Jinn and Maymúnah daughter of al-Dimiryát,³ a renowned King of the Jann, being as human in their jealousy about the virtue of their lovers as any children of Adam, and so their metamorphosis to fleas

¹ It has been pointed out to me that in vol. ii. p. 285, line 18 "Zahr Shah" is a mistake for Sulayman Shah.

² I have lately found these lovers at Schloss Sternstein near Cilli in Styria, the property of my excellent colleague, Mr. Consul Faber, dating from A. D. 1300 when Jobst of Reichenegg and Agnes of Sternstein were aided and abetted by a Capuchin of Seikkloster.

³ In page 226 Dr. Steingass sensibly proposes altering the last hemistich (lines 11-12) to At one time showing the Moon and Sun.

has all the effect of a surprise The troupe is again drawn with a broad firm touch. Prince Charming, the hero, is weak and wilful, shifty and immoral, hasty and violent: his two spouses are rivals in abominations as his sons, Amjad and As'ad, are examples of a fraternal affection rarely found in half-brothers by sister-wives. There is at least one fine melodramatic situation (iii. 228); and marvellous feats of indecency, a practical joke which would occur only to the canopic mind (111. 300-305), emphasise the recovery of her husband by that remarkable "blackguard," the Lady Budúr. The interpolated tale of Ni'amah and Naomi (iv. 1), a simple and pleasing narrative of youthful amours, contrasts well with the boiling passions of the incestuous and murderous Queens and serves as a pause before the grand denouement when the parted meet, the lost are found, the unwedded are wedded and all ends merrily as a sixteenth century novel. The long tale of Alá al-Din, our old friend "Aladdin," is wholly out of place in its present position (iv. 29): it is a counterpart of Ali Núr al-Din and Miriam the Girdle-girl (vol. ix. i); and the mention of the Shahbandar or Harbour-master (iv. 29), the Kunsúl or Consul (p. 84), the Kaptan (Capitano), the use of cannon at sea and the choice of Genoa-city (p. 85) prove that it belongs to the xvth or xvith century and should accompany Kamar al-Zamán II. and Ma'aruf at the end of The Nights. Despite the lutist Zubaydah being carried off by the Jinn, the Magic Couch, a modification of Solomon's carpet, and the murder of the King who refused to islamize, it is evidently a European tale and I believe with Dr. Bacher that it is founded upon the legend of Charlemagne's daughter Emma and his secretary Eginhardt, as has been noted in the counterpart (vol. ix. 1). This quasi historical fiction is followed by a succession of fabliaux, novelle and historiettes which fill the rest of the vol. iv. and the whole of vol. v. till we reach the terminal story, The Queen of the Serpents (vol. v. pp. 304-329). It appears to me that most of them are historical and could easily be traced. Not a few are in Al-Mas'udi; for instance the grim Tale of Hatim of Tayy (vol. iv. 94) is given bodily in "Meads of Gold" (iii. 327); and the two adventures of Ibrahim al-Mahdi with the barber surgeon (vol. iv. 103) and the Merchant's sister (vol. iv. 176) are in his pages (vol. vii. 68 and 18). The City of Lubtayt (vol. iv. 99) embodies the legend of Don Rodrigo, last of the Goths,

and may have reached the ears of Washington Irving; Many columned Iram (vol. iv. 113) is held by all Moslems to be factual and sundry writers have recorded the tricks played by Al-Maamun with the Pyramids of Jízah which still show his handiwork.¹ The germ of Isaac of Mosul (vol. iv. 119) is found in al-Mas'udi who (vii. 65) names "Burán" the poetess (Ibn Khall. i. 268); and Harun al-Rashid and the Slave girl (vol. iv. 153) is told by a host of writers. Ali the Persian is a rollicking tale of fun from some Iranian jest-book: Abu Mohammed hight Lazybones belongs to the cycle of "Sindbad the Seaman," with a touch of Whittington and his Cat; and Zumurrud ("Smaragdine") in Ali Shar (vol. iv. 187) shows at her sale the impudence of Miriam the Girdle-girl and in bed the fescennine device of the Lady Budur. The "Ruined Man who became Rich," etc. (vol. iv. 289) is historical and Al-Mas'udi (vii. 281) relates the coquetry of Mahbúbah the concubine (vol. iv. 291): the historian also quotes four couplets, two identical with Nos. I and 2 in The Nights (vol. iv. 292) and adding:—

Then see the slave who lords it o'er her lord

In lover privacy and public site:

Behold these eyes that one like Ja'afar saw:

Allah on Ja'afar reign boons infinite!

Uns al-Wujúd (vol. v. 32) is a love-tale which has been translated into a host of Eastern languages; and The Lovers of the Banu Ozrah belong to Al-Mas'udi's "Martyrs of Love" (vii. 32 with the ozrite "Ozrite love" of Ibn Khallikan (iv. 537). "Harun and the Three Poets" (vol. v. 77) has given to Cairo a proverb which Burckhardt (No. 561) renders

¹ Omitted by Lane for some reason unaccountable as usual. A correspondent sends me his version of the lines which occur in The Nights (vol. v. 106 and 107)—

Behold the Pyramids and hear them teach

What they can tell of Future and of Past:

They would declare, had they the gift of speech,

The deeds that Time hath wrought from first to last

My friends, and is there aught beneath the sky

Can with th' Egyptian Pyramids compare?

In fear of them strong Time hath passed by;

And everything dreads Time in earth and air.

"The day obliterates the word or promise of the Night," for
The promise of night is effaced by day.
It suggests Congreve's Doris:—

*For who o'er night obtain'd her grace,
She can next day disown, etc.*

"Harun and the three Slave-girls" (vol. v. 81) smacks of Gargantua (lib. i. c. II): "It belongs to me, said one: 'Tis mine, said another"; and so forth. The Simpleton and the Sharper (vol. v. 83) like the Foolish Dominie (vol. v. 118) is an old Joe Miller in Hindu as well as Moslem folk lore. "Kisra Anushirwán" (vol. V. 87) is "The King, the Owl and the Villages of Al-Mas'udi" (iii. 171), who also notices the Persian monarch's four seals of office (ii. 204); and "Masrur the Eunuch and Ibn Al-Káribi" (vol. V. 109) is from the same source as Ibn al-Magházili the Reciter and a Eunuch belonging to the Caliph Al-Mu'tazad (vol. viii 161). In the Tale of Tawaddud (vol. v. 139) we have the fullest development of the disputations and displays of learning then so common in Europe, teste the "Admirable Crichton"; and these were affected not only by Eastern tale-tellers but even by sober historians. To us it is much like "padding" when Nuzhat al-Zamán (vol. ii. 156 etc.) fags her hapless hearers with a discourse covering sixteen mortal pages; when the Wazir Dandan (vol. ii. 195, etc.) reports at length the cold speeches of the five high bosomed maids and the Lady of Calamities and when Wird Khan, in presence of his papa (Nights cmxiv-xvi.) discharges his patristic exertions and heterogeneous knowledge. Yet Al-Mas'udi also relates, at dreary extension (vol. vi. 369) the disputation of the twelve sages in presence of Barmecide Yahya upon the origin, the essence, the accidents and the omnes res of Love, and in another place (vii. 181) shows Honayn, author of the Book of Natural Questions, undergoing a long examination before the Caliph al-Wasik (Vathek) and describing, amongst other things, the human teeth. See also the dialogue or catechism of al-Hajjáj and Ibn al-Kirríya in Ibn Khallikan (vol. i. 238-240)- These disjecta membra of tales and annals are pleasantly relieved by the seven voyages of Sindbad the Seaman (vol. vi. i 83).

The "Arabian Odyssey" may, like its Greek brother,; descend from a noble family, the "Shipwrecked Mariner" a Coptic travel tale of the twelfth dynasty (B. C. 3500) preserved on a papyrus at St. Petersburg. In its actual condition "Sindbad," is a fanciful compilation, like De Foe's "Captain Singleton," borrowed from travellers' tales of an immense variety and extracts from Al-Idrīsi, al-Kazwīni and Ibn al-Wardi. Here we find the Polyphemus, the Pygmies and the cranes of Homer and Herodotus; the escape of Aristomenes; the Plinian monsters well known in Persia; the magnetic mountain of Saint Brennan (Brandanus); the aeronautics of "Duke Ernest of Bavaria"¹ and sundry cuttings from Moslem writers dating between our ninth and fourteenth centuries.² The "Shayhk of the Seaboard" appears in the Persian romance of Kamaraupa translated by Prancklin, all the particulars absolutely corresponding. The "Odyssey" is valuable because it shows how far Eastward the mediaeval Arab had extended: already in The Ignorance he had reached China and had formed a centre of trade at Canton. But the higher merit of the cento is to produce one of the most charming books of travel ever written, like Robinson Crusoe the delight of children and the admiration of all ages. The hearty life and realism of Sindbad are made to stand out in strong relief by the deep melancholy which pervades "The City of Brass" (vol. vi. 83), a dreadful book for a dreary day. It is curious to compare the doleful verses (pp. 103, 105) with those spoken to Caliph Al-Mutawakkil by Abu al-Hasan Ali (Al-Mas'udi, vii. 246). We then enter upon the venerable Sindibad-nameh, the Malice of Women (vol. vi. 122), of which, according to the Kitab al-Fihrist (vol. i. 305), there were two editions, a Sinzibād al-Kabīr and a Sinzibād al-Saghīr, the latter being probably an epitome of the former. This bundle of legends, I have shown, was incorporated with the Nights as an editor's addition; and as an independent work it has made the round of the world.

¹ A rhyming Romance by Henry of Waldeck (flor. A. D. 1160) with a Latin poem on the same subject by Odo and a prose version still popular in Germany (Lane's Night-iii. 81; and Weber's "Northern Romances.")

² e g 'Ajāib al-Hind (=Marvels of Ind) ninth century, translated by J. Marcel Devic, Paris, 1878; and about the same date the Two Mohammedan Travellers, translated by Renaudot. In the eleventh century we have the famous Sayyid al-Idrisi, in the thirteenth the 'Ajāib al-Makhlūkat of Al-Kazwini and in the fourteenth the Kharrīdat al-Ajāib of Ibn Al-Wardi Lane (in loco) traces most of Sindbad to the two latter sources.

Space forbids any detailed notice of this choice collection of anecdotes for which a volume would be required. I may, however, note that the "Wife's device" (vol. vi. 152) has its analogues in the *Kashá* (chapt. xiii.) in the *Gesta Romanorum* (No. xxviii.) and in Boccaccio (Day iii. 6 and Day vi. 8), modified by La Fontaine to Richard Minutolo (*Contes* lib. i. tale 2): it is quoted almost in the words of *The Nights* by the Shaykh al-Nafzawi (p. 207). That most witty and indecent tale *The Three Wishes* (vol. vi. 180) has forced its way disguised as a babe into our nurseries. Another form of it is found in the Arab proverb "More luckless than Basus" (*Kamus*), a fair Israelite who persuaded her husband, also a Jew, to wish that she might become the loveliest of women. Jehovah granted it, spitefully as Jupiter; the consequence was that her contumacious treatment of her mate made him pray that the beauty might be turned into a bitch; and the third wish restored her to her original state. *The Story of Judar* (vol. vi. 207) is Egyptian, to judge from its local knowledge (pp. 217 and 254) together with its ignorance of Morocco (p. 223). It shows a contrast, in which Arabs delight, of an almost angelical goodness and forgiveness with a well-nigh diabolical malignity, and we find the same extremes in Abú Sír the noble minded Barber and the hideously inhuman Abú Kír. The excursion to Mauritania is artfully managed and gives a novelty to the *mise-en-scene*. *Gharíb and Ajíb* (vi. 207, vii. 91) belongs to the cycle of *Antar* and King *Omar bin Nu'man*: its exaggerations make it a fine type of Oriental Chauvinism, pitting the superhuman virtues, valour, nobility and success of all that is Moslem, against the scum of the earth which is non-Moslem. Like the exploits of *Friar John of the Chopping-knives* (*Rabelais* i. c. 27) it suggests ridicule cast on impossible battles and tales of giants, paynims and paladins. The long romance is followed by thirteen historiettes all apparently historical: compare "*Hind, daughter of Al-Nu'man*" (vol. viii. 7-145) and "*Isaac of Mosul and the Devil*" (vol. vii. 136-139) with *Al-Mas'udi* v. 365 and Vi. 340. They end in two long detective tales like those which M. Gaboriau has popularised, the *Rogueries of Dalilah* and the *Adventures of Mercury Ali*, based upon the principle, "One thief wots another." The former, who has appeared before (vol. ii 329), seems to have been a noted character: *Al-Mas'udi* says (viii. 175) "in a word this Shaykh (*Al 'Ukáb*) outrivalled in his rogueries and the ingenuities of his wiles *Dállah* (*Dalilah*?) the Crafty and other tricksters and coney-catchers,

ancient and modern." The Tale of Ardashir (vol. vii. 209-264) lacks originality: we are now entering upon a series of pictures which are replicas of those preceding. This is not the case with that charming Undine, Julnar the Sea-born (vol. vii. 264-308) which, like Abdullah of the Land and Abdullah of the Sea (vol. ix. Night cmxl.), describes the vie intime of mermen and merwomen. Somewhat resembling Swift's inimitable creations, the Houyhnhnms for instance, they prove, amongst other things, that those who dwell in a denser element can justly blame and severely criticise the contradictory and unreasonable prejudices and predilections of mankind. Sayf al-Muklúk (vol. viii. Night dcclviii.), the romantic tale of two lovers, shows by its introduction that it was originally an independent work and it is known to have existed in Persia during the eleventh century: this novella has found its way into every Moslem language of the East even into Sindi, which calls the hero "Sayfal." Here we again meet the Old Man of the Sea or rather the Shaykh of the Seaboard and make acquaintance with a Jinn whose soul is outside his body: thus he resembles Hermotimos of Klazamunce in Apollonius, whose spirit left his mortal frame a discretion. The author, philanthropically remarking (vol. viii. 4) "Knowest thou not that a single mortal is better, in Allah's sight than a thousand Jinn?" brings the wooing to a happy end which leaves a pleasant savour upon the mental palate. Hasan of Bassorah (vol. viii. 7-145) is a Master Shoetie on a large scale like Sindbad, but his voyages and travels extend into the supernatural and fantastic rather than the natural world. Though long the tale is by no means wearisome and the characters are drawn with a fine firm hand. The hero with his hen-like persistency of purpose, his weeping, fainting and versifying is interesting enough and proves that "Love can find out the way." The charming adopted sister, the model of what the feminine friend should be; the silly little wife who never knows that she is happy till she loses happiness; the violent and hard-hearted queen with all the cruelty of a good woman, and the manners and customs of Amazon land are outlined with a life-like vivacity. Khalífah the next tale (vol. viii. 145-184) is valuable as a study of Eastern life, showing how the fisherman emerges from the squalor of his surroundings and becomes one of the Caliph's favourite cup companions. Ali Nur al-Din (vol. viii. 264)

and King Jali'ad (vol. ix., Night dcccciv) have been noticed elsewhere and there is little to say of the concluding stories which bear the evident impress of a more modern date. Dr. Johnson thus sums up his notice of *The Tempest*. "Whatever might have been the intention of their author, these tales are made instrumental to the production of many characters, diversified with boundless invention, and preserved with profound skill in nature; extensive knowledge of opinions, and accurate observation of life. Here are exhibited princes, courtiers and sailors, all speaking in their real characters. There is the agency of airy spirits and of earthy goblin, the operations of magic, the tumults of a storm, the adventures of a desert island, the native effusion of untaught affection, the punishment of guilt, and the final happiness of those for whom our passions and reason are equally interested." We can fairly say this much and far more for our *Tales*. Viewed as a tout ensemble in full and complete form, they are a drama of Eastern life, and a Dance of Death made sublime by faith and the highest emotions, by the certainty of expiation and the fulness of atoning equity, where virtue is victorious, vice is vanquished and the ways of Allah are justified to man. They are a panorama which remains keen speckle upon the mental retina. They form a phantasmagoria in which archangels and angels, devils and goblins, men of air, of fire, of water, naturally mingle with men of earth; where flying horses and talking fishes are utterly realistic: where King and Prince meet fisherman and pauper, lamia and cannibal; where citizen jostles Badawi eunuch meets knight; the Kazi hob nobs with the thief; the pure and pious sit down to the same tray with the bawd and the pimp; where the professional religionist, the learned Koranist and the strictest moralist consort with the wicked magician, the scoffer and the debauchee poet like Abu Nowas; where the courtier jests with the boor and where the sweep is bedded with the noble lady. And the characters are "finished and quickened by a few touches swift and sure as the glance of sunbeams." The work is a kaleidoscope where everything falls into picture; gorgeous palaces and pavilions; grisly underground caves and deadly wolds; gardens fairer than those of the Hesperid; seas dashing with clashing billows upon enchanted mountains; valleys of the Shadow of Death; air voyages and promenades in the abysses of ocean; the duello, the battle and the siege; the wooing of maidens and the marriage rite. All the splendour and squalor, the beauty and

baseness, the glamour and grotesqueness, the magic and the mournfulness, the bravery and the baseness of Oriental life are here: its pictures of the three great Arab passions, love, war and fancy, entitle it to be called "Blood, Musk and Hashish."¹ And still more, the genius of the story teller quickens the dry bones of history, and by adding Fiction to Fact revives the dead past: the Caliphs and the Caliphate return to Baghdad and Cairo, whilst Asmodeus kindly removes the terrace roof of every tenement and allows our curious glances to take in the whole interior. This is perhaps the best proof of their power. Finally, the picture gallery opens with a series of weird and striking adventures and shows as a tail piece, an idyllic scene of love and wedlock in halls before reeking with lust and blood. I have noticed in my Foreword that the two main characteristics of *The Nights* are Pathos and Humour, alternating with highly artistic contrast, and carefully calculated to provoke tears and smiles in the coffee house audience which paid for them. The sentimental portion mostly breathes a tender passion and a simple sadness: such are the Badawi's dying farewell (vol i. 75); the lady's broken heart on account of her lover's hand being cut off (vol. i. 277); the Wazir's death, the mourner's song and the "tongue of the case" (vol. ii. 10); the murder of Princess Abrízah with the babe sucking its dead mother's breast (vol. ii. 128); and, generally, the last moments of good Moslems (e. g. vol. 167), which are described with inimitable terseness and naïveté. The sad and the gay mingle in the character of the good Hammam stoker who becomes Roi Crotte and the melancholy deepens in the Tale of the Mad Lover (vol. V. 138); the Blacksmith who could handle fire without hurt (vol. v. 271); the Devotee Prince (vol. v. iii) and the whole Tale of Azízah (vol. ii. 298), whose angelic love is set off by the sensuality and selfishness of her more fortunate rivals. A new note of absolutely tragic dignity seems to be struck in the Sweep and the Noble Lady (vol. iv. 125), showing the piquancy of sentiment which can be evolved from the common and the unclean. The pretty conceit of the Lute (vol. v. 244) is afterwards carried out in the Song (vol. viii. 281),

¹ So Hector France proposed to name his admirably realistic volume "*Sous le Burnous*" (Paris, Charpentier, 1886).

which is a masterpiece of originality¹ and (in the Arabic) of exquisite tenderness and poetic melancholy, the wail over the past and the vain longing for reunion. And the very depths of melancholy, of majestic pathos and of true sublimity are reached in *Many columned Iram* (vol. iv. 113) and the *City of Brass* (vol. vi. 83): the metrical part of the latter shows a luxury of woe, it is one long wail of despair which echoes long and loud in the hearer's heart. In my Foreword I have compared the humorous vein of the comic tales with our northern "wut," chiefly for the dryness and slyness which pervade it. But it differs in degree as much as the pathos varies. The staple article is Cairene "chaff," a peculiar banter possibly inherited from their pagan forefathers: instances of this are found in the *Cock and Dog* (vol. i. 22), the Eunuch's address to the Cook (vol. i. 244), the Wazir's exclamation, "Too little pepper!" (vol. i. 246), the self-communing of Judar (vol. vi. 219), the Hashish-eater in *Ali Shár* (vol. iv. 213), the scene between the brother Wazirs (vol. i. 197), the treatment of the Gobbo (vol. i. 221, 228), the *Water of Zemzem* (vol. i. 284), and the Eunuchs *Bukhayt* and *Kafur*² (vol. ii. 49, 51). At times it becomes a masterpiece of fun, of rollicking Rabelaisian humour underlaid by the caustic mother-wit of *Sancho Panza*, is in the orgie of the *Ladies of Baghdad* (vol. i. 92, 93); the Holy Ointment applied to the beard of *Luka the Knight*—'unxerunt regem Salomonem' (vol. ii. 222); and *Ja'afar and the Old Badawi* (vol. v. 98), with its reminiscence of "chaffy" King *Amasis*. This reaches its acme in the description of ugly old age (vol. v. 3); in *The Three Wishes*, the wickedest of satires on the alter sexus (vi. 180); in *Ali the Persian* (vol. iv. 139); in the *Lady and her Five Suitors* (vol. vi. 172), which corresponds and contrasts with the dully told *Story of Upakosa and her Four Lovers of the Katha* (p. 17); and in *The Man of Al-Yaman* (vol. iv. 245) where we find the true Falstaffian touch. But there is sterling wit, sweet and bright, expressed without any artifice of words, in the immortal Barber's tales of his brothers, especially . the second, the fifth and the sixth (vol. i. 324, 325 and 343). Finally, wherever the honest and independent old debauchee, *Abu Nowas* makes his appearance the fun becomes fescennine and milesian.

¹ I mean in European literature, not in Arabic where it is a lieu commun. See three several forms of it in one page (505) of *Ibn Kallikan*, vol. iii.

² My attention has been called to the resemblance between the half-lie and *Job* (i. 13-19).

B.—The Manner Of The Nights.

And now, after considering the matter, I will glance at the language and style of *The Nights*. The first point to remark is the peculiarly happy framework of the *Recueil*, which I cannot but suspect set an example to the *Decamerone* and its host of successors.¹ The admirable Introduction, a perfect *mise en scene*, gives the amplest *raison d'être* of the work, which thus has all the unity required for a great romantic *recueil*. We perceive this when reading the contemporary Hindu work the *Kathá Sarit Ságar*,² which is at once so like and so unlike *The Nights*: here the preamble is insufficient;

¹ Boccaccio (ob. Dec. 27 1375), may easily have heard of *The Thousand Nights* and a Night or of its archetype the *Hazár Afsánah*. He was followed by the *Piacevoli Notti* of Giovan Francisco Straparola (A D. 1550), translated into almost all European languages but English: the original Italian is now rare. Then came the *Heptameron* ou *Histoire des amans fortunez* of Marguerite d'Angoulême, Reyne de Navarre and only sister of Francis I. She died in 1549 before the days were finished: in 1558 Pierre Boaistuan published the *Histoire des amans fortunez* and in 1559 Claude Guiget the "*Heptameron*." Next is the *Hexameron* of A. de Torquemada, Rouen, 1610; and, lastly, the *Pentamerone* or *El Cunto de li Cunte* of Giambattista Basile (Naples 1637), known by the meagre abstract of J. E. Taylor and the caricatures of George Cruikshank (London 1847-50). I propose to translate this *Pentamerone* direct from the Neapolitan and have already finished half the work.

² Translated and well annotated by Prof. Tawney, who, however, affects asterisks and has considerably bowdlerised sundry of the tales, e. g. the Monkey who picked out the Wedge (vol. ii. 28). This tale, by the by, is found in the *Khírad Afroz* (i. 128) and in the *Anwar-i-Suhayli* (chapt. i.) and gave rise to the Persian proverb, "What has a monkey to do with carpentering?" It is curious to compare the Hindu with the Arabic work whose resemblances are as remarkable as their differences, while even more notable is their correspondence in impressing the reader. The *Thaumaturgy* of both is the same: the Indian is profuse in demonology and witchcraft; in transformation and restoration; in monsters as wind-men, fire-men and water-men; in air going elephants and flying horses (i. 541 43), in the wishing cow, divine goats and laughing fishes (i. 24); and in the speciosa miracula of magic weapons. He delights in fearful battles (i. 400) fought with the same weapons as the Moslem and rewards his heroes with a "turban of honour" (i. 266) in lieu of a robe. There is a quaint family likeness arising from similar stages and states of society: the city is adorned for gladness; men carry money in a robe corner and exclaim "Ha! good!" (for "Good, by Allah!"); lovers die with exemplary facility; the "soft sided" ladies drink; spirits (i. 61) and princesses get drunk (i. 476); whilst the Eunuch, the Hetaira and the bawd (*Kuttini*) play the same preponderating parts as in *The Nights*. Our Brahman is strong in love making; he complains of the pains of separation in this phenomenal universe; he revels in youth, "twin brother to mirth," and beauty which has illuminating powers; he foully reviles old age and he alternately praises and abuses the sex, concerning which more presently. He delights in truisms, the fashion of contemporary Europe (see Palmerin of England chapt. vii), such as "It is the fashion of the heart to receive pleasure from those things which ought to give it," etc. etc. What is there the wise cannot understand? and so forth He is liberal in trite reflections and frigid conceits (i. 19, 55, 97, 103, 107, in fact everywhere); and his puns run through whole lines- this in fine

the whole is clumsy for want of a thread upon which the many independent tales and fables should be strung¹; and the consequent disorder and confusion tell upon the reader, who cannot remember the sequence without taking notes. As was said in my Foreword "without The Nights no Arabian Nights!" and now, so far from holding the pauses "an intolerable interruption to the narrative," I attach additional importance to these pleasant and restful breaks introduced into long and intricate stories. Indeed beginning again I should adopt the plan of the Cal. Edit. opening and ending every division with a dialogue between the sisters. Upon this point, however, opinions will differ and the critic will remind me that the consensus of the MSS.

Sanskrit style is inevitable. Yet some of his expressions are admirably terse and telling, e. g. Ascending the swing of Doubt: Bound together (lovers) by the leash of gazing: Two babes looking like Misery and Poverty: Old Age seized me by the chin: (A lake) first assay of the Creator's skill: (A vow) difficult as standing on a sword-edge: My vital spirits boiled with the fire of woe: transparent as a good man's heart: There was a certain convent full of fools: Dazed with scripture reading: The stones could not help laughing at him: The Moon kissed the laughing forehead of the East: She was like a wave of the Sea of Love's insolence (ii. 127), a wave of the Sea of Beauty tossed up by the breeze of Youth: the King played dice, he loved slave girls, he told lies, he sat up o' nights, he waxed wroth without reason, he took wealth wrongously, he despised the good and honoured the bad (i. 562); with many choice bits of the same kind. Like the Arab the Indian is profuse in personification; but the doctrine of pre existence, of incarnation and emanation and an excessive spiritualism ever aiming at the infinite, makes his imagery run mad. Thus we have Immoral Conduct embodied; the God of Death; Science; the Svarga heaven; Evening Untimeliness; and the Earth-bride, while the Ace and Deuce of dice are turned into a brace of Demons. There is also that grotesqueness which the French detect even in Shakespeare, e.g. She drank in his ambrosial form with thirsty eyes like partridges (i. 476) and it often results from the comparison of incompatibles, e. g. a row of birds likened to a garden of nymphs; and from forced allegories, the favourite figure of contemporary Europe. Again, the rhetorical Hindu style differs greatly from the sobriety, directness and simplicity of the Arab, whose motto is Brevity combined with precision, except where the latter falls into "fine writing." And, finally, there is a something in the atmosphere of these Tales which is unfamiliar to the West and which makes them, as more than one has remarked to me, very hard reading.

¹ The Introduction (i. 1-5) leads to the Curse of Pushpadanta and Mályaván who live on Earth as Vararúchi and Gunádhyā and this runs through lib. i. Lib. ii. begins with the Story of Udáyana to whom we must be truly grateful as our only guide: he and his son Naraváhanadatta fill up the rest and end with lib. xviii. Thus the want of the clew or plot compels a division into books, which begin for instance with "We worship the elephantine proboscis of Ganesha" (lib. x. i.) a reverend and awful object to a Hindu but to Englishmen mainly suggesting the "Zoo." The "Bismillah" of The Nights is much more satisfactory.

would be wanting: The Bresl. Edit. in many places merely interjects the number of the night without interrupting the tale; the MS. in the Bibliotheque Nationale used by Galland contains only cclxxxii and the Frenchman ceases to use the division after the ccxxxvi Night and in some editions after the cxcvii.¹ A fragmentary MS. according to Scott whose friend J. Anderson found it in Bengal, breaks away after Night xxix; and in the Wortley Montagu, the Sultan relents at an early opportunity, the stories, as in Galland, continuing only as an amusement. I have been careful to preserve the balanced sentences with which the tales open; the tautology and the prose rhyme serving to attract attention, e. g., "In days of yore and in times long gone before there was a King," etc.; in England where we strive not to waste words this becomes "Once upon a time." The closings also are artfully calculated, by striking a minor chord after the rush and hurry of the incidents, to suggest repose: "And they led the most pleasurable of lives and the most delectable, till there came to them the Destroyer of delights and the Severer of societies and they became as though they had never been." Place this by the side of Boccaccio's favourite formulæ:— *Egli conquistò poi la Scozia, e funne re coronato* (ii, 3); *Et onorevolmente visse infino alla fine* (ii, 4); *Molte volte goderono del loro amore: Iddio faccia noi goder del nostro* (iii, 6); *E così nella sua grossezza si rimase e ancor vi si sta* (vi, 8). We have further docked this tail into: "And they lived happily ever after." I cannot take up the Nights in their present condition, without feeling that the work has been written down from the Ráwi or Nakkál,² the conteur or professional story teller, also called Kassás and Maddáh, corresponding with the Hindu Bhat or Bard. To these men my learned friend Baron A. von Kremer would attribute the Mu'allakát vulgarly called the Suspended Poems, as being "indited from the relation of the Ráwi." Hence in our text the frequent interruption of the formula Kál' al-Ráwi = quotes the reciter; dice Turpino. Moreover, The Nights read in many places like a hand book or guide for the professional,

¹ See pp. 5-6 Avertissement des Éditeurs, *Le Cabinet des Fées*, vol. xxxviii: Geneva, 1788. Galland's Edit. of mdccxxvi ends with Night ccxxxiv and the English translations with ccxxxvi and cxcvii. See retro p. 82.

² There is a shade of difference in the words; the former is also used for Reciters of Traditions—a serious subject. But in the case of Hammád surnamed Al-Ráwiyah (the Rhapsode) attached to the Court of Al-Walid, it means simply a conteur. So the Greeks had Homeristæ—reciters of Homer, as opposed to the Homeridae or School of Homer.

who would learn them by heart; here and there introducing his "gag" and "patter". To this "business" possibly we may attribute much of the ribaldry which starts up in unexpected places: it was meant simply to provoke a laugh. How old the custom is and how unchangeable is Eastern life is shown, a correspondent suggests, by the Book of Esther which might form part of *The Alf Laylah*. "On that night (we read in Chap. vi. 1) could not the King sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the King." The *Ráwi* would declaim the recitative somewhat in conversational style; he would intone the *Saj'a* or prose-rhyme and he would chant to the twanging of the *Rábab*, a one-stringed viol, the poetical parts. Dr. Scott¹ borrows from the historian of Aleppo a life-like picture of the Story-teller. "He recites walking to and fro in the middle of the coffee-room, stopping only now and then, when the expression requires some emphatical attitude. He is commonly heard with great attention; and not unfrequently in the midst of some interesting adventure, when the expectation of his audience is raised to the highest pitch, he breaks off abruptly and makes his escape, leaving both his hero or heroine and his audience in the utmost embarrassment. Those who happen to be near the door endeavour to detain him, insisting upon the story being finished before he departs; but he always makes his retreat good²; and the auditors suspending their curiosity are induced to return at the same time next day to hear the sequel. He has no sooner made his exit than the company in separate parties fall to disputing about the characters of the drama or the event of an unfinished adventure. The controversy by degrees becomes serious and opposite opinions are maintained with no less warmth than if the fall of the city depended upon the decision." At Tangier, where a murder in a "coffee house" had closed these hovels, pending a sufficient payment to the Pasha; and where, during the hard winter of 1885-86,

¹ Vol. i Preface p. v. He notes that Mr. Dallaway describes the same scene at Constantinople, where the Story-teller was used, like the modern "Organs of Government" in newspaper shape, for "reconciling the people to any recent measure of the Sultan and Vizier." There are women *Ráwiyahs* for the Harems and some have become famous like the Mother of Hasan al-Basri (Ibn Khall. i, 370).

² Hence the Persian proverb, "*Báki-e-dastán fardá* = the rest of the tale to-morrow," said to askers of silly questions.

the poorer classes were compelled to puff their Kayf (Bhang, cannabis indica) and sip their black coffee in the muddy streets under a rainy sky, I found the Ráwi active on Sundays and Thursdays, the market days. The favourite place was the "Soko de barra," or large bazar, outside the town whose condition is that of Suez and Bayrut half a century ago. It is a foul slope; now slippery with viscous mud, then powdery with fetid dust, dotted with graves and decaying tombs, unclean booths, gargottes and tattered tents, and frequented by women, mere bundles of unclean rags, and by men wearing the haik or burnús, a Franciscan frock, tending their squatting camels and chaffering over cattle for Gibraltar beef eaters. Here the market-people form a ring about the reciter, a stalwart man affecting little raiment besides a broad waist-belt into which his lower chiffons are tucked, and noticeable only for his shock hair, wild eyes, broad grin and generally disreputable aspect. He usually handles a short stick; and, when drummer and piper are absent, he carries a tiny tom-tom shaped like an hour-glass, upon which he taps the periods. This Scealuidhe, as the Irish call him, opens the drama with extempore prayer, proving that he and the audience are good Moslems: he speaks slowly and with emphasis, varying the diction with breaks of animation, abundant action and the most comical grimace: he advances, retires and wheels about, illustrating every point with pantomime; and his features, voice and gestures are so expressive that even Europeans who cannot understand a word of Arabic divine the meaning of his tale. The audience stands breathless and motionless surprising strangers¹ by the ingenuousness and freshness of feeling hidden under their hard and savage exterior. The performance usually ends with the embryo actor going round for alms and flourishing in air every silver bit, the usual honorarium being a few "flús," that marvellous money of Barbary, big coppers worth one twelfth of a penny. All the tales I heard were purely local, but Fakhri Bey, a young Osmanli domiciled for some time in Fez and Mequinez, assured me that The Nights are still recited there.

¹ The scene is excellently described in, "Morocco: Its People and Places," by Edmondo de Amicis (London: Cassell, 1882), a most refreshing volume after the enforced platitudes and commonplaces of English travellers.

Many travellers, including Dr. Russell, have complained that they failed to find a complete MS. copy of *The Nights*. Evidently they never heard of the popular superstition which declares that no one can read through them without dying,—it is only fair that my patrons should know this. Yacoub Artín Pasha declares that the superstition dates from the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries and he explains it in two ways. Firstly, it is a facetious exaggeration, meaning that no one has leisure or patience to wade through the long repertory. Secondly, the work is condemned as futile. When Egypt produced savants and legists like Ibn al-Hajar, Al-'Ayni, and al-Kastalláni, to mention no others, the taste of the country inclined to dry factual studies and positive science; nor, indeed, has this taste wholly died out: there are not a few who, like Khayri Pasha, contend that the mathematic is more useful even for legal studies than history and geography, and at Cairo the chief of the Educational Department has always been an engineer, i. e., a mathematician. The Olema declared war against all "futilities," in which they included not only stories but also what is politely entitled Authentic History. From this to the fatal effect of such lecture is only a step. Society, however, cannot rest without light literature; so the novel reading class was thrown back upon writings which had all the indelicacy and few of the merits of *The Nights*. Turkey is the only Moslem country which has dared to produce a regular drama¹ and to arouse the energies of such brilliant writers as Muníf Pasha, statesman and scholar; Ekrem Bey, literato and professor; Kemál Bey, held by some to be the greatest writer in modern Osmanli-land and Abd al-Hakk Hamíd Bey, first Secretary of the London Embassy. The theatre began in its ruder form by taking subjects bodily from *The Nights*; then it annexed its plays as we do—the Novel having ousted the Drama — from the French; and lastly it took courage to be original.

¹ It began, however, in Persia, where the celebrated Darwaysh Mukhlis, Chief Sofi of Isfahan in the xvii century, translated into Persian tales certain Hindu plays of which a MS. entitled *Alfaraga Badal-Schidda* (*Al-faraj ba'd al-shiddah* = Joy after annoy) exists in the *Bibliothèque Nationale*, Paris. But to give an original air to his work, he entitled it "*Hazar o yek Ruz*"=Thousand and One Days, and in 1675 he allowed his friend Petis de la Croix, who happened to be at Isfahan, to copy it. Le Sage (of *Gil Blas*) is said to have converted many of the tales of Mukhlis into comic operas, which were performed at the *Theatre Italien*. I still hope to see *The Nights* at the *Lyceum*.

Many years ago I saw Harun al-Rashid and the Three Kalandars, with deer skins and all their properties de rigueur in the court yard of Government House, Damascus, declaiming to the extreme astonishment and delight of the audience. It requires only to glance at *The Nights* for seeing how much histrionic matter they contain. In considering the style of *The Nights* we must bear in mind that the work has never been edited according to our ideas of the process. Consequently there is no just reason for translating the whole verbatim et literatim, as has been done by Torrens, Lane and Payne in his "*Tales from the Arabic*."¹ This conscientious treatment is required for versions of an author like Camoens, whose works were carefully corrected and arranged by a competent litterateur, but it is not merited by *The Nights* as they now are. The Macnaghten, the Bulak and the Bayrut texts, though printed from MSS. identical in order, often differ in minor matters. Many friends have asked me to undertake the work: but, even if lightened by the aid of Shaykhs, Munshis and copyists, the labour would be severe, tedious and thankless: better leave the holes open than patch them with fancy work or with heterogeneous matter. The learned, indeed, as Lane tells us (i. 74; iii. 740), being thoroughly dissatisfied with the plain and popular, the ordinary and "vulgar" note of the language' have attempted to refine and improve it and have more than once threatened to remodel it, that is, to make it odious. This would be to dress up Robert Burns in plumes borrowed from Dryden and Pope. The first defect of the texts is in the distribution and arrangement of the matter, as I have noticed in the case of *Sindbad the Seaman* (vol. vi. 77).

¹ This author, however, when hazarding a change of style which is, I think, regrettable, has shown abundant art by filling up the frequent deficiencies of the text after the fashion of Baron McGuckin de Slane in Ibn Khallikan. As regards the tout ensemble of his work, a noble piece of English, my opinion will ever be that expressed in my Foreword. A carping critic has remarked that the translator, "as may be seen in every page, is no Arabic scholar." If I be a judge, the reverse is the case: the brilliant and beautiful version thus traduced is almost entirely free from the blemishes and carelessness which disfigure Lane's, and thus it is far more faithful to the original. But it is no secret that on the staff of that journal the translator of Villon has sundry enemies, vrais diables enjuponés, who take every opportunity of girding at him because he does not belong to the clique and because he does good work when theirs is mostly sham. The sole fault I find with Mr. Payne is that his severe grace of style treats an unclassical work as a classic, when the romantic and irregular would have been a more appropriate garb. But this is a mere matter of private judgment.

Moreover, many of the earlier Nights are overlong and not a few of the others are overshort: this, however, has the prime recommendation of variety. Even the vagaries of editor and scribe will not account for all the incoherences disorder and inconsequence, and for the vain iterations which suggest that the author has forgotten what he said. In places there are dead allusions to persons and tales which are left dark, e. g. vol. i. pp. 43, 57, 61, etc. The digressions are abrupt and useless, leading nowhere, while sundry pages are wearisome for excess of prolixity or hardly intelligible for extreme conciseness. The perpetual recurrence of mean colloquialisms and of words and idioms peculiar to Egypt and Syria¹ also takes from the pleasure of the perusal. Yet we cannot deny that it has its use: this unadorned language of familiar conversation, in its day adapted for the understanding of the people, is best fitted for the Rawi's craft in the camp and caravan, the Harem, the bazar and the coffee-house. Moreover, as has been well said, The Nights is the only written half way house between the literary and colloquial Arabic which is accessible to all, and thus it becomes necessary to the students who would qualify themselves for service in Moslem lands from Mauritania to Mesopotamia. It freely uses Turkish words like "Khátún" and Persian

¹ Here I offer a few, but very few, instances from the Breslau text, which is the greatest sinner in this respect. Mas. for fem., vol. i. p. 9, and three times in seven pages, Ahná and nahná for nahnú (iv. 370, 372); Aná ba-ashtarí=I will buy (iii. 109): and Ana 'Ámfl= I will do (v. 367). Alaykí for Alayki (i. 18), Antí for Anti (iii. 66) and generally long í for short i. 'Ammál (from 'amala= he did) tahlam = certainly thou dreamest and 'Ammálin vaakulú = they were about to eat (ix. 315): Aywá for Ay wa'lláhi = yes by Allah (passim). Bitá' = belonging to, e.g. Sárah bitá'k = it is become thine (ix. 352) and Matá with the same sense (iii. 80). Da 'l-khurj = this saddle-bag (ix. 336) and Di (for hazah) = this woman (iii. 79) or this time (ii. 162). Fayn as ráha fayn = whither is he gone? (iv. 323). Kamá badri =he rose early (ix. 318): Kamán=also, a word known to every Euroyeen (ii. 43): Katt = never (ii. 172): Kawám (pronounced 'awám) = fast, at once (iv. 385) and Rih ásif kawí (pron. 'awí) = a wind, strong very. Laysh, e.g. bi-tasalní laysh (ix. 324) = why do you ask me? a favourite form for li ayya shayyin: so Máfish = má fihi shayyun (there is no thing) in which Herr Landberg (p. 425) makes "Sha, le présent de pouvoir." Min ajali = for my sake; and Li-ajal al-taudfa = for the sake of taking leave (Mac. Edit. i. 384). Rijál nautiyah = men sailors when the latter word would suffice: Shuwayh (dim. of shayy) = a small thing, a little (iv. 309) like Moyyah (dim. of Má) a little water: Waddúní = they carried me (ii. 1/2) and lastly the abominable Wáhid gharíb = one (for a) stranger. These few must suffice: the tale of Judar and his brethren, which in style is mostly Egyptian, will supply a number of others. It must not, however, be supposed, as many have done, that vulgar and colloquial Arabic is of modern date: we find it in the first century of Al-Islam, as is proved by the tale of Al-Hajjáj and Al-Shabi (Ibn Khallikan, ii. 6). The former asked "Kam ataa-k?" (= how much is the pay?) to which the latter answered, 'Alfayn! (=two thousand!! "Tut," cried the Governor, "Kam atau-ka?" to which the poet replied as correctly and classically, "Alfáni."

terms as "Sháhbandar," thus requiring for translation not only a somewhat archaic touch, but also a vocabulary borrowed from various sources: otherwise the effect would not be reproduced. In places, however, the style rises to the highly ornate approaching the pompous; e. g. the Wazirial addresses in the tale of King Jali'ad. The battle scenes, mostly admirable (vol. v. 365), are told with the conciseness of a despatch and the vividness of an artist; the two combining to form perfect "word pictures." Of the Badí'a or euphuistic style, "Parleying euphuism," and of Al-Saj'a, the prose rhyme, I shall speak in a future page. The characteristics of the whole are naivete and simplicity, clearness and a singular concision. The gorgeousness is in the imagery not in the language; the words are weak while the sense, as in the classical Scandinavian books, is strong; and here the Arabic differs diametrically from the florid exuberance and turgid amplifications of the Persian story-teller, which sound so hollow and unreal by the side of a chaster model. It abounds in formulae such as repetitions of religious phrases which are unchangeable. There are certain stock comparisons, as Lokman's wisdom, Joseph's beauty, Jacob's grief, Job's patience, David's music, and Maryam the Virgin's chastity. The eyebrow is a Nún; the eye a Sád, the mouth a Mím. A hero is more prudent than the crow, a better guide than the Kata grouse, more generous than the cock, warier than the crane, braver than the lion, more aggressive than the panther, finer-sighted than the horse, craftier than the fox, greedier than the gazelle, more vigilant than the dog, and thriftier than the ant. The cup boy is a sun rising from the dark underworld symbolised by his collar; his cheek mole is a crumb of ambergis, his nose is a scymitar grided at the curve; his lower lip is a jujube; his teeth are the Pleiades, or hailstones; his browlocks are scorpions; his young hair on the upper lip is an emerald; his side beard is a swarm of ants or a Lam (l-letter) enclosing the roses or anemones of his cheek. The cup girl is a moon who rivals the sheen of the sun; her forehead is a pearl set off by the jet of her "idiot fringe;" her eyelashes scorn the sharp sword; and her glances are arrows shot from the bow of the eyebrows. A mistress necessarily belongs, though living in the next street, to the Wady Liwá and to a hostile clan of Badawin whose blades are ever thirsting for the lover's blood and whose malignant tongues

aim only at the "defilement of separation." Youth is upright as an Alif, or slender and bending as a branch of the Ban tree which we should call a willow wand,¹ while Age, crabbed and crooked, bends groundwards vainly seeking in the dust his lost juvenility. As Baron de Slane says of these stock comparisons (Ibn Khall. i. xxxvi.), "The figurative language of Moslem poets is often difficult to be understood. The narcissus is the eye; the feeble stem of that plant bends languidly under its power, and thus recalls to mind the languor of the eyes. Pearls signify both tears and teeth; the latter are sometimes called hailstones, from their whiteness and moisture; the lips are cornelians or rubies; the gums, a pomegranate flower; the dark foliage of the myrtle is synonymous with the black hair of the beloved, or with the first down on the cheeks of puberty. The down itself is called the izár, or head stall of the bridle, and the curve of the izar is compared to the letters lâm and nûn.² Ringlets trace on the cheek or neck the letter Wâw; they are called Scorpions (as the Greek σκορπιος), either from their dark colour or their agitated movements; the eye is a sword; the eyelids scabbards; the whiteness of the complexion, camphor; and a mole or beauty spot, musk, which term denotes also dark hair. A mole is sometimes compared also to an ant creeping on the cheek towards the honey of the mouth; a handsome face is both a full moon and day; black hair is night; the waist is a willow branch or a lance; the water of the face is self-respect: a poet sells the water of his face³ when he bestows mercenary praises on a rich patron." This does not sound promising: yet, as has been said of Arab music; the persistent repetition of the same notes in the minor key is by no means monotonous and ends with haunting the ear, occupying the thought and touching the soul. Like the distant frog-concert and chirp of the cicada, the creak of the water-wheel and the stroke of hammers upon the anvil from afar, the murmur of the fountain, the sigh of the wind and the plash of the wavelet, they occupy the sensorium with a soothing effect, forming a barbaric music full of sweetness and peaceful pleasure.

¹ In Russian folk-songs a young girl is often compared with this tree e.g.—
Ivooshka, ivooshka zelonaia moia!
(O Willow, O green Willow mine!)

² So in Hector France ("La vache enragée") "Le sourcil en accent circonflexe et l'oeil en point d'interrogation."

³ In Persian "Áb-i-rú" in India pronounced Ábrú.

IV. SOCIAL CONDITION.

I HERE propose to treat of the Social Condition which The Nights discloses, of Al-Islam at the earlier period of its development, concerning the position of women and about the pornography of the great Saga book.

A.—Al-Islam.

A splendid and glorious life was that of Baghdad in the days of the mighty Caliph,¹ when the Capital had towered to the zenith of grandeur and was already trembling and tottering to the fall. The centre of human civilisation, which was then confined to Greece and Arabia, and the metropolis of an Empire exceeding in extent the widest limits of Rome, it was essentially a city of pleasure, a Paris of the ix century. The "Palace of Peace" (Dar al-Salam), worthy successor of Babylon and Nineveh, which had outrivalled Damascus, the "Smile of the Prophet," and Kufah, the successor of Hira and the magnificent creation of Caliph Omar, possessed unrivalled advantages of site and climate. The Tigris Euphrates Valley, where the fabled Garden of Eden has been placed, in early ages succeeded the Nile Valley as a great centre of human development; and the prerogative of a central and commanding position still promises it, even in the present state of decay and desolation under the unspeakable Turk, a magnificent future,² when railways and canals shall connect it with Europe. The city of palaces and government offices, hotels and pavilions, mosques and colleges, kiosks and squares, bazars and

¹ For further praises of his poetry and eloquence see the extracts from Fakhr al-Din of Ravy (an annalist of the xiv century A.D.) in De Sacy's *Chrestomathie Arabe*, vol. i.

² After this had been written I received "Babylonien, das reichste Land in der Vorzeit und das lohnendste Kolonisationsfeld für die Gegenwart,," by my learned friend Dr. Aloyx Sprenger, Heidelberg, 1886.

markets, pleasure grounds and orchards, adorned with all the graceful charms which Saracenic architecture had borrowed from the Byzantines, lay couched upon the banks of the Dijlah-Hiddekel under a sky of marvellous purity and in a climate which makes mere life a "Kayf"—the luxury of tranquil enjoyment. It was surrounded by far extending suburbs, like Rusáfah on the Eastern side and villages like Baturanjah, dear to the votaries of pleasure; and with the rear of a gigantic capital mingled the hum of prayer, the trilling of birds, the thrilling of harp and lute, the shrilling of pipes, the witching strains of the professional Almah, and the minstrel's lay. The population of Baghdad must have been enormous when the smallest number of her sons who fell victims to Huláku Khan in 1258 was estimated at eight hundred thousand, while other authorities more than double the terrible "butcher's bill." Her policy and polity were unique. A well-regulated routine of tribute and taxation, personally inspected by the Caliph; a network of waterways, canaux d'arrosage; a noble system of highways, provided with viaducts, bridges and caravanserais, and a postal service of mounted couriers enabled it to collect as in a reservoir the wealth of the outer world. The facilities for education were upon the most extended scale; large sums, from private as well as public sources, were allotted to Mosques each of which, by the admirable rule of Al-Islam, was expected to contain a school: these establishments were richly endowed and stocked with professors collected from every land between Khorasan and Morocco;¹ and immense libraries² attracted the learned of all nations. It was a golden age for poets and panegyrists, koranists and literati, preachers and rhetoricians, physicians and scientists who, besides receiving high salaries and fabulous presents, were treated with all the honours of Chinese Mandarins; and, like these, the humblest Moslem—fisherman or artizan could aspire through knowledge or savoir faire to the highest offices of the Empire. The effect was a grafting of Egyptian, and old Mesopotamian, of Persian and

¹ The first school for Arabic literature was opened by Ibn Abbas, who lectured to multitudes in a valley near Meccah; this rude beginning was followed by public teaching in the great Mosque of Damascus. For the rise of the "Madrasah," Academy or College, see *Introduct. to Ibn Khallikan* pp. xxvii xxxii.

² When Ibn Abbád the Sáhib (Wazir) was invited to visit one of the Samanides, he refused, one reason being that he would require 400 camels to carry only his books.

Graeco-Latin fruits, by long Time deteriorated, upon the strong young stock of Arab genius; and the result, as usual after such imping, was a shoot of exceptional luxuriance and vitality. The educational establishments devoted themselves to the three main objects recognised by the Moslem world, Theology, Civil Law and Belles Lettres; and a multitude of trained Councillors enabled the ruling powers to establish and enlarge that complicated machinery of government, at once concentrated and decentralized, a despotism often fatal to the wealthy great but never neglecting the interests of the humbler lieges, which forms the beau ideal of Oriental administration. Under the Chancellors of the Empire the Kazis administered law and order, justice and equity; and from their decisions the poorest subject, Moslem or miscreant, could claim with the general approval of the lieges, access and appeal to the Caliph who, as Imám or Antistes of the Faith was High President of a Court of Cassation. Under wise administration Agriculture and Commerce, the twin pillars of national prosperity, necessarily flourished. A scientific canalisation, with irrigation-works inherited from the ancients, made the Mesopotamian Valley a rival of Kemi the Black Land, and rendered cultivation a certainty of profit, not a mere speculation, as it must ever be to those who perforce rely upon the fickle rains of Heaven. The remains of extensive mines prove that this source of public wealth was not neglected; navigation laws encouraged transit and traffic; and ordinances for the fisheries aimed at developing a branch of industry which is still backward even during the xix century. Most substantial encouragement was given to trade and commerce, to manufactures and handicrafts, by the flood of gold which poured in from all parts of earth; by the presence of a splendid and luxurious court, and by the call for new arts and industries which such a civilisation would necessitate. The crafts were distributed into guilds and syndicates under their respective chiefs, whom the government did not "govern too much": these Shahbandars, Mukaddams and Nakíbs regulated the several trades, rewarded the industrious, punished the fraudulent and were personally answerable, as we still see at Cairo, for the conduct of their constituents. Public order, the sine qua non of stability and progress, was preserved, first, by the satisfaction of the lieges who, despite their characteristic turbulence, had few if any grievances;

and, secondly, by a well-directed and efficient police, an engine of statecraft which in the West seems most difficult to perfect. In the East, however, the Wali or Chief Commissioner can reckon more or less upon the unsalaried assistance of society: the cities are divided into quarters shut off one from other by night, and every Moslem is expected, by his law and religion, to keep watch upon his neighbours, to report their delinquencies and, if necessary, himself to carry out the penal code. But in difficult cases the guardians of the peace were assisted by a body of private detectives, women as well as men: these were called Tawwábún = the Penitents, because like our Bow street runners, they had given up an even less respectable calling. Their adventures still delight the vulgar, as did the Newgate Calendar of past generations; and to this class we owe the Tales of Calamity Ahmad, Dalilah the Wily One, Saladin with the Three Chiefs of Police (vol. iv. 271), and al-Malik al-Záhir with the Sixteen Constables (Bresl. Edit. xi. pp. 321-99) Here and in many other places we also see the origin of that "picaresque" literature which arose in Spain and overran Europe; and which begat *Le Moyen de Parvenir*.¹ I need say no more on this heading, the civilisation of Baghdad contrasting with the barbarism of Europe then Germanic, The Nights itself being the best expositor. On the other hand the action of the state-religion upon the state, the condition of Al-Islam during the reign of Al-Rashid, its declension from the primitive creed and its relation to Christianity and Christendom, require a somewhat extended notice. In offering the following observations it is only fair to declare my standpoints.

1. All forms of "faith," that is, belief in things unseen, not subject to the senses, and therefore unknown and (in our present stage of development) unknowable, are temporary and transitory: no religion hitherto promulgated amongst men shows any prospect of being final or otherwise than finite.
2. Religious ideas, which are necessarily limited, may all be traced home to the old seat of science and art, creeds and polity in the Nile Valley and to this day they retain the clearest signs of their origin.
3. All so called "revealed" religions consist mainly of three portions, a cosmogony

¹ This "Salmagondis" by Francois Beroalde de Verville was afterwards worked by Tabarin, the pseudo-Bruscambille d'Aubigné and Sorel.

more or less mythical, a history more or less falsified and a moral code more or less pure. Al-Islam, it has been said, is essentially a fighting faith and never shows to full advantage save in the field. The exceeding luxury of a wealthy capital, the debauchery and variety of vices which would spring up therein, naturally as weeds in a rich fallow, and the cosmopolitan views which suggest themselves in a meeting-place of nations, were sore trials to the primitive simplicity of the "Religion of Resignation"—the saving faith. Harun and his cousin-wife, as has been shown, were orthodox and even fanatical; but the Barmecides were strongly suspected of heretical leanings; and while the many-headed showed itself, as usual, violent, and ready to do battle about an Azan-call, the learned, who sooner or later leaven the masses, were profoundly dissatisfied with the dryness and barrenness of Mohammed's creed, so acceptable to the vulgar, and were devising a series of schisms and innovations. In the Tale of Tawaddud (vol. v. 189) the reader has seen a fairly extended catechism of the Creed (Dín), the ceremonial observances (Mazhab) and the apostolic practices (Sunnat) of the Shafi'í school which, with minor modifications, applies to the other three orthodox. Europe has by this time clean forgotten some tricks of her former bigotry, such as "Mawmet" (an idol!) and "Mahommerie" (mummary¹), a place of Moslem worship: educated men no longer speak with Ockley of the "great impostor Mahomet," nor believe with the learned and violent Dr. Prideaux that he was foolish and wicked enough to dispossess "certain poor orphans, the sons of an inferior artificer" (the Banú Najjár!). A host of books has attempted, though hardly with success, to enlighten popular ignorance upon a crucial point; namely, that the founder of Al-Islam, like the Founder of Christianity, never pretended to establish a new religion. His claims, indeed, were limited to purging the "School of Nazareth" of the dross of ages and of the manifold abuses

¹ I prefer this derivation to Strutt's adopted by the popular, "mumm is said to be derived from the Danish word mumme, or momme in Dutch (Germ. = larva), and signifies disguise in a mask, hence a mummer." In the Promptorium Parvulorum we have "Mummynge, mussacio, vel mussatus": it was a pantomime in dumb show, e.g. "I mumme in a mummynge;" "Let us go mumme (mummer) to nyghte in women's apparayle." "Mask" and "Mascarade," for persona, larva or vizard, also derive, I have noticed, from an Arabic word—Maskharah.

with which long use had infected its early constitution: hence to the unprejudiced observer his reformation seems to have brought it nearer the primitive and original doctrine than any subsequent attempts, especially the Judaizing tendencies of the so-called "Protestant" churches. The Meccan Apostle preached that the Hanafiyyah or orthodox belief, which he subsequently named Al-Islam, was first taught by Allah in all its purity and perfection, to Adam and consigned to certain inspired volumes now lost; and that this primal Holy Writ received additions in the days of his descendants Shis (Seth) and Idris (Enoch?), the founder of the Sabian (not "Sabcean") faith. Here, therefore, Al-Islam at once avoided the deplorable assumption of the Hebrews and the Christians,—an error which has been so injurious to their science and their progress,—of placing their "first man" in circa B. C. 4000 or somewhat subsequent to the building of the Pyramids: the Pre Adamite¹ races and dynasties of the Moslems remove a great stumbling block and square with the anthropological views of the present day. In process of time, when the Adamite religion demanded a restoration and a supplement, its pristine virtue was revived, restored and further developed by the books communicated to Abraham, whose dispensation thus takes the place of the Hebrew Noah and his Noachidæ. In due time the Torah, or Pentateuch, superseded and abrogated the Abrahamic dispensation; the "Zabûr" of David (a book not confined to the Psalms) reformed the Torah the Injîl or Evangel reformed the Zabur and was itself purified quickened and perfected by the Koran which means κατ' ἐξοχὴν the Reading or the Recital. Hence Locke, with many others, held Moslems to be unorthodox, that is, anti Trinitarian Christians who believe in the Immaculate Conception, in the Ascension and in the divine mission of Jesus; and when Priestley affirmed that "Jesus was sent from God," all Moslems do the same. Thus they are, in the main point of doctrine connected with the Deity, simply Arians as opposed to Athanasians. History proves that the former was the earlier faith which, though

¹ The Pre-Adamite doctrine has been preached with but scant success in Christendom. Peyrère, a French Calvinist, published (A.D. 1655) his "Præadamitæ, sive exercitatio supra versibus 12, 13, 14, cap. v. Epist. Paul. ad Romanos," contending that Adam was called the first man because with him the law began. It brewed a storm of wrath and the author was fortunate to escape with only imprisonment.

formally condemned in A. D. 35 by Constantine's Council of Nice,¹ overspread the Orient beginning with Eastern Europe, where Ulphilas converted the Goths; which extended into Africa with the Vandals, claimed a victim or martyr as late as in the sixteenth century²² and has by no means died out in this our day. The Talmud had been completed a full century before Mohammed's time and the Evangel had been translated into Arabic; moreover travel and converse with his Jewish and Christian friends and companions must have convinced the Meccan Apostle that Christianity was calling as loudly for reform as Judaism had done.³ An exaggerated Trinitarianism or rather Tritheism, a "Fourth Person" and Saint-worship had virtually dethroned the Deity; whilst Mariolatry had made the faith a religio muliebris, and superstition had drawn from its horrid fecundity an incredible number of heresies and monstrous absurdities. Even ecclesiastic writers draw the gloomiest pictures of the Christian Church in the fourth and seventh centuries, and one declares that the "Kingdom of Heaven had become a Hell." Egypt, distracted by the blood-thirsty religious wars of Copt and Greek, had been covered with hermitages by a gens æterna of semi-maniacal superstition. Syria, ever "feracious of heresies," had allowed many of her finest tracts

¹ According to Socrates the verdict was followed by a free fight of the Bishop-voters over the word "consubstantiality."

² Servetus burnt (in A.D. 1553 for publishing his Arian tractate) by Calvin, whom half educated Roman Catholics in England firmly believe to have been a pederast. This arose, I suppose, from his meddling with Rabelais who, in return for the good joke *Rabie læsus*, presented a better anagram, "Jan (a pimp or cuckold) Cul" (Calvinus).

³ There is no more immoral work than the "Old Testament." Its deity is an ancient Hebrew of the worst type, who condones, permits or commands every sin in the Decalogue to a Jewish patriarch, qua patriarch. He orders Abraham to murder his son and allows Jacob to swindle his brother, Moses to slaughter an Ægyptian and the Jews to plunder and spoil a whole people, after inflicting upon them a series of plagues which would be the height of atrocity if the tale were true. The nations of Canaan are then extirpated. Ehud, for treacherously disembowelling King Eglon, is made judge over Israel. Jael is blessed above women (Joshua v. 24) for vilely murdering a sleeping guest; the horrid deeds of Judith and Esther are made examples to mankind; and David, after an adultery and a homicide which deserved ignominious death, is suffered to massacre a host of his enemies, cutting some in two with saws and axes and putting others into brick-kilns. For obscenity and impurity we have the tales of Onan and Tamar, Lot and his daughters, Amnon and his fair sister (2 Sam. xiii.), Absalom and his father's concubines, the "wife of whoredoms" of Hosea and, capping all, the Song of Solomon. For the horrors forbidden to the Jews, who therefore, must have practised them, see Levit. viii. 24; xi. 5; xvii. 7; xviii. 7, 9, 10, 12, 15, 17, 21, 23, and xx. 3. For mere filth what can be fouler than 1st Kings xviii. 27; Tobias ii. 11; Esther xiv. 2; Eccl. xxii. 2; Isaiah xxxvi. 12; Jeremiah iv. 5, and (Ezekiel iv. 12-15), where the Lord changes human ordure into "Cow-chips!" Ce qui excuse Dieu., said Henri Beyle, c'est qu'il n'existe pas,—I add, as man has made him.

to be monopolised by monkeries and nunneries.¹ After many a tentative measure Mohammed seems to have built his edifice upon two bases, the unity of the Godhead and the priesthood of the pater familias. He abolished for ever the "sacerdos alter Christus" whose existence, as some one acutely said, is the best proof of Christianity, and whom all know to be its weakest point. The Moslem family, however humble, was to be the model in miniature of the State, and every father in Al-Islam was made priest and pontiff in his own house, able unaided to marry himself, to circumcise (to baptise as it were) his children, to instruct them in the law and canonically to bury himself (vol. viii. 22). Ritual properly so called, there was none; congregational prayers were merely those of the individual en masse, and the only admitted approach to a sacerdotal order were the Olema or scholars learned in the legistic and the Mullah or schoolmaster. By thus abolishing the priesthood Mohammed reconciled ancient with modern wisdom. "Scito dominum," said Cato, "pro tota familia rem divinam facere": "No priest at a birth, no priest at a marriage no priest at a death," is the aspiration of the present Rationalistic School. The Meccan Apostle wisely retained the compulsory sacrament of circumcision and the ceremonial ablutions of the Mosaic law; and the five daily prayers not only diverted man's thoughts from the world but tended to keep his body pure. These two institutions had been practised throughout life by the Founder of Christianity; but the followers who had never seen him, abolished them for purposes evidently political and propagandist. By ignoring the truth that cleanliness is next to godliness they paved the way for such saints as Simon Stylites and Sabba who, like the lowest Hindu orders of ascetics, made filth a concomitant and an evidence of piety: even now English Catholic girls are at times forbidden by Italian priests a frequent use of the bath as a signpost to the sin of "luxury." Mohammed would have accepted the morals contained in the Sermon on the Mount much more readily than did the Jews from whom its matter was borrowed.² He did something to abolish the use of wine, which in the East means only its abuse; and he denounced games of chance, well knowing that the excitable races of sub-tropical climates cannot play with patience, fairness or moderation. He set aside certain sums for charity to be paid by every Believer and he was the first to establish a poor-rate (Zakát): thus he avoided the shame and scandal of mendicancy which, beginning in the Catholic countries of Southern Europe, extends to Syria and as far East

¹ It was the same in England before the "Reformation," and in France where, during our days, a returned priesthood collected in a few years "Peter-pence" to the tune of five hundred millions of francs. And these men wonder at being turned out!

² Deutsch on the Talmud: Quarterly Review, 1867.

as Christianity is found. By these and other measures of the same import he made the ideal Moslem's life physically clean, moderate and temperate. But Mohammed, the "master mind of the age," had, we must own, a "genuine prophetic power, a sinking of self in the Divine, not distinguishable in kind from the inspiration of the Hebrew prophets," especially in that puritanical and pharisaic narrowness which, with characteristic simplicity, can see no good outside its own petty pale. He had insight as well as oversight, and the two taught him that personal and external reformation were mean matters compared with elevating the inner man. In the "purer Faith," which he was commissioned to abrogate and to quicken, he found two vital defects equally fatal to its energy and to its longevity. These were (and are) its egoism and its degradation of humanity. Thus it cannot be a "pleroma": it needs a Higher Law.¹ As Judaism promised the good Jew all manner of temporal blessings, issue, riches, wealth, honour, power, length of days, so Christianity offered the good Christian, as a bribe to lead a godly life, personal salvation and a future state of happiness, in fact, the Kingdom of Heaven, with an alternative threat of Hell. It never rose to the height of the Hindu Brahmins and Lao Tse (the "Ancient Teacher"); of Zeno the Stoic and his disciples the noble Pharisees² who believed and preached that Virtue is its own reward. It never dared to say, "Do good for Good's sake;"³ even now it does not

¹ Evidently. Its cosmogony is a myth read literally: its history is, for the most part a highly immoral distortion, and its ethics are those of the Talmudic Hebrews. It has done good work in its time; but now it shows only decay and decrepitude in the place of vigour and progress. It is dying hard, but it is dying of the slow poison of science.

² These Hebrew Stoics would justly charge the Founder of Christianity with preaching a more popular and practical doctrine, but a degradation from their own far higher and more ideal standard.

³ Dr. Theodore Christlieb ("Modern Doubt and Christian Belief," Edinburgh: Clark, 1874) can even now write:—"So then the 'full age, to which humanity is at present supposed to have attained, consists in man's doing good purely for goodness sake! Who sees not the hollowness of this bombastic talk. That man has yet to be born whose practice will be regulated by this insipid theory (dieser grauen Theorie). What is the idea of goodness per se? The abstract idea of goodness is not an effectual motive for well-doing" (p. 104). My only comment is c'est ignoble! His Reverence acts the part of Satan in Holy Writ, "Does Job serve God for naught?" Compare this selfish, irreligious, and immoral view with Philo Judaeus (On the Allegory of the Sacred Laws, cap. lviii.), to measure the extent of the fall from Pharisaism to Christianity. And the latter is still infected with the "bribe and threat doctrine:" I once immensely scandalised a Consular Chaplain by quoting the noble belief of the ancients, and it was some days before he could recover mental equanimity. The degradation is now inbred.

declare with Cicero, "The sum of all is that what is right should be sought for its own sake, because it is right, and not because it is enacted." It does not even now venture to say with Philo Judaeus, "The good man seeks the day for the sake of the day, and the light for the light's sake; and he labours to acquire what is good for the sake of the good itself, and not of anything else." So far for the egotism, naive and unconscious, of Christianity, whose burden is, "Do good to escape Hell and gain Heaven." A no less defect in the "School of Galilee" is its low view of human nature. Adopting as sober and authentic history an Osirian Hebrew myth which Philo and a host of Rabbis explain away, each after his own fashion, Christianity dwells, lovingly as it were, upon the "Fall" of man¹ and seems to revel in the contemptible condition to which "original sin" condemned him; thus grovelling before God ad majorem Dei gloriam. To such a point was and is this carried that the Synod of Dort declared, *Infantes infidelium morientes in infantia reprobatos esse statuimus*; nay, many of the orthodox still hold a Christian babe dying unbaptised to be unfit for a higher existence, and some have even created a "limbo" expressly to domicile the innocents "of whom is the kingdom of Heaven." Here, if any where, the cloven foot shows itself and teaches us that the only solid stratum underlying priestcraft is one composed of £ s. d.

*And I never can now believe it, my Lord! (Bishop) we come to this earth
Ready damned, with the seeds of evil sown quite so thick at our birth,*
sings Edwin Arnold.² We ask, can infatuation or hypocrisy—

¹ Of the doctrine of the Fall the heretic Marcion wrote: "The Deity must either be deficient in goodness if he willed, in prescience if he did not foresee, or in power if he did not prevent it."

² In his charming book, "India Revisited."

for it must be the one or the other—go farther? But the Adamical myth is opposed to all our modern studies. The deeper we dig into the Earth's "crust," the lower are the specimens of human remains which occur; and hitherto not a single "find" has come to revive the faded glories of

Adam the goodliest man of men since born (!)

His sons, the fairest of her daughters Eve.

Thus Christianity, admitting, like Judaism, its own saints and santons, utterly ignores the progress of humanity, perhaps the only belief in which the wise man can take unmingled satisfaction. Both have proposed an originally perfect being with hyacinthine locks, from whose type all the subsequent humans are degradations physical and moral. We on the other hand hold, from the evidence of our senses, that early man was a savage very little superior to the brute; that during man's millions of years upon earth there has been a gradual advance towards perfection, at times irregular and even retrograde, but in the main progressive; and that a comparison of man in the xix century with the cave man¹ affords us the means of measuring past progress and of calculating the future of humanity. Mahommed was far from rising to the moral heights of the ancient sages: he did nothing to abate the egotism of Christianity; he even exaggerated the pleasures of its Heaven and the horrors of its Hell. On the other hand he did much to exalt human nature. He passed over the "Fall" with a light hand; he made man superior to the angels; he encouraged his fellow creatures to be great and good by dwelling upon their nobler not their meaner side; he acknowledged, even in this world, the perfectability of mankind, including womankind, and in proposing the loftiest ideal he acted unconsciously upon the grand dictum of chivalry—Honneur oblige.² His prophets were mostly faultless men, and, if the "Pure of Allah" sinned, he "sinned against himself." Lastly, he made Allah predetermine the career and fortunes, not only of empires, but of every created being; thus inculcating sympathy and tolerance of others, which is true humanity, and a proud resignation to evil as to good fortune.

¹ This is the answer to those who contend with much truth that the moderns are by no means superior to the ancients of Europe: they look at the results of only 3000 years instead of 30,000 or 300,000.

² As a maxim the saying is attributed to the Duc de Levis, but it is much older.

This is the doctrine which teaches the vulgar Moslem a dignity observed even by the "blind traveller," and which enables him to display a moderation, a fortitude, and a self-command rare enough amongst the followers of the "purer creed." Christian historians explain variously the portentous rise of Al-Islam and its marvellous spread over vast regions, not only of pagans and idolators but of Christians. Prideaux disingenuously suggests that it "seems to have been purposely raised up by God, to be a scourge to the Christian Church for not living in accordance with their most holy religion." The popular excuse is by the free use of the sword; this, however, is mere ignorance: in Mohammed's day and early Al-Islam only actual fighters were slain:¹ the rest were allowed to pay the Jizyah, or capitation tax, and to become tributaries, enjoying almost all the privileges of Moslems. But even had forcible conversion been most systematically practised, it would have afforded an insufficient explanation of the phenomenal rise of an empire which covered more ground in eighty years than Rome had gained in eight hundred. During so short a time the grand revival of Monotheism had consolidated into a mighty nation, despite their eternal blood-feuds, the scattered Arab tribes; a six-years' campaign had conquered Syria, and a lustre or two utterly overthrew Persia, humbled the Græco-Roman, subdued Egypt and extended the Faith along northern Africa as far as the Atlantic. Within three generations the Copts of Nile-land had formally cast out Christianity, and the same was the case with Syria, the cradle of The Nazarene, and Mesopotamia, one of his strongholds, although both were backed by all the remaining power of the Byzantine empire. Northwestern Africa, which had rejected the idolatro-philosophic system of pagan and imperial Rome, and had accepted, after lukewarm fashion, the Arian Christianity imported by the Vandals, and the "Nicene mystery of the Trinity," hailed with enthusiasm the doctrines of the Koran and has never ceased to be most zealous in its Islam. And while Mohammedanism speedily reduced the limits of Christendom by one-third, while throughout the Arabian, Saracenic and Turkish invasions whole Christian peoples embraced the monotheistic faith,

¹ There are a few, but only a few, frightful exceptions to this rule, especially in the case of Khálid bin Walíd, the Sword of Allah, and his ferocious friend, Darár ibn al-Azwar. But their cruel excesses were loudly blamed by the Moslems, and Caliph Omar only obeyed the popular voice in superseding the fierce and furious Khalid by the mild and merciful Abú Obaydah.

there are hardly any instances of defection from the new creed and, with the exception of Spain and Sicily, it has never been suppressed in an land where once it took root. Even now, when Mohammedanism no longer wields the sword, it is spreading over wide regions in China, in the Indian Archipelago, and especially in Western and Central Africa, propagated only by self educated individuals trading travellers, while Christianity makes no progress and cannot exist on the Dark Continent without strong support from Government. Nor can we explain this honourable reception by the "licentiousness" ignorantly attributed to Al-Islam, one of the most severely moral of institutions; or by the allurements of polygamy and concubinage, slavery¹ and a "wholly sensual Paradise" devoted to eating, drinking² and the pleasures of the sixth sense. The true and simple explanation is that this grand Reformation of Christianity was urgently wanted when it appeared, that it suited the people better than the creed which it superseded and that it has not ceased to be sufficient for their requirements, social, sexual and vital. As the practical Orientalist, Dr. Leitner, well observes from his own experience, "The Mohammedan religion can adapt itself better than any other and has adapted itself to circumstances and to the needs of the various races which profess it, in accordance with the spirit of the age."³ Hence, I add, its wide diffusion and its impregnable position. "The dead hand, stiff and motionless," is a forcible simile for the present condition of Al-Islam; but it results from limited and imperfect observation and it fails in the sine qua non of similes and metaphors, a foundation of fact. I cannot quit this subject without

¹ This too when St. Paul sends the Christian slave Onesimus back to his unbelieving (?) master, Philemon; which in Al-Islam would have created a scandal.

² This too when the Founder of Christianity talks of "Eating and drinking at his table!" (Luke xxii. 29.) My notes have often touched upon this inveterate prejudice the result, like the soul-less woman of Al-Islam, of ad captandum, pious fraud. "No soul knoweth what joy of the eyes is reserved for the good in recompense for their works" (Koran xxxii. 17) is surely as "spiritual" as St. Paul (1 Cor. ii., 9). Some lies, however, are very long-lived, especially those begotten by self-interest.

³ I have elsewhere noted its strict conservatism which, however, it shares with all Eastern faiths in the East. But progress, not quietism, is the principle which govern humanity and it is favoured by events of most different nature. In Egypt the rule of Mohammed Ali the Great and in Syria the Massacre of Damascus (1860) have greatly modified the constitution of Al-Islam throughout the nearer East.

a passing reference to an admirably written passage in Mr. Palgrave's travels¹ which is essentially unfair to Al-Islam. The author has had ample opportunities of comparing creeds: of Jewish blood and born a Protestant, he became a Catholic and a Jesuit (Pere Michel Cohen)² in a Syrian convent; he crossed Arabia as a good Moslem and he finally returned to his premier amour, Anglicanism. But his picturesque depreciation of Mohammedanism, which has found due appreciation in more than one popular volume,³ is a notable specimen of special pleading, of the *ad captandum* in its modern and least honest form. The writer begins by assuming the arid and barren Wahhabinism, which he had personally studied, as a fair expression of the Saving Faith. What should we say to a Moslem traveller who would make the Calvinism of the sourest Covenanter, model, genuine and ancient Christianity? What would sensible Moslems say to these propositions of Professor Maccovius and the Synod of Dort :—Good works are an obstacle to salvation. God does by no means will the salvation of all men: he does will sin and he destines men to sin, as sin? What would they think of the Inadmissible Grace, the Perseverance of the Elect, the Supralapsarian and the Sublapsarian and, finally, of a Deity the author of man's existence, temptation and fall, who deliberately pre ordains sin and ruin? "Father Cohen" carries out into the regions of the extreme his strictures on the one grand vitalising idea of Al-Islam, "There is no god but God;"⁴ and his deduction concerning the Pantheism of Force sounds unreal and unsound,⁵ compared with the sensible remarks upon the same subject by Dr. Badger⁵ who sees the abstruseness of the doctrine and does not care to include it in hard and fast lines

¹ Chapt. viii. "Narrative of a Year's Journey through Central and Eastern Arabia," London, Macmillan, 1865.

² The Soc. Jesu has, I believe, a traditional conviction that converts of Israelitic blood bring only misfortune to the Order.

³ I especially allude to an able but most superficial book, the "Ten Great Religions" by James F. Clarke (Boston, Osgood, 1876), which caricatures and exaggerates the false portraiture of Mr. Palgrave. The writer's admission that, "Something is always gained by learning what the believers in a system have to say in its behalf," clearly shows us the man we have to deal with and the "depths of his self-consciousness."

⁴ But how could the Arabist write such hideous grammar as "La Ilāh illa Allāh" for "Lā ilāha (accus.) ill' Allah"?

⁵ p. 996 "Muhammad" in vol. iii. Dictionary of Christian Biography. See also the Illustration of the Mohammedan Creed, etc., from Al-Ghazālī introduced (pp. 72-77) into Bell and Sons' "History of the Saracens" by Simon Ockley, B.D. (London, 1878). I regret that some Orientalist did not correct the proofs: everybody will not detect "Al-Lauh al-Mahfúz" (the Guarded Tablet) in "Allauh ho'hnehphoud" (p. 171); and this but a pinch out of a camel-load.

or to subject it to mere logical analysis. Upon the subject of "predestination" Mr. Palgrave quotes, not from the Koran, but from the Ahádís or Traditional Sayings of the Apostle; but what importance attaches to a legend in the Mischnah, or Oral Law, of the Hebrews utterly ignored by the Written Law? He joins the many in complaining that even the mention of "the love of God" is absent from Mohammed's theology, burking the fact that it never occurs in the Jewish scriptures and that the genius of Arabic, like Hebrew, does not admit the expression: worse still, he keeps from his reader such Koranic passages as, to quote no other, "Allah loveth you and will forgive your sins" (iii. 29). He pities Allah for having "no son, companion or counsellor" and, of course, he must equally commiserate Jehovah. Finally his views of the lifelessness of Al-Islam are directly opposed to the opinions of Dr. Leitner and the experience of all who have lived in Moslem lands. Such are the ingenious but not ingenuous distortions of fact, the fine instances of the pathetic fallacy, and the noteworthy illustrations of the falsehood of extremes, which have engendered "Mohammedanism a Relapse: the worst form of Monotheism,"¹ and which have been eagerly seized upon and further deformed by the authors of popular books, that is, volumes written by those who know little for those who know less. In Al-Rashid's day a mighty change had passed over the primitive simplicity of Al-Islam, the change to which faiths and creeds, like races and empires and all things sublunary, are subject. The proximity of Persia and the close intercourse with the Græco Romans had polished and greatly modified the physiognomy of the rugged old belief: all manner of metaphysical subtleties had cropped up, with the usual disintegrating effect, and some of these threatened even the unity of the Godhead.

¹ The word should have been Arianism. This "heresy" of the early Christians was much aided by the "Discipline of the Secret," supposed to be of apostolic origin, which concealed from neophytes, catechumens and penitents all the higher mysteries, like the Trinity, the Incarnation, the Metastoecheiosis (transubstantiation), the Real Presence, the Eucharist and the Seven Sacraments; when Arnobius could ask, *Quid Deo cum vino est?* and when Justin, fearing the charge of Polytheism, could expressly declare the inferior nature of the Son to the Father. Hence the creed was appropriately called Symbol, i.e., Sign of the Secret. This "mental reservation" lasted till the Edict of Toleration, issued by Constantine in the fourth century, held Christianity secure when divulging her "mysteries"; and it allowed Arianism to become the popular creed.

Musaylimah and Karmat had left traces of their handiwork: the Mutazilites (separatists or secessors) actively propagated their doctrine of a created and temporal Koran. The Khárijí or Ibázi, who rejects and reviles Abú Turáb (Caliph Ali), contended passionately with the Shí'ah who reviles and rejects the other three "Successors;" and these sectarians, favoured by the learned, and by the Abbasides in their jealous hatred of the Omniades, went to the extreme length of the Ali-Iláhi—the God makers of Ali— whilst the Dahrí and the Zindík, the Mundanist and the Agnostic, proposed to sweep away the whole edifice. The neo Platonism and Gnosticism which had not essentially affected Christendom,¹ found in Al-Islam a rich fallow and gained strength and luxuriance by the solid materialism and conservatism of its basis. Such were a few of the distracting and resolving influences which Time had brought to bear upon the True Believer and which, after some half a dozen generations, had separated the several schisms by a wider breach than that which yawns between Orthodox, Romanist and Lutheran. Nor was this scandal in Al-Islam abated until the Tartar sword applied to it the sharpest remedy.

B.--Woman.

THE next point I propose to consider is the position of womanhood in The Nights, so curiously at variance with the stock ideas concerning the Moslem home and domestic policy still prevalent not only in England, but throughout Europe. Many readers of these volumes have remarked to me with much astonishment that they find the female characters more remarkable for decision, action and manliness than the male; and are wonderstruck by their masterful attitude and by the supreme influence they exercise upon public and private life. I have glanced at the subject of the sex in Al-Islam to such an extent throughout my notes that little remains here to be added. Women, all the world over, are what men make them; and the main charm of

¹ The Gnostics played rather a fantastic role in Christianity with their Demiurge, their Æonogony, their Æons by syzygies or couples, their Maio and Sabscho and their beatified bride of Jesus, Sophia Achamoth, and some of them descended to absolute absurdities, e.g., the Tascodrugitæ and the Pattalorhinchita- who during prayers placed their fingers upon their noses or in their mouths, &c., reading Psalm cxli. 3.

Amazonian fiction is to see how they live and move and have their being without any masculine guidance. But it is the old ever-new fable

"Who drew the Lion vanquished? 'Twas a man !"

The books of the Ancients, written in that stage of civilisation when the sexes are at civil war, make women even more than in real life the creatures of their masters: hence from the dawn of literature to the present day the sex has been the subject of disappointed abuse and eulogy almost as unmerited. Ecclesiastes, perhaps the strangest specimen of an "inspired volume" the world has yet produced, boldly declares "One (upright) man among a thousand I have found; but a woman among all have I not found" (vol. vii. 28), thus confirming the pessimism of Petronius:--

Femina nulla bona est, et si bona contigit ulla

Nescio quo fato res mala facta bona est.

In the Psalms again (xxx 15) we have the old sneer at the three insatiates, Hell, Earth and the Parts feminine (os vulvæ); and Rabbinical learning has embroidered these and other texts, producing a truly hideous caricature. A Hadis attributed to Mohammed runs, "They (women) lack wits and faith. When Eve was created Satan rejoiced saying:--Thou art half of my host, the trustee of my secret and my shaft wherewith I shoot and miss not!" Another tells us, "I stood at the gate of Heaven, and lo! most of its inmates were poor, and I stood at the gate of Hell, and lo! most of its inmates were women."¹ "Take care of the glass-phials!" cried the Prophet to a camel-guide singing with a sweet voice. Yet the Meccan Apostle made, as has been seen, his own household produce two perfections. The blatant popular voice follows with such "dictes" as, "Women are made of nectar and poison"; "Women have long hair and short wits" and so forth. Nor are the Hindus behind hand. Woman has fickleness implanted in her by Nature like the flashings of lightning (Kathá s.s. i 147); she is valueless as a straw to the heroic mind (169); she is hard as adamant in sin and soft as flour in fear (170) and, like the fly, she quits camphor to settle on compost (ii. 17).

¹ "Kitab al-'Unwán fí Makáid al-Niswán" = The Book of the Beginnings on the Wiles of Womankind (Lane i. 38).

"What dependence is there in the crowing of a hen?" (women's opinions) says the Hindi proverb; also "A virgin with grey hairs!" (i.e. a monster) and, "Wherever wendeth a fairy face a devil wendeth with her." The same superficial view of holding woman to be lesser (and very inferior) man is taken generally by the classics; and Euripides distinguished himself by misogyny, although he drew the beautiful character of Alcestis. Simonides, more merciful than Ecclesiastes, after naming his swine women, dog women, cat women, etc., ends the decade with the admirable bee woman, thus making ten per cent. honest. In mediaeval or Germanic Europe the doctrine of the Virgin mother gave the sex a status unknown to the Ancients except in Egypt, where Isis was the help mate and completion of Osiris, in modern parlance "The Woman clothed with the Sun." The kindly and courtly Palmerin of England, in whose pages "gentlemen may find their choice of sweet inventions and gentlewomen be satisfied with courtly expectations," suddenly blurts out, "But in truth women are never satisfied by reason, being governed by accident or appetite" (chapt. xlix). The Nights, as might be expected from the emotional East, exaggerate these views. Women are mostly "Sectaries of the god Wunsch"; beings of impulse, blown about by every gust of passion; stable only in instability; constant only in inconstancy. The false ascetic, the perfidious and murderous crone and the old hag procuress who pimps like Umm Kulsum,¹ for mere pleasure, in the luxury of sin, are drawn with an experienced and loving hand. Yet not the less do we meet with examples of the dutiful daughter, the model lover matronly in her affection, the devoted wife, the perfect mother, the saintly devotee, the learned preacher, Univira the chaste widow and the self-sacrificing heroic woman. If we find (vol. iii. 216) the sex described as : An offal cast by kites where'er they list, and the studied insults of vol. iii. 318, we also come upon an admirable sketch of conjugal happiness (vol. vii. ? 43); and, to mention no other, Shahryar's attestation to

¹ This person was one of the Amsál or Exempla of the Arabs. For her first thirty years she whored, during the next three decades she pimped for friend and foe; and during the last third of her life, when bed ridden by age and infirmities, she had a buck goat and a nanny tied up in her room and solaced herself by contemplating their amorous conflicts.

Shahrazad's excellence in the last charming pages of *The Nights*.¹ It is the same with the *Kathá* whose praise and dispraise are equally enthusiastic; e.g., "Women of good family are guarded by their own virtue, the sole efficient chamberlain; but the Lord himself can hardly guard the unchaste. Who can stem a furious stream and a frantic woman?" (i. 328). "Excessive love in woman is your only hero for daring" (i. 339). "Thus fair ones, naturally feeble, bring about a series of evil actions which engender discernment and aversion to the world; but here and there you will find a virtuous woman who adorneth a glorious house as the streak of the moon arrayeth the breadth of the Heavens" (i. 346). "So you see, King, honourable matrons are devoted to their husbands and 'tis not the case that women are always bad" (ii. 624). And there is true wisdom in that even balance of feminine qualities advocated by our Hindu Hindi class-book the *Toti-nameh* or *Parrot* volume. The perfect woman has seven requisites. She must not always be merry (1) nor sad (2); she must not always be talking (3) nor silently musing (4); she must not always be adorning herself (5) nor neglecting her person (6); and, (7) at all times she must be moderate and self possessed. The legal status of womankind in Al-Islam is exceptionally high, a fact of which Europe has often been assured, although the truth has not even yet penetrated into the popular brain. Nearly a century ago one Mirza Abú Tálíb Khán, an *Amildár* or revenue collector, after living two years in London, wrote an "apology" for, or rather a vindication of, his country women which is still worth reading and quoting.² Nations are but superficial judges of one another: where customs differ they often remark only the salient distinctive points which, when examined, prove to be of minor importance. Europeans seeing and hearing that women in the East are "cloistered" as the Grecian matron was wont *ενδον μενειν* and *οικουρειν* that wives may not walk out with their husbands and cannot accompany them to "balls and parties"; moreover, that they are always liable, like the ancient Hebrew, to the mortification of the "sister wife," have most ignorantly determined that they are mere serviles

¹ And modern Moslem feeling upon the subject has apparently undergone a change. Ashraf Khan, the Afghan poet, sings,

Since I, the parted one, have come the secrets of the world to ken
Women in hosts therein I find, but few (and very few) of men.

And the Osmanli proverb is, "Of ten men nine are women!"

² His Persian paper "On the Vindication of the Liberties of the Asiatic Women" was translated and printed in the *Asiatic Annual Register* for 1801 (pp. 100-107); it is quoted by Dr. Jon. Scott (Introd. vol. i. p. xxxiv. et seq.) and by a host of writers. He also wrote a book of Travels translated by Prof. Charles Stewart in 1810 and re-issued (3 vols. 8vo.) in 1814.

and that their lives are not worth living. Indeed, a learned lady, Miss Martineau, once visiting a Harem went into ecstasies of pity and sorrow because the poor things knew nothing of-- say trigonometry and the use of the globes. Sonnini thought otherwise, and my experience, like that of all old dwellers in the East, is directly opposed to this conclusion. I have noted (Night cmlxii.) that Mohammed, in the fifth year of his reign,¹ after his ill-advised and scandalous marriage² with his foster-daughter Zaynab, established the Hijab or veiling of women. It was probably an exaggeration of local usage: a modified separation of the sexes, which extended and still extends even to the Badawi, must long have been customary in Arabian cities, and its object was to deliver the sexes from temptation, as the Koran says (xxxii. 32), "purer will this (practice) be for your hearts and their hearts."³ The women, who delight in restrictions which tend to their honour,

¹ The beginning of which I date from the Hijrah, lit.= the separation, popularly "The Flight." Stating the case broadly, it has become the practice of modern writers to look upon Mohammed as an honest enthusiast at Meccah and an unscrupulous despot at Al-Medinah, a view which appears to me eminently unsound and unfair. In a private station the Meccan Prophet was famed as a good citizen, teste his title Al-Amín = The Trusty. But when driven from his home by the pagan faction, he became de facto as de jure a king: nay, a royal pontiff; and the preacher was merged in the Conqueror of his foes and the Commander of the Faithful. His rule, like that of all Eastern rulers, was stained with blood; but, assuming as true all the crimes and cruelties with which Christians charge him and which Moslems confess, they were mere blots upon a glorious and enthusiastic life, ending in a most exemplary death, compared with the tissue of horrors and havock which the Law and the Prophets attribute to Moses, to Joshua, to Samuel and to the patriarchs and prophets by express command of Jehovah.

² It was not, however, incestuous: the scandal came from its ignoring the Arab "pundonor."

³ The "opportunism" of Mohammed has been made a matter of obloquy by many who have not reflected and discovered that time-serving is the very essence of "Revelation." Says the Rev. W. Smith ("Pentateuch," chapt. xiii.), "As the journey (Exodus) proceeds, so laws originate from the accidents of the way," and he applies this to successive decrees (Numbers xxvi. 32-36; xxvii. 8-11 and xxxvi. 1-9), holding it indirect internal evidence of Mosaic authorship (?). Another tone, however, is used in the case of Al-Islam. "And now, that he might not stand in awe of his wives any longer, down comes a revelation," says Ockley in his bluff and homely style, which admits such phrases as, "the imposter has the impudence to say." But why, in common honesty, refuse to the Koran the concessions freely made to the Torah? It is a mere *petitio principii* to argue that the latter is "inspired" while the former is not, moreover, although we may be called upon to believe things beyond Reason, it is hardly fair to require our belief in things contrary to Reason.

accepted it willingly and still affect it, they do not desire a liberty or rather a licence which they have learned to regard as inconsistent with their time-honoured notions of feminine decorum and delicacy, and they would think very meanly of a husband who permitted them to be exposed, like *hetairæ*, to the public gaze.¹ As Zubayr Pasha, exiled to Gibraltar for another's treason, said to my friend, Colonel Buckle, after visiting quarters evidently laid out by a jealous husband, "We Arabs think that when a man has a precious jewel, 'tis wiser to lock it up in a box than to leave it about for anyone to take." The Eastern adopts the instinctive, the Western prefers the rational method. The former jealously guards his treasure, surrounds it with all precautions, fends off from it all risks and if the treasure go astray, kills it. The latter, after placing it in evidence upon an eminence in ball dress with back and bosom bared to the gaze of society, a bundle of charms exposed to every possible seduction, allows it to take its own way, and if it be misled, he kills or tries to kill the misleader. It is a fiery trial; and the few who safely pass through it may claim a higher standpoint in the moral world than those who have never been sorely tried. But the crucial question is whether Christian Europe has done wisely in offering such temptations. The second and main objection to Moslem custom is the marriage-system which begins with a girl being wedded to a man whom she knows only by hearsay. This was the habit of our forbears not many generations ago, and it still prevails amongst noble houses in Southern Europe, where a lengthened study of it leaves me doubtful whether the "love marriage" as it is called, or wedlock with an utter stranger, evidently the two extremes, is likely to prove the happier. The "sister wife" is or would be sore trial to monogamic races like those of Northern Europe, where *Caia*, all but the equal of *Caius* in most points mental and physical and superior in some, not unfrequently proves herself the "man of the family," the "only man in the boat." But in the East, where the sex is far more delicate, where a girl is brought up in polygamy, where religious reasons separate her from her husband, during pregnancy and lactation, for three successive years; and where often enough like the Mormon damsel she would hesitate to

¹ This is noticed in my wife's volume on *The Inner Life of Syria*, chapt. xii. vol. i. 155.

"nigger it with a one wife man," the case assumes a very different aspect and the load, if burden it be, falls comparatively light. Lastly, the "patriarchal household" is mostly confined to the grandee and the richard, whilst Holy Law and public opinion, neither of which can openly be disregarded, assign command of the household to the equal or first wife and jealously guard the rights and privileges of the others. Mirza Abu Talib "the Persian Prince"¹ offers six reasons why "the liberty of the Asiatic women appears less than that of the Europeans" ending with,

I'll fondly place on either eye

The man that can to this reply.

He then lays down eight points in which the Moslem wife has greatly the advantage over her Christian sisterhood; and we may take his first as a specimen. Custom, not contrary to law, invests the Mohammedan mother with despotic government of the homestead, slaves, servants and children, especially the latter: she alone directs their early education, their choice of faith, their marriage and their establishment in life; and in case of divorce she takes the daughters, the sons going to the sire. She has also liberty to leave her home, not only for one or two nights, but for a week or a fortnight, without consulting her husband; and whilst she visits a strange household, the master and all males above fifteen are forbidden the Harem. But the main point in favour of the Moslem wife is her being a "legal sharer": inheritance is secured to her by Koranic law; she must be dowered by the bridegroom to legalise marriage and all she gains is secured to her; whereas in England a "Married Woman's Property Act" was completed only in 1882 after many centuries of the grossest abuses. Lastly, Moslems and Easterns in general study and intelligently study the art and mystery of satisfying the physical woman. In my Foreword I have noticed among barbarians the system of "making men"² that is, of teaching lads first arrived at puberty

¹ Mirza preceding the name means Mister and following it Prince. Addison's "Vision of Mirza" (Spectator, No. 159) is therefore "The Vision of Mister."

² And women. The course of instruction lasts from a few days to a year and the period of puberty is feted by magical rites and often by some form of mutilation. It is described by Waitz, Reclus and Schoolcraft, Péchuel-Loecka, Collins, Dawson, Thomas, Brough Smyth, Reverends Bulmer and Taplin, Carlo Wilhelmi, Wood, A. W. Howitt, C. Z. Muhas (Mem. de la Soc. Anthropol. Allemande, 1882, p. 265) and by Professor Mantegazza (chapt. i.) for whom see infra.

the nice conduct of the instrumentum paratum plantandis civibus: a branch of the knowledge-tree which our modern education grossly neglects, thereby entailing untold miseries upon individuals, families and generations. The mock virtue, the most immodest modesty of England and of the United States in the six century, pronounces the subject foul and fulsome: "Society" sickens at all details; and hence it is said abroad that the English have the finest women in Europe and least know how to use them. Throughout the East such studies are aided by a long series of volumes, many of them written by learned physiologists, by men of social standing and by religious dignitaries high in office. The Egyptians especially delight in aphrodisiac literature treating, as the Turks say, *de la partie au-dessous de la taille*; and from fifteen hundred to two thousand copies of a new work, usually lithographed in cheap form, readily sell off. The pudibund Lane makes allusion to and quotes (A. N. i. 216) one of the most outspoken, a 4to of 464 pages, called the *Halbat al-Kumayt* or "Race Course of the Bay Horse," a poetical and horsey term for grape wine. Attributed by D'Herbelot to the Kazi Shams al-Din Mohammed, it is wholly upon the subject of wassail and women till the last few pages, when his reverence exclaims:--"This much, O reader, I have recounted, the better thou mayst know what to avoid;" and so forth, ending with condemning all he had praised.¹ Even the divine and historian Jalál al-Dín al-Siyuti is credited with having written, though the authorship is much disputed, a work entitled, "*Kitáb al-Izáh fi 'ilm al-Nikáh*" = The Book of Exposition in the Science of Coition: my copy, a lithograph of 33 pages, undated, but evidently Cairene, begins with exclaiming "Alhamdolillah--Laud to the Lord who adorned the virginal bosom with breasts and who made the thighs of women anvils for the spear-handles of men!" To the same amiable theologian are also ascribed the "*Kitáb Nawázir al-Ayk fi al-Nayk*" = Green Splendours of the Copse in Copulation, an abstract of the "*Kitáb al-Wisháh fi fawá'id al-Nikáh*" = Book of the Zone on Coition boon. Of the abundance of pornographic literature we may judge from a list of the following seven works

¹ Similarly certain Australian tribes act scenes of rape and pederasty saying to the young, If you do this you will be killed.

given in the second' page of the "Kitáb Rujú'a al-Shaykh ila Sabáh fi 'l-Kuwwat al-Báh¹" = Book of Age rejuvenescence in the power of Concupiscence: it is the work of Ahmad bin Sulayman, surnamed Ibn Kamál Pasha. 1 Kitáb al-Báh by Al-Nahli. 2. Kitáb al-'Ars wa al-'Aráis (Book of the Bridal and the Brides) by Al-Jáhiz. 3. Kitáb al-Kiyán (Maiden's Book) by Ibn Hájb al-Nu'mán. 4. Kitáb al-Izáh fí asrár al-Nikáh (Book of the Exposition on the Mysteries of married Fruition). 5 Kitáb Jámi' al-Lizzah (The Compendium of Pleasure) by Ibn Samsamáni. 6. Kitáb Barján (Yarján?) wa Janáhib (? ?)² 7. Kitáb al-Munákahah wa al-Mufátahah fí Asnáf al-Jimá' wa Álátih (Book of Carnal Copulation and the Initiation into the modes of Coition and its Instrumentation) by Aziz al-Din al-Masíhí.³ To these I may add the Lizzat al-Nisá (Pleasures of Women), a text-book in Arabic, Persian and Hindostani: it is a translation and a very poor attempt, omitting much from, and adding naught to, the famous Sanskrit work Ananga-Ranga (Stage of the Bodiless One i.e. Cupido) or Hindu Art of Love (Ars Amoris Indica),⁴

4 It has been translated from the Sanskrit and annotated by A.F F. and B.F.R. Reprint: Cosmopoli: mdccclxxxv.: for the Kama Shastra Society, London and Benares, and for private circulation only. The first print has been exhausted and a reprint will presently appear.

¹ "Báh," is the popular term for the amatory appetite: hence such works are called Kutub al-Báh, lit. = Books of Lust.

² I can make nothing of this title nor can those whom I have consulted: my only explanation is that they may be fanciful names proper.

³ Amongst the Greeks we find erotic specialists (1) Aristides of the Libri Milesii- (2) Astyanassa, the follower of Helen who wrote on androgynisation, (3) Cyrene, the artist of amatory Tabellae or ex-votos offered to Priapus; (4) Elephantis, the poetess who wrote on Varia concubitus genera; (5) Evemerus, whose Sacra Historia, preserved in a fragment of Q. Eunius, was collected by Hieronymus Columna; (6) Hemitheon of the Sybaritic books; (7) Musaeus, the Iyrist; (8) Niko, the Samian girl; (9) Phiheñis, the poetess of Amatory Pleasures, in Athen. viii. 13, attributed to Polycrates the Sophist; (10) Protagorides, Amatory Conversations; (11) Sotades, the Mantinaean who, says Suidas wrote the poem "Cinaedica"; (12) Sphodrias the Cynic, his Art of Love; and (13) Trepsicles, Amatory Pleasures. Amongst the Romans we have Aedituus, Annianus (in Ausonius), Anser, Bassus Eubius, Helvius Cinna, Levius (of Io and the Erotopægnion) Memmius, Cicero (to Cerellia), Pliny the Younger, Sabellus (de modo cœundi); Sisenna, the pathic Poet and translator of Milesian Fables and Sulpitia, the modest erotist. For these see the Dictionnaire Erotique of Blondeau pp. ix. and x. (Paris, Liseux, 1885):

I have copies of it in Sanskrit and Maráthi, Guzrati and Hindostani: the latter is an unpagged 8vo of pp. 66, including eight pages of most grotesque illustrations showing the various Asan (the *Figurae Veneris* or positions of copulation), which seem to be the triumphs of contortionists. These pamphlets lithographed in Bombay are broadcast over the land.¹ It must not be supposed that such literature is purely and simply aphrodisiacal. The learned Sprenger, a physician as well as an Arabist, says (*Al-Mas'udi* p. 384) of a tractate by the celebrated Rhazes in the Leyden Library, "The number of curious observations, the correct and practical ideas and the novelty of the notions of Eastern nations on these subjects, which are contained in this book, render it one of the most important productions of the medical literature of the Arabs." I can conscientiously recommend to the Anthropologist a study of the "*Kutub al-Báh*."

C.--Pornography.

HERE it will be advisable to supplement what was said in my Foreword (p. xiii.) concerning the turpiloquium of *The Nights*. Readers who have perused the ten volumes will probably agree with me that the naive indecencies of the text are rather gaudisserie than prurience; and, when delivered with mirth and humour, they are rather the "excrements of wit" than designed for debauching the mind. Crude and indelicate with infantile plainness; even gross and, at times, "nasty" in their terrible frankness, they cannot be accused of corrupting suggestiveness or subtle insinuation of vicious sentiment. Theirs is a coarseness of language, not of idea; they are indecent, not depraved; and the pure and perfect naturalness of their nudity seems almost to purify it, showing that the matter is rather of manners than of morals. Such throughout the East is the language of every man, woman and child, from prince to peasant, from matron to prostitute: all are as the naive French traveller said of the Japanese:

¹ The local press has often proposed to abate this nuisance of erotic publication which is most debasing to public morals already perverted enough. But the "Empire of Opinion" cares very little for such matters and, in the matter of the "native press" generally seems to seek only a quiet life. In England if erotic literature were not for bidden by law, few would care to sell or to buy it, and only the legal pains and penalties keep up the phenomenally high prices.

"si grossiers qu'ils ne savent nommer les choses que par leur nom." This primitive stage of language sufficed to draw from Lane and Burckhardt strictures upon the "most immodest freedom of conversation in Egypt," where, as all the world over, there are three several stages for names of things and acts sensual. First we have the *mot cru*, the popular term, soon followed by the technical and scientific, and, lastly, the literary or figurative nomenclature, which is often much more immoral because more attractive, suggestive and seductive than the "raw word." And let me observe that the highest civilisation is now returning to the language of nature. In *La Glu* of M. J. Richepin, a triumph of the realistic school. we find such "archaic" expressions as *la pétée*, *putain*, *foutue a la six quatre dix*; *un facétieuse petarade*; *tu t'es foutue de*, etc. *Eh vilain bougre!* and so forth.¹ To those critics who complain of these raw vulgarisms and puerile indecencies in *The Nights* I can reply only by quoting the words said to have been said by Dr. Johnson to the lady who complained of the naughty words in his dictionary--"You must have been looking for them, Madam !" But I repeat (p. xiv.) there is another element in *The Nights* and that is one of absolute obscenity utterly repugnant to English readers, even the least prudish. It is chiefly connected with what our neighbours call *Le vice contre nature*--as if anything can be contrary to nature which includes all things.² Upon this subject I must offer details, as it does not enter into my plan to ignore any theme which is interesting to the Orientalist and the Anthropologist. And they, methinks, do abundant harm who, for shame or disgust, would suppress the very mention of such matters: in order to combat a great and growing evil deadly to the birth rate --the mainstay of national prosperity--the first requisite is careful study. As Albert Bollstoedt, Bishop of Ratisbon, rightly says: *Quia malum non evitatum nisi cognitum, ideo necesse est cognoscere immundiciem coitus et multa alia quæ docentur in isto libro.*

¹ The Spectator (No. 119) complains of an "infamous piece of good breeding," because "men of the town, and particularly those who have been polished in France, make use of the most coarse and uncivilised words in our language and utter themselves often in such a manner as a clown would blush to hear."

² See the *Novelle* of Bandello the Bishop (Tome 1; Paris, Liseux, 1879, small in 18), where the dying fisherman replies to his confessor, "Oh! Oh! your reverence, to amuse myself with boys was natural to me as for a man to eat and drink; yet you asked me if I sinned against nature!" Amongst the wiser ancients sinning *contra naturam* was not marrying and begetting children.

Equally true are Professor Mantegazza's words:¹ Cacher les plaies du cœur humain au nom de la pudeur, ce n'est au contraire qu'hypocrisie ou peur. The late Mr. Grote had reason to lament that when describing such institutions as the far-famed ἱερός λοχός of Thebes, the Sacred Band annihilated at Chaeroneia, he was compelled to a reticence which permitted him to touch only the surface of the subject. This was inevitable under the present rule of Cant² in a book intended for the public: but the same does not apply to my version of *The Nights*, and now I proceed to discuss the matter serieusement, honnêtement, historiquement; to show it in decent nudity not in suggestive fig leaf or feuille de vigne.

D.--Pederasty.

THE "execrabilis familia pathicorum" first came before me by a chance of earlier life. ' In 1845, when Sir Charles Napier had conquered and annexed Sind, despite a fraction (mostly venal) which sought favour with the now defunct "Court of Directors to the Honourable East India Company," the veteran began to consider his conquest with a curious eye. It was reported to him that Karachi, a townlet of some two thousand souls and distant not more than a mile from camp, supported no less than three lupanars or bordels, in which not women but boys and eunuchs, the former demanding nearly a double price,³ lay for hire. Being then the only British officer who could speak Sindi, I was asked indirectly to make enquiries and to report upon the subject, and I undertook the task on express condition that my report should not be forwarded to the Bombay Government, from whom supporters

¹ Avis au Lecteur "L'Amour dans l'Humanité," par P. Mantegazza, traduit par Emilien Chesneau, Paris, Fetscherin et Chuit, 1886. —

² See "H. B." (Henry Beyle, French Consul at Civita Vecchia) par un des Quarante (Prosper Merimee), *Elutheropolis*, An mdccclxiv. De l'Imposture du Nazaréen.

³ This detail especially excited the veteran's curiosity. The reason proved to be that the scrotum of the unmutilated boy could be used as a kind of bridle for directing the movements of the animal. I find nothing of the kind mentioned in the Sotadical literature of Greece and Rome- although the same cause might be expected everywhere to have the same effect. But in Mirabeau (Kadhesch) a grand seigneur moderne, when his valet de chambre de confiance proposes to provide him with women instead of boys, exclaims, "Des femmes! eh! c'est comme si tu me servais un gigot sans manche." See also *infra* for "Le poids du tisserand."

of the Conqueror's policy could expect scant favour, mercy or justice. Accompanied by a Munshi, Mirza Mohammed Hosayn of Shiraz, and habited as a merchant, Mirza Abdullah the Bushiri¹ passed many an evening in the townlet visited all the porneia and obtained the fullest details, which were duly despatched to Government House. But the "Devil's Brother" presently quitted Sind leaving in his office my unfortunate official: this found its way with sundry other reports² to Bombay and produced the expected result. A friend in the Secretariat informed me that my summary dismissal from the service had been formally proposed by one of Sir Charles Napier's successors, whose decease compels me *parcere sepulto*. But this excess of outraged modesty was not allowed. Subsequent enquiries in many and distant countries enabled me to arrive at the following conclusions:-- 1. There exists what I shall call a "Sotadic Zone," bounded westwards by the northern shores of the Mediterranean (N. Lat. 43°) and by the southern (N. Lat. 30°). Thus the depth would be 780 to 800 miles including meridional France, the Iberian Peninsula, Italy and Greece, with the coast regions of Africa from Morocco to Egypt. 2. Running eastward the Sotadic Zone narrows, embracing Asia Minor, Mesopotamia and Chaldaea, Afghanistan, Sind, the Punjab and Kashmir. 3. In Indo China the belt begins to broaden, enfolding China, Japan and Turkistan. 4. It then embraces the South Sea Islands and the New World where, at the time of its discovery, Sotadic love was, with some - exceptions, an established racial institution. 5. Within the Sotadic Zone the Vice is popular and endemic, held at the worst to be a mere peccadillo, whilst the races to the North and South of the limits here defined practise it only sporadically amid the opprobrium of their fellows who, as a rule, are physically incapable of performing the operation and look upon it with the liveliest disgust.

¹ See Falconry in the Valley of the Indus, London, John Van Voorst, 1852.

² Submitted to Government on Dec. 31, '47, and March 2, '48, they were printed in "Selections from the Records of the Government of India." Bombay. New Series. No. xvii. Part 2, 1855. These are (1) Notes on the Population of Sind, etc., and (2) Brief Notes on the Modes of Intoxication, etc., written in collaboration with my late friend Assistant-Surgeon John E. Stocks, whose early death was a sore loss to scientific botany.

Before entering into topographical details concerning pederasty, which I hold to be geographical and climatic, not racial, I must offer a few considerations of its cause and origin. We must not forget that the love of boys has its noble, sentimental side. The Platonists and pupils of the Academy, followed by the Sufis or Moslem Gnostics, held such affection, pure as ardent, to be the beau ideal which united in man's soul the creature with the Creator. Professing to regard youths as the most cleanly and beautiful objects in this phenomenal world, they declared that by loving and extolling the chef d'oeuvre, corporeal and intellectual, of the Demiurgus, disinterestedly and without any admixture of carnal sensuality, they are paying the most fervent adoration to the Causa causans. They add that such affection, passing as it does the love of women, is far less selfish than fondness for and admiration of the other sex which, however innocent, always suggest sexuality;¹ and Easterns add that the devotion of the moth to the taper is purer and more fervent than the Bulbul's love for the Rose. Amongst the Greeks of the best ages the system of boy favourites was advocated on considerations of morals and politics. The lover undertook the education of the beloved through precept and example, while the two were conjoined by a tie stricter than the fraternal. Hieronymus the Peripatetic strongly advocated it because the vigorous disposition of youths and the confidence engendered by their association often led to the overthrow of tyrannies. Socrates declared that "a most valiant army might be composed of boys and their lovers; for that of all men they would be most ashamed to desert one another." And even Virgil, despite the foul flavour of *Formosum pastor Corydon*, could write:-- *Nisus amore pio pueri*. The only physical cause for the practice which suggests itself to me and that must be owned to be purely conjectural, is that within the Sotadic Zone there is a blending of the masculine and feminine temperaments, a crisis which elsewhere occurs only sporadically. Hence the male feminisme whereby the man becomes patiens as well as agens, and the woman a tribade, a votary of mascula

¹ Glycon the Courtesan in Athen. xiii. 84 declares that "boys are handsome only when they resemble women;" and so the Learned Lady in *The Nights* (vol. v. 160) declares "Boys are likened to girls because folks say, Yonder boy is like a girl." For the superior physical beauty of the human male compared with the female, see *The Nights*, vol. iv., 15; and the boy's voice before it breaks excels that of any diva.

Sappho,¹ Queen of Frictrices or Rubbers.² Prof. Mantegazza claims to have discovered the cause of this pathological love, this perversion of the erotic sense, one of the marvellous list of amorous vagaries which deserve, not prosecution but the pitiful care of the physician and the study of the psychologist. According to him the nerves of the rectum and the genitalia, in all cases closely connected, are abnormally so in the pathic, who obtains, by intromission, the venereal orgasm which is usually sought through the sexual organs. So amongst women there are tribads who can procure no pleasure except by foreign objects introduced a posterior. Hence his threefold distribution of sodomy; (1) Peripheric or anatomical, caused by an unusual distribution of the nerves and their hyperæsthesia; (2) Luxurious, when love a tergo is preferred on account of the narrowness of the passage; and (3) the Psychical. But this is evidently superficial: the question is what causes

¹ "Mascula," from the priapiscus, the over-development of clitoris (the veretrum muliebre, in Arabic Abu Tartur, habens cristam), which enabled her to play the man. Sappho (nat. B.C. 612) has been retoillée like Mary Stuart, La Brinvilliers, Marie Antoinette and a host of feminine names which have a savour not of sanctity. Maximus of Tyre (Dissert. xxiv.) declares that the Eros of Sappho was Socratic and that Gyrinna and Atthis were as Alcibiades and Chermides to Socrates: Ovid, who could consult documents now lost, takes the same view in the Letter of Sappho to Phaon and in Tristia ii. 265.

Lesbia quid docuit Sappho nisi amare puellas?

Suidas supports Ovid. Longinus eulogises the ἐρωτικὴ μανία (a term applied only to carnal love) of the far-famed Ode to Atthis:--

Ille mi par esse Deo videtur

(Heureux! qui pres de toi pour toi seule soupire

Blest as th' immortal gods is he, etc.)

By its love symptoms, suggesting that possession is the sole cure for passion, Erasistratus discovered the love of Antiochus for Stratonice. Mure (Hist. of Greek Literature, 1850) speaks of the Ode to Aphrodite (Frag. 1) as "one in which the whole volume of Greek literature offers the most powerful concentration into one brilliant focus of the modes in which amatory concupiscence can display itself." But Bernhardt, Bode, Richter, K. O. Muller and esp. Welcker have made Sappho a model of purity, much like some of our dull wits who have converted Shakespeare, that most debauched genius, into a good British bourgeois.

² The Arabic Sahnâkah, the Tractatrix or Subigitatrix, who has been noticed in vol. iv. 134. Hence to Lesbianise and tribassare; the former applied to the love of woman for woman and the latter to its mecanique: this is either natural, as friction of the labia and insertion of the clitoris when unusually developed, or artificial by means of the fascinum, the artificial penis (the Persian "Mayâjang"); the patte de chat, the banana fruit and a multitude of other succedanes. As this feminine perversion is only glanced at in The Nights I need hardly enlarge upon the subject.

this neuropathy, this abnormal distribution and condition of the nerves.¹ As Prince Bismarck finds a moral difference between the male and female races of history, so I suspect a mixed physical temperament effected by the manifold subtle influences massed together in the word climate. Something of the kind is necessary to explain the fact of this pathological love extending over the greater portion of the habitable world, without any apparent connection of race or media, from the polished Greek to the cannibal Tupi of the Brazil. Walt Whitman speaks of the ashen grey faces of onanists: the faded colours, the puffy features and the unwholesome complexion of the professed pederast with his peculiar cachetic expression, indescribable but once seen never forgotten, stamp the breed, and Dr. G. Adolph is justified in declaring "Alle Gewohnheits paederasten erkennen sich einander schnell, oft met einen Blick." This has nothing in common with the feminisme which betrays itself in the pathic by womanly gait, regard and gesture: it is a something *sui generis*; and the same may be said of the colour and look of the young priest who honestly refrains from women and their substitutes. Dr. Tardieu, in his well known work, "Etude Medico legale sur les Attentats aux Moeurs," and Dr. Adolph note a peculiar infundibuliform disposition of the "After" and a smoothness and want of folds even before any abuse has taken place, together with special forms of the male organs in confirmed pederasts.

¹ Plato (Symp.) is probably mystical when he accounts for such passions by there being in the beginning three species of humanity, men, women and men-women or androgynes. When the latter were destroyed by Zeus for rebellion, the two others were individually divided into equal parts. Hence each division seeks its other half in the same sex- the primitive man prefers men and the primitive woman women. C'est beau, but--is it true? The idea was probably derived from Egypt which supplied the Hebrews with androgynic humanity; and thence it passed to extreme India, where Shiva as Ardhanari was male on one side and female on the other side of the body, combining paternal and maternal qualities and functions. The first creation of humans (Gen. i. 27) was hermaphrodite (=Hermes and Venus), *masculum et foeminam creavit eos*--male and female created He them--on the sixth day, with the command to increase and multiply (ibid. v. 28), while Eve the woman was created subsequently- Meanwhile, say certain Talmudists, Adam carnally copulated with all races of animals. See L'Anandryne in Mirabeau's *Erotika Biblion*, where Antoinette Bourgnon laments the undoubling which disfigured the work of God, producing monsters incapable of independent self-reproduction like the vegetable kingdom.

But these observations have been rejected by Caspar, Hoffman, Brouardel and Dr. J. H. Henry Coutagne (*Notes sur la Sodomie*, Lyon, 1880), and it is a medical question whose discussion would here be out of place. The origin of pederasty is lost in the night of ages; but its historique has been carefully traced by many writers, especially Virey,¹ Rosenbaum² and M. H. E. Meier.³ The ancient Greeks who, like the modern Germans, invented nothing but were great improvers of what other races invented, attributed the formal apostolate of Sotadism to Orpheus, whose stigmata were worn by the Thracian women;

*Omnemque refugerat Orpheus
Fæmineam venerem,
Ille etiam Thracum populis fuit auctor, amorem
In teneres transferre mares: citraque juventam
Ætatis breve ver, et primos carpere flores.
Ovid Met. x. 79-85.*

Euripides proposed Laius father of Œdipus as the inaugurator, whereas Timœus declared that the fashion of making favourites of boys was introduced into Greece from Crete, for Malthusian reasons said Aristotle (*Pol. ii. Io*), attributing it to Minos. Herodotus, however, knew far better, having discovered (*ii. c. 80*) that the Orphic and Bacchic rites were originally Egyptian. But the Father of History was a traveller and an annalist rather than an archaeologist and he tripped in the following passage (*i. c. 135*), "As soon as they (the Persians) hear of any luxury, they instantly make it their own, and hence, among other matters, they have learned from the Hellenes a passion for boys" ("unnatural lust," says modest Rawlinson). Plutarch (*De Malig, Herod. Xiii.*)⁴ asserts with much more probability that the Persians used eunuch boys according to the *Mos Græciæ*, long before they had seen the Grecian main. In the Holy Books of the Hellenes, Homer and Hesiod, dealing with the heroic ages, there is no trace of pederasty, although, in a long subsequent generation, Lucian suspected Achilles and Patroclus as he did Orestes and Pylades,

¹ *De la Femme*, Paris, 1827.

² *Die Lustseuche des Alterthum,s*, Halle, 1839.

³ See his exhaustive article on (Grecian) "Paederastie" in the *Allgemeine Encyclopaedie* of Ersch and Gruber Leipzig, Brockhaus, 1837. He carefully traces it through the several states, Dorians, Eoians, Ionians, the Attic cities and those of Asia Minor. For these details I must refer my readers to M. Meier; a full account of these would fill a volume not the section of an essay.

⁴ Against which see Henri Estienne, *Apologie pour Herodote*, a society satire of xvi century, lately reprinted by Liseux.

Theseus and Pirithous. Homer's praises of beauty are reserved for the feminines, especially his favourite Helen. But the Dorians of Crete seem to have commended the abuse to Athens and Sparta and subsequently imported it into Tarentum, Agrigentum and other colonies. Ephorus in Strabo (x. 4 para 21) gives a curious account of the violent abduction of beloved boys by the lover; of the obligations of the ravisher to the favourite¹ and of the "marriage ceremonies" which lasted two months. See also Plato, *Laws* i. c. 8. Servius (*Ad Æneid.* x. 325) informs us "*De Cretensibus accepimus, quod in amore puerorum intemperantes fuerunt, quod postea in Laconas et in totam Græciam translatum est.*" The Cretans and afterwards their apt pupils the Chalcidians held it disreputable for a beautiful boy to lack a lover. Hence Zeus, the national Doric god of Crete, loved Ganymede;² Apollo, another Dorian deity, loved Hyacinth, and Hercules, a Doric hero who grew to be a sun god, loved Hylas and a host of others: thus Crete sanctified the practice by the examples of the gods and demigods. But when legislation came, the subject had qualified itself for legal limitation and as such was undertaken by Lycurgus and Solon, according to Xenophon (*Lac.* ii. 13), who draws a broad distinction between the honest love of boys and dishonest (αχιστος) lust. They both approved of pure pederastia, like that of Harmodius and Aristogiton; but forbade it with serviles because degrading to a free man. Hence the love of boys was spoken of like that of women (Plato: *Phædrus*; *Repub.* vi. c. 19 and Xenophon, *Synop.* iv. 10), e.g., "There was once a boy, or rather a youth, of exceeding beauty and he had very many lovers"-- this is the language of Hafiz and Sa'adi. Æschylus, Sophocles and Euripides

¹ In Sparta the lover was called εἰσπνηλασ or εἰσπνηλος and the beloved as in Thessaly αἶτας or αἶτης.

² The more I study religions the more I am convinced that man never worshipped anything but himself. Zeus, who became Jupiter, was an ancient king, according to the Cretans, who were entitled liars because they showed his burial-place. From a deified ancestor he would become a local god, like the Hebrew Jehovah as opposed to Chemosh of Moab; the name would gain amplitude by long time and distant travel, and the old island chieftain would end in becoming the Demiurgus. Ganymede (who possibly gave rise to the old Lat. "Catamitus") was probably some fair Phrygian boy ("son of Tros") who in process of time became a symbol of the wise man seized by the eagle (perspicacity) to be raised amongst the Immortals; and the chaste myth simply signified that only the prudent are loved by the gods. But it rotted with age as do all things human. For the Pederastia of the Gods see Bayle under Chrysippe.

were allowed to introduce it upon the stage, for "many men were as fond of having boys for their favourites as women for their mistresses; and this was a frequent fashion in many well-regulated cities of Greece." Poets like Alcæus Anacreon, Agathon and Pindar affected it and Theognis sang of a "beautiful boy in the flower of his youth." The statesmen Aristides and Themistocles quarrelled over Stesileus of Teos; and Pisistratus loved Charmus who first built an altar to Puerile Eros, while Charmus loved Hippias son of Pisistratus. Demosthenes the Orator took into keeping a youth called Cnasion greatly to the indignation of his wife. Xenophon loved Clinias and Autolycus; Aristotle, Hermeas, Theodectes¹ and others; Empedocles, Pausanias; Epicurus, Pythocles; Aristippus, Eutichydes and Zeno with his Stoics had a philosophic disregard for women, affecting only pederastia. A man in Athenæus (iv. c. 40) left in his will that certain youths he had loved should fight like gladiators at his funeral; and Charicles in Lucian abuses Callicratidas for his love of "sterile pleasures." Lastly there was the notable affair of Alcibiades and Socrates' the "sanctus pæderasta"² being violemment soupçonné when under the mantle:--non semper sine plaga ab eo surrexit. Athenæus (v. c. 13) declares that Plato represents Socrates as absolutely intoxicated with his passion for Alcibiades.³

¹ See Dissertation sur les idées morales des Grecs et sur les dangers de lire Platon. Par M. Aude, Bibliophile Rouen, Lemonnier, 1879. This is the pseudonym of the late Octave Delepierre, who published with Gay, but not the Editio Princeps--which, if I remember rightly, contains much more matter.

² The phrase of J. Matthias Gesner, Comm. Reg. Soc. Gottingen i. 1-32. It was founded upon Erasmus' "Sancte Socrate, ora pro nobis," and the article was translated by M. Alcide Bonmaire, Paris, Liseux, 1877.

³ The subject has employed many a pen, e.g., Alcibiade Fanciullo a Scola, D. P. A. (supposed to be Pietro Aretino--ad captandum?), Oranges, par Juann Wart, 1652: small square 8vo of pp. 102, including 3 preliminary pp. and at end an unpagéd leaf with 4 sonnets almost Venetian, by V. M. There is a re-impression of the same date, a small 12mo of longer format, pp. 124 with pp. 2 for sonnets: in 1862 the Imprimerie Raçon printed 102 copies in 8vo of pp. iv.-108, and in 1863 it was condemned by the police as a liber spurcissimus atque execrandus de criminis sorlomici laude et arte. This work produced "Alcibiade Enfant a l'école," traduit pour la première fois de l'Italien de Ferrante Pallavicini, Amsterdam, chez l'Ancien Pierre Marteau, mdccclxvi. Pallavicini (nat. 1618), who wrote against Rome, was beheaded, æt. 26 (March 5, 1644), at Avignon in 1644 by the vengeance of the Barberini: he was a bel esprit déréglé, nourri d'études antiques and a Memb. of the Acad. Degl' Incogniti. His peculiarities are shown by his "Opere Scelte," 2 vols. 12mo, Villafranca, mdclxiii.; these do not include Alcibiade Fanciullo, a dialogue between Philotimus and Alcibiades which seems to be a mere skit at the Jesuits and their Péché philosophique. Then came the "Dissertation sur l'Alcibiade " fanciullo a scola," traduit de l'Italien de Giambattista Baseggio et accompagnée de notes et d'une

The Ancients seem to have held the connection impure, or Juvenal would not have written:--

Inter Socraticos notissima fossa cinædos,

followed by Firmicus (vii. 14) who speaks of "Socratici pædicones." It is the modern fashion to doubt the pederasty of the master of Hellenic Sophrosyne, the "Christian before Christianity;" but such a world-wide term as Socratic love can hardly be explained by the *lucus-a-non-lucendo* theory. We are overapt to apply our nineteenth century prejudices and prepossessions to the morality of the ancient Greeks who would have specimen'd such squeamishness in Attic salt. The Spartans, according to Agnon the Academic (confirmed by Plato, Plutarch and Cicero), treated boys and girls in the same way before marriage: hence Juvenal (xi. 173) uses "Lacedaemonius" for a pathic and other writers apply it to a tribade. After the Peloponnesian War, which ended in B.C. 404, the use became merged in the abuse. Yet some purity must have survived, even amongst the Bœotians who produced the famous Narcissus,¹ described by Ovid (Met. iii. 339);--

Multi illum juvenes, multæ cupiere puellæ

*Nulli illum juvenes, nullæ tetigere puellæ*²

for Epaminondas, whose name is mentioned with three beloveds, established the Holy Regiment composed of mutual lovers, testifying the majesty of Eros and preferring to a discreditable life a glorious death.

post-face par un bibliophile français (M. Gustave Brunet, Librarian of Bordeaux), Paris. J. Gay, 1861--an octavo of pp. 78 (paged), 254 copies. The same Baseggio printed in 1850 his *Disquisizioni* (23 copies) and claims for F. Pallavicini the authorship of Alcibiades which the *Manuel du Libraire* wrongly attributes to M. Girol. Adda in 1859. I have heard of but not seen the "Amator fornaceus, amator ineptus" (Palladii, 1633) supposed by some to be the origin of Alcibiade Fanciullo; but most critics consider it a poor and insipid production.

¹ The word is from νάρκη, numbness, torpor, narcotism: the flowers, being loved by the infernal gods, were offered to the Furies. Narcissus and Hippolytus are often assumed as types of *morosa voluptas*, masturbation and clitorisation for nymphomania: certain mediaeval writers found in the former a type of the Saviour; and Mirabeau a representation of the androgynous or first Adam: to me Narcissus suggests the Hindu Vishnu absorbed in the contemplation of his own perfections. The verse of Ovid is parallel'd by the song of Al-Zâhir al-Jazari (Ibn Khall. iii. 720). *Illum impuberem amaverunt mares; puberem feminæ. Gloria Deo! nunquam amatoribus carebit.*

Philip's reflections on the fatal field of Chaeroneia form their fittest epitaph. At last the Athenians, according to Æschines, officially punished Sodomy with death; but the threat did not abolish bordels of boys, like those of Karachi; the Porneia and Pornoboskeia, where slaves and pueri venales "stood," as the term was, near the Pnyx, the city walls and a certain tower, also about Lycabettus (Æsch. contra Tim.); and paid a fixed tax to the state. The pleasures of society in civilised Greece seem to have been sought chiefly in the heresies of love--Hetairesis¹ and Sotadism. It is calculated that the French of the sixteenth century had four hundred names for the parts genital and three hundred for their use in coition. The Greek vocabulary is not less copious, and some of its pederastic terms, of which Meier gives nearly a hundred, and its nomenclature of pathologic love are curious and picturesque enough to merit quotation. To live the life of Abron (the Argive), i.e. that of a πασχων pathic or passive lover. The Agathonian song. Aischrourgia = dishonest love, also called Akolasia, Akrasia, Arrenokoitia, etc. Alcinoan youths, or "non-conformists,"

In cute curanda plus aequo operata Juventus.

Alegomenos, the "unspeakable" as the pederast was termed by the Council of Ancyra: also the Agrios, Apolaustus and Akolastos. Androgyne, of whom Ansonius wrote (Epig. lxviii. 15

Ecce ego sum factus femina de puero.

Badas and badízein = clunes torquens: also Bátalos = a catamite.

¹ The venerable society of prostitutes contained three chief classes. The first and lowest were the Dicteriads, so called from Diete (Crete), who imitated Pasiphae, wife of Minos, in preferring a bull to a husband; above them was the middle class, the Aleutridæ, who were the Almahs or professional musicians, and the aristocracy was represented by the Hetairai, whose wit and learning enabled them to adorn more than one page of Grecian history. The grave Solon, who had studied in Egypt, established a vast Dictierion (Philemon in his Delphica), or bordel, whose proceeds swelled the revenue of the Republic.

Catapygos, Katapygosyne = puerarius and catadactylum from Dactylion, the ring, used in the sense of Nerissa's, but applied to the corollarium puerile. Cinædus (Kinaidos), the active lover derived either from his kinetics or quasi dog-modest Also Spatalocincedus (lascivia fluens) = a fair Ganymede. Chalcidissare (Khalkidizein), from Chalcis in Eubcea, a city famed for love a posteriori; mostly applied to le léchement des testicules by children. Clazomence = the buttocks, also a sotadic disease, so called from the Ionian city devoted to Aversa Venus; also used of a pathic,--

et tergo femina pube vir est.

Embasicœtas, prop. a link boy at marriages, also a "night cap" drunk before bed and lastly an effeminate; one who perambulavit omnium cubilia (Catullus). See Encolpius' pun upon the Embasicete in Satyricon, cap. iv. Epipedesis, the carnal assault. Geiton lit. "neighbour" the beloved of Encolpius, which has produced the Fr. Giton = Bardache, Ital. bardascia from the Arab. Baradaj, a captive, a slave; the augm. form is Polygeiton. Hippias (tyranny of) when the patient (woman or boy) mounts the agent. Aristoph. Vesp. 502. So also Kelitizein = peccare superne or equum agitare supernum of Horace. Mokhteria, depravity with boys. Paidika, whence paedicare (act.) and pædicari (pass.): so in the Latin poet:--

PEnelopes primam DIdonis prima sequatur,

Et primam CAni, syllaba prima Remi.

Pathikos, Pathicus, a passive, like Malakos (malacus, mollis, facilis), Malchio, Trimalchio (Petronius), Malta, Maltha and in Hor. (Sat. ii 25)

Malthinus tunicis demissis ambulat.

Praxis = the malpractice. Pygisma = buttockry, because most actives end within the nates, being too much excited for further intromission.

Phoenicissare = cunnilingere in tempore menstruum, quia hoc vitium in Phœnicia generata solebat (Thes. Erot. Ling. Latine); also irruer en miel. Phicidissare, denotat actum per canes commissum quando lambunt cunnos vel testiculos (Suetonius): also applied to pollution of childhood. Samorium flores (Erasmus, Prov. xxiii) alluding to the androgynic prostitutions of Samos. Siphniassare (σιφνιάζειν), from Siphnos, hod. Sifanto Island) = digito podicem fodere ad pruriginem restinguendam, says Erasmus (see Mirabeau's Erotika Biblion, Anoscopie). Thrypsis = the rubbing. Pederastia had in Greece, I have shown, its noble and ideal side: Rome, however, borrowed her malpractices, like her religion and polity, from those ultra material Etruscans and debauched with a brazen face. Even under the Republic Plautus (Casin. ii. 21) makes one of his characters exclaim, in the utmost sang froid, "Ultro te, amator, apage te a dorso meo !" With increased luxury the evil grew and Livy notices (xxxix. 13), at the Bacchanalia, I plura virorum inter sese quam fœminarum stupra. There were individual protests; for instance, S. Q. Fabius Maximus Servilianus (Consul U.C. 612) punished his son for dubia castitas; and a private soldier, C. Plotius, killed his military Tribune, Q. Luscius, for unchaste proposals. The Lex Scantinia (Scatinia?), popularly derived from Scantinius the Tribune and of doubtful date (B.C. 226?), attempted to abate the scandal by fine and the Lex Julia by death; but they were trifling obstacles to the flood of infamy which surged in with the Empire. No class seems then to have disdained these "sterile pleasures:" l'on n'attachoit point alors a cette espece d'amour une note d'infamie, comme en pais de chrétienté, says Bayle under "Anacreon." The great Cæsar, the Cincædus calvus of Catullus, was the husband of all the wives and the wife of all the husbands in Rome (Suetonius, cap. lii.); and his soldiers sang in his praise, Gallias Cæsar subegit, Nicomedes Caesarem (Suet. c. xlix.); whence his sobriquet "Fornix Birthynicus." Of Augustus the people chaunted

Videsne ut Cinædus orbem digito temperet?

Tiberius, with his pisciculi and greges exoletorum, invented the Symplegma or nexus of Sellarii, agentes et patientes, in which the spinthriæ

(lit. women's bracelets) were connected in a chain by the bond of flesh¹ (Seneca Quæst. Nat.). Of this refinement which in the earlier part of the nineteenth century was renewed by sundry Englishmen at Naples, Ausonius wrote (Epig. cxix. I),

Tres uno in lecto: stuprum duo perpetiuntur;

And Martial had said (xii. 43)

Quo symplegmate quinque copulentur;

Qua plures teneantur a catena; etc.

Ausonius recounts of Caligula he so lost patience that he forcibly entered the priest M. Lepidus, before the sacrifice was completed. The beautiful Nero was formally married to Pythagoras (or Doryphoros) and afterwards took to wife Sporus who was first subjected to castration of a peculiar fashion; he was then named Sabina after the deceased spouse and claimed queenly honours. The "Othonis et Trajani pathici" were famed; the great Hadrian openly loved Antinous, and the wild debaucheries of Heliogabalus seem only to have amused, instead of disgusting, the Romans. Uranopolis allowed public lupanaria where adults and meritorii pueri, who began their career as early as seven years, stood for hire: the inmates of these cauponce wore sleeved tunics and dalmatics like women. As in modern Egypt pathic boys, we learn from Catullus, haunted the public baths. Debauchees had signals like freemasons whereby they recognised one another. The Greek Skematizein was made by closing the hand to represent the scrotum and raising the middle finger as if to feel whether a hen had eggs, tater si les poulettes ont l'œuf: hence the Athenians called it Catapygon or sodomite and the Romans digitus impudicus or infamis, the "medical finger"² of Rabelais and the Chiromantists. Another sign was to scratch the head with the minimus--digitulo caput scabere (Juv. ix. 133).³ The prostitution of boys was first forbidden by Domitian;

¹ This and Saint Paul (Romans i. 27) suggested to Caravaggio his picture of St. Rosario (in the museum of the Grand Duke of Tuscany), showing a circle of thirty men turpiter ligati.

² Properly speaking, "Medicus" is the third or ring-finger, as shown by the old Chiromantist verses,

Est pollex Veneris; sed Jupiter indice gaudet,
Saturnus medium; Sol medicumque tenet.

³ So Seneca uses digito scalpit caput. The modern Italian does the same by inserting the thumb-tip between the index and medius to suggest the clitoris.

but Saint Paul, a Greek, had formally expressed his abomination of Le Vice (Rom. i. 26; i. Cor. vi. 8); and we may agree with Grotius (de Verit. ii. C. 13) that early Christianity did much to suppress it. At last the Emperor Theodosius punished it with fire as a profanation, because *sacro sanctum esse debetur hospitium virilis animæ*. In the pagan days of imperial Rome her literature makes no difference between boy and girl. Horace naively says (Sat. ii. 118):--

Ancilla aut verna est præsto puer;

and with Hamlet, but in a dishonest sense:--

Man delights me not Nor woman neither.

Similarly the Spaniard Martial, who is a mine of such pederastic allusions (xi. 46):--

Sive puer arrisit, sive puella tibi.

That marvellous Satyricon which unites the wit of Moliere¹ with the debaucheries of Piron, whilst the writer has been described, like Rabelais, as *purissimus in impuritate*, is a kind of Triumph of Pederasty. Geiton the hero, a handsome, curly pated hobbledehoy of seventeen, with his *calinerie* and wheedling tongue, is courted like one of the *sequor sexus*: his lovers are inordinately jealous of him and his desertion leaves deep scars upon the heart. But no dialogue between man and wife in extremis could be more pathetic than that in the scene where shipwreck is imminent. Elsewhere every one seems to attempt his neighbour: a man *alte succinctus* assails Ascylos; Lycus, the Tarentine skipper, would force Encolpius and so forth: yet we have the neat and finished touch (cap. vii.):--"The lamentation was very fine (the dying man having manumitted his slaves) albeit his wife wept not

¹ What can be wittier than the now trite Tale of the Ephesian Matron, whose dry humour is worthy of The Nights? No wonder that it has made the grand tour of the world. It is found in the neo-Phaedrus, the tales of Musaeus and in the *Septem Sapientes* as the "Widow which was comforted." As the "Fabliau de la Femme qui se fist putain sur la fosse de son Mari," it tempted Brantome and La Fontaine; and Abel Remusat shows in his *Contes Chinois* that it is well known to the Middle Kingdom. Mr. Walter K. Kelly remarks, that the most singular place for such a tale is the "Rule and Exercise of Holy Dying" by Jeremy Taylor, who introduces it into his chapt. v.--"Of the Contingencies of Death and Treating our Dead." But in those days divines were not mealy mouthed.

as though she loved him. How were it had he not behaved to her so well?" Erotic Latin glossaries¹ give some ninety words connected with pederasty and some, which "speak with Roman simplicity," are peculiarly expressive. "Aversa Venus" alludes to women being treated as boys: hence Martial, translated by Piron, addresses Mistress Martial (x. 44):

Teque puta, cunnos, uxor, habere duos.

The capillatus or comatus is also called calamistratus, the darling curled with crissing-irons; and he is an Effeminatus, i.e., qui muliebria patitur; or a Delicatus, slave or eunuch for the use of the Draucus, Puerarius (boy-lover) or Dominus (Mart. xi. 71). The Divisor is so called from his practice *Hillas dividere* or *caedere*, something like Martial's *cacare mentulam* or Juvenal's *Hesternæ occurrere cæncæ*. *Facere vicibus* (Juv. vii. 238), *incestare se invicem* or *mutuum facere* (Plaut. Trin. ii. 437), is described as "a puerile vice," in which the two take turns to be active and passive: they are also called *Gemelli* and *Fratres* = compares in paedicatione. *Illicita libido* is = *præpostera* seu *postica Venus*, and is expressed by the picturesque phrase *indicare* (seu *incurvare*) *aliquem*. *Depilatus*, *divellere pilos*, *glaber*, *lævis* and *nates pervellere* are allusions to the Sotadic toilette. The fine distinction between *demittere* and *dejicere caput* are worthy of a glossary, while *Pathica puella*, *puera*, *putus*, *pullipremo*, *pusio*, *pygiaca sacra*, *quadrupes*, *scarabaeus* and *smerdalus* explain themselves. From Rome the practice extended far and wide to her colonies, especially the Provincia now called Provence. Athenæus (xii. 26) charges the people of Massilia with "acting like women out of luxury"; and he cites the saying "May you sail to Massilia!" as if it were

¹ Glossarium eroticum linguæ Latinæ, sive theogonia, legum et morum nuptialium apud Romanos explanatio nova, auctore P. P. (Parisiis, Dondey-Dupre, 18"6, in 8vo). P. P. is supposed to be Chevalier Pierre Pierrugues, an engineer who made a plan of Bordeaux and who annotated the Erotica Biblion. Gay writes, "On s'est servi pour cet ouvrage des travaux inédits de M. Le Baron de Schonen, etc. Quant au Chevalier Pierre Pierrugues qu'on designait comme l'auteur de ce savant volume, son existence n'est pas bien averée, et quelques bibliographes persistent a penser que ce nom cache la collaboration du Baron de Schonen et d'Éloi Johanneau." Other glossicists as Blondeau and Forberg have been printed by Liseux, Paris.

another Corinth. Indeed the whole Keltic race is charged with Le Vice by Aristotle (Pol. ii. 66), Strabo (iv. 199) and Diodorus Siculus (v. 32). Roman civilisation carried pederasty also to Northern Africa, where it took firm root, while the negro and negroid races to the South ignore the erotic perversion except where imported by foreigners into such kingdoms as Bornu and Haussa. In old Mauritania, now Morocco,¹ the Moors proper are notable sodomites; Moslems, even of saintly houses, are permitted openly to keep catamites, nor do their disciples think worse of their sanctity for such licence: in one case the English wife failed to banish from the home "that horrid boy." Yet pederasty is forbidden by the Koran. In chapter iv. 20 we read: "And if two (men) among you commit the crime, then punish them both," the penalty being some hurt or damage by public reproach, insult or scourging. There are four distinct references to Lot and the Sodomites in chapters vii. 78; xi. 77-84; xxvi. 160-174 and xxix. 28-35. In the first the prophet commissioned to the people says, "Proceed ye to a fulsome act wherein no creature hath foregone ye? Verily ye come to men in lieu of women lustfully." We have then an account of the rain which made an end of the wicked and this judgment on the Cities of the Plain is repeated with more detail in the second reference. Here the angels, generally supposed to be three, Gabriel, Michael and Raphael, appeared to Lot as beautiful youths, a sore temptation to the sinners and the godly man's arm was straitened concerning his visitors because he felt unable to protect them from the erotic vagaries of his fellow townsmen. He therefore shut his doors and from behind them argued the matter: presently the riotous assembly attempted to climb the wall when Gabriel, seeing the distress of his host, smote them on the face with one of his wings and blinded them so that all moved off crying for aid and saying that Lot had magicians

¹ This magnificent country, which the petty jealousies of Europe condemn, like the glorious regions about Constantinople, to mere barbarism, is tenanted by three Moslem races. The Berbers, who call themselves Tamazight (plur. of Amazigh), are the Gætulian indigenes speaking an Africo-Semitic tongue (see *Essai de Grammaire Kabyle*, etc., par A. Hanoteau, Paris, Benjamin Duprat). The Arabs, descended from the conquerors in our eighth century, are mostly nomads and camel-breeders. Third and last are the Moors proper, the race dwelling in towns, a mixed breed originally Arabian but modified by six centuries of Spanish residence and showing by thickness of feature and a parchment coloured skin, resembling the American Octaroon's, a negro innervation of old date. The latter are well described in "Morocco and the Moors", etc. (Sampson Low and Co., 1876), by my late friend Dr. Arthur Leared, whose work I should like to see reprinted.

in his house. Hereupon the "Cities" which, if they ever existed, must have been Fellaah villages, were uplifted: Gabriel thrust his wing under them and raised them so high that the inhabitants of the lower heaven (the lunar sphere) could hear the dogs barking and the cocks crowing. Then came the rain of stones: these were clay pellets baked in hell-fire, streaked white and red, or having some mark to distinguish them from the ordinary and each bearing the name of its destination like the missiles which destroyed the host of Abrahah al-Ashram.¹ Lastly the "Cities" were turned upside down and cast upon earth. These circumstantial unfacts are repeated at full length in the other two chapters; but rather as an instance of Allah's power than as a warning against pederasty, which Mohammed seems to have regarded with philosophic indifference. The general opinion of his followers is that it should be punished like fornication unless the offenders made a public act of penitence. But here, as in adultery, the law is somewhat too clement and will not convict unless four credible witnesses swear to have seen rem in re. I have noticed (vol. i. 211) the vicious opinion that the Ghilman or Wuldan, the beautiful boys of Paradise, the counter parts of the Houris, will be lawful catamites to the True Believers in a future state of happiness: the idea is nowhere countenanced in Al-Islam; and, although I have often heard debauchees refer to it, the learned look upon the assertion as scandalous. As in Marocco so the Vice prevails throughout the old regencies of Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli and all the cities of the South Mediterranean seaboard, whilst it is unknown to the Nubians, the Berbers and the wilder tribes dwelling inland. Proceeding Eastward we reach Egypt, that classical region of all abominations which, marvellous to relate, flourished in closest contact with men leading the purest of lives, models of moderation and morality, of religion and virtue. Amongst the ancient Copts Le Vice was part and portion of the Ritual and was represented by two male partridges alternately copulating (Interp. in Priapi Carm. xvii). The evil would have gained strength by the invasion of Cambyzes (B.C. 524), whose armies' after the victory over Psammenitus, settled in the Nile Valley, and held it, despite sundry revolts, for some hundred and ninety years.

¹ Thus somewhat agreeing with one of the multitudinous modern theories that the Pentapolis was destroyed by discharges of meteoric stones during a tremendous thunder storm. Possible, but where are the stones?

During these six generations the Iranians left their mark upon Lower Egypt and especially, as the late Rogers Bey proved, upon the Fayyum, the most ancient Delta of the Nile.¹ Nor would the evil be diminished by the Hellenes who, under Alexander the Great, "liberator and saviour of Egypt" (B.C. 332), extinguished the native dynasties: the love of the Macedonian for Bagoas the Eunuch being a matter of history. From that time and under the rule of the Ptolemies the morality gradually decayed; the Canopic orgies extended into private life and the debauchery of the men was equalled only by the depravity of the women. Neither Christianity nor Al-Islam could effect a change for the better; and social morality seems to have been at its worst during the past century when Sonnini travelled (A.D. 1717). The French officer, who is thoroughly trustworthy, draws the darkest picture of the widely-spread criminality, especially of the bestiality and the sodomy (chapt. xv.), which formed the "delight of the Egyptians." During the Napoleonic conquest Jaubert in his letter to General Bruix (p. 19) says, "Les Arabes et les Mamelouks ont traité quelques-uns de nos prisonniers comme Socrate traitait, dit-on, Alcibiade. Il fallait perir ou y passer." Old Anglo-Egyptians still chuckle over the tale of Sa'id Pasha and M. de Ruysenaer, the high-dried and highly respectable Consul-General for the Netherlands, who was solemnly advised to make the experiment, active and passive, before offering his opinion upon the subject. In the present age extensive intercourse with Europeans has produced not a reformation but a certain reticence amongst the upper classes: they are as vicious as ever, but they do not care for displaying their vices to the eyes of mocking strangers. Syria and Palestine, another ancient focus of abominations, borrowed from Egypt and exaggerated the worship of androgynic and hermaphroditic deities. Plutarch (De Iside) notes that the old Nilotes held the moon to be of "male-female sex," the men sacrificing to Luna and the women to Lunus.² Isis also was a hermaphrodite,

¹ To this Iranian domination I attribute the use of many Persic words which are not yet obsolete in Egypt. "Bakhshish," for instance, is not intelligible in the Moslem regions west of the Nile-Valley, and for a present the Moors say Hadiyah, regalo or favor.

² Arnobius and Tertullian, with the arrogance of their caste and its miserable ignorance of that symbolism which often concealed from vulgar eyes the most precious mysteries, used to taunt the heathen for praying to deities whose sex they ignored: "Consuistis in precibus 'Seu tu Deus seu tu Dea, dicere! These men would know everything; they made God the merest work of man's brains and armed him with a despotism of omnipotence which rendered their creation truly dreadful.

the idea being that Aether or Air (the lower heavens) was the menstruum of generative nature; and Damascius explained the tenet by the all fruitful and prolific powers of the atmosphere. Hence the fragment attributed to Orpheus' the song of Jupiter (Air)

All things from Jove descend

Jove was a male, Jove was a deathless bride;

For men call Air, of two-fold sex, the Jove.

Julius Firmicus relates that "The Assyrians and part of the Africans" (along the Mediterranean seaboard?) "hold Air to be the chief element and adore its fanciful figure (*imaginata figura*), consecrated under the name of Juno or the Virgin Venus. Their companies of priests cannot duly serve her unless they effeminate their faces, smooth their skins and disgrace their masculine sex by feminine ornaments. You may see men in their very temples amid general groans enduring miserable dalliance and becoming passives like women (*viros muliebria pati*), and they expose, with boasting and ostentation, the pollution of the impure and immodest body." Here we find the religious significance of eunuchry. It was practised as a religious rite by the Tympanotribas or Gallus,¹ the castrated votary of Rhea or Bona Mater, in Phrygia called Cybele, self mutilated but not in memory of Atys; and by a host of other creeds: even Christianity, as sundry texts show,² could not altogether cast out the old possession. Here too we have an explanation of Sotadic love in its second stage, when it became, like cannibalism, a matter of superstition.

¹ Gallus lit. = a cock, in pornologic parlance is a capon, a castrato.

² The texts justifying or enjoining castration are Matt. xviii. 8-9; Mark ix. 43 47; Luke xxiii. 29 and Col. iii. 5. St. Paul preached (1 Corin. vii. 29) that a man should live with his wife as if he had none. The Abelian heretics of Africa abstained from women because Abel died virginal. Origen mutilated himself after interpreting too rigorously Matt. xix. 12, and was duly excommunicated. But his disciple, the Arab Valerius founded (A.D. 250) the castrated sect called Valerians who, persecuted and dispersed by the Emperors Constantine and Justinian, became the spiritual fathers of the modern Skopzis. These eunuchs first appeared in Russia at the end of the xi century, when two Greeks, John and Jephrem, were metropolitans of Kiew: the former was brought thither in A.D. 1089 by Princess Anna Wassewolodowna and is called by the chronicles Nawjè or the Corpse. But in the early part of the last century (1715-1733) a sect arose in the circle of Uglitseh and in Moscow, at first called Clisti or flagellants, which developed into the modern Skopzi. For this extensive subject see De Stein (*Zeitschrift fur Ethn.* Berlin, 1875) and Mantegazza, chapt. vi.

Assuming a nature implanted tendency, we see that like human sacrifice it was held to be the most acceptable offering to the God goddess in the Orgia or sacred ceremonies, a something set apart for peculiar worship. Hence in Rome as in Egypt the temples of Isis (Inachidos limina, Isiacce sacraria Lunce) were centres of sodomy, and the religious practice was adopted by the grand priestly castes from Mesopotamia to Mexico and Peru. We find the earliest written notices of the Vice in the mythical destruction of the Pentapolis (Gen. xix.), Sodom, Gomorrah (= 'Amirah, the cultivated country), Adama, Zeboim and Zoar or Bela. The legend has been amply embroidered by the Rabbis who make the Sodomites do everything a l'envers: e.g., if a man were wounded he was fined for bloodshed and was compelled to fee the offender; and if one cut off the ear of a neighbour's ass he was condemned to keep the animal till the ear grew again. The Jewish doctors declare the people to have been a race of sharpers with rogues for magistrates, and thus they justify the judgment which they read literally. But the traveller cannot accept it. I have carefully examined the lands at the North and at the South of that most beautiful lake, the so-called Dead Sea, whose tranquil loveliness, backed by the grand plateau of Moab, is an object of admiration to all save patients suffering from the strange disease "Holy Land on the Brain."¹ But I found no traces of craters in the neighbourhood, no signs of vulcanism, no remains of "meteoric stones": the asphalt which named the water is a mineralised vegetable washed out of the limestones, and the sulphur and salt are brought down by the Jordan into a lake without issue. I must therefore look upon the history as a myth which may have served a double purpose. The first would be to deter the Jew from the Malthusian practices of his pagan predecessors, upon whom obloquy was thus cast, so far resembling the scandalous and absurd legend which explained the names of the children of Lot by Pheine and Thamma as "Moab" (Mu-ab) the water or semen of the father, and "Ammon" as mother's son, that is, bastard. The fable would also account for the abnormal fissure containing the lower Jordan and the Dead Sea, which the late Sir R. I. Murchison used wrong headedly to call a

¹ See the marvellously absurd description of the glorious "Dead Sea" in the Purchas. 84.

"Volcano of Depression": this geological feature, that cuts off the river-basin from its natural outlet, the Gulf of Eloth (Akabah), must date from myriads of years before there were "Cities of the Plains." But the main object of the ancient law giver, Osarsiph, Moses or the Moseidae, was doubtless to discountenance a perversion prejudicial to the increase of population. And he speaks with no uncertain voice, Whoso lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death (Exod. xxii. 19): If a man lie with mankind as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them (Levit. xx. 13; where v.v. 15 16 threaten with death man and woman who lie with beasts). Again, There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel (Deut. xxii. 5) The old commentators on the Sodom myth are most unsatisfactory, e.g. Parkhurst, s.v. Kadesh. "From hence we may observe the peculiar propriety of this punishment of Sodom and of the neighbouring cities. By their sodomitical impurities they meant to acknowledge the Heavens as the cause of fruitfulness in dependently upon, and in opposition to, Jehovah;¹ therefore Jehovah, by raining upon them not genial showers but brimstone from heaven, not only destroyed the inhabitants, but also changed all that country, which was before as the garden of God, into brimstone and salt that is not sown nor beareth, neither any grass groweth therein." It must be owned that to this Pentapolis was dealt very hard measure for religiously and diligently practising a popular rite which a host of cities even in the present day, as Naples and Shiraz, to mention no others, affect for simple luxury and affect with impunity. The myth may probably reduce itself to very small proportions, a few Fellah villages destroyed by a storm, like that which drove Brennus from Delphi. The Hebrews entering Syria found it religionised by Assyria and Babylonia, whence Accadian Ishtar had passed west and had become Ashtoreth, Ashtaroth or Ashirah,² the Anaitis of Armenia,

¹ Jehovah here is made to play an evil part by destroying men instead of teaching them better. But, "Nous faisons les Dieux a notre image et nous portons dans le ciel ce que nous voyons sur la terre." The idea of Yahweh, or Yah, is palpably Egyptian, the Ankh or ever-living One: the etymon, however, was learned at Babylon and is still found amongst the cuneiforms.

² The name still survives in the Shajarát al-Ashará, a clump of trees near the village Al Ghajar (of the Gypsies?) at the foot of Hermon.

the Phœnician Astarte and the Greek Aphrodite, the great Moon-goddess,¹ who is queen of Heaven and Love. In another phase she was Venus Mylitta = the Procreatrix, in Chaldaic Mauludata and in Arabic Moawallidah, she who bringeth forth. She was worshipped by men habited as women and vice-versa, for which reason in the Torah (Deut. xx. 5) the sexes are forbidden to change dress. The male prostitutes were called Kadesh the holy, the women being Kadeshah, and doubtless gave themselves up to great excesses. Eusebius (De bit. Const. iii. c. 55) describes a school of impurity at Aphac, where women and "men who were not men" practised all manner of abominations in honour of the Demon (Venus). Here the Phrygian symbolism of Kybele and Attis (Atys) had become the Syrian Ba'al Tammuz and Astarte, and the Grecian Dionaea and Adonis, the anthropomorphic forms of the two greater lights. The site, Aphaca, now Wady al-Afik on the route from Bayrut to the Cedars, is a glen of wild and wondrous beauty, fitting frame-work for the loves of goddess and demigod: and the ruins of the temple destroyed by Constantine contrast with Nature's work, the glorious fountain, splendidior vitro, which feeds the River Ibrahim and still at times Adonis runs purple to the sea.² The Phœnicians spread this androgynic worship over Greece. We find the consecrated servants and votaries of Corinthian Aphrodite called Hierodouli (Strabo viii. 6), who aided the ten thousand courtesans in gracing the Venus-temple: from this excessive luxury arose the proverb popularised by Horace.

¹ I am not quite sure that Astarte is not primarily the planet Venus; but I can hardly doubt that Prof. Max Muller and Sir G. Cox are mistaken in bringing from India Aphrodite the Dawn and her attendants, the Charites identified with the Vedic Harits. Of Ishtar in Accadia, however, Roscher seems to have proved that she is distinctly the Moon sinking into Amenti (the west, the Underworld) in search of her lost spouse Izdubar, the Sun-god. This again is pure Egyptianism.

² In this classical land of Venus the worship of Ishtar-Ashtaroth is by no means obsolete. The Metawali heretics, a people of Persian descent and Shiite tenets, and the peasantry of "Bilad B'sharrah," which I would derive from Bayt Ashirah, still pilgrimage to the ruins and address their vows to the Sayyidat al-Kabirah, the Great Lady. Orthodox Moslems accuse them of abominable orgies and point to the lamps and rags which they suspend to a tree entitled Shajarat al-Sitt--the Lady's tree--an Acacia Albida which, according to some travellers, is found only here and at Sayda (Sidon) where an avenue exists. The people of Kasrawan, a Christian province in the Libanus, inhabited by a peculiarly prurient race, also hold high festival under the far-famed Cedars, and their women sacrifice to Venus like the Kadashah of the Phœnicians. This survival of old superstition is unknown to missionary "Handbooks," but amply deserves the study of the anthropologist.

One of the headquarters of the cult was Cyprus where, as Servius relates (*Ad Æn.* ii. 632), stood the simulacre of a bearded Aphrodite with feminine body and costume, sceptered and mitred like a man. The sexes when worshipping it exchanged habits and here the virginity was offered in sacrifice: Herodotus (i. c. 199) describes this defloration at Babylon but sees only the shameful part of the custom which was a mere consecration of a tribal rite. Everywhere girls before marriage belong either to the father or to the clan and thus the maiden paid the debt due to the public before becoming private property as a wife. The same usage prevailed in ancient Armenia and in parts of Ethiopia; and Herodotus tells us that a practice very much like the Babylonian "is found also in certain parts of the Island of Cyprus:" it is noticed by Justin (xviii. c. 5) and probably it explains the "Succoth Benoth" or Damsels' booths which the Babylonians transplanted to the cities of Samaria.¹ The Jews seem very successfully to have copied the abominations of their pagan neighbours, even in the matter of the "dog."² In the reign of wicked Rehoboam (B.C. 975) "There were also sodomites in the land and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the Lord cast out before the children of Israel" (1 Kings xiv. 20). The scandal was abated by zealous King Asa (B.C. 958) whose grandmother³ was high priestess of Priapus (princeps in sacris Priapi): he "took away the sodomites out of the land" (1 Kings XV. 12). Yet the prophets were loud in their complaints, especially the so called Isaiah (B.C. 760), "except the Lord of Hosts had left to us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom" (i. 9); and strong measures were required from good King Josiah (B.C. 641) who amongst other things, "brake down the houses of the sodomites that were by the house of the Lord, where the women wove hangings for the grove" (2 Kings xxiii. 7)

¹ Some commentators understand "the tabernacles sacred to the reproductive powers of women;" and the Rabbis declare that the emblem was the figure of a setting hen.

² "Dog" is applied by the older Jews to the Sodomite and the Catamite; and thus they understand the "price of a dog" which could not be brought into the Temple (*Deut.* xxiii. 18). I have noticed it in one of the derivations of *cinædus* and can only remark that it is a vile libel upon the canine tribe.

³ Her name was Maachah and her title, according to some, "King's mother": she founded the sect of Communists who rejected marriage and made adultery and incest part of worship in their splendid temple. Such were the Basilians and the Carpocratians followed in the xi century by Trachelin, whose sectarians, the Turlupins, long infested Savoy.

The bordels of boys (*pueris alienis adhæseverunt*) appear to have been near the Temple. Syria has not forgotten her old "praxis." At Damascus I found some noteworthy cases amongst the religious of the great Amawi Mosque. As for the Druses we have Burckhardt's authority (*Travels in Syria, etc.*, p. 202), "unnatural propensities are very common amongst them." The Sotadic Zone covers the whole of Asia Minor and Mesopotamia now occupied by the "unspeakable Turk," a race of born pederasts; and in the former region we first notice a peculiarity of the feminine figure, the *mammæ inclinatæ, jacentes et pannosæ*, which prevails over all this part of the belt. Whilst the women to the North and South have, with local exceptions, the *mammæ stantes* of the European virgin,¹ those of Turkey, Persia, Afghanistan and Kashmir lose all the fine curves of the bosom, sometimes even before the first child; and after it the hemispheres take the form of bags. This cannot result from climate only; the women of Maratháland, inhabiting a damper and hotter region than Kashmir, are noted for fine firm breasts even after parturition. Le Vice of course prevails more in the cities and towns of Asiatic Turkey than in the villages; yet even these are infected; while the nomad Turcomans contrast badly in this point with the Gypsies, those Badawin of India. The Kurd population is of Iranian origin, which means that the evil is deeply rooted: I have noted in *The Nights* that the great and glorious Saladin was a habitual pederast. The Armenians, as their national character is, will prostitute themselves for gain but prefer women to boys: Georgia supplied Turkey with catamites whilst Circassia sent concubines. In Mesopotamia the barbarous invader has almost obliterated the ancient civilisation which is antedated only by the Nilotic: the mysteries of old Babylon nowhere survive save in certain obscure tribes like the Mandarans, the Devil worshippers and the *Alí-iláhi*. Entering Persia we find the reverse of Armenia; and, despite Herodotus, I believe that Iran borrowed her pathologic love from the peoples of the Tigris Euphrates Valley and not from the then insignificant Greeks. But whatever may be its origin, the corruption is now bred in the bone. It begins in boyhood and many Persians account for it by paternal severity.

¹ A noted exception is Vienna, remarkable for the enormous development of the virginal bosom, which soon becomes pendulent.

Youths arrived at puberty find none of the facilities with which Europe supplies fornication. Onanism¹ is to a certain extent discouraged by circumcision, and meddling with the father's slave girls and concubines would be risking cruel punishment if not death. Hence they use each other by turns, a "puerile practice" known as Alish-Takish, the Lat. *facere vicibus* or *mutuum facere*. Temperament, media, and atavism recommend the custom to the general; and after marrying and begetting heirs, Paterfamilias returns to the Ganymede. Hence all the odes of Hafiz are addressed to youths, as proved by such Arabic exclamations as 'Afáka 'Ilah = Allah assain thee (masculine)²: the object is often fanciful but it would be held coarse and immodest to address an imaginary girl.³ An illustration of the penchant is told at Shiraz concerning a certain Mujtahid, the head of the Shi'ah creed, corresponding with a prince archbishop in Europe. A friend once said to him, "There is a question I would fain address to your Eminence but I lack the daring to do so." "Ask and fear not," replied the Divine. "It is this, O Mujtahid! Figure thee in a garden of roses and hyacinths with the evening breeze waving the cypress heads, a fair youth of twenty sitting by thy side and the assurance of perfect privacy. What, prithee, would be the result?" The holy man bowed the chin of doubt upon the collar of meditation; and, too honest to lie, presently whispered, "Allah defend me from such temptation of Satan!" Yet even in Persia men have not been wanting who have done their utmost to uproot the Vice: in the same Shiraz they speak of a father who, finding his son in flagrant delict, put him to death like Brutus or Lynch of Galway. Such isolated cases, however, can effect nothing. Chardin tells us that houses of male prostitution were common in Persia whilst those of women were unknown: the same is the case in the present day and the boys are prepared with extreme care by diet, baths, depilation, unguents and a host of artists in cosmetics.⁴ Le Vice is looked upon at most as a peccadillo

¹ Gen. xxxviii. 2-11. Amongst the classics Mercury taught the "Art of le Thalaba" to his son Pan who wandered about the mountains distraught with love for the Nymph Echo and Pan passed it on to the pastors. See Thalaba in Mirabeau.

² The reader of The Nights has remarked how often the "he" in Arabic poetry denotes a "she"; but the Arab, when uncontaminated by travel, ignores pederasty, and the Arab poet is a Badawi.

³ So Mohammed addressed his girl wife Ayishah in the masculine.

⁴ So amongst the Romans we have the *Iatroliptæ*, youths or girls who wiped the gymnast's perspiring body with swan down, a practice renewed by the professors of "Massage"; *Unctores* who applied perfumes and essences; *Fricatrices* and *Tractatrices* or shampooers; *Dropacistw*, corn cutters; *Alipilarii* who plucked the hair, etc., etc., etc.

and its mention crops up in every jest book. When the Isfahan man mocked Shaykh Sa'adi by comparing the bald pates of Shirazian elders to the bottom of a lotá, a brass cup with a wide necked opening used in the Hammam, the witty poet turned its aperture upwards and thereto likened the well abused podex of an Isfahani youth. Another favourite piece of Shirazian "chaff" is to declare that when an Isfahan father would set up his son in business he provides him with a pound of rice, meaning that he can sell the result as compost for the kitchen garden, and with the price buy another meal : hence the saying Khakh-i-pái káhu = the soil at the lettuce root. The Isfahanis retort with the name of a station or halting place between the two cities where, under pretence of making travellers stow away their riding gear, many a Shirázi had been raped : hence "Zín o takaltú tú bi-bar" = carry within saddle and saddle cloth! A favourite Persian punishment for strangers caught in the Harem or Gynæceum is to strip and throw them and expose them to the embraces of the grooms and negro slaves. I once asked a Shirazi how penetration was possible if the patient resisted with all the force of the sphincter muscle: he smiled and said, "Ah, we Persians know a trick to get over that; we apply a sharpened tent peg to the crupper bone (os coccygis) and knock till he opens." A well known missionary to the East during the last generation was subjected to this gross insult by one of the Persian Prince governors, whom he had infuriated by his conversion mania: in his memoirs he alludes to it by mentioning his "dishonoured person;" but English readers cannot comprehend the full significance of the confession. About the same time Shaykh Nasr, Governor of Bushire, a man famed for facetious blackguardism, used to invite European youngsters serving in the Bombay Marine and ply them with liquor till they were insensible. Next morning the middies mostly complained that the champagne had caused a curious irritation and soreness in la parte poste. The same Eastern "Scrogin" would ask his guests if they had ever seen a man cannon (Adami-top); and, on their replying in the negative, a grey beard slave was dragged in blaspheming and struggling with all his strength. He was presently placed on all fours and firmly held by the extremities; his bag trousers were let down and a dozen peppercorns were inserted ano suo:

the target was a sheet of paper held at a reasonable distance; the match was applied by a pinch of cayenne in the nostrils; the sneeze started the grapeshot and the number of hits on the butt decided the bets. We can hardly wonder at the loose conduct of Persian women perpetually mortified by marital pederasty. During the unhappy campaign of 1856-57 in which, with the exception of a few brilliant skirmishes, we gained no glory, Sir James Outram and the Bombay army showing how badly they could work, there was a formal outburst of the Harems; and even women of princely birth could not be kept out of the officers' quarters. The cities of Afghanistan and Sind are thoroughly saturated with Persian vice, and the people sing

Kadr-i-kus Aughán dánad, kadr-i-kunrá Kábuli:

*The worth of coynte the Afghan knows: Cabul prefers the other chose!*¹

The Afghans are commercial travellers on a large scale and each caravan is accompanied by a number of boys and lads almost in woman's attire with kohl'd eyes and rouged cheeks, long tresses and henna'd fingers and toes, riding luxuriously in Kajáwas or camel panniers: they are called Kúch-i safari, or travelling wives, and the husbands trudge patiently by their sides. In Afghanistan also a frantic debauchery broke out amongst the women when they found incubi who were not pederasts; and the scandal was not the most insignificant cause of the general rising at Cabul (Nov. 1841), and the slaughter of Macnaghten, Burnes and other British officers. Resuming our way Eastward we find the Sikhs and the Moslems of the Panjab much addicted to Le Vice, although the Himalayan tribes to the north and those lying south, the Rájputs and Marathás, ignore it. The same may be said of the Kashmirians who add another Kappa to the tria Kakista, Kappadocians, Kretans, and Kilicians: the proverb says,

Agar kaht-i-mardum uftad, az in sih jinx kam gírí;

Eki Afghán, dovzum Sindí,² siyyum badjins-i-Kashmírí:

Though of men there be famine yet shun these three

Afghan, Sindi and rascally Kashmiri.

¹ It is a parody on the well known song (Roebuck i. sect. 2, No. 1602): The goldsmith knows the worth of gold, jewellers worth of jewelry; The worth of rose Bulbul can tell and Kambar's worth his lord, All.

² For "Sindi" Roebuck (Oriental Proverbs Parr i. p. 99) has Kunbu (Kumboh) a Panjábi peasant, and others vary the saying ad libitum. See vol. vi. 156.

M. Louis Daville describes the infamies of Lahore and Lakhnau where he found men dressed as women, with flowing locks under crowns of flowers, imitating the feminine walk and gestures, voice and fashion of speech, and ogling their admirers with all the coquetry of bayadères. Victor Jacquemont's *Journal de Voyage* describes the pederasty of Ranjít Singh, the "Lion of the Panjáb," and his pathic Guláb Singh whom the English inflicted upon Cashmir as ruler by way of paying for his treason. Yet the Hindus, I repeat, hold pederasty in abhorrence and are as much scandalised by being called Gánd-mará (anus beater) or Gándú (anuser) as Englishmen would be. During the years 1843-44 my regiment, almost all Hindu Sepoys of the Bombay Presidency, was stationed at a purgatory called Bandar Ghárrá,¹ a sandy flat with a scatter of verdigris green milk bush some forty miles north of Karáchi the headquarters. The dirty heap of mud and mat hovels, which represented the adjacent native village, could not supply a single woman; yet only one case of pederasty came to light and that after a tragical fashion some years afterwards. A young Brahman had connection with a soldier comrade of low caste and this had continued till, in an unhappy hour, the Pariah patient ventured to become the agent. The latter, in Arab. Al-Fá'il = the "doer," is not an object of contempt like Al-Mafúl = the "done"; and the high caste sepoy, stung by remorse and revenge, loaded his musket and deliberately shot his paramour. He was hanged by court martial at Hyderabad and, when his last wishes were asked, he begged in vain to be suspended by the feet; the idea being that his soul, polluted by exiting "below the waist," would be doomed to endless transmigrations through the lowest forms of life. Beyond India, I have stated, the Sotadic Zone begins to broaden out, embracing all China, Turkistan and Japan. The Chinese, as far as we know them in the great cities, are omnivorous and omnifutuentes: they are the chosen people of debauchery, and their systematic bestiality with ducks, goats, and other animals is equalled only by their pederasty. Kæmpfer and Orlof Toree (*Voyage en Chine*) notice the public houses for boys and youths in China and Japan. Mirabeau (*L'Anandryne*) describes the tribadism of their women in hammocks.

¹ See "Sind Revisited" i. 133-35.

When Pekin was plundered the Harems contained a number of balls. a little larger than the old musket bullet, made of thin silver with a loose pellet of brass inside somewhat like a grelot;¹ these articles were placed by the women between the labia and an up and down movement on the bed gave a pleasant titillation when nothing better was to be procured. They have every artifice of luxury, aphrodisiacs, erotic perfumes and singular applications. Such are the pills which, dissolved in water and applied to the glans penis, cause it to throb and swell : so according to Amerigo Vespucci American women could artificially increase the size of their husbands' parts.² The Chinese bracelet of caoutchouc studded with points now takes the place of the Herisson, or Annulus hirsutus,³ which was bound between the glans and prepuce. Of the penis succedaneus, that imitation of the Arbor vitæ or Soter Kosmou, which the Latins called phallus and fascinum,⁴ the French godemiché and the Italians passatempo and diletto (whence our "dildo"), every kind abounds, varying from a stuffed "French letter" to a cone of ribbed horn which looks like an instrument of torture. For the use of men they have the "merkin,"⁵ a heart shaped article of thin skin stuffed with cotton and slit with an artificial vagina : two tapes at the top and one below lash it to the back of a chair. The erotic literature of the Chinese and Japanese is highly developed and their illustrations are often facetious as well as obscene. All are familiar with that of the strong man who by a blow with his enormous phallus shivers a copper pot; and the ludicrous contrast of the huge membered wights who land in the Isle of Women and presently escape from it, wrinkled and shrivelled, true Domine Dolittles. Of Turkistan we know little, but what we know

¹ They must not be confounded with the grelots lascifs, the little bells of gold or silver set by the people of Pegu in the prepuce skin, and described by Nicolo de Conti who however refused to undergo the operation.

² Relation des découvertes faites par Colomb, etc., p. 137: Bologna 1875; also Vespucci's letter in Ramusio (i. 131) and Paro's Recherches philosophiques sur les Américains.

³ See Mantegazza loc. cit. who borrows from the Thèse de Paris of Dr. Abel Hureau de Villeneuve, "Frictiones per coitum productæ magnum mucosæ membranæ vaginalis turgorem, ac simul hujus cuniculi coarctationem tam maritis salacibus queeritatam afferunt."

⁴ Fascinus is the Priapus god to whom the Vestal Virgins of Rome, professed tribades, sacrificed; also the neck charm in phallus shape. Fascinum is the male member.

⁵ Captain Grose (Lexicon Balatronicum) explains merkin as "counterfeit hair for women's privy parts. See Bailey's Diet." The Bailey of 1764, an "improved edition," does not contain the word which is now generally applied to a cunnus succedaneus.

confirms my statement. Mr. Schuyler in his *Turkistan* (i. 132) offers an illustration of a "Batchah" (Pers. *bachcheh* = catamite), "or singing boy surrounded by his admirers." Of the Tartars Master Purchas laconically says (v. 419), "They are addicted to Sodomie or Buggerie." The learned casuist Dr. Thomas Sanchez the Spaniard had (says Mirabeau in *Kadhesch*) to decide a difficult question concerning the sinfulness of a peculiar erotic perversion. The Jesuits brought home from Manilla a tailed man whose moveable prolongation of the os coccygis measured from 7 to 10 inches: he had placed himself between two women, enjoying one naturally while the other used his tail as a penis succedaneus. The verdict was incomplete sodomy and simple fornication. For the islands north of Japan, the "Sodomitical Sea," and the "nayle of tynne" thrust through the prepuce to prevent sodomy, see Lib. ii. chap. 4 of Master Thomas Caudish's *Circumnavigation*, and vol. vi. of Pinkerton's *Geography* translated by Walckenær. Passing over to America, we find that the Sotadic Zone contains the whole hemisphere from Behring's Straits to Magellan's. This prevalence of "mollities" astonishes the anthropologist, who is apt to consider pederasty the growth of luxury and the especial product of great and civilised cities, unnecessary and therefore unknown to simple savagery, where the births of both sexes are about equal and female infanticide is not practised. In many parts of the New World this perversion was accompanied by another depravity of taste confirmed cannibalism.¹ The forests and campos abounded in game from the deer to the pheasant like penelope, and the seas and rivers produced an unfailing supply of excellent fish and shell fish;² yet the Brazilian Tupis preferred the meat of man to every other food. A glance at Mr. Bancroft³ proves the abnormal development of sodomy amongst the savages and barbarians of the New World. Even his half frozen Hyperboreans "possess all the passions which are supposed to develop most freely under a milder temperature" (i. 58).

¹ I have noticed this phenomenal cannibalism in my notes to Mr. Albert Tootle's excellent translation of "The Captivity of Hans Stade of Hesse:" London, Hakluyt Society, mdccclxxiv.

² The *Ostreiras* or shell mounds of the Brazil, sometimes 200 feet high, are described by me in *Anthropologia* No. i. Oct. 1873.

³ *The Native Races of the Pacific States of South America*, by Herbert Howe Bancroft, London, Longmans, 1875.

"The voluptuousness and polygamy of the North American Indians, under a temperature of almost perpetual winter, is far greater than that of the most sensual tropical nations" (Martin's Brit. Colonies iii. 524). I can quote only a few of the most remarkable instances. Of the Koniagas of Kadiak Island and the Thinkleets we read (i. 81-82), "The most repugnant of all their practices is that of male concubinage. A Kadiak mother will select her handsomest and most promising boy, and dress and rear him as a girl, teaching him only domestic duties, keeping him at women's work, associating him with women and girls, in order to render his effeminacy complete. Arriving at the age of ten or fifteen years, he is married to some wealthy man who regards such a companion as a great acquisition. These male concubines are called Achnutschik or Schopans" (the authorities quoted being Holmberg, Langsdorff, Billing, Choris, Lisiansky and Marchand). The same is the case in Nutka Sound and the Aleutian Islands, where "male concubinage obtains throughout, but not to the same extent as amongst the Koniagas." The objects of "unnatural" affection have their beards carefully plucked out as soon as the face hair begins to grow, and their chins are tattooed like those of the women. In California the first missionaries found the same practice, the youths being called Joya (Bancroft, i. 415 and authorities Palon, Crespi, Boscana, Mofras, Torquemada, Duflot and Fages). The Comanches unite incest with sodomy (i. 515). "In New Mexico, according to Arlegui, Ribas, and other authors, male concubinage prevails to a great extent; these loathsome semblances of humanity, whom to call beastly were a slander upon beasts, dress themselves in the clothes and perform the functions of women, the use of weapons being denied them" (i. 585). Pederasty was systematically practised by the peoples of Cueba, Careta, and other parts of Central America. The Caciques and some of the headmen kept harems of youths who, as soon as destined for the unclean office, were dressed as women. They went by the name of Camayoas, and were hated and detested by the good wives (i. 773-74). Of the Nahua nations Father Pierrede Gand (alias de Musa) writes, "Un certain nombre de prêtres n'avaient point de femmes, sed eorum loco pueros quibus abutebantur. Ce péché était si commun dans ce pays que, jeunes ou vieux, tous étaient infectés; ils y étaient si adonnés que mêmes les enfants de six ans s'y livraient" (Ternaux-Campans, „Voyages, Serie i. Tom. x. p. 197).

Among the Mayas of Yucatan Las Casas declares that the great prevalence of "unnatural" lust made parents anxious to see their progeny wedded as soon as possible (Kingsborough's Mex. Ant. viii. 135). In Vera Paz a god, called by some Chin and by others Cavial and Maran, taught it by committing the act with another god. Some fathers gave their sons a boy to use as a woman, and if any other approached this pathic he was treated as an adulterer. In Yucatan images were found by Bernal Diaz proving the sodomitical propensities of the people (Bancroft v. 198). De Pauw (*Recherches Philosophiques sur les Americains*, London, 1771) has much to say about the subject in Mexico generally: in the northern provinces men married youths who, dressed like women, were forbidden to carry arms. According to Gomara there were at Tamalpais houses of male prostitution; and from Diaz and others we gather that the *pecado nefando* was the rule. Both in Mexico and in Peru it might have caused, if it did not justify, the cruelties of the Conquistadores. Pederasty was also general throughout Nicaragua, and the early explorers found it amongst the indigenes of Panama. We have authentic details concerning Le Vice in Peru and its adjacent lands, beginning with Cieza de Leon, who must be read in the original or in the translated extracts of Purchas (vol. v. 942, etc.), not in the cruelly castrated form preferred by the Council of the Hakluyt Society. Speaking of the New Granada Indians he tells us that "at Old Port (Porto Viejo) and Puna, the Deuill so farre prevayled in their beastly Deuotions that there were Boyes consecrated to serue in the Temple; and at the times of their Sacrifices and Solemne Feasts, the Lords and principall men abused them to that detestable filthinesse;" i.e. performed their peculiar worship. Generally in the hill countries the Devil, under the show of holiness, had introduced the practice; for every temple or chief house of adoration kept one or two men or more which were attired like women, even from the time of their childhood, and spake like them, imitating them in everything; with these, under pretext of holiness and religion, their principal men on principal days had commerce. Speaking of the arrival of the Giants¹ at Point Santa Elena, Cieza says (chap. lii.), they were detested by the natives, because in using their women they killed them,

¹ All Peruvian historians mention these giants, who were probably the large limbed Caribs (Caraibes) of the Brazil: they will be noticed in page 211.

and their men also in another way. All the natives declare that God brought upon them a punishment proportioned to the enormity of their offence. When they were engaged together in their accursed intercourse, a fearful and terrible fire came down from Heaven with a great noise, out of the midst of which there issued a shining Angel with a glittering sword, wherewith at one blow they were all killed and the fire consumed them.¹ There remained a few bones and skulls which God allowed to bide unconsumed by the fire, as a memorial of this punishment. In the Hakluyt Society's bowdlerisation we read of the Tumbez Islanders being "very vicious, many of them committing the abominable offence" (p. 24); also, "If by the advice of the Devil any Indian commit the abominable crime, it is thought little of and they call him a woman." In chapters lii. and lviii. we find exceptions. The Indians of Huancabamba, "although so near the peoples of Puerto Viejo and Guayaquil, do not commit the abominable sin;" and the Serranos, or island mountaineers, as sorcerers and magicians inferior to the coast peoples, were not so much addicted to sodomy. The Royal Commentaries of the Yncas shows that the evil was of a comparatively modern growth. In the early period of Peruvian history the people considered the crime "unspeakable:" if a Cuzco Indian, not of Yncarial blood, angrily addressed the term pederast to another, he was held infamous for many days. One of the generals having reported to the Ynca Ccapacc Yupanqui that there were some sodomites, not in all the valleys, but one here and one there, "nor was it a habit of all the inhabitants but only of certain persons who practised it privately," the ruler ordered that the criminals should be publicly burnt alive and their houses, crops and trees destroyed: moreover, to show his abomination, he commanded that the whole village should so be treated if one man fell into this habit (Lib. iii. cap. 13). Elsewhere we learn, "There were sodomites in some provinces, though not openly nor universally, but some particular men and in secret. In some parts they had them in their temples, because the Devil persuaded them that the Gods took great delight in such people, and thus the Devil acted as a traitor to remove the veil of shame that the Gentiles felt for this crime and

¹ This sounds much like a pious fraud of the missionaries, a Europeo American version of the Sodom legend.

to accustom them to commit it in public and in common." During the times of the Conquistadores male concubinage had become the rule throughout Peru. At Cuzco, we are told by Nuno de Guzman in 1530, "The last which was taken, and which fought most courageously, was a man in the habite of a woman, which confessed that from a childe he had gotten his liuing by that filthinesse, for which I caused him to be burned." V. F. Lopez¹ draws a frightful picture of pathologic love in Peru. Under the reigns which followed that of Inti-Kapak (Ccapacc) Amauri, the country was attacked by invaders of a giant race coming from the sea: they practised pederasty after a fashion so shameless that the conquered tribes were compelled to fly(p.271). Under the pre-Yncarial Amauta, or priestly dynasty, Peru had lapsed into savagery and the kings of Cuzco preserved only the name. "Toutes ces hontes et toutes ces misères provenaient de deux vices infames, la bestialité et la sodomie. Les femmes surtout étaient offensées de voir la nature frustrée de tous ses droits. Elles pleuraient ensemble en leurs réunions sur le misérable état dans lequel elles étaient tombées, sur le mépris avec lequel elles étaient traitées. * * * * Le monde était renversé, les hommes s'aimaient et étaient jaloux les uns des autres. * * * Elles cherchaient, mais en vain, les moyens de remédier au mal; elles employaient des herbes et des recettes diaboliques qui leur ramenaient bien quelques individus, mais ne pouvaient arrêter les progrès incessants du vice. Cet état de choses constitua un véritable moyen age, qui dura jusqu'à l'établissement du gouvernement des Incas" (p. 277). When Sinchi Roko (the xcv of Montesinos and the xci of Garcilazo) became Ynca, he found morals at the lowest ebb. "Ni la prudence de l'Inca, ni les lois sévères qu'il avait promulguées n'avaient pu extirper entièrement le péché contre nature. Il reprit avec une nouvelle violence, et les femmes en furent si jalouses qu'un grand nombre d'elles tuèrent leurs maris. Les devins et les sorciers passaient leurs journées à fabriquer, avec certaines herbes, des compositions magiques qui rendaient fous ceux qui en mangaient, et les femmes en faisaient prendre, soit dans les aliments, soit dans la chicha, à ceux dont elles étaient jalouses" (p. 291). I have remarked that the Tupi races of the Brazil were infamous for cannibalism and sodomy; nor could the latter be only racial as proved

¹ Les Races Aryennes du Perou, Paris, Franck, 1871.

by the fact that colonists of pure Lusitanian blood followed in the path of the savages. Sr. Antonio Augusto da Costa Aguiar¹ is outspoken upon this point. "A crime which in England leads to the gallows, and which is the very measure of abject depravity, passes with impunity amongst us by the participating in it of almost all or of many (*de quasi todos, ou de muitos*). Ah ! if the wrath of Heaven were to fall by way of punishing such crimes (*delictos*), more than one city of this Empire, more than a dozen, would pass into the category of the Sodoms and Gomorrahs" (p. 30). Till late years pederasty in the Brazil was looked upon as a peccadillo; the European immigrants following the practice of the wild men who were naked but not, as Columbus said, "clothed in innocence." One of Her Majesty's Consuls used to tell a tale of the hilarity provoked in a "fashionable" assembly by the open declaration of a young gentleman that his mulatto "patient" had suddenly turned upon him, insisting upon becoming agent. Now, however, under the influences of improved education and respect for the public opinion of Europe, pathologic love amongst the Luso Brazilians has been reduced to the normal limits. Outside the Sotadic Zone, I have said, *Le Vice* is sporadic, not endemic: yet the physical and moral effect of great cities where puberty, they say, is induced earlier than in country sites, has been the same in most lands, causing modesty to decay and pederasty to flourish. The Badawi Arab is wholly pure of *Le Vice*; yet San'á the capital of Al-Yaman and other centres of population have long been and still are thoroughly infected. History tells us of Zú Shanátir, tyrant of "Arabia Felix," in A.D. 478, who used to entice young men into his palace and cause them after use to be cast out of the windows: this unkindly ruler was at last poniarded by the youth Zerash, known from his long ringlets as "al-Nowás." The negro race is mostly untainted by sodomy and tribadism. Yet Joan dos Sanctos² found in Cacongo of West Africa certain "Chibudi, which are men attyred like women and behaue themselves womanly, ashamed to be called men; are also married to men, and esteem that vnnaturale damnation an honor." Madagascar also delighted in dancing and singing boys dressed as girls.

¹ O Brazil e os Brasileiros, Santos, 1862.

² Aethiopia Orientalis, Purchas ii. 1558.

In the Empire of Dahomey I noted a corps of prostitutes kept for the use of the Amazon soldieresses. North of the Sotadic Zone we find local but notable instances. Master Christopher Burrough¹ describes on the western side of the Volga "a very fine stone castle, called by the name Oueak, and adjoining to the same a Towne called by the Russes, Sodom, which was swallowed into the earth by the iustice of God, for the wickednesse of the people." Again : although as a rule Christianity has steadily opposed pathologic love both in writing and preaching, there have been remarkable exceptions. Perhaps the most curious idea was that of certain medical writers in the middle ages: "Usus et amplexus pueri, bene temperatus, salutaris medicina" (Tardieu). Bayle notices (under "Vayer") the infamous book of Giovanni della Casa, Archbishop of Benevento, "De laudibus Sodomiae,"² vulgarly known as "Capitolo del Forno." The same writer refers (under "Sixte iv.") to the report that the Dominican Order, which systematically decried Le Vice, had presented a request to the Cardinal di Santa Lucia that sodomy might be lawful during three months per annum, June to August; and that the Cardinal had underwritten the petition "Be it done as they demand." Hence the Fæda Venus of Battista Mantovano. Bayle rejects the history for a curious reason, venery being colder in summer than in winter, and quotes the proverb "Aux mois qui n'ont pas d' R, peu embrasser et bien boire." But in the case of a celibate priesthood such scandals are inevitable : witness the famous Jesuit epitaph Ci-gît un Jesuite, etc. In our modern capitals, London, Berlin and Paris for instance, the Vice seems subject to periodical outbreaks. For many years, also, England sent her pederasts to Italy, and especially to Naples, whence originated the term "Il vizio Inglese." It would be invidious to detail the scandals which of late years have startled the public in London and Dublin : for these the curious will consult the police reports. Berlin, despite her strong flavour of Phariseism, Puritanism and Chauvinism in religion, manners and morals, is not a whit better than her neighbours. Dr. Gaspar,³ a well known authority on the subject, adduces many interesting cases, especially an old Count Cajus and his six accomplices. Amongst his many correspondents one suggested to him that not only Plato and Julius Cæsar but also Winckelmann and Platen(?) belonged to the Society; and he had found it

¹ Purchas iii. 243.

² For a literal translation see 1re Série de la Curiosité Littéraire et Bibliographique, Paris, Liseux, 1880.

³ His best known works are (1) Praktisches Handbuch der Gerechtlchen Medecin, Berlin, 1860; and (2) Klinische Novellen zur Gerechtlchen Medecin, Berlin, 1863.

flourishing in Palermo, the Louvre, the Scottish Highlands and St. Petersburg, to name only a few places. Frederick the Great is said to have addressed these words to his nephew, "Je puis vous assurer, par mon expérience personnelle, que ce plaisir est peu agréable à cultiver." This suggests the popular anecdote of Voltaire and the Englishman who agreed upon an "experience" and found it far from satisfactory. A few days afterwards the latter informed the Sage of Ferney that he had tried it again and provoked the exclamation, "Once a philosopher: twice a sodomite!" The last revival of the kind in Germany is a society at Frankfort and its neighbourhood, self styled *Les Cravates Noires*, in opposition, I suppose, to *Les Cravates Blanches* of A. Belot. Paris is by no means more depraved than Berlin and London; but, whilst the latter hushes up the scandal, Frenchmen do not: hence we see a more copious account of it submitted to the public. For France of the xvii century consult the "*Histoire de la Prostitution chez tous les Peuples du Monde*," and "*La France devenue Italienne*," a treatise which generally follows "*L'Histoire Amoureuse des Gaules*" by Bussy, Comte de Rabutin.¹ The headquarters of male prostitution were then in the Champ Flory, i.e., Champ de Fiore, the privileged rendezvous of low courtesans. In the xviii century, "quand le Français à tête folle," as Voltaire sings, invented the term "*Péché philosophique*," there was a temporary recrudescence; and, after the death of Pidauzet de Mairobert (March, 1779), his "*Apologie de la Secte Anandryne*" was published in *L'Espion Anglais*. In those days the Allée des Veuves in the Champs Elysees had a "*fief réservé des Ebugors*"² —"veuve" in the language of Sodom being the maitresse en titre, the favourite youth.

¹ The same author printed another imitation of Petronius Arbiter, the "*Larissa*" story of Theophile Viand. His cousin, the Sévigné, highly approved of it. See Bayle's objections to Rabutin's delicacy and excuses for Petronius' grossness in his "*Éclaircissements sur les obscénités*"

² The Boulgrin of Rabelais, which Urquhart renders Ingle for Boulgre, an "indorser," derived from the Bulgarus or Bulgarian, who gave to Italy the term bugiardo—liar. Bougre and Bougrerie date (Littre) from the xiii century. I cannot, however, but think that the trivial term gained strength in the xvith, when the manners of the Bugres or indigenous Brazilians were studied by Huguenot refugees in La France Antartique and several of these savages found their way to Europe. A grand Fête in Rouen on the entrance of Henri II. and Dame Katherine de Medicis (June 16, 1564) showed, as part of the pageant, three hundred men (including fifty "Bugres" or Tupis) with parroquets and other birds and beasts of the newly explored regions. The procession is given in the four folding woodcut "*Figure des Bresiliens*" in Jean de Prest's Edition of 1551.

(Appendice au Dictionnaire Antique). At the decisive moment of monarchical decomposition Mirabeau¹ declares that pederasty was reglementée and adds, Le goût des pédérastes, quoique moms en vogue que du temps de Henri III. (the French Heliogabalus), sous le règne desquel les hommes se provoquaient mutuellement² sous les portiques du Louvre, fait des progrès considérables. On sait que cette ville (Paris) est un chef d'oeuvre de police; en conséquence, it y a des lieux publics autorisés à cet effet. Les jeunes gens qui se destinent à la profession, sont soigneusement enclassés; car les systèmes réglementaires s'étendent jusques là. On les examine; ceux qui peuvent être agents et patients, qui sont beaux, vermeils, bien faits, potelés, sont réservés pour les grands seigneurs, ou se font payer très cher par les évêques et les financiers. Ceux qui sont privés de leurs testicules, ou en termes de l'art (car notre langue est plus chaste que nos mœurs), qui n'ont pas le poids du tisserand, mais qui donnent et reçoivent, forment la seconde classe; ils sont encore chers, parceque les femmes en usent tandis qu'ils servent aux hommes. Ceux qui ne sont plus susceptibles d'érection tant ils sont usés, quoiqu'ils aient tous ces organes nécessaires au plaisir, s'inscrivent comme patients purs, et composent la troisième classe : mais celle qui préside à ces plaisirs, vérifie leur impuissance. Pour cet effet, on les place tout nus sur un matelas ouvert par la moitié inférieure; deux filles les caressent de leur mieux, pendant qu'une troisième frappe doucement avec desorties naissantes le siège des desirs veneriens. Après un quart d'heure de cet essai, on leur introduit dans l'anus un poivre long rouge qui cause une irritation considérable; on pose sur les échauboulures produites par les orties, de la moutarde fine de Caudebec, et l'on passe le gland au camphre. Ceux qui résistent à ces épreuves et ne donnent aucun signe d'érection, servent comme patients à un tiers de paie seulement.³

¹ Erotika Biblion, chapt. Kadesch (pp.93 et seq.), Edition de Bruxelles, with notes by the Chevalier P. Pierrugues of Bordeaux, before noticed.

² Called Chevaliers de Paille because the sign was a straw in the mouth, à la Palmerston.

³ I have noticed that the eunuch in Sind was as meanly paid and have given the reason.

The Restoration and the Empire made the police more vigilant in matters of politics than of morals. The favourite club, which had its *mot de passe*, was in the Rue Doyenne, old quarter St. Thomas de Louvre; and the house was a hotel of the xvii century. Two street doors, on the right for the male gynceum and the left for the female, opened at 4 p.m. in winter and 8 p.m. in summer. A decoy lad, charmingly dressed in women's clothes, with big haunches and small waist, promenaded outside; and this continued till 1826 when the police put down the house. Under Louis Philippe, the conquest of Algiers had evil results, according to the Marquis de Boissy. He complained without ambages of *mœurs Arabes* in French regiments, and declared that the result of the African wars was an *effrayable débordement pédérastique*, even as the *vérole* resulted from the Italian campaigns of that age of passion, the xvi century. From the military the fléau spread to civilian society and the Vice took such expansion and intensity that it may be said to have been democratised in cities and large towns; at least so we gather from the *Dossier des Agissements des Pédérastes*. A general gathering of "La Sainte Congregation des glorieux Pédérastes" was held in the old Petite Rue des Marais where, after the theatre, many resorted under pretext of making water. They ranged themselves along the walls of a vast garden and exposed their podices : bourgeois, richards and nobles came with full purses, touched the part which most attracted them and were duly followed by it. At the Allée des Veuves the crowd was dangerous from 7 to 8 p.m.: no policeman or *ronde de nuit* dared venture in it; cords were stretched from tree to tree and armed guards drove away strangers amongst whom, they say, was once Victor Hugo. This nuisance was at length suppressed by the municipal administration. The Empire did not improve morals. Balls of sodomites were held at No. 8 Place de la Madeleine where, on Jan. 2, '64, some one hundred and fifty men met, all so well dressed as women that even the landlord did not recognise them. There was also a club for sodadic debauchery called the Cent Gardes and the Dragons de l'Imperatrice.¹ They copied the imperial toilette and kept it in the general wardrobe: hence "faire l'Imperatrice" meant to be used carnally.

¹ *Centuria Librorum Absconditorum* (by Pisanus Fraxi) 4to, p. Ix. and 593. London. Privately printed, mdccclxxix.

The site, a splendid hotel in the Allée des Veuves, was discovered by the Procureur Général, who registered all the names; but, as these belonged to not a few senators and dignitaries, the Emperor wisely quashed proceedings. The club was broken up on July 16, '64. During the same year *La Petite Revue*, edited by M. Loredan Larchy, son of the General, printed an article, "Les échappés de Sodome" : it discusses the letter of M. Castagnary to the *Progres de Lyons* and declares that the Vice had been adopted by plusieurs corps de troupes. For its latest developments as regards the chantage of the tantes (pathics), the reader will consult the last issues of Dr. Tardieu's well known *Études*.¹ He declares that the servant class is most infected; and that the Vice is commonest between the ages of fifteen and twenty five. The pederasty of The Nights may briefly be distributed into three categories. The first is the funny form, as the unseemly practical joke of masterful Queen Budúr (vol. iii. 300–306) and the not less hardi jest of the slave princess Zumurrud (vol. iv. 226). The second is in the grimmest and most earnest phase of the perversion, for instance where Abu-Nowas² debauches the three youths (vol. v. 64–69); whilst in the third form it is wisely and learnedly discussed, to be severely blamed, by the Shaykhah or Reverend Woman (vol. v. 154).

¹ A friend learned in these matters supplies me with the following list of famous pederasts. Those who marvel at the wide diffusion of such erotic perversion, and its being affected by so many celebrities, will bear in mind that the greatest men have been some of the worst: Alexander of Macedon, Julius Casar and Napoleon Buonaparte held themselves high above the moral law which obliges commonplace humanity. All three are charged with the Vice. Of Kings we have Henri iii., Louis xiii. and xviii., Frederick ii. of Prussia, Peter the Great, William ii. of Holland and Charles ii. and iii. of Parma. We find also Shakespeare (i., xv., Edit. Francois Hugo) and Moliere, Theodorus Beza, Lully (the Composer), D'Assoucy, Count Zintzendorff, the Grand Conde, Marquis de Villette, Pierre Louis Farnese, Duc de la Valliere, De Soleinne, Count D'Avaray, Saint Megrin, D'Epernon, Admiral de la Susse, La Roche-Pouchin Rochfort S. Louis, Henne (the Spiritualist), Comte Horace de Viel Castel, Lerminin, Fievue, Theodore Leclerc, Archi-Chancellor Cambaceres, Marquis de Custine, Sainte-Beuve and Count D'Orsay. For others refer to the three volumes of Pisanus Fraxi; *Index Librorum Prohibitorum* (London, 1877), *Centuria Librorum Absconditorum* (before alluded to) and *Catena Librorum Tacendorum*, London, 1885. The indices will supply the names.

² Of this peculiar character Ibn Khallikan remarks (ii. 43), "There were four poets whose works clearly contraried their character. Abfi al-Atahiyah wrote pious poems himself being an atheist; Abú Hukayma's verses proved his impotence, yet he was more salacious than a he goat; Mohammed ibn Házim praised contentment, yet he was greedier than a dog; and Abú Nowás hymned the joys of sodomy, yet he was more passionate for women than a baboon."

To conclude this part of my subject, the *éclaircissement des obscénités*. Many readers will regret the absence from *The Nights* of that modesty which distinguishes "Amadis de Gaul," whose author, when leaving a man and a maid together says, "And nothing shall be here related; for these and such like things which are conformable neither to good conscience nor nature, man ought in reason lightly to pass over, holding them in slight esteem as they deserve." Nor have we less respect for Palmerin of England who after a risqué scene declares, "Herein is no offence offered to the wise by wanton speeches, or encouragement to the loose by lascivious matter." But these are not oriental ideas, and we must e'en take the Eastern as we find him. He still holds "*Naturalia non sunt turpia*," together with "*Mundis omnia munda*"; and, as Bacon assures us the mixture of a lie doth add to pleasure, so the Arab enjoys the startling and lively contrast of extreme virtue and horrible vice placed in juxtaposition. Those who have read through these ten volumes will agree with me that the proportion of offensive matter bears a very small ratio to the mass of the work. In an age saturated with cant and hypocrisy, here and there a venal pen will mourn over the "Pornography" of *The Nights*, dwell upon the "Ethics of Dirt" and the "Garbage of the Brothel"; and will lament the "wanton dissemination (!) of ancient and filthy fiction." This self constituted Censor morum reads Aristophanes and Plato, Horace and Virgil, perhaps even Martial and Petronius, because "veiled in the decent obscurity of a learned language"; he allows men Latin loqui; but he is scandalised at stumbling blocks much less important in plain English. To be consistent he must begin by bowdlerising not only the classics, with which boys' and youths' minds and memories are soaked and saturated at schools and colleges, but also Boccaccio and Chaucer, Shakespeare and Rabelais; Burton, Sterne, Swift, and a long list of works which are yearly reprinted and republished without a word of protest. Lastly, why does not this inconsistent puritan purge the Old Testament of its allusions to human ordure and the pudenda; to carnal copulation and impudent whoredom, to adultery and fornication, to onanism, sodomy and bestiality? But this he will not do, the whited sepulchre! To the interested critic of the *Edinburgh Review* (No. 335 of July, 1886), I return my warmest thanks for his direct and deliberate falsehoods :—

lies are one legged and short lived, and venom evaporates.¹ It appears to me that when I show to such men, so "respectable" and so impure, a landscape of magnificent prospects whose vistas are adorned with every charm of nature and art, they point their unclean noses at a little heap of muck here and there lying in a field corner.

¹ A virulently and unjustly abusive critique never yet injured its object: in fact it is generally the greatest favour an author's unfriends can bestow upon him. But to notice in a popular Review books which have been printed and not published is hardly in accordance with the established courtesies of literature. At the end of my work I propose to write a paper "The Reviewer Reviewed" which will, amongst other things, explain the motif of the writer of the critique and the editor of the Edinburgh.

§ V

ON THE PROSE RHYME AND THE POETRY OF THE NIGHTS.

A.--The Saj'a

ACCORDING to promise in my Foreword (p. xiii.), I here proceed to offer a few observations concerning the Saj'a or rhymed prose and the Shi'r, or measured sentence, that is, the verse of The Nights. The former has in composition, metrical or unmetrical, three distinct forms. Saj'a mutawázi (parallel), the most common, is when the ending words of sentences agree in measure, assonance and final letter, in fact our full rhyme; next is Saj'a mutarrafa (the affluent), when the periods, hemistichs or couplets end in words whose terminal letters correspond, although differing in measure and number; and thirdly, Saj'a muwazanah (equilibrium) is applied to the balance which affects words corresponding in measure but differing in final letters.¹ al-Saj'a, the fine style or style fleuri, also termed al-Badí'a, or euphuism, is the basis of all Arabic euphony. The whole of the Koran is written in it; and the same is the case with the Makámát of Al-Haríri and the prime masterpieces of rhetorical composition: without it no translation of the Holy Book can be satisfactory or final, and where it is not the Assemblies become the prose of prose. Thus universally used the assonance has necessarily been abused, and its excess has given rise to the saying "Al Saj'a faj'a"--prose rhyme's a pest. English translators have, unwisely I think, agreed in rejecting it, while Germans have not. Mr. Preston assures us that "rhyming prose is extremely ungraceful in English and introduces an air of flippancy": this was certainly not the case with Friedrich Ruckert's version of the great original, and I see no reason why it should be so or become so in our tongue. Torrens (Pref. p. vii.) declares that "the effect of the irregular sentence with the iteration

¹ For detailed examples and specimens see p. 10 of Gladwin's "Dissertations on Rhetoric," etc., Calcutta, 1801.

of a jingling rhyme is not pleasant in our language:" he therefore systematically neglects it and gives his style the semblance of being "scamped" with the object of saving study and trouble. Mr. Payne (ix. 379) deems it an "excrescence born of the excessive facilities for rhyme afforded by the language," and of Eastern delight in antithesis of all kinds whether of sound or of thought; and, aiming elaborately at grace of style, he omits it wholly, even in the proverbs. The weight of authority was against me but my plan compelled me to disregard it. The dilemma was simply either to use the Saj'a or to follow Mr. Payne's method and "arrange the disjecta membra of the original in their natural order"; that is, to remodel the text. Intending to produce a faithful copy of the Arabic, I was compelled to adopt the former, and still hold it to be the better alternative. Moreover I question Mr. Payne's dictum (ix. 383) that "the Seja-form is utterly foreign to the genius of English prose and that its preservation would be fatal to all vigour and harmony of style." The English translator of *Palmerin of England*, Anthony Munday, attempted it in places with great success as I have before noted (vol. viii. 60); and my late friend Edward Eastwick made artistic use of it in his *Gulistan*. Had I rejected the "Cadence of the cooing dove" because un-English, I should have adopted the balanced periods of the Anglican marriage service¹ or the essentially English system of alliteration, requiring some such artful aid to distinguish from the vulgar recitative style the elevated and classical tirades in *The Nights*. My attempt has found with reviewers more favour than I expected; and a kindly critic writes of it, "These melodious fragments, these little eddies of song set like gems in the prose, have a charming effect on the ear. They come as dulcet surprises and mostly recur in highly wrought situations, or they are used to convey a vivid sense of something exquisite in nature or art. Their introduction seems due to whim or caprice, but really it arises from a profound study of the situation, as if the Tale teller felt suddenly compelled to break into the rhythmic strain."

¹ For instance: I, M. I take thee N. I to my wedded wife, I to have and to hold, I from this day forward, I for better for worse, I for richer for poorer, I in sickness and in health, I to love and to cherish, I till death do us part, etc. Here it becomes mere blank verse which is, of course, a defect in prose style. In that delightful old French the Saj'a frequently appeared when attention was solicited for the titles of books: e.g. *Le Romant de la Rose, ou tout lart damours est enclose*.

B.--The Verse.

The Shi'r or metrical part of *The Nights* is considerable, amounting to not less than ten thousand lines, and these I could not but render in rhyme or rather in monorhyme. This portion has been a bugbear to translators. De Sacy noticed the difficulty of the task (p. 283). Lane held the poetry untranslatable because abounding in the figure *Tajnis*, our paronomasia or paragram, of which there are seven distinct varieties,¹ not to speak of other rhetorical flourishes. He therefore omitted the greater part of the verse as tedious and, through the loss of measure and rhyme, "generally intolerable to the reader." He proved his position by the bald literalism of the passages which he rendered in truly prosaic prose and succeeded in changing the facies and presentment of the work. For the Shi'r, like the *Saj'a*, is not introduced arbitrarily; and its unequal distribution throughout *The Nights* may be accounted for by rule of art. Some tales, like *Omar bin al-Nu'man* and *Tawaddud*, contain very little because the theme is historical or realistic; whilst in stories of love and courtship, as that of *Rose in hood*, the proportion may rise to one fifth of the whole. And this is true to nature. Love, as Addison said, makes even the mechanic (the British mechanic!) poetical, and Joe Hume of material memory once fought a duel about a fair object of dispute. Before discussing the verse of *The Nights* it may be advisable to enlarge a little upon the prosody of the Arabs. We know nothing of the origin of their poetry, which is lost in the depths of antiquity, and the oldest bards of whom we have any remains belong to the famous epoch of the war *Al-Basús*, which would place them about A.D. 500. Moreover, when the Muse of Arabia first shows she is not only fully developed and mature, she has lost all her first youth, her *beauté du diable*, and she is assuming the characteristics of an age beyond "middle age." No one can study the earliest poetry without perceiving that it results from the cultivation of centuries and that it has already assumed that artificial type and conventional process of treatment which presages inevitable decay. Its noblest period is included in the century preceding the Apostolate of Mohammed, and the oldest of that epoch is the prince of Arab songsters, *Imr al-Kays*,

¹ See Gladwin loc. cit. p. 8: it also is = alliteration (*Ibn Khall.* ii., 316).

"The Wandering King." The Christian Fathers characteristically termed poetry *Vinum Dæmonorum*. The stricter Moslems called their bards "enemies of Allah", and when the Prophet who hated verse and could not even quote it correctly, was asked who was the best poet of the Peninsula he answered that the "Man of Al-Kays," i.e. the worshipper of the Priapus idol, would usher them all into Hell. Here he only echoed the general verdict of his countrymen who loved poetry and, as a rule, despised poets. The earliest complete pieces of any volume and substance saved from the wreck of old Arabic literature and familiar in our day are the seven *Kasídahs* (purpose odes or tendence elegies) which are popularly known as the Gilded or the Suspended Poems; and in all of these we find, with an elaboration of material and formal art which can go no further, a subject matter of trite imagery and stock ideas which suggest a long ascending line of model ancestors and predecessors. Scholars are agreed upon the fact that many of the earliest and best Arab poets were, as Mohammed boasted himself, unalphabetic¹ or rather could neither read nor write. They addressed the ear and the mind, not the eye. They "spoke verse," learning it by rote and dictating it to the *Ráwi*, and this reciter again transmitted it to the musician whose pipe or zither accompanied the minstrel's song. In fact the general practice of writing began only at the end of the first century after The Flight. The rude and primitive measure of Arab song, upon which the most complicated system of metres subsequently arose, was called *Al-Rajaz*, literally "the trembling," because it reminded the highly imaginative hearer of a pregnant she camel's weak and tottering steps. This was the carol of the camel driver, the lover's lay and the warrior's chaunt of the heroic ages; and its simple, unconstrained flow adapted it well for extempore effusions. Its merits and demerits have been extensively

¹ He called himself "*Nabíyun ummí*" = illiterate prophet, but only his most ignorant followers believe that he was unable to read and write. His last words, accepted by all traditionists, were "*Aatíní dawáta wa kalam*" (bring me ink case and pen); upon which the Shi'ah or Persian sectaries base, not without probability, a theory that Mohammed intended to write down the name of Ali as his Caliph or successor when Omar, suspecting the intention, exclaimed, "The Prophet is delirious; have we not the Koran?" thus impiously preventing the precaution. However that may be, the legend proves that Mohammed could read and write even when not "under inspiration." The vulgar idea would arise from a pious intent to add miracle to the miraculous style of the Koran.

discussed amongst Arab grammarians, and many, noticing that it was not originally divided into hemistichs, make an essential difference between the Shá'ir who speaks poetry and the Rájiz who speaks Rajaz. It consisted, to describe it technically, of iambic dipodia (∪ - ∪ -), the first three syllables being optionally long or short. It can generally be read like our iambs and, being familiar, is pleasant to the English ear. The dipodia are repeated either twice or thrice; in the former case Rajaz is held by some authorities, as Al-Akhfash (Sa'íd ibn Másadah), to be mere prose. Although Labíd and Antar composed in iambics, the first Kásidah or regular poem in Rajaz was by al-Aghlab al-Ajibi temp. Mohammed: the Alfíyah grammar of Ibn Málík is in Rajaz Muzdawij, the hemistichs rhyming and the assonance being confined to the couplet. al-Haríri also affects Rajaz in the third and fifth Assemblies. So far Arabic metre is true to Nature: in impassioned speech the movement of language is iambic: we say "I will, I will," not "I will." For many generations the Sons of the Desert were satisfied with Nature's teaching; the fine perceptions and the nicely trained ear of the bard needing no aid from art. But in time came the inevitable prosodist under the formidable name of Abu Abd al-Rahmán al-Khalíl, i. Ahmad, i. Amrú, i. Tamím al-Faráhidi (of the Faráhid sept), al-Azdi (of the Azd clan), al-Yahmadi (of the Yahmad tribe), popularly known as al-Khalíl ibn Ahmad al-Basri, of Bassorah, where he died æt. 68, scanning verses they say, in A.H. 170 (= 786-87). Ibn Khallikán relates (i. 493) on the authority of Hamzah al-Isfáhani how this "father of Arabic grammar and discoverer of the rules of prosody" invented the science as he walked past a coppersmith's shop on hearing the strokes of a hammer upon a metal basin: "two objects devoid of any quality which could serve as a proof and an illustration of anything else than their own form and shape and incapable of leading to any other knowledge than that of their own nature."¹

¹ I cannot but vehemently suspect that this legend was taken from much older traditions. We have Jubal the semi mythical who, "by the different fills of his hammer on the anvil, discovered by the ear the first rude music that pleased the antediluvian fathers." Then came Pythagoras, of whom Macrobius (lib. ii.) relates how this Graco Egyptian philosopher, passing by a smithy, observed that the sounds were grave or acute according to the weights of the hammers; and he ascertained by experiment that such was the case when different weights were hung by strings of the same size. The next discovery was that two strings of the same substance and tension, the one being double the length of the other, gave the diapason interval, or an eighth, and the same was effected from two strings of similar length and size, the one having four times the tension of the other. Belonging to the same cycle of invention anecdotes are Galileo's discovery of the pendulum by the lustre of the Pisan Duomo; and the kettle lid, the falling apple and the copper hook which inspired Watt, Newton and Galvani.

According to others he was passing through the Fullers' Bazar at Basrah when his ear was struck by the *Dak dak* and the *Dakak dakak* of the workmen. In these two onomapoetics we trace the expression which characterises the Arab tongue: all syllables are composed of consonant and vowel the latter long or short as *Bā* and *Bā̄*; or of a vowelled consonant followed by a consonant as *Bal*, *Bau*. The grammarian, true to the traditions of his craft which looks for all poetry to the *Badawi*,¹ adopted for metrical details the language of the Desert. The distich, which amongst Arabs is looked upon as one line, he named "*Bayt*," nighting place, tent or house; and the hemistich *Misrá'ah*, the one leaf of a folding door. To this "scenic" simile all the parts of the verse were more or less adapted. The metres, our feet, were called "*Arkán*," the stakes and stays of the tent; the syllables were "*Usúl*" or roots divided into three kinds: the first or "*Sabab*" (the tent rope) is composed of two letters, a vowelled and a quiescent consonant as "*Lam*."² The "*Watad*" or tent peg of three letters is of two varieties; the *Majmú'*, or united, a foot in which the two first consonants are moved by vowels and the last is jazmated or made quiescent by apocope as "*Lakad*"; and the *Mafrúk*, or disunited, when the two moved consonants are separated by one jazmated, as "*Kabla*." And lastly the "*Fásilah*" or intervening space, applied to the main pole of the tent, consists of four letters. The metres were called *Buhúr* or "seas" (plur. of *Bahr*), also meaning the space within the tent walls, the equivoque alluding to pearls and other treasures of the deep. *Al-Khalil*, the systematiser, found in general use only five *Dáirah* (circles, classes or groups of metre); and he characterised the harmonious and stately measures, all built upon the original *Rajaz*, as *al-Tawíl* (the long),³ *al-Kámil* (the complete),

¹ To what an absurd point this has been carried we may learn from *Ibn Khallikán* (i. 114). A poet addressing a single individual does not say "My friend!" or "My friends!" but "My two friends!" (in the dual) because a *Badawi* required a pair of companions, one to tend the sheep and the other to pasture the camels.

² For further details concerning the *Sabab*, *Watad* and *Fasilah*, see at the end of this Essay the learned remarks of Dr. Steingass.

³ e.g., the *Mu'allakats* of "*Amriolkais*," *Tarafah* and *Zuhayr* compared by Mr. Lyall (Introduction to Translations) with the metre of Abt Vogler, e.g.

Ye know why the forms are fair, ye hear how the tale is told.

al-Wáfir (the copious), Al-Basít (the extended) and al-Khafíf (the light)¹ These embrace all the Mu'allakát and the Hamásah, the great Anthology of Abú Tammám; but the crave for variety and the extension of foreign intercourse had multiplied wants and Al-Khalil deduced, from the original five Dáirah, fifteen, to which Al-Akhfash (ob. A.D. 830) added a sixteenth, Al-Khabab. The Persians extended the number to nineteen: the first four were peculiarly Arab; the fourteenth, the fifteenth and seventeenth peculiarly Persian and all the rest were Arab and Persian.² Arabic metre so far resembles that of Greece and Rome that the value of syllables depends upon the "quantity" or position of their consonants, not upon accent as in English and the Neo Latin tongues. al-Khalíl was doubtless familiar with the classic prosody of Europe, but he rejected it as unsuited to the genius of Arabic and like a true Eastern Gelehrte he adopted a process devised by himself. Instead of scansion by pyrrhics and spondees, iambs and trochees, anapæsts and similar simplifications he invented a system of weights ("wuzun"). Of these there are nine³ memorial words used as quantitive signs, all built upon the root "fa'l" which has rendered such notable service to Arabic and Hebrew⁴ grammar and varying from the simple "fa'ál," in Persian "fa'úl" (U - -), to the complicated "Mutafá'ilun" U U - U -), anapæst + iamb. Thus the prosodist would scan the Shahnámeh of Firdausi as

Fa'úlun, fa'úlun, fa'úlun, fa'úl.

U - - U - - U - - -/U -

These weights also show another peculiarity of Arabic verse. In English we have few if any spondees: the Arabic contains about three longs to one short; hence its gravity, stateliness and dignity. But these longs again are peculiar,

¹ e.g., the Poem of Hareth which often echoes the hexameter.

² Gladwin, p. 80

³ Gladwin (p. 77) gives only eight, omitting Fa'úl which he or his author probably considers the Muzáhaf, imperfect or apocoped form of Fa'ulun, as Mafa'il of Mafa'ilun. For the infinite complications of Arab prosody the Khafíf (soft breathing) and Sahíf (hard breathing); the Sadr and Arúz (first and last feet), the Ibtidá and Zarb (last foot of every line); the Hashw (cushion stuffing) or body part of verse; the 'Amúd al-Kasí-dah or Al-Musammat (the strong) and other details I must refer readers to such specialists as Freytag and Sam. Clarke (Prosodia Arabica), and to Dr. Steingass's notes infra.

⁴ The Hebrew grammarians of the Middle Ages wisely copied their Arab cousins by turning Fa'la into Pael and so forth.

and sometimes strike the European ear as shorts, thus adding a difficulty for those who would represent Oriental metres by western feet, ictus and accent. German Arabists can register an occasional success in such attempts: Englishmen none. My late friend Professor Palmer of Cambridge tried the tour de force of dancing on one leg instead of two and notably failed: Mr. Lyall also strove to imitate Arabic metre and produced only prose bewitched.¹ Mr. Payne appears to me to have wasted trouble in "observing the exterior form of the stanza, the movement of the rhyme and (as far as possible) the identity in number of the syllables composing the beits." There is only one part of his admirable version concerning which I have heard competent readers complain; and that is the metrical, because here and there it sounds strange to their ears. I have already stated my conviction that there are two and only two ways of translating Arabic poetry into English. One is to represent it by good heroic or lyric verse as did Sir William Jones; the other is to render it after French fashion, by measured and balanced Prose, the little sister of Poetry. It is thus and thus only that we can preserve the peculiar cachet of the original. This old world Oriental song is spirit stirring as a "blast of that dread horn," albeit the words be thin. It is heady as the "Golden Wine" of Libanus, to the tongue water and brandy to the brain—the clean contrary of our nineteenth century effusions. Technically speaking, it can be vehicled only by the verse of the old English ballad or by the prose of the Book of Job. And Badawi poetry is a perfect expositor of Badawi life, especially in the good and gladsome old Pagan days ere Al-Islam, like the creed which it abolished, overcast the minds of men with its dull grey pall of realistic superstition. They combined to form a marvellous picture—those contrasts of splendour and squalor amongst the sons of the sand. Under airs pure as æther, golden and ultra marine above and melting over the horizon into a diaphanous green which suggested a reflection of Kaf,

¹ Mr. Lyall, whose "Ancient Arabic Poetry" (Williams and Norgate, 1885) I reviewed in *The Academy* of Oct. 3, 85, did the absolute reverse of what is required: he preserved the metre and sacrificed the rhyme even when it naturally suggested itself. For instance in the last four lines of No. xli. what would be easier than to write, Ah sweet and soft wi' thee her ways: bethink thee well! The day shall be When some one favoured as thyself shall find her fair and fain and free; And if she swear that parting ne'er shall break her word of constancy, When did rose tinted finger tip with pacts and pledges e'er agree?

that unseen mountain wall of emerald, the so called Desert, changed face twice a year; now brown and dry as summer dust; then green as Hope, beautified with infinite verdure and broad sheetings of rain water. The vernal and autumnal shiftings of camp, disruptions of homesteads and partings of kith and kin, friends and lovers, made the life many sided as it was vigorous and noble, the outcome of hardy frames, strong minds and spirits breathing the very essence of liberty and independence. The day began with the dawn drink, "generous wine bought with shining ore," poured into the crystal goblet from the leather bottle swinging before the cooling breeze. The rest was spent in the practice of weapons; in the favourite arrow game known as Al-Maysar, gambling which at least had the merit of feeding the poor; in racing for which the Badawin had a mania, and in the chase, the foray and the fray which formed the serious business of his life. And how picturesque the hunting scenes; the greyhound, like the mare, of purest blood; the falcon cast at francolin and coney; the gazelle standing at gaze; the desert ass scudding over the ground waves; the wild cows or bovine antelopes browsing with their calves and the ostrich chickens flocking round the parent bird! The Musámarah or night talk round the camp fire was enlivened by the lute girl and the glee man, whom the austere Prophet described as "roving distraught in every vale" and whose motto in Horatian vein was, "Today we shall drink, tomorrow be sober; wine this day, that day work." Regularly once a year, during the three peaceful months when war and even blood revenge were held sacrilegious, the tribes met at Ukádh (Ocaz) and other fair steads, where they held high festival and the bards strave in song and prided themselves upon doing honour to women and to the successful warriors of their tribe. Brief, the object of Arab life was to be — to be free, to be brave, to be wise; while the endeavours of other peoples was and is to have — to have wealth, to have knowledge, to have a name; and while moderns make their "epitome of life" to be, to do and to suffer. Lastly the Arab's end was honourable as his life was stirring: few Badawin had the crowning misfortune of dying "the straw death." The poetical forms in The Nights are as follows:—The Misrá'ah or hemistich is half the "Bayt" which, for want of a better word, I have rendered couplet: this, however, though formally separated in MSS., is looked upon as one line, one verse; hence a word can be divided, the former part

pertaining to the first and the latter to the second moiety of the distich. As the Arabs ignore blank verse, when we come upon a rhymeless couplet we know that it is an extract from a longer composition in mono rhyme. The Kit'ah is a fragment, either an occasional piece or more frequently a portion of a Ghazal (ode) or Kasídah (elegy), other than the Matlá, the initial Bayt with rhyming distichs. The Ghazal and Kasídah differ mainly in length: the former is popularly limited to eighteen couplets: the latter begins at fifteen and is of indefinite number. Both are built upon monorhyme, which appears twice in the first couplet and ends all the others, e.g., aa + ba + ca, etc.; nor may the same assonance be repeated, unless at least seven couplets intervene. In the best poets, as in the old classic verse of France, the sense must be completed in one couplet and not run on to a second; and, as the parts cohere very loosely, separate quotation can generally be made without injuring their proper effect. A favourite form is the Rubá'í or quatrain, made familiar to English ears by Mr. Fitzgerald's masterly adaptation of Omar-i-Khayyám: the movement is generally aa + ba; but it also appears as ab + cb, in which case it is a Kit'ah or fragment. The Murabbá, tetrastichs or four fold song, occurs once only in *The Nights* (vol. i. 98); it is a succession of double Bayts or of four lined stanzas rhyming aa + be + dc + ec: in strict form the first three hemistichs rhyme with one another only, independently of the rest of the poem, and the fourth with that of every other stanza, e.g., aa + ab + cb + db. The Mukhammas, cinquains or pentastichs (Night cmlxiv.), represents a stanza of two distichs and a hemistich in monorhyme, the fifth line being the "bob" or burden: each succeeding stanza affects a new rhyme, except in the fifth line, e.g., aaaab + ccccb + ddddb and so forth. The Muwwál is a simple popular song in four to six lines; specimens of it are given in the Egyptian grammar of my friend the late Dr. Wilhelm Spitta.¹ The Muwashshah, or ornamented verse, has two main divisions: one applies to our acrostics in which the initials form a word or words; the other is a kind of Musaddas, or sextines, which occurs once only in *The Nights* (cmlxxxvii.).

¹ See p. 439 *Grammatik des Arabischen Vulgar Dialekts von Ägypten*, by Dr. Wilhelm Spitta Bey, Leipzig, 1880. In pp. 489-493 he gives specimens of eleven Mawáwíl varying in length from four to fifteen lines. The assonance mostly attempts monorhyme: in two tetrastichs it is aa + ba, and it does not disdain alternates, ab + ab + ab.

It consists of three couplets or six line strophes: all the hemistichs of the first are in monorhyme; in the second and following stanzas the three first hemistichs take a new rhyme, but the fourth resumes the assonance of the first set and is followed by the third couplet of No. 1, serving as bob or refrain, e.g., aaaaaa + bbbaaa + cccaaa and so forth. It is the most complicated of all the measures and is held to be of Morisco or Hispano Moorish origin. Mr. Lane (Lex.) lays down, on the lines of Ibn Khallikan (i. 476, etc.) and other representative literati, as our sole authorities for pure Arabic, the precedence in following order. First of all ranks the Jáhili (Ignoramus) of The Ignorance, the Ἀραβίασ ἀρεῖον εἶνος: these pagans left hemistichs, couplets, pieces and elegies which once composed a large corpus and which is now mostly forgotten. Hammád al-Ráwiyah, the Reciter, a man of Persian descent (ob. A.H. 160 = 777) who first collected the Mu'allakát, once recited by rote in a seance before Caliph Al- Walid two thousand poems of pre Mohammedan bards.¹ After the Jáhili stands the Mukhadram or Muhadrim, the "Spurious," because half Pagan half Moslem, who flourished either immediately before or soon after the preaching of Mohammed. The Islámi or full blooded Moslem at the end of the first century A.H. (= 720) began the process of corruption in language; and, lastly, he was followed by the Muwallad of the second century who fused Arabic with non Arabic and in whom purity of diction disappeared. I have noticed (1 para A.) that the versical portion of The Nights may be distributed into three categories. First are the olden poems which are held classical by all modern Arabs; then comes the medieval poetry, the effusions of that brilliant throng which adorned the splendid Court of Harun al-Rashid and which ended with Al-Harfiri (ob. A.H. 516); and, lastly, are the various pieces de circonstance suggested to editors or scribes by the occasion. It is not my object to enter upon the historical part of the subject: a mere sketch would have neither value nor interest whilst a finished picture would lead too far: I must be contented to notice a few of the most famous names.

¹ Al-Siyuti, p. 235, from Ibn Khallikan. Our knowledge of oldest Arab verse is drawn chiefly from the Kitáb al-Aghání (Song book) of Abu al-Faraj the Isfaháni who flourished A.H. 284 – 356 (= 897 – 967): it was printed at the Bulak Press in 1868.

Of the præ Islamites we have Adi bin Zayd al-Ibádi the "celebrated poet" of Ibn Khallikán (i. 188); Nábigahat (the fullgrown) al-Zubyáni who flourished at the Court of Al-Nu'man in A.D. 580-602, and whose poem is compared with the "Suspendeds,"¹ and Al-Mutalammis the "pertinacious" satirist, friend and intimate with Tarafah of the "Prize Poem." About Mohammed's day we find Imr al-Kays "with whom poetry began," to end with Zú al-Rummah; Amrú bin Mádi Karab al-Zubaydi, Labíd; Ka'b ibn Zuhayr, the father one of the Mu'allakah-poets, and the son author of the Burdah or Mantle poem (see vol. iv. 115), and Abbás bin Mirdás who lampooned the Prophet and had "his tongue cut out" i.e. received a double share of booty from Ali. In the days of Caliph Omar we have Alkamah bin Olátha followed by Jamíl bin Ma'mar of the Banu Ozrah (ob. A.H. 82), who loved Azzá. Then came Al-Kuthayyir (the dwarf, ironice), the lover of Buthaynah, "who was so lean that birds might be cut to bits with her bones:" the latter was also a poetess (Ibn Khall. i. 87), like Hind bint al-Nu'man who made herself so disagreeable to Al-Hajjáj (ob. A.H. 95). Jarír al-Khatafah, the noblest of the Islami poets in the first century, is noticed at full length by Ibn Khallikan (i. 294) together with his rival in poetry and debauchery, Abú Firás Hammám or Hodaym bin Ghalib al-Farazdak, the Tamími, the Ommiade poet "without whose verse half Arabic would be lost:"² he exchanged satires with Jarir and died forty days before him (A.H. 110). Another contemporary, forming the poetical triumvirate of the period, was the debauched Christian poet Al-Akhtal al-Taghlibi. They were followed by Al-Ahwas al-Ansári whose witty lampoons banished him to Dahlak Island in the Red Sea (ob. A.H. 179 = 795); by Bashshár ibn Burd and by Yúnus ibn Habib (ob. A.H. 182). The well known names of the Harun cycle are Al-Asma'i, rhetorician and poet, whose epic with Antar for hero is not forgotten (ob. A.H. 216); Isaac of Mosul (Ishak bin Ibrahim of Persian origin); Al-'Utbi "the Poet" (ob. A.H. 228); Abu al-Abbás al-Rakáshi; Abu al-Atahiyah, the lover of Otbah; Muslim bin al-Walíd al-Ansari; Abú Tammám of Tay, compiler of the Hamásah (ob. A.H. 230),

¹ See Lyall loc. cit. p. 97.

² His Diwán has been published with a French translation, par R. Boucher, Paris, Labitte, 1870.

"a Muwallad of the first class" (says Ibn Khallikan i. 392); the famous or infamous Abu Nowás; Abu Mus'ab (Ahmad ibn Ali) who died in A.H. 242; the satirist Dibil al-Khuzáí (ob. A.H. 246) and a host of others quos nunc perscribere longum est. They were followed by Al-Bohtori "the Poet" (ob. A.H. 286); the royal author Abdullah ibn al-Mu'tazz (ob. A.H. 315); Ibn Abbád the Sahib (ob. A.H. 334); Mansúr al-Halláj the martyred Sufi; the Sahib ibn Abbad; Abu Faras al-Hamdáni (ob. A.H. 357); Al-Námi (ob. A.H. 399) who had many encounters with that model Chauvinist Al-Mutanabbi, nicknamed Al-Mutanabbih (the "wide awake"), killed A.H. 354; Al-Manázi of Manazjird (ob. 427); Al-Tughrai author of the Lámiyat al-'Ajam (ob. A.H. 375); Al-Haríri the model rhetorician (ob. A.H. 516); Al-Hájiri al-Irbili, of Arbela (ob. A.H. 632); Bahá al-Din al-Sinjari (ob. A.H. 622); Al-Kátib or the Scribe (ob. A.H. 656); Abdun al-Andalusí the Spaniard (our xiith century) and about the same time Al-Náwaji, author of the Halbat al-Kumayt or "Race course of the Bay horse"—poetical slang for wine.¹ Of the third category, the pieces d'occasion, little need be said: I may refer readers to my notes on the doggrels in vol. ii. 34, 35, 56, 179, 182, 186 and 261; in vol. v. 55 and in vol. viii. 50. Having a mortal aversion to the details of Arabic prosody, I have persuaded my friend Dr. Steingass to undertake in the following pages the subject as far as concerns the poetry of The Nights. He has been kind enough to collaborate with me from the beginning, and to his minute lexicographical knowledge I am deeply indebted for discovering not a few blemishes which would have been "nuts to the critic."

¹ I find also minor quotations from the Imám Abu al-Hasan al-Askari (of Sarra man raa) ob. A.D. 868; Ibn Makúla (murdered in A.D. 862?); Ibn Durayd (ob. A.D. 933); Al-Zahr the Poet (ob. A.D. 963); Abu Bakr al-Zubaydi (ob. A.D. 989); Kábús ibn Wushmaghir (murdered in A.D. 1012-13); Ibn Nabatah the Poet (ob. A.D. 1015); Ibn al-Sa'ati (ob. A.D. 1028); Ibn Zaydun al-Andalusi who died at Hums (Emessa, the Arab name for Seville) in A.D. 1071; Al-Mu'tasim ibn Sumadih (ob. A.D. 1091); Al-Murtaza ibn al-Shahrozuri the Sufi (ob. A.D. 1117); Ibn Sara al-Shantaráni (of Santarem) who sang of Hind and died A.D. 1123; Ibn al-Kházin (ob. A.D. 1124); Ibn Kalakis (ob. A.D. 1172); Ibn al-Ta'wizi (ob. A.D. 1188); Ibn Zabádah (ob. A.D. 1198); Bahá al-Dín Zuhayr (ob. A.D. 1249); Muwaffak al-Dín Muzaffar (ob. A.D. 1266) and sundry others. Notices of Al-Utayyah (vol. i. 11), of Ibn al-Sumám (vol. i. 87) and of Ibn Sáhib al-Ishbíli, of Seville (vol. i. 100), are deficient. The most notable point in Arabic verse is its savage satire, the language of excited "destructiveness" which characterises the Badawi: he is "keen for satire as a thirsty man for water:" and half his poetry seems to consist of foul innuendo, of lampoons, and of gross personal abuse.

The learned Arabist's notes will be highly interesting to students: mine (Para. V.) are intended to give a superficial and popular idea of the Arab's verse mechanism. "The principle of Arabic Prosody (called 'Arúz, pattern standard, or 'Ilm al-'Arúz, science of the 'Arúz), in so far resembles that of classical poetry, as it chiefly rests on metrical weight, not on accent, or in other words a verse is measured by short and long quantities, while the accent only regulates its rhythm. In Greek and Latin, however, the quantity of the syllables depends on their vowels, which may be either naturally short or long, or become long by position, i.e. if followed by two or more consonants. We all remember from our school days what a fine string of rules had to be committed to and kept in memory, before we were able to scan a Latin or Greek verse without breaking its neck by tripping over false quantities. In Arabic, on the other hand, the answer to the question, what is metrically long or short, is exceedingly simple, and flows with stringent cogency from the nature of the Arabic Alphabet. This, strictly speaking, knows only consonants (Harf, pl. Hurúf). The vowels which are required, in order to articulate the consonants, were at first not represented in writing at all. They had to be supplied by the reader, and are not improperly called "motions" (Harakát), because they move or lead on, as it were, one letter to another. They are three in number, a (Fathah), i (Kasrah), u (Zammah), originally sounded as the corresponding English vowels in bat, bit and butt respectively, but in certain cases modifying their pronunciation under the influence of a neighbouring consonant. When the necessity made itself felt to represent them in writing, especially for the sake of fixing the correct reading of the Koran, they were rendered by additional signs, placed above or beneath the consonant, after which they are pronounced, in a similar way as it is done in some systems of English shorthand. A consonant followed by a short vowel is called a "moved letter" (Muharrakah); a consonant without such vowel is called "resting" or "quiescent" (Sákinah), and can stand only at the end of a syllable or word. And now we are able to formulate the one simple rule, which determines the prosodical quantity in Arabic: any moved letter, as ta, li, mu, is counted short; any moved letter followed by a quiescent one, as taf, lun, mus, i.e. any closed syllable beginning and terminating with a consonant and having a short vowel between, forms a long quantity.

This is certainly a relief in comparison with the numerous rules of classical Prosody, proved by not a few exceptions, which for instance in Dr. Smith's elementary Latin Grammar fill eight closely printed pages. Before I proceed to show how from the prosodical unities, the moved and the quiescent letter, first the metrical elements, then the feet and lastly the metres are built up, it will be necessary to obviate a few misunderstandings, to which our mode of transliterating Arabic into the Roman character might give rise. The line:

"Love in my heart they lit and went their ways," (vol. i. 232)

runs in Arabic:

"Akámú al-wajda fī kalbí wa sárú" (Mac. Ed. i. 179).

Here, according to our ideas, the word *akámú* would begin with a short vowel *a*, and contain two long vowels *á* and *ú*; according to Arabic views neither is the case. The word begins with "Alif," and its second syllable *ká* closes in Alif after Fathah (*a*), in the same way, as the third syllable *mú* closes in the letter *Wáw* (*w*) after Zammah (*u*). The question, therefore, arises, what is "Alif." It is the first of the twenty eight Arabic letters, and has through the medium of the Greek Alpha nominally entered into our alphabet, where it now plays rather a misleading part. Curiously enough, however, Greek itself has preserved for us the key to the real nature of the letter. In 'Αλφά the initial *a* is preceded by the so called spiritus lenis ('), a sign which must be placed in front or at the top of any vowel beginning a Greek word, and which represents that slight aspiration or soft breathing almost involuntarily uttered, when we try to pronounce a vowel by itself. We need not go far to find how deeply rooted this tendency is and to what exaggerations it will sometimes lead. Witness the gentleman who, after mentioning that he had been visiting his "favourite haunts" on the scenes of his early life, was sympathetically asked, how the dear old ladies were. This spiritus lenis is the silent *h* of the French "homme" and the English "honour," corresponding exactly to the Arabic Hamzah, whose mere prop the Alif is, when it stands at the beginning of a word: a native Arabic Dictionary does not begin with

Báb al-Alif (Gate or Chapter of the Alif), but with Báb al-Hamzah. What the Greeks call Alpha and have transmitted to us as a name for the vowel a, is in fact nothing else but the Arabic Hamzah-Alif, moved by Fathah, i.e. bearing the sign for a at the top just as it might have the sign Zammah superscribed to express u or the sign Kasrah subjoined to represent i. In each case the Hamzah-Alif, although scarcely audible to our ear, is the real letter and might fitly be rendered in transliteration by the above mentioned silent h, wherever we make an Arabic word begin with a vowel not preceded by any other sign. This latter restriction refers to the sign ' , which in Sir Richard Burton's translation of *The Nights*, as frequently in books published in this country, is used to represent the Arabic letter e in whose very name 'Ayn it occurs. The 'Ayn is "described as produced by a smart compression of the upper part of the windpipe and forcible emission of breath," imparting a guttural tinge to a following or preceding vowel sound; but it is by no means a mere guttural vowel, as Professor Palmer styles it. For Europeans, who do not belong to the Israelitic dispensation, as well as for Turks and Persians, its exact pronunciation is most difficult, if not impossible to acquire. In reading Arabic from transliteration for the purpose of scanning poetry, we have therefore in the first instance to keep in mind that no Arabic word or syllable can begin with a vowel. Where our mode of rendering Arabic in the Roman character would make this appear to be the case, either Hamzah (silent h), or 'Ayn (represented by the sign ') is the real initial, and the only element to be taken in account as a letter. It follows as a self evident corollary that wherever a single consonant stands between two vowels, it never closes the previous syllable, but always opens the next one. Our word "Akámú," for instance, can only be divided into the syllables: A (properly Ha)-ká-mú, never into Ak-á-mú or Ak-ám-ú. It has been stated above that the syllable ká is closed by the letter Alif after Fathah, in the same way as the syllable mú is closed by the letter Wáw, and I may add now, as the word fí is closed by the letter Yá (y). To make this perfectly clear, I must repeat that the Arabic Alphabet, as it was originally written, deals only with consonants. The signs for the short vowel sounds were added later for a special purpose, and are generally not represented even in printed books, e.g. in the various editions of *The Nights*,

where only quotations from the Koran or poetical passages are provided with the vowel points. But among those consonants there are three, called weak letters (*Hurúf al-'illah*), which have a particular organic affinity to these vowel sounds: the guttural Hamzah, which is akin to a, the palatal Yá, which is related to i, and the labial Wáw, which is homogeneous with u. Where any of the weak letters follows a vowel of its own class, either at the end of a word or being itself followed by another consonant, it draws out or lengthens the preceding vowel and is in this sense called a letter of prolongation (*Harf al-Madd*). Thus, bearing in mind that the Hamzah is in reality a silent h, the syllable *ká* might be written *kah*, similarly to the German word "sah," where the h is not pronounced either, but imparts a lengthened sound to the a. In like manner *mú* and *fí* are written in Arabic *muw* and *fiy* respectively, and form long quantities not because they contain a vowel long by nature, but because their initial "Muharrakah" is followed by a "Sákinah," exactly as in the previously mentioned syllables *taf*, *lun*, *mus*.¹ In the Roman transliteration, *Akámú* forms a word of five letters, two of which are consonants, and three vowels; in Arabic it represents the combination H(a)k(a)hm(u)w, consisting also of five letters but all consonants, the intervening vowels being expressed in writing either merely by superadded external signs, or more frequently not at all. Metrically it represents one short and two long quantities ($\cup$ - -), forming in Latin a trisyllabic foot, called *Bacchíus*, and in Arabic a quinqueliteral "Rukn" (pillar) or "Juz" (part, portion), the technical designation for which we shall introduce presently. There is one important remark more to be made with regard to the Hamzah: at the beginning of a word it is either conjunctive, *Hamzat al-Wasl*, or disjunctive, *Hamzat al-Kat'*. The difference is best illustrated by reference to the French so called aspirated h, as compared with the above mentioned silent h. If the latter, as initial of a noun, is preceded by the article, the article loses its vowel, and, ignoring the silent h altogether, is read with the following noun almost as one word: *le homme* becomes *l'homme* (pronounced *lomme*) as *le ami* becomes *l'ami*.

¹ If the letter preceding Wáw or Yá is moved by Fathah, they produce the diphthongs *au* (aw), pronounced like *ou* in "bout," and *ai*, pronounced as *i* in "bite."

This resembles very closely the Arabic Hamzah Wasl. If, on the other hand, a French word begins with an aspirated h, as for instance hems, the article does not drop its vowel before the noun, nor is the h sounded as in the English word "hero," but the effect of the aspirate is simply to keep the two vowel sounds apart, so as to pronounce le éros with a slight hiatus between, and this is exactly what happens in the case of the Arabic Hamzah Kat'. With regard to the Wasl, however, Arabic goes a step further than French. In the French example, quoted above, we have seen it is the silent h and the preceding vowel which are eliminated; in Arabic both the Hamzah and its own Harakah, i.e. the short vowel following it, are supplanted by their antecedent. Another example will make this clear. The most common instance of the Hamzah Wasl is the article al (for h(a)l = the Hebrew hal), where it is moved by Fathah. But it has this sound only at the beginning of a sentence or speech, as in "Al-Hamdu" at the head of the Fatihah, or in "Alláhu" at the beginning of the third Surah. If the two words stand in grammatical connection, as in the sentence "Praise be to God," we cannot say "Al-Hamdu li-Alláhi," but the junction (Wasl) between the dative particle li and the noun which it governs must take place. According to the French principle, this junction would be effected at the cost of the preceding element and li Alláhi would become l'Alláhi; in Arabic, on the contrary, the kasrated l of the particle takes the place of the following fathated Hamzah and we read li 'lláhi instead. Proceeding in the Fatihah we meet with the verse "Iyyáka na'budu wa iyyáka nasta'ínu," Thee do we worship and of Thee do we ask aid. Here the Hamzah of iyyáka (properly hiyyáka with silent h) is disjunctive, and therefore its pronunciation remains the same at the beginning and in the middle of the sentence, or, to put it differently, instead of coalescing with the preceding wa into wa'yyáka, the two words are kept separate by the Hamzah, reading wa iyyáka, just as it was the case with the French Le heros. If the conjunctive Hamzah is preceded by a quiescent letter, this takes generally Kasrah: "Tálat al-Laylah," the night was longsome, would become Tálati 'l-Laylah. If, however, the quiescent letter is one of prolongation, it mostly drops out altogether, and the Harakah of the next preceding letter becomes the connecting vowel between the two words, which in our parlance would mean that the end vowel of the first word is shortened before the elided

initial of the second. Thus "fí albayti," in the house, which in Arabic is written f(i)y h(a)lb(a)yt(i) and which we transliterate fí 'l-bayti, is in poetry read fil-bayti, where we must remember that the syllable fil, in spite of its short vowel, represents a long quantity, because it consists of a moved letter followed by a quiescent one. Fíl would be over long and could, according to Arabic prosody, stand only in certain cases at the end of a verse, i.e. in pause, where a natural tendency prevails to prolong a sound. The attentive reader will now be able to fix the prosodical value of the line quoted above with unerring security. For metrical purposes it syllabifies into: A-ká-mul-vaj-da fí kal-bí wa sá-rú, containing three short and eight long quantities. The initial unaccented a is short, for the same reason why the syllables da and wa are so, that is, because it corresponds to an Arabic letter, the Hamzah or silent h, moved by Fathah. The syllables ká, fí, bí, sá, rú are long for the same reason why the syllables mul, waj, kal are so, that is, because the accent in the transliteration corresponds to a quiescent Arabic letter, following a moved one. The same simple criterion applies to the whole list, in which I give in alphabetical order the first lines and the metre of all the poetical pieces contained in the Mac. edition, and which will be found at the end of this volume. The prosodical unities, then, in Arabic are the moved and the quiescent letter, and we are now going to show how they combine into metrical elements, feet, and metres. i. The metrical elements (Usúl) are:

1. The Sabab,¹ which consists of two letters and is either khafíf (light) or sakíl (heavy). A moved letter followed by a quiescent, i.e. a closed syllable, like the afore mentioned taf, lun, mus, to which we may now add fá = fah, 'í = 'iy, 'ú = 'uw, form a Sabab khafíf, corresponding to the classical long quantity (-). Two moved letters in succession, like muta, 'ala, constitute a Sabab sakíl, for which the classical name would be Pyrrhic (∪ ∪). As in Latin and Greek, they are equal in weight and can frequently interchange, that is to say, the Sabab khafíf can be evolved into a sakíl by moving its second Harf, or the latter contracted into the former, by making its second letter quiescent.

¹ For the explanation of this name and those of the following terms, see Terminal Essay, p. 225.

2. The Watad, consisting of three letters, one of which is quiescent. If the quiescent follows the two moved ones, the Watad is called majmú' (collected or joined), as faú (= fa'uw), mafá (=mafah), 'ilun, and it corresponds to the classical Iambus (◡ -). If, on the contrary, the quiescent intervenes or separates between the two moved letters, as in fá'i (fah'i), látu (= lahtu), taf'i, the Watad is called mafrúk (separated), and has its classical equivalent in the Trochee (- ◡).
3. The Fásilah,¹ containing four letters, i.e. three moved ones followed by a quiescent, and which, in fact, is only a shorter name for a Sabab sakíl followed by a Sabab khafíf, as muta + fá, or 'ala + tun, both of the measure of the classical Anapæst (◡ ◡ -).
 - ii. These three elements, the Sabab, Watad and Fásila, combine further into feet Arkán, pl. of Rukn, or Ajzá, pl. of Juz, two words explained supra p. 236. The technical terms by which the feet are named are derivatives of the root fa'l, to do, which, as the student will remember, serves in Arabic Grammar to form the Auzán or weights, in accordance with which words are derived from roots. It consists of the three letters Fá (f), 'Ayn ('), Lám (l), and, like any other Arabic root, cannot strictly speaking be pronounced, for the introduction of any vowel sound would make it cease to be a root and change it into an individual word. The above fa'l, for instance, where the initial Fa is moved by Fathah (a), is the Infinitive or verbal noun, "to do," "doing." If the 'Ayn also is moved by Fathah, we obtain fa'al, meaning in colloquial Arabic "he did" (the classical or literary form would be fa'ala). Pronouncing the first letter with Zammah (u), the second with Kasrah (i), i.e., fu'il, we say "it was done" (classically fu'ila). Many more forms are derived by prefixing, inserting or subjoining certain additional letters called Hurúf al-Ziyádah (letters of increase) to the original radicals: fá'il, for instance, with an Alif of prolongation in the first syllable, means "doer"; maf'úl (= maf'uwl), where the quiescent F. is preceded by a fathated Mím (m), and the zammated 'Ayn followed by a lengthening Waw, means "done"; Mufá'alah, where, in addition to a prefixed and inserted letter, the feminine termination ah is subjoined

¹ This Fásilah is more accurately called sughrà, the smaller one; there is another Fásilah kubrà, the greater, consisting of four moved letters followed by a quiescent, or of a Sabab sakíl followed by a Watad majmú'. But it occurs only as a variation of a normal foot, not as an integral element in its composition, and consequently no mention of it was needed in the text.

after the Lim, means "to do a thing reciprocally." Since these and similar changes are with unvarying regularity applicable to all roots, the grammarians use the derivatives of Fa'l as model forms for the corresponding derivations of any other root, whose letters are in this case called its Fáy, 'Ayn and Lám. From a root, e.g., which has Káf (k) for its first letter or Fáy, Tá(t) for its second letter or 'Ayn, and Bá(b) for its third letter or Lám

fa'l would be katb = to write, writing;

fa'al would be katab = he wrote;

fu'il would be kutib = it was written;

fáy'il would be kátib = writer, scribe;

maf'úl would be maktúb = written, letter;

mufá'alah would be mukátabah = to write reciprocally, correspondence.

The advantage of this system is evident. It enables the student, who has once grasped the original meaning of a root, to form scores of words himself, and in his readings, to understand hundreds, nay thousands, of words, without recourse to the Dictionary, as soon as he has learned to distinguish their radical letters from the letters of increase, and recognises in them a familiar root. We cannot wonder, therefore, that the inventor of Arabic Prosody readily availed himself of the same plan for his own ends. The Taf'íl, as it is here called, that is, the representation of the metrical feet by current derivatives of fa'l, has in this case, of course, nothing to do with the etymological meaning of those typical forms. But it proves none the less useful in another direction: in simply naming a particular foot it shows at the same time its prosodical measure and character, as will now be explained in detail. We have seen supra p. 236 that the word Akámú consists of a short syllable followed by two long ones (˘ - -), and consequently forms a foot, which the classics would call Bacchíus. In Latin there is no connection between this name and the metrical value of the foot: we must learn both by heart. But if we are told that its Taf'íl in Arabic is Fa'úlun, we understand at once that it is composed of the Watad majmú' fa'ú (-) and the Sabab khafíf lun (-), and as the Watad contains three, the Sabab two letters, it forms a quinqueliteral foot or Juz khamásí. In combining into feet, the Watad has the precedence over the Sabab and the Fásilah, and again the Watad majmú' over the Watad mafrúk. Hence the Prosodists distinguish between Ajzá aslíyah or primary feet (from Asl, root), in which this precedence is observed, and Ajzá far'iyah or secondary feet (from Far' = branch), in which it is reversed.

The former are four in number:-

1. Fa'ú.lun, consisting, as we have just seen, of a Watad majmú' followed by a Sabab khafíf = the Latin Bacchíus (∪ - -).
2. Mafá.'í.lun, i.e. Watad majmú' followed by two Sabab khafíf = the Latin Epitritus primus (∪ - - -).
3. Mufá.'alatun, i.e. Watad majmú' followed by Fásilah = the Latin Iambus followed by Anapæst (∪ - ∪ ∪ -).
4. Fá'i.lá.tun, i.e. Watad mafrúk followed by two Sabab khafíf = the Latin Epitritus secundus (- ∪ - -).

The number of the secondary feet increases to six, for as Nos. 2 and 4 contain two Sabab, they "branch out" into two derived feet each, according to both Sabab or only one changing place with regard to the Watad. They are:

5. Fá.'ilun, i.e. Sabab khafíf followed by Watad majmú' --the Latin Creticus (- ∪ -).

The primary Fa'ú.lun becomes by transposition Lun.fa'ú. To bring this into conformity with a current derivative of fa'l, the initial Sabáb must be made to contain the first letter of the root, and the Watad the two remaining ones in their proper order. Fá is therefore substituted for lun, and 'ilun for fall, forming together the above Fá.'ilun. By similar substitutions, which it would be tedious to specify in each separate case, Mafá.' í.lun becomes:

6. Mus.taf.'ilun, for 'Í.lun.mafá, i.e. two Sabab khafíf, followed by Watad majmú' = the Latin Epitritus tertius (- - ∪ -), or:
7. Fá.'ilá.tun, for Lun.mafá.'í,i.e. Watad majmú' between two Sabab khafíf = the Latin Epitritus secundus (- ∪ - -).
8. Mutafá.'ilun (for 'Alatun.mufá, the reversed Mufá.'-alatun), i.e. Fásilah followed by Watad majmú' = the Latin Anapæst succeeded by Iambus (∪ ∪ - ∪ -). The last two secondary feet are transpositions of No. 4, Fá'i.lá.tun, namely:
9. Maf.'ú.látu, for Lá.tun.fá'i, i.e. two Sabab khafíf, followed by Watad mafrúk = the Latin Epitritus quartus (- - - ∪).
- 10.. Mus.taf'i.lun, for Tun.fá'i.lá, i.e. Watad mafrúk between two Sabab khafíf = the Latin Epitritus tertius (- - - ∪).¹

¹ It is important to keep in mind that the seemingly identical feet 10 and 6, 7 and 3, are distinguished by the relative positions of the constituting elements in either pair. For as it will be seen that Sabab and Watad are subject to different kinds of alterations, it is evident that the effect of such alterations upon a foot will vary, if Sabab and Watad occupy different places with regard to each other.

The "branch"-foot Fá.'ílun (No. 5), like its "root" Fa'ú.lun (No. I), is quinqueliteral. All other feet, primary or secondary, consist necessarily of seven letters, as they contain a trilateral Watad (see supra i. 2) with either two biliteral Sabab khafíf (i. 1) or a quadriliteral Fásilah (i. 3). They are, therefore, called Sabá'í = seven lettered.

iii. The same principle of the Watad taking precedence over Sabab and Fásilah, rules the arrangement of the Arabic metres, which are divided into five circles (Dawáir, pl. of Dáirah), so called for reasons presently to be explained. The first is named:

A. Dáirat al-Mukhtalíf, circle of "the varied" metre, because it is composed of feet of various length, the five lettered Fa'ú'lun (supra ii. 1) and the seven lettered Mafá'ílun (ii. 2) with their secondaries Fá'ílun, Mustaf.'ílun and Fá.'ílátun (ii. 5-7), and it comprises three Buhúr or metres (pl. of Bahr, sea), the Tawíl, Madíd and Basít.

1. Al-Tawíl, consisting of twice

Fa'ú.lun Mafá.'ílun Fa'ú.lun Mafá.'ílun,

the classical scheme for which would be

U - - | U - - - | U - - | U - - - |

If we transfer the Watad Fa'ú from the beginning of the line to the end, it would read:

Lun.mafá'í Lun.fa'ú Lun.mafá'í Lun.fa'ú which, after the substitutions indicated above (ii. 7 and 5), becomes:

2. Al-Madíd, consisting of twice

Fá.'ílátun Fá.'ílun Fá.'ílátun Fá.'ílun,

which may be represented by the classical scheme

- U - - | - U - | - U - - | - U - |

If again, returning to the Tawil, we make the break after the Watad of the second foot we obtain the line: 'Ílun.fa'ú. Lun.mafá 'Ílun.fa'u Lun.mafá, and as metrically 'Ílun.fa'ú (two Sabab followed by Watad) and Lun.mafá (one Sabab followed by Watad) are = 'Ílun.mafá and Lun.fa'ú respectively, their Taf'il is effected by the same substitutions as in ii. 5 and 6, and they become:

3. Basít, consisting of twice

Mustaf.'ílun Fá.'ílun Mustaf.'ílun Fá.'ílun,

in conformity with the classical scheme:

- - ∪ - | - ∪ - | - - ∪ - | - ∪ - |

Thus one metre evolves from another by a kind of rotation, which suggested to the Prosodists an ingenious device of representing them by circles (hence the name Dáírah), round the circumference of which on the outside the complete Taf'il of the original metre is written, while each moved letter is faced by a small loop, each quiescent by a small vertical stroke¹ inside the circle. Then, in the case of this present Dáírat al-Mukhtalif for instance, the loop corresponding to the initial f of the first Fa'úlun is marked as the beginning of the Tawíl, that corresponding to its l (of the Sabab lun) as the beginning of the Madid, and that corresponding to the 'Ayn of the next Mafá'ílun as the beginning of the Basít. The same process applies to all the following circles, but our limited space compels us simply to enumerate them, together with their Buhúr, without further reference to the mode of their evolution.

B. Dáírat al-Mútalif, circle of "the agreeing" metre, so called because all its feet agree in length, consisting of seven letters each. It contains:

1. Al-W áfir, composed of twice

Mufá.'alatun Mufá.'alatun Mufá.'alatun (ii. 3)

= ∪ - ∪ ∪ - | ∪ - ∪ ∪ - | ∪ - ∪ ∪ -

where the Iambus in each foot precedes the Anapæst, and its reversal:

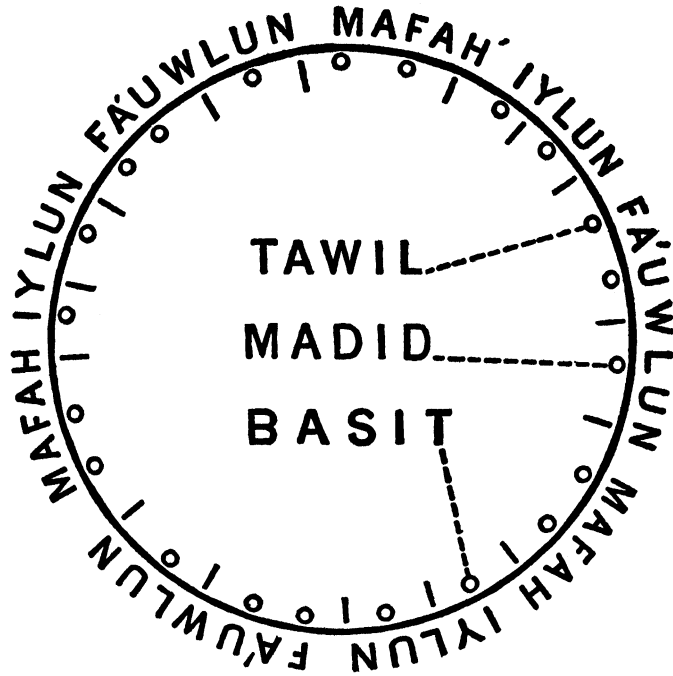
2. Al-Kámil, consisting of twice

Mutafá.'ílun Mutafá.'ílun Mutafá.'ílun (ii. 8)

= ∪ ∪ - ∪ - | ∪ ∪ - ∪ - | ∪ ∪ - ∪ - |

where the Anapæst takes the first place in every foot.

¹ i.e. vertical to the circumference.



C. Dáirat al-Mujtalab, circle of "the brought on" metre, so called because its seven lettered feet are brought on from the first, circle:.

1. Al-Hazaj, 'consisting of twice

Mafá.'ílun Mafá.'ílun Mafá.'ílun (ii. 2)

= U --- | U --- | U --- | U --- |

2. Al-Rajaz, consisting of twice

Mustaf.'ílun Mustaf.'ílun Mustaf.'ílun,

Arid in this full form, almost identical with the Iambic Trimeter of the Greek Drama:-

-- U | -- U | -- U |

- 3 Al-Ramal, consisting of twice

Fá.'ílátun Fá.'ílátun Fá.'ílátun,

the trochaic counterpart of the preceding metre

= - U - | - U - | - U - |

D. Dáirat al-Mushtabih, circle of "the intricate" metre, so called from its intricate nature, primary mingling with secondary feet, and one foot of the same verse containing a Watad majmú', another a Watad mafrúk, i.e. the iambic rhythm alternating with the trochaic and vice versa. Its Buhúr are:

1. Al-Sarí', twice

Mustaf.'ilun Mustaf.'ilun Maf'ú.látu (ii. 6 and 9)

= - - ∪ - | - - ∪ - | - - ∪ - |

2. Al-Munsarih, twice

Mustaf.'ilun Maf'ú.látu Mustaf.'ilun (ii. 6. 9. 6)

= - - ∪ - | - - - ∪ | - - ∪ - |

3. Al-Khafíf, twice

Fá.'ílátun Mustaf i.lun Fá.'ílátun (ii. 7. 10. 7)

= - ∪ - - | - - ∪ - | - ∪ - - |

4. Al-Muzá'ri', twice

Mafá.'ilun Fá'i.látun Mafá.'ilun (ii. 2.4.2)

= ∪ - - - | - ∪ - - | ∪ - - - |

5. Al-Muktazib, twice

Maf'ú.látu Mustaf.'ilun Maf'ú.látu (ii. 9. 6. 9)

= - - - ∪ | - - ∪ - | - - - ∪ |

6. Al-Mujtass, twice

Mustaf'i.lun Fá.'ílátun Mustaf'i.lun (ii. 10. 7. 10)

= - - ∪ - | - ∪ - - | - - ∪ - |

E. Dáirat al-Muttafik, circle of "the concordant" metre, so called for the same reason why circle B is called "the agreeing," i.e. because the feet all harmonise in length, being here, however, quinqueliteral, not seven lettered as in the Mútalíf. Al-Khalil, the inventor of the 'Ilm al-'Arúz, assigns to it only one metre:

ALF LAYLAH WA LAYLAH.

1. Al-Mutakárib, twice

Fa'úlun Fa'úlun Fa'úlun Fa'úlun (ii. 1)

= U - - | U - - | U - - | U - - |

Later Prosodists added:

2. Al-Mutadarak, twice

Fá'ilun Fá'ilun Fá'ilun Fá'ilun (ii. 5)

= - U - | - U - | - U - | - U - |

The feet and metres as given above are, however, to a certain extent merely theoretical; in practice the former admit of numerous licenses and the latter of variations brought about by modification or partial suppression of the feet final in a verse. An Arabic poem (Kasídah, or if numbering less than ten couplets, Kat'ah) consists of Bayts or couplets, bound together by a continuous rhyme, which connects the first two lines and is repeated at the end of every second line throughout the poem. The last foot of every odd line is called 'Arúz (fem. in contra distinction of Arúz in the sense of Prosody which is masc.), pl. A'áiriz, that of every even line is called Zarb, pl. Azrub, and the remaining feet may be termed Hashw (stuffing), although in stricter parlance a further distinction is made between the first foot of every odd and even line as well. Now with regard to the Hashw on the one hand, and the 'Arúz and Zarb on the other, the changes which the normal feet undergo are of two kinds: Zuháf (deviation) and 'Illah (defect). Zuháf applies, as a rule, occasionally and optionally to the second letter of a Sabab in those feet which compose the Hashw or body part of a verse, making a long syllable short by suppressing its quiescent final, or contracting two short quantities in a long one, by rendering quiescent a moved letter which stands second in a Sabab sakíl. In Mustaf'ilun (ii. 6. = - - U -), for instance, the s of the first syllable, or the f of the second, or both may be dropped and it will become accordingly Mutaf'ilun, by substitution Mafá'ilun (U - U -), or Musta'ilun, by substitution, Mufta-'ilun (- U U -), or Muta'ilun, by substitution Fa'ilatun (U U U -).¹ This means that wherever the foot Mustaf'ilun occurs in the Hashw of a poem, we can represent it by the scheme U U U - i.e. the Epitritus tertius

¹ This would be a Fásilah kubrà spoken of in the note p. 239.

can, by poetical licence, change into Diiambus, Choriambus or Pæon quartus. In Mufá'alatun (ii. 3. = $\cup - \cup \cup -$) and Mutafá'ilun (ii. 8. = $\cup \cup - \cup -$), again, the Sabab 'ala and muta may become khafíf by suppression of their final Harakah and thus turn into Mufá'altun, by substitution Mafá-'ílun (ii. 2. = $\cup - - -$), and Mutfá'ilun, by substitution Mustaf'ilun (ii. 6. = $- - \cup -$ as above). In other words the two feet correspond to the schemes $\cup - \cup \cup -$ and $\cup \cup - \cup -$ where a Spondee can take the place of the Anapæst after or before the Iambus respectively. 'Illah, the second way of modifying the primitive or normal feet, applies to both Sabab and Watad, but only in the 'Arúz and Zarb of a couplet, being at the same time constant and obligatory. Besides the changes already mentioned, it consists in adding one or two letters to a Sabab or Watad, or curtailing them more or less, even to cutting them off altogether. We cannot here exhaust this matter any more than those touched upon until now, but must be satisfied with an example or two, to show the proceeding in general and indicate its object. We have seen that the metre Basít consists of the two lines:

Mustaf.'ílun Fá.'ílun Mustaf'ilun Fá'ilun
Mustaf'ilun Fá'ilun Mustaf'ilun Fá'ilun.

This complete form, however, is not in use amongst Arab poets. If by the Zuháf Khabn, here acting as 'Illah, the Alif in the final Fá'ilun is suppressed, changing it into Fa'ilun ($\cup \cup -$), it becomes the first 'Arúz, called makhbúnah, of the Basít, the first Zarb of which is obtained by submitting the final Fá'ilun of the second line to the same process. A second Zarb results, if in Fá'ilun the final n of the Watad 'ílun is cut off and the preceding l made quiescent by the 'Illah Kat' thus giving Fá'il and by substitution Fa'lun ($- -$). Thus the formula becomes:

Mustaf'ilun Fá'ilun Mustaf'ilun Fa'ilun
Mustaf'ilun Fá'ilun Mustaf'ilun (Fa'lun/Fa'ilun)

As in the Hashw, i.e. the first three feet of each line, the Khabn can likewise be applied to the medial Fá'ilun, and for Mustaf'ilun the poetical licences,

explained above, may be introduced, this first 'Arúz or Class of the Basít with its two Zarb or subdivisions will be represented by the scheme

```

    U U | U   | U U |   |
  -- U - | - U - | -- U - | U U - |
    U U | U   | U U |   |
  -- U - | - U - | -- U - { U U -
                               | - -

```

that is to say in the first subdivision of this form of the Basít both lines of each couplet end with an Anapæst and every second line of the other subdivision terminates in a Spondee. The Basít has four more A'áriz, three called majzúah, because each line is shortened by a Juz or foot, one called mashtúrah (halved), because the number of feet is reduced from four to two, and we may here notice that the former kind of lessening the number of feet is frequent with the hexametrical circles (B. C. D.), while the latter kind can naturally only occur in those circles whose couplet forms an octameter (A. E.). Besides being majzúah, the second 'Arúz is sahíhah (perfect) consisting of the normal foot Mustaf'ilun. It has three Azrub:

1. Mustaf'ilán (- - " = , with an overlong final syllable, see supra p. 238), produced by the 'Illah Tazyíl, i.e. addition of a quiescent letter at the end (Mustaf'ilunn, by substitution Mustaf'ilán);
2. Mustaf'ilun, like the 'Arúz;
3. Maf'úlun (- - -), produced by the 'Illah Kat' (see the preceding page; Mustaf'ilun, by dropping the final n and making the l quiescent becomes Mustaf'il and by substitution Maf'úlun). Hence the formula is:

Mustaf ilun Fá'ilun Mustaf ilun
 |Mustaf ilán
 Mustaf ilun Fá'ilun {Mustaf ilun
 |Maf úlun),

which, with its allowable licenses, may be represented by the scheme:

```

    U U | U   |
  -- U - | - U - | -- U -

                               | U U
                               | -- U -
    U U | U   |   | -- U -
  -- U - | - U - | -- U - { U
                               | ---

```


The above will suffice to illustrate the general method of the Prosodists, and we must refer the reader for the remaining classes and subdivisions of the Basít as well as the other metres to more special treatises on the subject, to which this Essay is intended merely as an introduction, with a view to facilitate the first steps of the student in an important, but I fear somewhat neglected, field of Arabic learning. If we now turn to the poetical pieces contained in *The Nights*, we find that out of the fifteen metres, known to al-Khalil, or the sixteen of later Prosodists, instances of thirteen occur in the Mac. N. edition, but in vastly different proportions. The total number amounts to 1,385 pieces (some, however, repeated several times), out of which 1,128 belong to the first two circles, leaving only 257 for the remaining three. The same disproportionality obtains with regard to the metres of each circle. The Mukhtalif is represented by 331 instances of Tawíl and 330 of Basít against 3 of Madíd; the Mutalif by 321 instances of Kámil against 143 of Wáfir; the Mujtalab by 32 instances of Ramal and 30 of Rajaz against 1 of Hazaj; the Mushtabih by 72 instances of Khafíf and 52 of Sari' against 18 of Munsarih and 15 of Mujtass; and lastly the Muttafik by 37 instances of Mutakárib. Neither the Mutadarak (E. 2), nor the Muzári' and Muktaizib (D. 4. 5) are met with. Finally it remains for me to quote a couplet of each metre, showing how to scan them, and what relation they bear to the theoretical formulas exhibited on p. 242 to p. 247. It is characteristic for the preponderance of the Tawíl over all the other metres, that the first four lines, with which my alphabetical list begins, are written in it. One of these belongs to a poem which has for its author Bahá al-Din Zuhayr (born A.D. 1186 at Mekkah or in its vicinity, ob. 1249 at Cairo), and is to be found in full in Professor Palmer's edition of his works, p. 164. Sir Richard Burton translates the first Bayt (vol. i. 290):

An I quit Cairo and her pleasancess

Where can I hope to find so gladsome ways?

Professor Palmer renders it:

Must I leave Egypt where such joys abound?

What place can ever charm me so again?

In Arabic it scans: ٠ - ٠| ٠ - - -| ٠ - ٠| ٠ - ٠ -|

A-arhalu'an Misrin wa tibi na'ímihi¹

٠ - ٠| ٠ - - -| ٠ - ٠| ٠ - ٠ -|

Fa-ayyu makánin ba'dahá li-ya sháiku.

In referring to iii. A. 1. p. 242, it will be seen that in the Hashw Fa'úlun (٠ - -) has become Fa'úlu (٠ - ٠) by a Zuháf called Kabz (suppression of the fifth letter of a foot if it is quiescent), and that in the 'Arúz and Zarb Mafá'ilun (٠ - - -) has changed into Mafá'ilun (٠ - ٠ -) by the same Zuháf acting as 'Illah. The latter alteration shows the couplet to be of the second Zarb of the first 'Arúz of the Tawíl. If the second line did terminate in Mafá'ilun, as in the original scheme, it would be the first Zarb of the same 'Arúz; if it did end in Fa'úlun (٠ - -) or Mafá'íl (٠ - -) it would represent the third or fourth subdivision of this first class respectively. The Tawil has one other 'Arúz, Fa'úlun, with a twofold Zarb, either Fa'úlun also, or Mafá'ilun. The first instance of the Basít occurring in The Nights are the lines translated vol. i. p. 25:

Containeth Time a twain of days, this of blessing, that of bane

And holdeth Life a twain of halves, this of pleasure, that of pain.

In Arabic (Mac. N. i. II):

- - ٠| - ٠ -| - - ٠ -| ٠ ٠ -|

Al-Dahru yaumáni zá amnun wa zá hazaru

- - ٠| - ٠ -| - - ٠ -| ٠ ٠ -|

Wa'l-'Ayshu shatrání zá safwun wa zá kadamu.

Turning back to p. 243, where the A'aríz and Azrub of the Basít are shown, the student will have no difficulty to recognise the Bayt as one belonging to the first Zarb of the first 'Arúz. As an example of the Mad Id we quote the original of the lines (vol. v. 131):

¹ In pause that is at the end of a line, a short vowel counts either as long or is dropped, according to the exigencies of the metre. In the Hashw the u or i of the pronominal affix for the third person sing., masc., and the final u of the enlarged pronominal plural forms, humu and kumu, may be either short or long, according to the same exigencies. The end vowel of the pronoun of the first person ari, I, is generally read short, although it is written with Alif.

I had a heart, and with it lived my life

'Twas seared with fire and burnt with loving lowe.

They read in Arabic:

- - ʊ - - | - ʊ - | ʊ ʊ - |

Kána lí kalbun a'íshu bihi

- ʊ - - | - ʊ - | ʊ - |

Fa'ktawá bi'l-nári wa'htarak.

If we compare this with the formula (iii. A. 2. p. 242), we find that either line of the couplet is shortened by a foot; it is, therefore, *majzú*. The first 'Arúz of this abbreviated metre is Fái'ílátun (- ʊ - -), and is called *sahíhah* (perfect) because it consists of the normal third foot. In the second 'Arúz, Fái'ílátun loses its end syllable *tun* by the 'Illah Hafz (suppression of a final *Sabab khaffí*), and becomes Fái'ilá (- ʊ -), for which Fái'ilun is substituted. Shortening the first syllable of Fái'ilun, i.e. eliminating the *Alif* by *Khabn*, we obtain the third 'Arúz Fa'ilun (ʊ ʊ -) as that of the present lines, which has two *Azrub*: Fa'ilun, like the 'Arúz, and Fa'lun (- -), here, again by *Khabn*, further reduced to Fa'al (ʊ -). *Ishak* of *Mosul*, who improvises the piece, calls it "so difficult and so rare, that it went nigh to deaden the quick and to quicken the dead"; indeed, the native poets consider the metre *Madíd* as the most difficult of all, and it is scarcely ever attempted by later writers. This accounts for its rare occurrence in *The Nights*, where only two more instances are to be found, *Mac. N. ii. 244* and *iii. 404*. The second and third circle will best be spoken of together, as the *Waft* and *Kámil* have a natural affinity to the *Hazaj* and *Rajaz*. Let us revert to the line:

ʊ - - - | ʊ - - - | ʊ - - |

Akámú 'l-wajda fí kalbí wa sárú.

Translated, as it were, into the language of the Prosodists it will be:

Mafá' ílun ¹Mafá' ílun Fa'úlun,

¹ On p. 236 the word *akámú*, a., read by itself, was identified with the foot *Fa'álun*. Here it must be read together with the following syllable as "*akámulwaj*," which is *Mafá'ilun*.

prima facie be taken for a line of the Hazaj (iii. C. 1), with the third Mafá'ilun shortened by Hafz (see above) into Mafá'í for which Fa'úlun would be substituted. We have seen (p. 247) that and how the foot Mufá'alatun can change into Mafá'ilun, and if in any poem which otherwise would belong to the metre Hazaj, the former measure appears even in one foot only along with the latter, it is considered to be the original measure, and the poem counts no longer as Hazaj but as Wáfir. In the piece now under consideration, it is the second Bayt where the characteristic foot of the Wáfir first appears:

U - - - | U - U U - | U - - |
 Naat 'anní'l-rubú'u wa sákiníhá
 U - U U - | U - U U - | U - - |
 Wa kad ba'uda 'l-mazáru fa-lá mazáru.

Anglice (vol. iii. 296):

*Far lies the camp and those who camp therein;
 Far is her tent shrine where I ne'er shall tent.*

It must, however, be remarked that the Hazaj is not in use as a hexameter, but only with an 'Arúz majzúah or shortened by one foot. Hence it is only in the second 'Arúz of the Wáfir, which is likewise majzúah, that the ambiguity as to the real nature of the metre can arise;¹ and the isolated couplet

U - - - | U - - - | U - - |
 Yáridu 'l-mar-u an yu'tá munáhu
 U - - - | U - - - | U - - |
 Wa yabá'lláhu illá má yurídu

Man wills his wish to him accorded be,

But Allah naught accords save what he wills (vol. iv. 157),

being hexametrical, forms undoubtedly part of a poem in Wáfir although it does not contain the foot Mufá'alatun at all.

¹ Prof. Palmer, p. 328 of his Grammar, identifies this form of the Wáfir, when every Mufá'alatum of the Hashw has become Mafá'ilun, with the second form of the Rajaz. It should be Hazaj. Professor Palmer was misled, it seems, by an evident misprint in one of his authorities, the Muhit al-Dáirah by Dr. Van Dayk, p. 52.

Thus the solitary instance of Hazaj in The Nights is Abú Nuwás' abomination, beginning with:-

U - - - | U - - - |

Fa-lá tas'au ilá ghayrí

U - - - | U - - - |

Fa-'indí ma'dínu 'l-khayri (Mac. N. ii. 377).

Steer ye your steps to none but me

Who have a mine of luxury (vol. v. 65).

If in the second 'Arúz of the Wáfir, Maf'áílun (U - - -) is further shortened to Mafá'ilun (U - U -), the metre resembles the second 'Arúz of Rajaz, where, as we have seen, the latter foot can, by licence, take the place of the normal Mustaf'ilun (- - U -) The Kámil bears a similar relation to the Rajaz, as the Wáfir bears to the Hazaj. By way of illustration we quote from Mac. N. ii. 5 the first two Bayts of a little poem taken from the 23rd Assembly of Al-Haríri:

- - U - | - - U - | U U - U - |

Yá khátiba 'l-dunyá 'l-daniyyati innahá

U U - U - | U U - U - | - - - |

Sharaku 'l-radá wa karáratu 'l-akdári

- - U - | - - U - | - - U - |

Dárun matá má azhakat fí yaumihá

- - U - | - - U - | - - - |

Abkat ghadan bu'dan lahá min dári.

In Sir Richard Burton's translation (vol. iii. 319):

O thou who woo'st a World unworthy, learn

'Tis house of evils, 'tis Perdition's net:

A house where whoso laughs this day shall weep

The next; then perish house of fume and fret.

The 'Arúz of the first couplet is Mufafá'ilun, assigning the piece to the first or perfect (sahíhah) class of the Kámil. In the Hashw of the opening line and in that of the whole second Bayt this normal Mufafá'ilun has, by licence, become Mustaf'ilun, and the same change has taken place in the 'Arúz of the second couplet; for it is a peculiarity which this metre shares with a few others, to allow certain alterations of the kind Zuháf in the 'Arúz and Zarb as well as in the Hashw. This class has three subdivisions:

the Zarb of the first is Mutafá'ilun, like the 'Arúz; the Zarb of the second is Fa'alátun (◡ ◡ - -) a substitution for Mutafá'il which latter is obtained from Mutafá'ilun by suppressing the final n and rendering the l quiescent; the Zarb of the third is Fa'lun (- -) for Mútfá, derived from Mutafá'ilun by cutting off the Watad 'ilun and dropping the medial a of the remaining Mutafá. If we make the 'Ayn of the second Zarb Fa'alátun also quiescent by the permitted Zuháf Izmár, it changes into Fa'látun, by substitution Maf'úlun (- - -) which terminates the rhyming lines of the foregoing quotation. Consequently the two couplets, taken together, belong to the second Zarb of the first 'Arúz of the Kámil, and the metre of the poem with its licences may be represented by the scheme:

```

-      | -      | -      |
◡ ◡ - ◡ | ◡ ◡ - ◡ | ◡ ◡ - ◡ |
-      | -      | -      |
◡ ◡ - ◡ | ◡ ◡ - ◡ | ◡ ◡ - ◡ |

```

Taken isolated, on the other hand, the second Bayt might be of the metre Rajaz, whose first 'Arúz Mustaf'ilun has two Azrub: one equal to the Arúz, the other Maf'úlun as above, but here substituted for Mustaf'il after applying the 'Illah Kat' (see p. 247) to Mustaf'ilun. If this were the metre of the poem throughout, the scheme with the licences peculiar to the Rajaz would be:

```

◡ ◡   | ◡ ◡   | ◡ ◡   |
- - ◡ - | - - ◡ - | - - ◡ - |
◡ ◡   | ◡ ◡   | ◡   |
- - ◡ - | - - ◡ - | - -   |

```

The pith of Al-Haríri's Assembly is that the knight errant, not to say the arrant wight of the Romance, Abú Sayd of Sarúj, accuses before the Wáli of Baghdad his pretended pupil, in reality his son, to have appropriated a poem of his by lopping off two feet of every Bayt. If this is done in the quoted lines, they read:

- - ∪ - | - - ∪ |
 Yá khátiba 'l-dunyá 'l-daniy.
 ∪ ∪ - ∪ - | ∪ ∪ - ∪ - |
 Yati innahá sharaku 'l-radá
 - - ∪ - | - - ∪ - |
 Dárun matá má azhakat.
 - - ∪ - | - - ∪ - |
 Fí yaumihá abkat ghadá,

with a different rhyme and of a different variation of metre. The amputated piece belongs to the fourth Zarb of the third 'Arun of Kámil, and its second couplet tallies with the second sub division of the second class of Rajaz. The Rajaz, an iambic metre pure and simple, is the most popular, because the easiest, in which even the Prophet was caught napping sometimes, at the dangerous risk of following the perilous leadership of Imru 'l-Kays. It is the metre of improvisation, of ditties, and of numerous didactic poems. In the latter case, when the composition is called Urjúzah, the two lines of every Bayt rhyme, and each Bayt has a rhyme of its own. This is the form in which, for instance, Ibn Málik's Alfíyah is written, as well as the remarkable grammatical work of the modern native scholar, Nasif al-Yazijí, of which a notice will be found in Chenery's Introduction to his Translation of Al-Haríri. While the Hazaj and Rajaz connect the third circle with the first and second, the Ramal forms the link between the third and fourth Dáirah. Its measure Fá'ilátun (- ∪ - -) and the reversal of it, Ma'úlátu (- - - ∪), affect the trochaic rhythm, as opposed to the iambic of the two first named metres. The iambic movement has a ring of gladness about it, the trochaic a wail of sadness: the former resembles a nimble pedestrian, striding apace with an elastic step and a cheerful heart; the latter is like a man toiling along on the desert path, where his foot is ever and anon sliding back in the burning sand (Raml, whence probably the name of the metre). Both combined in regular alternation, impart an agitated character to the verse, admirably fit to express the conflicting emotions of a passion stirred mind. Examples of these more or less plaintive and pathetic metres are numerous in the Tale of Uns al-Wujúd and the Wazir's Daughter, which, being throughout a story of love, as has been noted, vol. v. 33, abounds in verse, and, in particular, contains ten out

of the thirty two instances of Ramal occurring in The Nights. We quote:
 Ramal, first Zarb of the first 'Arúz (Mac. N. ii. 361):

- U - - | U U - - | - U - |

Inna li 'l-bulbuli sautan fí 'l-sahar

- U - - | U U - - | - U - |

Ashghala 'l 'áshika 'an husni 'l-watar

The Bulbul's note, whenas dawn is nigh

Tells the lover from strains of strings to fly (vol. v. 48).

Sari', second Zarb of the first 'Arúz (Mac. N. ii. 359):

U - U - | - - U - | - U - |

Wa fákhitin kad kála fí nauhihi

- - U - | - - U - | - U - |

Yá Dáíman shukran 'an balwatí

I heard a ringdove chanting soft and plaintively,

"I thank Thee, O Eternal, for this misery" (vol. v. 47).

Khafíf, full or perfect form (sahih), both in Zarb and 'Arúz (Mac. N. ii. 356):

- U - - | U - U - | - U - - |

Yá li-man ashtakí 'l-gharáma 'llazí bi

U U - - | U - U - | - U - - |

Wa shujúní wa furkati 'an habíbí

O to whom now of my desire complaining sore shall I

Bewail my parting from my fere compèlled thus to fly (vol. v. 44).

Mujtass, the only 'Arúz (majzúah sahíhah, i.e. shortened by one foot and perfect) with equal Zarb (Mac. N. ii. 367):

- - U - | U U - - |

Ruddú 'alayya habíbí

- - U - | - U - - |

Lá hajatan lí bi-málin

To me restore my dear

I want not wealth untold (vol. v. 55)

As an instance of the Munsarihi, I give the second occurring in *The Nights*, because it affords me an opportunity to show the student how useful a knowledge of the laws of Prosody frequently proves for ascertaining the correct reading of a text. Mac. N. i. 33 we find the line:

- U U - | - U U - | - U U - |

Arba'atun má 'jtama'at kattu izá.

This would be Rajaz with the licence *Mufta'ilun* for *Musta'ilun*. But the following lines of the fragment evince, that the metre is Munsarihi; hence, a clerical error must lurk somewhere in the second foot. In fact, on page 833 of the same volume, we find the piece repeated, and here the first couplet reads

- U U - | - U - U | - U U - |

Arba'atun má 'jtama'na kattu siwa -

U - U - | - U - U | - U U - |

Ala azá mujhati wa safki dami

Four things which ne'er conjoin unless it be

To storm my vitals and to shed my blood (vol. iii. 237).

The *Mutakárib*, the last of the metres employed in *The Nights*, has gained a truly historical importance by the part which it plays in Persian literature. In the form of trimetrical double lines, with a several rhyme for each couplet, it has become the "Nibelungen" stanza of the Persian epos: Firdausi's immortal "Book of Kings" and Nizámi's *Iskander námah* are written in it, not to mention a host of *Masnawis* in which Sufic mysticism combats Mohammedan orthodoxy. On account of its warlike and heroical character, therefore, I choose for an example the knightly *Jamrakán's* challenge to the single fight in which he conquers his scarcely less valiant adversary *Kaurajan*, Mac. N. iii. 296:

U - | U - U | U - - | U - - |

Aná 'l-Jamrakánu kawiyyn 'l-janáni

U - | U - U | U - - | U - - |

Jamí'u 'l-fawárisi takhshá kitálí.

Here the third syllable of the second foot in each line is shortened by licence, and the final *Kasrah* of the first line, standing in pause, is long, the metre being the full form of the *Mutakárib* as exhibited p. 246, iii. E. 1.

If we suppress the Kasrah of al-Janáni, which is also allowable in pause, and make the second line to rhyme with the first, saying, for instance:

U - - | U - U | U - - | U - |

Aná 'l-Jamrakánu kawiyu 'l-janán

U - - | U - - | U - - | U - |

La-yakshá kitálí shijá'u 'l-zamán,

we obtain the powerful and melodious metre in which the Sháhnámah sings of Rustam's lofty deeds, of the tender love of Rúdabah and the tragic downfall of Siyawush. Shall I confess that in writing the foregoing pages it has been my ambition to become a conqueror, in a modest way, myself: to conquer, I mean, the prejudice frequently entertained, and shared even by my accomplished countryman, Ruckert, that Arabic Prosody is a clumsy and repulsive doctrine. I have tried to show that it springs naturally from the character of the language, and, intimately connected, as it is, with the grammatical system of the Arabs, it appears to me quite worthy of the acumen of a people, to whom, amongst other things, we owe the invention of Algebra, the stepping stone of our whole modern system of Mathematics. I cannot refrain, therefore, from concluding with a little anecdote anent al-Khalil, which Ibn Khallikán tells in the following words. His son went one day into the room where his father was, and on finding him scanning a piece of poetry by the rules of Prosody, he ran out and told the people that his father had lost his wits. They went in immediately and related to al-Khalil what they had heard, on which he addressed his son in these terms: "Had you known what I was saying, you would have excused me, and had you known what you said, I should have blamed you. But you did not understand me, so you blamed me, and I knew that you were ignorant, so I pardoned you."



L'Envoi.

HERE end, to my sorrow, the labours of a quarter century, and here I must perforce say with the "poets' Poet,"

*"Behold! I see the haven nigh at hand,
To which I mean my wearie course to bend;
Vere the main shete, and bear up with the land
The which afore is fairly to be ken'd."*

Nothing of importance now indeed remains for me but briefly to estimate the character of my work and to take cordial leave of my readers, thanking them for the interest they have accorded to these volumes and for enabling me thus successfully to complete the decade. Without pudor malus or over diffidence I would claim to have fulfilled the promise contained in my Foreword. The anthropological notes and notelets, which not only illustrate and read between the lines of the text, but assist the student of Moslem life and of Arabo Egyptian manners, customs and language in a multitude of matters shunned by books, form a repertory of Eastern knowledge in its esoteric phase, sexual as well as social. To assert that such lore is unnecessary is to state, as every traveller knows, an "absurdum." Few phenomena are more startling than the vision of a venerable infant, who has lived half his long life in the midst of the wildest anthropological vagaries and monstrosities, and yet who absolutely ignores all that India or Burmah enacts under his very eyes. This is crass ignorance, not the naive innocence of Saint Francis who, seeing a man and a maid in a dark corner, raised his hands to Heaven and thanked the Lord that there was still in the world so much of Christian Charity. Against such lack of knowledge my notes are a protest; and I may claim success despite the difficulty of the task. A traveller familiar with Syria and Palestine, Herr Landberg, writes, "La plume refuserait son service, la langue serait insuffisante, si celui qui connaît la vie de tous les jours des Orientaux, surtout des classes élevées, voulait la dévoiler. L'Europe est bien loin d'en avoir la moindre idée." In this matter I have done my best, at a time too when the hapless English traveller is expected to write like a young lady for young ladies, and never to notice what underlies the most superficial stratum. And I also maintain that the free treatment of topics usually taboo'd and held to be "alekta"—unknown and unfitted for publicity—will be a national benefit to an "Empire of Opinion," whose very basis and buttresses are a thorough knowledge by the rulers of the ruled.

Men have been crowned with gold in the Capitol for lesser services rendered to the Respublica. That the work contains errors, shortcomings and many a lapsus, I am the first and foremost to declare. Yet in justice to myself I must also notice that the maculæ are few and far between; even the most unfriendly and interested critics have failed to point out an abnormal number of slips. And before pronouncing the "Vos plaudite!" or, as Easterns more politely say, "I implore that my poor name may be raised aloft on the tongue of praise," let me invoke the fair field and courteous favour which the Persian poet expected from his readers.

یوش کر بخطای رسی و طعنه مزین
که هیچ بشر خالی از خطا نبود

*(Veil it, an fault thou find, nor jibe nor jeer:—
None may be found of faults and failings clear!)*

RICHARD F. BURTON.

ATHENÆUM CLUB, September 30, '86.

ABDALLAH ibn al-Mu'tazz (poet prince)	39	Báb al-Nasr = Victory Gate	6
Abdún (convent of)	40	Barmakís (history of the family)	123
Abú al-Sa'ádát (Pr. N.)	29	Battál (Al-), story of	72
=Father of Prosperities .		Bazar (locked at night)	13
Abú Miján (song of)	41	Betrothed (for "intended to be married with regal ceremony")	55
Abú Tabak =Father of whipping	5	Boccaccio and The Nights	142
'Adiliyah (Mosque in Cairo)	6	Book (black as her)	1
Aesop (the fable-writer)	106	Boulgrin, Bougre, Bougrerie (derivations of the terms)	214
'Ajáib al-Hind= Marvels of Ind	136	Bresl. Edit. quoted	54
A'láj =sturdy miscreants	38	Bresl. Edit.(mean colloquialism thereof)	149
Allah (will make things easy=will send us aid)	2	Brides of the Treasure	31
Allah (give thee quittance of responsibility)	11	Burckhardt quoted	129
Allah (will send thee thy daily bread)	13	CAIRENE jargon	8
Alnashar (story of)	130	Cairene (savoir faire)	10
'Ámir = on who inhabiteth, haunter	6	Cairene (bonhomie)	28
'Amm=uncle (polite address to a father in law)	32	Cairene (knows his fellow Cairene)	35
Ánasa-kum=ye are honoured by knowing him	11	Calamity (i.e. to the enemy)	33
Arabs (for plundering nomades)	25	Cannibalism in the New World	207
Arianism and early Christianity	166	Caravaggio (picture of St. Rosario)	190
Arms and Armour	82	Castration (texts justifying or enjoining it)	196
Artists in cosmetics	202	Character sketch (making amends for abuse of women)	24
'Asákir = corner terminals of a litter	32	Cask (for "home" of the maiden wine)	38
Asal Kasab=cane-honey	3	Children (one of its=a native of)	8
Asal Katr =drip honey	2	Clairvoyance of perfect affection	26
Ash'ab (proverbial for greed)	15	Coffee (mention of)	86
Astarte (primarily the planet Venus?)	199	Coquetries (requiring as much inventiveness as a cotillon)	58
'Attár perfume-seller, druggist	8	Cruelty (of the "fair sex" in Egypt)	45
'Ayshathat on which man lives (for bread)	3	Cry (that needs must be	21
BÁB (Al-) al- 'Ali =Sublime Porte	5		

cried)		Grelots lascifs	206
Curs (set them on the	18	Gypsies (their first	85
cattle= show a miser money,		appearance in Europe)	
etc.)			
		HANDKERCHIEF of dismissal	47
DARB AL-AHMAR = Red	8	Háriri (lines quoted from)	44
Street (in Cairo)		Hárún al-Rashid and	122
Death (simply and	47	Charlemagne	
pathetically sketched)		Hazár Afsánah	70,
Drama (in Turkey and	147		seqq.,
Persia)			88
Dramatic scene (told with	9	Hetairesis and Sotadism	187
charming naivete)		(the heresies of love)	
Dunyá (Pr. N.) = the World	27	Hippic Syphilis	85
		Hizám = belt (not Khizám =	36
		nosering)	
ELEVATION (nothing strange	53		
in sudden)		'IDDAH (Al-) = period of	43
Ephesus (the Matron of)	191	widowhood	
Ernest (Duke of Bavaria,	136	Ikhtíyán al-Khutan=Khaitán	9
Romance of)		(?)	
Erotic specialists among the	175	Iram (the many columned)	29
Ancients		Irishman (and his	3
Euphemism	4,27	"convarter")	
		Ishtar-Ashtaroth (her	199
FARÍD = unique; union pearl	54	worship not obsolete in	
Fatúrát=light food for early	12	Syria)	
breakfast		Iskander=Alexander	57
Fox and jackal (confounded	111	(according to the Arabs)	
by the Arabic dialects)		Italian Translations of The	104
		Nights	
GALLAND, ANTOINE (memoir	90,		
of)	seqq.	JA'AFAR the Barmecide (his	126
Garden (the Perfumed of the	120	suspected heresy)	
Cheykh Nefzaoui)		Jackal's gall (used	112
Gazelle's blood red (dark red	12	aphrodisiacally)	
dye)		Jadíd=new (coin), copper	12
German Translations of The	102,	Jauzá=Gemini	38
Nights	seqq.	Jazírat ibn Omar (island and	40
Ghulámíyah=girl dressed as	39	town on the Tigris)	
a boy to act cup bearer		Jink (Al-) = effeminates	19
Ghurrah=white blaze on a	40		
horse's brow		KAFR=village (in Egypt and	27
Giants (marrying in Peru,	209	Syria)	
probably the Caribs of the		Kákilí=Sumatran (eagle-	57
Brazil)		wood)	
Glossarium eroticum	192	Kalandars (order of)	80
Gnostic absurdities	167	Kammir (Imper.) = brown	14
Gold (liquid = Vino d'Oro)	40	(the bread)	

Kathá Sarit Ságara	142,	stone of a grave	
	seqq.	Merchant (worth a thousand)	8
Kathír = much, "no end"	10	Metrical portion of The	66
Kitáb al-Fihrist (and its	70	Nights (three-fold distribution	
author)		of)	
Kohl'd with Ghunj = languour	40	Mohammed (before and	171
kohl'd.		after the Hijrah)	
Koran quoted (lxxxix)	29	Morbi venerei	84
Koran (1st English Translat.	93	Moslem resignation (noble	42
owed to France)		instance of)	
Kunáfah=Vermicelli-cake	1	Mudarris = professor	8
Kutub al-Báh=Books of Lust	175	Mummery = "Mahommerie"	156
		Munkar and Nakir	47
		Mustahakk = deserving	52
LA KABBATA HAMIYAH = (no	14	NÁHÍKA = let it suffice thee	22
burning plague)		Naká = sand-hill	27
Lane quoted,	1, 11,	Narcissus and Hippolytus	186
	12, 19,	(assumed as types of	
	34,	morosa voluptas)	
	36,50,	OLEMA (time-serving ones)	44
	52, 53,	Onanism (discouraged by	202
	69,	circumcision)	
	77,105		
Languages (study of should	90	PAIN (resembling the	21
be assisted by ear and		drawing of a tooth)	
tongue)		Palaces in ruins (for want of	61
Lentils (cheapest and	31	repair)	
poorest food in Egypt)		Palgrave and Al-Islam	165
Lesbianism	181	Parisian MS. of The Nights	96
Libraries (much appreciated	153	Payne quoted	40, 50,
by the Arabs)			52, 73,
Lion (as Sultan of the beasts	34		96, 125,
jealous of a man's power).			127,
Lokman (three of the name)	107		148
Love (cruelty of)	26	Péché philosophique (The,	214
Lying (until one's self	14	in France)	
believes the lie to be truth)		Pederasts (list of famous)	217
		Pehlevi version of the	109
MÁ'ARÚF = kindness, favour	1	Panchatantra	
MacNaghten's Edition	78	Penis (and its succedanea)	206
Malákay bayti 'l-ráhah =	51	Plato (his theory of love).	182
slabs of the jakes		Play "near and far" = "fast	22
"Making men" (and women)	173	and loose"	
Marocco (tenanted by three	193	Powders (coloured in sign	56
Moslem races)		of: holiday making)	
Mashallah = the English	52	Pre-Adamite doctrine	157
"cock's 'ill" with a difference		Poets (four whose works	217
Mashhad = head-and-foot	53	contraried their character)	

Prolixity (heightening the effect of the tale)	50	displaying her charms to man)	
Pun (on a name)	11, 27	Syphilis (origin of)	85
Pyramids (verses on the)	134	Syphilis (hippic)	85
		TASAWWUF (rise of)	116
RÁWÍ = story teller (also used for reciter of Traditions)	144	Taysh = vertigo, giddiness	9
Resignation (noble instance of)	42	Tune-measurers (of very ancient date)	81
Rijál = Hallows	14	Tobacco (mention of)	86
Roman superficiality (notable instance of)	106	Touch of nature (making all the world kin)	24
Rub' al-Kharáb (probably for the Great Arabian Desert)	42	Trèbutien quoted	9, 54, 68, 78, 91
		UMM AL-RAAS = crown of the head	44
SABÍHAT AL-'URS = gift on the wedding-morning	18	Umm Kulsum (one of the Amsál of the Arabs for debauchery)	169
Sacy, Sylvestre de (on the origin of The Nights).	74	'Urrah = dung	1
Sappho (the "Masculine")	181		
Sawád = blackness of the hair	60	VISVAKARMA = the Anti-creator	118
Schools (attached to Mosques)	153		
Shamtá = the grizzled (name for wine)	38	WHOSO praiseth and then blameth lieth twice	15
Shaykh al-Islám (his mention sign of modern composition)	19	Woman, women (treated leniently in a Kazi's court)	4
Signals of Debauchées	190	Womankind (their status in Al-Islam)	170
Sijn al-Ghazab = Prison of Wrath	45		
Símurgh (guardian of the Persian mysteries)	117	YÁ ABÚ AL-LITHAMÁYN = "O sire of the chin veils twain"	20
Sisters (their abiding together after marriage frequently insisted upon)	56	Yellow girl (for light coloured wine)	39
Socrates ("sanctus pæderasta")	185, seqq.		
Sodomy (abnormally developed amongst the savages of the New World)	207	ZARÁBÍN = slaves' shoes	1
Sotadic zone	179, seqq.		
Story teller (picture of the)	145		
Sufyism (rise of)	116		
Sun (likened to a bride)	38		

Appendix I

MEMORANDUM.

I MAKE no apology for the number and extent of bibliographical and other lists given in this Appendix: they may cumber the book but they are necessary to complete my design. This has been to supply throughout the ten volumes the young Arabist and student of Orientalism and Anthropology with such assistance as I can render him; and it is my conviction that if with the aid of this version he will master the original text of the "Thousand Nights and a Night," he will find himself at home amongst educated men in Egypt and Syria, Najd and Mesopotamia, and be able to converse with them like a gentleman; not, as too often happens in Anglo-India, like a "Ghoráwálá" (groom). With this object he will learn by heart what instinct and inclination suggest of the proverbs and instances, the verses, the jeux d'esprit and especially the Koranic citations scattered about the text; and my indices will enable him to hunt up the tale or the verses which he may require for quotation even when writing an ordinary letter to a "native" correspondent. Thus he will be spared the wasted labour of wading through volumes in order to pick up a line. The following is the list of indices:

APPENDIX I.

- I. Index to the Tales in the ten Volumes.
- II. Alphabetical Table of the Notes (Anthropological, etc.) prepared by F. Steingass, Ph.D.
- III. Alphabetical Table of First Lines (metrical portion) in English and Arabic, pre-pared by Dr. Steingass.
- IV.. Tables of Contents of the various Arabic texts.

- A. The Unfinished Calcutta Edition (1814-18).
- B. The Breslau Text (1825—43) from Mr. Payne's Version.
- C The MacNaghten or Turner-Macan Text (A.D. 1839-42), and the Bulak Edition (A.H. 1251 = A.D. 1835-36), from Mr. Payne's Version.
- D. The same with Mr. Lane's and my Version.

APPENDIX II

Contribution to the Bibliography of the Thousand and One Nights and their limitations, with a table shewing the contents of the principal editions and translations of The Nights. By W. F. Kirby, Author of "Ed-Dimiryah, an Oriental Romance"; "The New Arabian Nights," etc.

Appendix I

INDEX I.

INDEX TO THE TALES AND PROPER NAMES.

N. B.--*The Roman numerals denote the volume, the Arabic the page.*

- Abdullah the Fisherman and Abdullah the Merman, ix. 165.
 Do. bin Fazl and his brothers, ix. 304.
 Do. bin Ma'amar with the Man of Bassorah and his slave-girl, v. 69.
 Abd al-Rahman the Moor's story of the Rukh, v. 122.
 Abu Hasan al-Ziyadi and the Khorasan Man, iv. 285.
 Abu Hasan, how he brake Wind, v. 135.
 Abu Isa and Kurrat al-Ayn, The Loves of, v. 145.
 Abu Ja'afar the Leper, Abu al-Hasan al-Durraj and, v. 294.
 Abu Kir the Dyer and Abu Sir the Barber, ix. 134.
 Abu al-Aswad and his squinting slave-girl, v. 80.
 Abu al-Husn and his slave-girl Tawaddud, v. 189.
 Abu al Hasan al-Durraj and Abu Ja'afar the Leper, v. 294.
 Abu al-Hasan of Khorasan, ix. 229.
 Abu Mohammed high Lazybones, iv. 162.
 Abu Nowas, Harun al-Rashid with the damsel and, iv. 261.
 Abu Nowas and the Three Boys, v. 64.
 Abu Sir the Barber, Abu Kir the Dyer and, ix. 134.
 Abu Suwayd and the handsome old woman, v. 163.
 Abu Yusuf with Harun al-Rashid and his Wazir Ja'afar, The Imam, iv. 1.
 Abu Yusuf with Al-Rashid and Zubaydah, The Imam, iv. 153.
 Adam, The Birds and Beasts and the Son of, iii. 114.
 Adi bin Zayd and the Princess Hind, v. 124.
 Ajib, The History of Gharib and his brother, vi. 257.
 Ala al-Din Abu al-Shamat, iv. 29.
 Alexandria (The Sharper of) and the Master of Police, iv. 269.
 Ali bin Bakkar and Shams al-Nahar, iii. 162.
 Ali of Cairo, The Adventures of Mercury, vii. 172.
 Ali Nur al-Din and Miriam the Girdle-Girl, viii. 264.
 Ali the Persian and the Kurd Sharper, iv. 149.
 Ali Shar and Zumurrud, iv. 187.
 Ali bin Tahir and the girl Muunis, v. 164.
 Al-Malik al-Nasir (Saladin) and the Three Chiefs of Police iv. 271.
 Almsgiving, The Woman whose hands were cut off for, iv. i81.

- Amin (Al-) and his uncle Ibrahim bin al-Mahdi, v. 152.
 Anushirwan, Kisra, and the village damsel, v. 87.
 Anushirwan, The Righteousness of King, v. 254.
 Angel of Death and the King of the Children of Israel, The, v. 250.
 Do. with the Proud King and the Devout Man, The, v. 246.
 Do. and the Rich King, The, v. 248.
 Anis al-Jalis, Nur al-Din Ali and the damsel, ii. 1.
 Ape, The King's daughter and the, iv. 297.
 Apples, The Three, i. 186.
 Arab Girl, Harun al-Rashid and the, vii. 108.
 Arab Youth, The Caliph Hisham and the, iv. 101.
 Ardashir and Hayat al-Nufus, vii. 209.
 Asma'i (Al-) and the three girls of Bassorah, vii. 110.
 Ass The Ox and the, i. 16.
 Ass The Wild, The Fox and, ix. 48.
 Ayishah, Musab bin al-Zubayr and his wife, v. 79.
 Aziz and Azizah, Tale of, ii. 298.
 Azizah, Aziz and, ii. 298.
 Badawi, Ja'afar the Barmecide and the old, v. 98.
 Do. Omar bin al-Khattab and the young, v. 99.
 Do. and his Wife, The, vii. 124.
 Badi'a al-Jamal, Sayf al-Muluk and, vii. 314.
 Badr Basim of Persia, Julnar the Sea-born, and her Son King, vii. 264.
 Badr al-Din Hasan, Nur al-Din Ali of Cairo and his son, i. 195.
 Baghdad, The Haunted House in, v. 166.
 Do. Khalifah the Fisherman of, viii. 145.
 Do. The Porter and the Three Ladies of, i. 82.
 Do. , (The ruined man of) and his slave-girl, ix. 24.
 Do. , The Sweep and the noble Lady of, iv. 125.
 Bakun's Story of the Hashish-Eater, iii. 91.
 Banu Tayy, The Lovers of the, v. 137.
 Banu Ozrah The Lovers of the, v. 70.
 Barber's Tale of himself, The, i. 317.
 Barber's First Brother, Story of the, i. 319.
 Barber's Second Brother, Story of the, i. 324.
 Barber's Third Brother, Story of the, i. 328.
 Barber's Fourth Brother, Story of the, i. 331.
 Barber's Fifth Brother, Story of the, i. 335.
 Barber's Sixth Brother, Story of the, i. 343.
 Barber, Abu Kir the Dyer and Abu Sir the, ix. 134.
 Barber-Surgeon, Ibrahim bin al-Mahdi and the, iv. 103.
 Barmecide, Ja'afar the, and the old Badawi, v. 98.
 Bassorah (the man of) and his slave-girl, Abdullah bin Ma'amar with, v. 69.
 Do. Al-Asma'i and the three girls of, vii. 110.
 Do. (Hasan of) and the King's daughter of the Jinn, viii. 7.
 Do. , The Lovers of, vii. 130.
 Bath, Harun al-Rashid and Zubaydah in the, v. 75.
 Bathkeeper's Wife, The Wazir's Son and the, vi. 150.
 Bean seller, Ja'afar the Barmecide and the, iv. 159.
 Bear, Wardan the Butcher's adventure with the Lady and the, iv. 293.
 Beasts and the Son of Adam, The Birds and, iii. 16.
 Behram, Prince of Persia, and the Princess Al-Datma, vi. 184.
 Belvedere, The House with the, vi. 188.
 Birds and Beasts and the Carpenter, The, iii. 114.

- Birds, The Falcon and the, iii. 154.
 Birds (the Speech of), The page who feigned to know, vi. 169.
 Black Slave, The pious, v. 261.
 Blacksmith who could handle fire without hurt, The, v. 271.
 Blind Man and the Cripple, The, ix. 67.
 Boys, Abu Nowas and the Three, v. 64.
 Boy and Girl at School, The Loves of the, v. 73.
 Boy and the Thieves, The, ix. 95.
 Boy (The woman who had to lover a) and the other who had to lover a man, v. 165.
 Brass, The City of, vi. 83.
 Broker's Story, The Christian, i. 262.
 Budur and Jubayr bin Unmayr, The Loves of, iv. 228.
 Budur, Kamar al-Zaman and, iii. 212.
 Bukhayt, Story of the Eunuch, ii. 49.
 Bulak Police, Story of the Chief of the, iv. 273.
 Bull and the Ass (Story of), i. 16.
 Bulukiya, Adventures of, v. 304.
 Butcher's adventure with the Lady and the Bear, Wardan the, iv. 293.
 Butter, The Fakir and his pot of, ix. 40.
 Cairo (New) Police, Story of the Chief of the, iv. 271.
 Do. (Old) Police, Story of the Chief of the, iv. 274.
 Do., The Adventures of Mercury Ali of, vii. 172.
 Caliph Al-Maamun and the Strange Doctor, iv. 185.
 Caliph, The mock, iv. 130.
 Cashmere Singing-girl, The Goldsmith and the, vi. 156.
 Cat and the Crow, The, iii. 149.
 Do. and the Mouse, The, ix. 35.
 Champion (The Moslem) and the Christian Lady, v. 277.
 Chaste Wife, The Rake's Trick against the, vi. 135.
 Christian Broker's Story, The, i. 262.
 City of Labtayt, The, vi. 83.
 Cloud (The saint to whom Allah gave a) to serve him, v. 274.
 Cobbler (Ma'aruf the) and his wife Fatimah, x. 1.
 Confectioner, his wife and the Parrot, The, vi. 132.
 Crab, The Fishes and the, ix. 34.
 Craft and Malice of Women, The, vi. 122.
 Cripple, The Blind Man and the, ix. 67.
 Crow, The Fox and the, iii. 150.
 Do. and the Serpent, The, ix. 46.
 Crow, The Cat and the, iii. 149.
 Crows and the Hawk, The, ix. 53.
 Dalilah the Crafty and her daughter Zaynab the Coney-catcher, The Rogueries of, vii. 144.
 Datma (The Princess Al-), Prince Behram of Persia and, vi. 184.
 Death (The Angel of) and the King of the Children of Israel, v. 250.
 Do. do. with the Proud King and the Devout Man, v. 246.
 Do. do. and the Rich King, v. 248.
 Debauchee and the Three-year-old Child, The, vi. 208.
 Desert (The old woman who dwelt in the) and the pilgrim, v. 186.
 Device (The Wife's) to cheat her husband, vi. 152.
 Devil, Ibrahim of Mosul and the, vii. 113.
 Do., Isaac " and his mistress and the, vii. 136.
 Devout Israelite, The, iv. 283.

- Devout Tray-maker and his wife, The, v. 264.
 Do. Prince, The, v. 111.
 Do. woman and the two wicked elders, The, v. 97.
 Dibil al-Khuzai and Muslim bin al-Walid, v. 127.
 Dish of Gold, The man who stole the Dog's, iv. 265.
 Doctor (The strange) and the Caliph Al-Maamun, iv. 185.
 Dog's Dish of Gold, The man who stole the, iv. 265.
 Dream, The ruined man who became rich through a, iv. 289.
 Drop of Honey, The, vi. 142.
 Duban, The Physician, i. 45.
 Dunya, Taj al-Muluk and the Princess, ii. 283.
 Durraj (Abu al-Hasan al-) and Abu Ja'afar the Leper, v. 294.
 Dust, The woman who made her husband sift, vi. 143.
 Dyer, Abu Sir the Barber and Abu Kir the, ix. 134.
 Eagle, The Sparrow and the, iii. 155.
 Ebony Horse, The, v. 1.
 Egypt (The man of Upper) and his Frankish wife, ix. 19.
 Elders, The Devout woman and the two wicked, v. 97.
 Eldest Lady's Story, The, i. 162.
 Enchanted Spring, The, vi. 145.
 Do. Youth, The, i. 69.
 Envied, The Envier and the, i. 123.
 Eunuch Bukhayt, Tale of the, ii. 49.
 Do. Kafur, Tale of the, ii. 51.
 Fakir and his jar of butter, The, ix. 40.
 Falcon and the Partridge, The, iii. 138.
 Falcon, King Sindibad and his, i. 50.
 Fatimah, Ma'aruf the Cobbler and his wife, x. 1.
 Fath bin Khakan (Al-) and Al-Mutawakkil, v. 153.
 Ferryman of the Nile and the Hermit, The, v. 288.
 First Old Man's Story, i. 27.
 Fisherman, Abdullah the Merman and Abdullah the, ix. 165.
 Do. of Baghdad, Khalifah the, viii. 145.
 Do. , The Foolish, ix. 93.
 Do. and the Jinni, The, i. 38.
 Do. , Khusrau and Shirin and the, v. 91.
 Fishes and the Crab, The, ix. 43.
 Five Suitors, The Lady and her, vi. 172.
 Flea and the Mouse, The, iii. 151.
 Folk, The Fox and the, vi. 211.
 Forger, Yahya bin Khalid and the, iv. 181.
 Fox and the Crow, The, iii. 150.
 Fox and the Folk, The, vi. 211.
 Fox, The Wolf and the, iii. 132.
 Francolin and the Tortoises, The, ix. 113.
 Frank King's Daughter, Ali Nur al-Din and the, viii. 264.
 Frank wife, The man of Upper Egypt and his, ix. 19.
 Fuller and his son, The, vi. 134.
 Generous friend, The poor man and his, iv. 288.
 Ghanim bin Ayyub the Thrall o' Love, ii. 45.
 Gharib and his brother Ajib, The History of, vi. 257.
 Girl, Harun al-Rashid and the Arab, vii. 108.
 Girl at School, The Loves of the Boy and, v. 73.

- Girls of Bassorah, Al-Asma'i and the three, vii. 1 10.
 Girls, Harun al-Rashid and the three, v. 81.
 Do. do. , and the two, v. 81.
 Goldsmith and the Cashmere Singing-Girl, The, vi. 156.
 Goldsmith's wife, The water-carrier and the, v. 89.
 Hajjaj (Al-) Hind daughter of Al-Nu'uman and, vii. 96.
 Do. and the pious man, v. 269.
 Hakim (The Caliph Al-) and the Merchant, v. 86.
 Hammad the Badawi, Tale of, ii. 104.
 Hariri (Al-) Abu Zayd's lament for his impotency. Final Note to vol. viii.
 Harun al-Rashid and the Arab girl, vii. 108.
 Do. and the Slave-Girl and the Imam Abu Yusuf, iv. 153.
 Do. with the Damsel and Abu Nowas, iv. 261.
 Do. and Abu Hasan the Merchant of Oman, ix. 188.
 Do. and the three girls, v. 81.
 Do. and the two girls, v. 81.
 Do. and the three poets, v. 77.
 Do. and Zubaydah in the Bath, v. 75.
 Hashish-Eater, Bakun's tale of the, ii. 91.
 Hasan of Bassorah and the King's daughter of the Jinn, viii. 7.
 Hasan, King Mohammed bin Sabaik and the Merchant, vii. 308.
 Hatim al-Tayyi: his generosity after death, iv. 94.
 Haunted House in Baghdad, The, v. 166.
 Hawk, The Crows and the, ix. 53.
 Hayat al-Nufus, Ardashir and, vii. 209.
 Hedgehog and the wood Pigeons, The, iii. 156.
 Hermit, The Ferryman of the Nile and the, v. 288.
 Hermits, The, iii. 125.
 Hind, Adi bin Zayd :and the Princess, v. 124.
 Hind daughter of Al-Nu'uman and Al-Hajjaj, vii. 96.
 Hind (King Jali'ad of) and his Wazir Shimas, ix. 32.
 Hisham and the Arab Youth, The Caliph, iv. 101.
 Honey, The Drop of, vi. 142.
 Horse, The Ebony, v. 1.
 House with the Belvedere, The, vi. 188.
 Hunchback's Tale, The, i. 255.
 Husband and the Parrot, The, i. 52.
 Ibn al-Karibi, Masrur and, v. 109.
 Ibrahim al-Khawwas and the Christian King's Daughter, v. 283.
 Do. bin al-Khasib and Jamilah, ix. 207.
 Do. of Mosul and the Devil, vii. 113.
 Do. bin al-Mahdi and Al-Amin, v. 152.
 Do. bin al-Mahdi and the Barber Surgeon, iv. 103.
 Do. Do. and the Merchant's Sister, iv. 278.
 Ifrit-s mistress and the King's Son, The, vi. 199.
 Ignorant man who set up for a Schoolmaster, The, v. 119.
 Ikrimah al-Fayyaz, Khuzaymah bin Bishr and, vii. 99.
 Imam Abu Yusuf with Al-Rashid and Zubaydah, The, iv. 153.
 Introduction. Story of King Shahryar and his brother, i. 1.
 Iram, The City of, iv. 113.
 Isaac of Mosul's Story of Khadijah and the Caliph Maamun, iv. 119.
 Isaac of Mosul and the Merchant, v. 129.
 Isaac of Mosul and his Mistress and the Devil, vii. 113.
 Island, The King of the, v. 290.

- Iskandar Zu Al-Karnayn and a certain Tribe of poor folk, v. 252.
 Israelite, The Devout, iv. 283.
 Jackals and the Wolf, The, ix. 103.
 Ja'afar the Barmecide and the Bean seller, iv. 159.
 Do. Do. and the old Badawi, v. 98.
 Ja'afar bin al-Hadi, Mohammed al-Amin, and, v. 93.
 Jamilah, Ibrahim bin al-Khasib, and, ix. 207.
 Janshah, The Story of, v. 329.
 Jali'ad of Hind and his Wazir Shimas, King, ix. 32.
 Jeweller's Wife, Kamar al-Zaman and the, ix. 246.
 Jewish Kazi and his pious Wife, The, v. 256.
 Jewish Doctor's Tale, The, i. 288.
 Jinni, The Fisherman and the, i. 38.
 Jinni, The Trader and the, i. 24.
 Jubayr bin Umayr and Budur, The Loves of, iv. 228.
 Judar and his brethren, vi. 213.
 Julnar the Sea-born and her son King Badr Basim of Persia, vii. 26.
 Justice of Providence, The, v. 286.
 Kafur, Story of the Eunuch, ii. 51.
 Kalandar's Tale, The first, i. 104.
 Do. The second, i. 113.
 Do. The third, i. 130.
 Kamar al-Zaman and Budur, iii. 211.
 Do. and the Jeweller's Wife, ix. 246.
 Kazi, the Jewish, and his pious wife, v. 256.
 Khadijah and the Caliph Maamun, Isaac of Mosul's Story of, vi. 119.
 Khalif the Fisherman of Baghdad (note from Bresl. Edit.), viii. 184.
 Khalifah the Fisherman of Baghdad, viii. 145.
 Khawwas (Ibrahim al-) and the Christian King's daughter, r. 283.
 Khorasan, Abu Hasan al-Ziyadi and the man from, iv. 285.
 Do. Abu al-Hasan of, ix. 229.
 Khusrau and Shirin and the Fisherman, v. 91.
 Khuzaymah bin Bishr and Ikrimah al-Fayyaz, vii. 99.
 King Jali-ad, Shimas his Wazir and his son Wird Khan, ix. 32.
 King of the Island, The, v. 290.
 Do. and the Pilgrim Prince, The Unjust, ix. 50.
 Do. and the virtuous wife, The, v. 121.
 Do. and his Wazir's wife, The, vi. 129.
 King's Daughter and the Ape, The, iv. 297.
 Do. son and the Ifrit's Mistress, The, vi. 199.
 Do. Do. and the Merchant's Wife, The, vi. 167.
 Do. Do. and the Ghulah, The, vi. 139.
 Kings, The Two, ix. 65.
 Kisra Anushirwan and the Village Damsel, v. 87.
 Kurd Sharper, Ali the Persian and the, iv. 149.
 Kurrat al-Ayn and Abu Isa, v. 145.
 Kus Police and the Sharper, Chief of the, iv. 276.
 Labtayt, The City of, iv. 99.
 Lady of Baghdad, The Sweep and the noble, iv. 125.
 Lady's Story, The Eldest, i. 162.
 Lady and her five suitors, The, vi. 172.
 Do. and her two Lovers, The, vi. 138.
 Ladies of Baghdad, The Porter and the Three, i. 82.
 Laughed again, The man who never, vi. 160.

- Lazybones, Abu ,Mohammed hight, iv. 162.
 Leper, Abu al-Hasan al-Durraj and Abu Ja'afar the, v 294.
 Lover, The mad, v. 138.
 Lover who feigned himself a thief (to save his mistress' honour), The, iv. 155.
 Lover's trick against the chaste Wife, The, vi. 135.
 Lovers of Bassorah, The, vii. 130.
 Do. .of the Banu 'Tayy, The, v. 137.
 Do. of the Banu Ozrah, The, v. 70.
 Do. The Lady and her two, vi. 138.
 Do. of Al-Medinah, The, vii. 139.
 Do. The Three unfortunate, v. 133.
 Loves of the boy and Girl at School, The, v 73.
 Loves of Abu Isa and Kurrat al-Ayn, The, v. 145.
 Maamun, Isaac of Mosul's Story of Khadijah and the Caliph, iv. 119.
 Do. (Al-) and the Pyramids of Egypt, v. 105.
 Do. and the strange Scholar, The Caliph, iv. 185.
 Ma'an bin Zaidah and the Badawi, iv. 97.
 Ma'an the son of Zaidah and the Three Girls, iv. 96.
 Mad Lover, The, vii. 139.
 Magic Horse, The, v. 1.
 Mahbubah, Al-Mutawakkil and his favourite, iv. 291.
 Malik al-Nasir (Al-) and the three Masters of Police, iv. 271.
 Do. and his Wazir, vii. 142.
 Man and his Wife, The, ix. 98.
 Man who never laughed during the rest of his days, The, vi. 160.
 Man (The Woman who had to lover a) and the other who had to lover a boy, v. 165.
 Man of Upper Egypt and his Frankish Wife, ix. 19.
 Man of Al-Yaman and his six Slave-girls, iv. 245.
 Man who stole the dog's dish of gold, iv. 268.
 Man who saw the Night of Power (Three Wishes), vi. 180.
 Man's dispute with the learned Woman about boys and girls, v. 154.
 Ma'aruf the Cobbler and his wife Fatimah, x. 1.
 Mansur, Yahya bin Khalid and, iv. 179.
 Masrur and Ibn al-Karibi, v. 109.
 Masrur and Zayn al-Mawasif, viii. 205.
 Medinah (Al-), The Lovers of, vii. 139.
 Merchant of Oman, The, ix. 188.
 Do. and the Robbers, The, ix. 100.
 Do. and the two Sharpers, The, iii. 158.
 Merchant's Sister, Ibrahim bin al-Mandi and the, iv. 278.
 Do. Wife, The Kin's son and the, vi. 167.
 Do. Wife and the Parrot, The, i. 52.
 Mercury Ali of Cairo, The Adventures of, vii. 172.
 Merman, and Abdullah the Fisherman, Abdullah the, ix. 165.
 Miller and his wife, The, v. 82.
 Miriam, Ali Nur al-Din and, viii. 264.
 Miser and Loaves of Bread, The, vi. 137.
 Mock Caliph, The, iv. 130.
 Mohammed al-Amin and Ja'afar bin al-Hadi, v. 93.
 Mohammed bin Sabaik and the Merchant Hasan, King, vii. 308.
 Money changer, The Thief and the, iv. 275.
 Monkey, The Thief and his, iii. 159.
 Moslem Champion and the Christian Lady, The, v. 277.

- Mouse, The, and the Cat, ix. 35.
 Mouse and the Flea, The, iii. 151.
 Mouse and the Ichneumon, The, iii. 147.
 Muunis, Ali bin Tahir and the girl, v. 164.
 Musab bin al-Zubayr and Ayishah his wife, v. 79.
 Muslim bin al-Walid and Dibil al-Khuzai, v. 127.
 Mutawakkil (Al-) and Al-Fath bin Khakan, v. 153.
 Do. and his favourite Mahbubah, iv. 291.
 Mutalammis (Al-) and his wife Umaymah, v. 74.
 Naomi, Ni'amah bin al-Rabi'a and his Slave-girl, iv. 1.
 Nazarene Broker's Story, The, i. 262.
 Necklace, The Stolen, vi. 182.
 Niggard and the Loaves of Bread, The, vi. 137.
 Night of Power, The man who saw the, vi. 180.
 Nile (The Ferryman of the) and the Hermit, v. 288.
 Ni'amah bin al-Rabi'a and Naomi his Slave-girl, iv. 1.
 Nur al-Din Ali and the damsel Anis al-Jalis, ii. 1.
 Nur al-Din of Cairo and his son Badr al-Din Hasan, i. 195.
 Ogress, The King's Son and the, vi. 139.
 Old Man's Story, The First, i. 27.
 Do. Do. The Second, i. 32.
 Do. Do. The Third, i. 36.
 Old Woman, Abu Suwayd and the handsome, v. 163.
 Omar bin al-Nu'uman and his sons Sharrkan and Zau al-Makan, The Tale of King, ii. 77.
 Omar bin al-Khattab and the young Badawi, v. 99.
 Oman, The Merchant of, ix. 188.
 Otbah and Rayya, vii. 91.
 Page who feigned to know the speech of birds, The, vi. 169.
 Paradise, The Apples of, v. 141.
 Parrot, The Merchant's wife and the, i. 52.
 Partridge, The Hawk and the, iii. 138.
 Peacock, The Sparrow and the, iii. 161.
 Persian and the Kurd Sharper, Ali the, iv. 149.
 Physician Duban, The, i. 45.
 Physician's Story, The Jewish, i. 288.
 Pilgrim and the old woman who dwelt in the desert, The, v. 186.
 Pilgrim Prince, The Unjust King and the, ix. 50.
 Pious black slave, The, v. 261.
 Pigeons, The Hedgehog and the, iii. 156.
 Pigeons, The Two, vi. 183.
 Platter-maker and his wife, The devout, v. 264.
 Poets, Harun al-Rashid and the three, v. 77.
 Police of Bulak, Story of the Chief of the, iv. 273.
 Do. of Kus and the Sharper, the Chief of the, iv. 276.
 Do. of New Cairo, Story of the Chief of the, iv. 271.
 Do. of Old Cairo, Story of the Chief of the, iv. 274.
 Do. (The Three Masters of), Al-Malik, al-Nasir and, iv. 271.
 Poor man and his friend in need, The, iv. 288.
 Porter and the Three Ladies of Baghdad, The, i. 82.
 Portress, The Tale of the, i. 173.
 Prince Behram and the Princess al-Datma, vi. 184.
 Do. the Ensorcelled, i. 69.
 Do. and the Ghulah, The, i. 54.

- Prince, The Devout, v. 111.
 Do. (the Pilgrim), The Unjust King and, ix. 50
 Prior who became a Moslem, The, v. 141.
 Providence, The justice of, v. 286.
 Purse, The Stolen, vi. 209.
 Pyramids of Egypt, Al-Maamun and the, v. 105.
 Queen of the Serpents, The, v. 298.
 Rake's trick against the chaste Wife, The, vi. 135
 Rayya, Otbah and, vii. 91.
 Reeve's Tale, The, i. 278.
 Rogueries of Dalilah the Crafty and her daughter Zaynab the Coney-catcher, the vii. 144.
 Rose-in-Hood, Uns al-Wujud and the Wazir's Daughter, v. 12
 Ruined Man of Baghdad and his Slave-girl, The, ix. 24.
 Do. who became rich again through a dream, The, iv. 189
 Rukh, Abd al-Rahman the Moor's Story of the, v. 122.
 Sa'id bin Salim and the Barmecides, v. 94.
 Saint to whom Allah gave a cloud to serve him, The, v. 274
 Saker and the Birds, The, iii. 154.
 Sandalwood Merchant and the Sharpers, The, vi. 202
 Sayf al-Muluk and Badi'a al-Jamal, vii. 314.
 School, The Loves of the Boy and the Girl at, v. 73.
 Schoolmaster who fell in love by report, The, v. 117.
 Do. The Foolish, v. 118.
 Do. The ignorant man who set up for a, v. 119.
 Serpent, The Crow and the, ix. 46.
 Serpent-charmer and his Wife, ix. 56.
 Serpents, The Queen of the, v. 298.
 Sexes, Relative excellence of the, v. 154.
 Shahryar and his brother, King (Introduction), i. 1.
 Shahryar (King) and his brother, i. 2.
 Shams al-Nahar, Ali bin Bakkar and, iii. 162.
 Sharper of Alexandria and the Chief of Police, The, iv. 269.
 Sharper, Ali the Persian and the Kurd, iv. 149.
 Do. The Chief of the Kus Police and the, iv. 276.
 Do. The Simpleton and the, v. 83.
 Sharpers, The Merchant and the Two, iii. 158.
 Do. The Sandalwood Merchant and the, vi. 202.
 Sharkan and Zau al-Makan, The History of King Omar bin Al Nu'uman and his sons, ii. 227.
 Shaykh's Story (The First), i. 27.
 Do. (The Second), i. 32.
 Do. (The Third), i. 36.
 Shepherd and the Thief, The, ix. 106.
 Shimas, King Jali'ad of Hind and his Wazir, ix. 32.
 Shipwrecked Woman and her child, The, v. 259.
 Shirin and the Fisherman, Khusrau and, v. 91.
 Simpleton and the Sharper, The, v. 83.
 Sindibad and his Falcon, King, i. 50.
 Sindbad the Seaman and Sindbad the Porter, vi. 1.
 Do. First Voyage of, vi. 4.
 Do. Second Voyage of, vi. 14.
 Do. Third Voyage of, vi. 22.
 Do. Fourth Voyage of, vi. 34.

- Sindbad the Seaman, Fifth Voyage of, vi. 48. Do. .Sixth Voyage of, vi. 58.
 Do. Seventh Voyage of, vi. 68.
 Do. (note from Cal. Edit.) vi. 78.
 Singing-girl, The Goldsmith and the Cashmere, vi. 156.
 Six Slave-girls, The Man of Al-Yaman and his, iv. 245.
 Slave, The pious black, v. 261.
 Slave-girl, The ruined man of Baghdad and his, ix. 24.
 Slave-girls, The Man of Al-Yaman and his six, iv. 245.
 Sparrow and the Eagle, The, iii. 155.
 Do. and the Peacock, The, iii. 161.
 Spider and the Wind, The, ix. 59.
 Spring, The Enchanted, vi. 145.
 Squinting slave-girl, Abu al-Aswad and his, v. 80.
 Stolen Necklace, The, vi. 182.
 Do. Purse, The, vi. 209.
 Suitors, The Lady and her five, vi. 172.
 Sweep and Noble Lady of Baghdad, The, iv. 125.
 Tailor's Tale, The, i. 300.
 Taj al-Muluk and the Princess Dunya, The Tale of, ii. 263.
 Tawaddud, Abu al-Hasan and his slave-girl, v. 189.
 Thief, The Lover who feigned himself a, iv. 155.
 Do. and the Shroff, The, iv. 275.
 Do. and his Monkey, The, iii. 159.
 Do. The Shepherd and the, ix. 106.
 Do. turned Merchant and the other Thief, The, v. 107.
 Thieves, The Boy and the, ix. 95.
 Do. The Merchant and the, ix. 100.
 Do. The Two, v. 107.
 Three year old-child, The Debauchee and the, vi. 208.
 Three Apples, The, i. 186.
 Three unfortunate Lovers, v. 133.
 Three Wishes, or the Man who longed to see the Night of Power, The, vi. 180.
 Tortoise, The Waterfowl and the, iii. 129.
 Tortoises, The Heathcock and the, ix. 113.
 Trader (The) and the Jinni, i. 24.
 Trick (The Lover's) against the chaste wife, vi. 135.
 Do. (The Wife's) against her husband, vi. 152.
 Two Kings, The, ix. 56.
 Two Pigeons, The, vi. 183.
 Umaymah, Al-Mutalammis and his wife, v. 74.
 Unfortunate Lovers, The Three, v. 133.
 Unjust King and the Pilgrim Prince, The, ix. 50.
 Uns al-Wujud and the Wazir's Daughter Rose in Hood, v. 32.
 Upper Egypt (The man of) and his Frank wife, ix. 19.
 Walid bin Said, Yunus the Scribe and the Caliph, vii. 104.
 Wardan, the Butcher, Adventure with the Lady and the Bear, iv. 293.
 Water carrier and the Goldsmith's Wife, The, v. 89.
 Waterfowl and the Tortoise, The, iii. 129.
 Wazir and the Sage Duban, The, i. 45.
 Wazir, Al-Malik al-Nasir and his, vii. 142.
 Do. of al-Yaman and his young brother, The, v. 71.
 Wazir's Son and the Hammam Keeper's Wife, The, vi. 152.
 Do. Wife, The King and his, vi. 129.

- Weasel, The Mouse and the, iii. 147.
 Weaver, The Foolish, iii. 159.
 Wife, The Badawi and his, vii. 124.
 Do. (the Chaste) The Lover's Trick against, vi. 135.
 Do. The King and his Wazir's, vi. 129.
 Do. The Man and his Wilful, ix. 98.
 Do. (The Merchant's) and the Parrot, i. 52.
 Do. (The Virtuous) and the King, v. 121.
 Wife's device to cheat her husband, The, vi. 152.
 Do. trick against her husband, The, v. 96.
 Wild Ass, The Jackal and the, ix. 48.
 Wilful Wife, The Man and his, ix. 98.
 Wind, The Spider and the, ix. 59.
 Wird Khan (King) and his Women and Wazirs, ix. 90.
 Wolf and the Fox, The, iii. 132.
 Wolf, The Foxes and the, ix. 103.
 Won an (The shipwrecked) and her child, v. 259.
 Woman's trick against her husband, v. 96.
 Woman who made her husband sift dust, The, iv. 281.
 Woman whose hands were cut off for Almsgiving, The, iv. 281.
 Women, The Malice of, vi. 122.
 Do. The Two, v. 165.
 Yahya bin Khalid and the Forger, iv. 181.
 Do. and Mansur, iv. 179.
 Do. and the Poor Man v. 92.
 Yaman (The Man of Al-) and his six slave-girls, iv. 245.
 Do. (The Wazir of Al-) and his young brother, v. 71.
 Yunus the Scribe and the Caliph Walid bin Sahl, vii. 104.
 Zau al-Makan, The History of King Omar bin al Nu'uman and his sons Sharrkan and, ii . 77.
 Zayn al-Mawasif, Masrur and, viii. 205.
 Zaynab the Coney-catcher, The Rogueries of Dalilah the Wily, and her Daughter, vii.144.
 Zubaydah in the Bath, Harun al-Rashid and, v. 75.
 Zumurrud, Ali Shar and iv, 187

.

INDEX II

ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF NOTES
ANTHROPOLOGICAL ETC:

The original prepared by Dr. F. Steingass, Ph.D. is replaced by a version prepared by datamatic amalgamation of the actual volume indexes corrected as need arose.

Terms are followed by volume number, in roman numerals, and then by reference page number(s) preceeded by » character. Page numbers omitted.

A'amash (Al-) = one with watering eyes. -VI-	» 96	Abd al-Kádir of Gílan (founder of the Kádiri order) -IV-	» 41
A'amash (Al-), traditionist -V-	» 81	Abd al-Malik (Caliph) -II-	» 77, 167
A'aráf (Al-) partition-wall (chapter of the Koran) -V-	» 217	Abd al-Malik bin Marwán (Caliph) -IV-	» 7
A'araj (Al-), traditionist -V-	» 81	Abd al-Malik ibn Marwán (Caliph) -III-	» 319
A'fá = a snake -IX-	» 37	Abd al-Rahím = slave of the Compassionate -VI-	» 211
A'láj =sturdy miscreants -X-	» 38	Abd al-Salám (Pr. N.) = slave of salvation -VI-	» 211
A'ráb = dwellers in the Desert -IX-	» 293	Abd al-Samad = slave of the Eternal -VI-	» 221
A-Sharif anta = art thou a noble? -IX-	» 231	Abd al-Samad al-Samúdi (for Samanhúdi ?) -VI-	» 87
'Aadam = Brasil wood -VIII-	» 225	Abdallah (a neutral name) -V-	» 141
Aaron's Rod -II-	» 242	Abdallah bin Mas'úd (traditionist) -V-	» 81
Aaron's Rod (becomes with Moslems Moses' Staff) -V-	» 238	Abdallah bin Salím (traditionist) -V-	» 81
Abá Al-Khayr = my good sir, etc. -IX-	» 54	Abdallah ibn al-Mu'tazz (poet prince) -X-	» 39
Abá, Abá'ah=cloak of hair -II-	» 133	Abdullah bin Abí Kilábah -IV-	» 113
Abaah (vulg. 'Abáyah) = cloak -VIII-	» 42	Abdullah bin Málík al-Khuzá'i -IV-	» 181
Abad = eternity without end -II-	» 205	Abdullah ibn Abbas, companion and traditioner -I-	» 304
Abbas = the grim faced -IV-	» 138	Abdullah ibn al-Zubayr -III-	» 318
Abbas hero eponymus of the Abbaside dynasty -I-	» 188	Abdún (convent of) -X-	» 40
Abbasides (black banners and dress) -II-	» 64, 292	Abhak = Allah bless him and keep(see Sa'am) -II-	» 24
Abbasides (descendants of the Prophet's uncle) -II-	» 61		
Abd = servile -III-	» 44		
Abd al-Ahad = slave of the One (God) -VI-	» 221		
Abd al-Aziz (Caliph) -II-	» 166		

Abir (a fragrant powder sprinkled on face, body and clothes)-VIII-»	240	Abú Amir Bin Marwán -VII-	» 142
Abjad (Hebrew-Arabic alphabet) -V-	» 229	Abú Bakr (Caliph) -II-	» 167, 197
Abjad. (logogriphs derived from it) -VIII-	» 93	Abú Bakr (Caliph) -V-	» 235
Ablution (difference of fashion in performing it) -V-	» 112	Abú Bakr Mohammed al-Anbári. (grammarian) -V-	» 141
Ablution obligatory after copulation -VIII-	» 305	Abú Dalaf al-Ijlí (a soldier famed for liberality and culture) -IX-	» 189
Abraham (an Imám to mankind) -II-	» 203	Abú Hanífah (founder of the Senior School) -II-	» 207
Abraham (place of) -II-	» 272	Abú Hanífah (scourged for refusing to take office) -II-	» 210
Abraham (Place or stone of) -IV-	» 148	Abú Hárís = Father of spoils (lion) -V-	» 40
Abraham (the friend of God) -V-	» 205	Abú Hassán al-Ziyádi -IV-	» 258
Abraham the friend = mediaeval "St.Abraham" -VI-	» 270	Abú Házim -II-	» 205
Abrogating and abrogated (versets) -V-	» 194	Abú Horayrah (uncle of Mohammed) -V-	» 81
Abtan (Al-) = the most profound (see Bâtini) -VI-	» 221	Abú Hosayn = Father of the Fortlet (fox) -VI-	» 211
Abú 'l-Hassn (not Husn) -III-	» 162	Abú Ishak (Harun 's cup-companion) -II-	» 302
Abú 'l-Hosayn (father of the Fortlet) = fox -III-	» 132	Abú Karn = Father of the Horn (unicorn ?) -VI-	» 21
Abú al-Abbás al-Mubarrad (grammarian) -V-	» 138	Abú Kidr = father of the cooking pot , -I-	» 304
Abú al-Abbás al-Rakáshi (poet) -V-	» 77	Abú Kir = Father of the Pitch (Abou Kir) -IX-	» 134
Abú al-Ayná -V-	» 164	Abú Kurrat = father of coolness (Chameleon) -III-	» 165
Abú al-Hamlát = father of assaults, etc. -VII-	» 149	Abú Lahab and his wife -VIII-	» 291
Abú al-Husn = Father of Beauty (a fancy name) -V-	» 189	Abú Lúlúah (murderer of Caliph Omar) -II-	» 162
Abú al-Lays (Pr. N.) = Father of the Lion. -IX-	» 211	Abú Maryam (a term of contempt) -VIII-	» 306
Abú al-Muzaffir = Father of the Conqueror -IV-	» 166	Abú Miján (song of) -X-	» 41
Abú al-Ruwaysh = little feather -VIII-	» 77	Abú Mohammed al-Battál (hero of an older tale) -VIII-	» 335
Abú al-Sa'ádát (Pr. N.) =Father of Prosperities . -X-	» 29	Abú Músá al-Ashári -II-	» ib.
Abú al-Sa'ádát = Father of Prosperities -VIII-	» 148	Abú Nowas (Pr. N. = father of the sidelocks) -IV-	» 55, 264
Abú al-Sakhá = father of munificence -VII-	» 133	Abú Riyáh = father of winds, a toy -II-	» 93
Abú Alí al-Husayn the Wag -VII-	» 130	Abú Shámah = father of a cheekmole -I-	» 269
Abú Ali, see Di'ibíl al-Kuzá'i. -V-	»	Abú Shámmah = father of a smeller or nose -I-	» 269
		Abú Shawárib = father of mustachios -I-	» 269

Abú Shiháb, father of the shooting star = evil spirit -I-	» 221	Address without vocative particle more emphatic -VII-	» 125
Abú Sír (corruption of Pousiri = Busiris). -IX-	» 134	Addressing by the name not courteous -VII-	» 114
Abú Sirhán = father of (going out to pray by) morning -III-	» 146	Adi (son of Hátim al-Táyyi) -IV-	» 95
Abú Sirhán = wolf -IX-	» 104	Adi bin Zayd (poet) -V-	» 124
Abú Tabak =Father of whipping -X-	» 5	Adil (Al-) = . the Just (Caliph Omar) -V-	» 103
Abú Tammám (poet) -V-	» 157	'Adilíyah (Mosque in Cairo) -X-	» 6
Abú Yakzán = cock -I-	» 18	Adim = leather (Bulghár, Marocco) -VIII-	» 80
Abú Yakzán = the waker = ass -I-	» 16	Adím al-Zauk = lack-tact -IX-	» 266
Abú Yúsuf (the Lawyer) -IV-	» 153	Adites (first and second) -VI-	» 269
Abú Zanád (traditionist) -V-	» 81	Adl = just (ironically) -IV-	» 271
Abú Zarr (Companion of the Apostle) -V-	» 102	Adm (Udm) = any relish -IV-	» 128
AbúZarr(companion of the Prophet) -II-	» 200	Admiral (fishing for the King's table) -IX-	» 159
Abyssinians (hardly to be called blackamoors) -VI-	» 63	Adnán (Arab genealogy begins with) -V-	» 100
Account asked from outgoing Governors -VII-	» 102	Adnán (land of) = Arabia -VI-	» 94
Account of them will be presently given = we leave them for the present -VII-	» 157	Adolescent (un, aime toutes les femmes) -VII-	» 299
Acids applied as counter inebriants -VII-	» 32	Adulteress (none without an adulterer) -V-	» 90
Acquit me of responsibility (formula of dismissing a servant) -VI-	» 243	Adultery (etc. to be proved by four witnesses) -V-	» 97
Acquit me of responsibility = pardon me -II-	» 76	Adultery (son of = base born) -IX-	» 331
Acquittance of all possible claims after business transactions. -IX-	» 285	Adultery (son of, to one's own child) -III-	» 219
'Ad (pre-historic Arab tribe) -III-	» 294	Aeolipyla -II-	» 101
Ad = tribe of prehistoric Arabs -I-	» 65	Aesop (the fable-writer) -X-	» 106
Ad and Thamúd (pre-historic tribes) -IX-	» 174	Affirmative and negative particles -VII-	» 195
Adab = anything between good education and manners -I-	» 132	Africa (suggested derivation of the name) -VII-	» 60
Adab = scholarship -IX-	» 41	Afridun (Furaydun) absurd name for a Greek king -II-	» 82
Adam's loins -IV-	» 111	Aghá (Al-) = chief police officer -VII-	» 156
Adam's Peak (Ar. Jabal al-Ramun) -VI-	» 65	Aghá = master, politely applied to an Eunuch -I-	» 235
Adamí = an Adamite (opposed to Jinn) -IX-	» 169	Aghá = sir, gentleman, to a Eunuch -II-	» 50
Adan = our Aden -VIII-	» 248	Ahassa bi'l-shurbah = "he smelt a rat " -VII-	» 144
		Ahd (Al-) wa al-Misák = oath and covenant -IX-	» 327

Ahdab, hunchback = classical Ak'as -I-	» 213	Akh = brother (wide signification of the word) -VI-	» 243
Áhirah = strumpet (see Fájirah) -VIII-	» 109	Akh al-Jahálah = brother of ignorance -III-	» 162
Ahjár al-Kassárin = Fulling-stones -VIII-	» 334	Akhawán shakikán = (two) brothers german -VIII-	» 340
Ahl al-Bait = the person-of the house (for wife) -VI-	» 199	Akhír al-Zamán = the latter days -V-	» 304
Ahlan = as one of the household -VIII-	» 269	Akhlát town in Armenia -VII-	» 88
Ahmad al Danaf (Pr.N. = Calamity-Ahmad) -IV-	» 75	Akhzar (green, grey, fresh, applied to cheek-down) -II-	» 292
Ahmad bin Abí Duwád (High Chancellor to the Abbasides) -IX-	» 244	Akík (al-) two of the name -VII-	» 140
Ahmad bin Hanbal (founder of the fourth Moslem School) -II-	» 204	Akik = carnelian ("Seal with seals of") -VIII-	» 228
Ahmad = the praised one, Mohammed -II-	» 226	Akil (son of Abú Tálib) -VIII-	» 172
Ahnaf (Al-) bin Kays -II-	» 160	Akka = Acre -IX-	» 19
		Akkám = cameleer, caravan manager -IV-	» 40
		Akl al-Hishmah = eating decorously -IX-	» 337
		Akmám (see Kumm) -VIII-	» 275
		Akr Kayrawán = ball of silverdross -VIII-	» 267
Ahr (ihr) = fornication, in the sense of irreligion -II-	» 258	Akrás = cakes -I-	» 83
Ahrám (Al-) = the Pyramids -V-	» 105	Akúna fidáka = may I be thy ransom -VIII-	» 36
Ahwáz (city and province of Khuzistan) -VI-	» 287	Akyál, title of the Himyarite Kings -VII-	» 60
"Aidance from Allah and victory are near" -IX-	» 317	Al (the article with Proper Names) -III-	» 309
Ain = Smiter with the evil eye -I-	» 123	Al Dáud (David's family) -IV-	» 50
Air (I fear it for her when it bloweth) -VIII-	» 53	Al-Aftah = Broad-o'-Brow -I-	» 17
'Ajáib al-Hind = Marvels of Ind -X-	» 136	Al-Ajam = region not Arab, Persia -I-	» 2
Ajal = appointed period of life -I-	» 74	Al-Amin, son and successor of Harun al-Rashid -I-	» 185
Ajal = yes verily -VII-	» 195	Al-Arif = monitor -I-	» 231
'Ajami = foreigner, esp.Persian -I-	» 120	Al-Asr = time or prayer of mid afternoon -I-	» 240
Ajib (Pr. N.) = wonderful -VI-	» 257	Al-Bashárah = gift of good tidings, guerdon -I-	» 30
Ajúz, for old woman, highly insulting; use Shaybah -I-	» 174	Al-Bauzah = the gardens -I-	» 291
'Ajwah = dates pressed into a solid mass and-deified -VII-	» 14	Al-Bostáni = gardener, family name from original occupation -I-	» 266
Akabah (mountain pass near Meccah) -V-	» 295	Al-Faranj = European -I-	» 296
Akákír = drugs, spices -VII-	» 147	Al-Hasá = plain of pebbles, west of Damascus -I-	» 234
Akásirah = Chosroes-Kings -IX-	» 323	Al-Kahánah = the craft of a Kahin or soothsayer -I-	» 28
Akásirah = Kisra-Kings -I-	» 75		
Akásirah = sons of the royal Chosroes -V-	» 10		

Al-Maamún, son and successor of Harun al-Rashid -I-	» 185	Ali (Caliph), his deeds of prowess -II-	» 108
Al-Mustansir bi'llah = one seeking help in Allah -I-	» 317	Ali (murder of) -III-	» 319
Al-Nashshár = sawing -I-	» 335	'ÁlÍ al-Mulúk = high among the Kings -VII-	» 354
Al-Níl = flood season corresponding to mid-summer -I-	» 290	Ali al-Zabak (Pr. N. = Mercury Ali) -IV-	» 75
Al-Safar Zafar = voyaging is victory -I-	» 250	Ali bin Mohammed bin Abdallah binTáhir (Governor) -V-	» 163
Al-Sahr = magic, black art -I-	» 305	Ali ibn Abí Tálib -V-	» 213, 225
Al-Záhir bi'llah = one pre eminent by the decree of Allah -I-	» 317	Ali Shar (Pr. N.) -IV-	» 187
Al-Zalamah (tyrants, oppressors) = police and employees -I-	» 273	Ali Zaybak = Mercury Ali -VII-	» 172
Alá al-Din (Aladdin) Glory of the Faith -IV-	» 29, 33	Alif (stature like) -III-	» 236
Alá júdi-k = to thy generosity -IX-	» 150, 208	Alif, Há, Wáw as tests of calligraphy -VII-	» 112
Alá Kulli hal = in any case -VII-	» 272	Alif-like stature -IV-	» 249
Alá mahlak = at thy leisure -IX-	» 168	Alish takish (acting woman and man alternately). -V-	» 65
Alá raghm = in spite of -VII-	» 121	All will not be save well = it will be the worse for him. -IX-	» 293
Alak = clotted blood -III-	» 26	Allah (be praised whatso be our case) -VI-	» 3
Alam (not Ilm) al-Din = flag of the faith -II-	» 19	Allah (corporeality of?) -V-	» 164
Alam = way-mark, etc. -V-	» 191	Allah (desire unto) -V-	» 164
Aláma = alá-má = upon what? wherefore -IV-	» 201	Allah (for the love of) -IX-	» 170
Alas for his chance of escaping = there is none -VII-	» 183	Allah (give thee profit) -III-	» 17
Alast (day of) -IV-	» 111	Allah (give thee quittance of responsibility) -X-	» 11
Albatross (supposed never to touch land) -VI-	» 33	Allah (grant thee grace = pardon thee) -IX-	» 283
Alchemy (its practice has cost many a life) -VIII-	» 11	Allah (he was jealous for Almighty) -IX-	» 104
Alcinous (of the Arabian Odyssey) -VI-	» 65	Allah (His name pronounced against he evil eye) -IV-	» 34
Alcove (corruption of al-Kubbah) -V-	» 18	Allah (I fear Him in respect of = I am governed by Him in my dealings with) -IX-	» 123
Aleppo (noted for debauchery) -V-	» 64	Allah (I seek refuge with) -IX-	» 35
Alexander (of the Koran) not to be confounded with the Macedonian -II-	» 199	Allah (I take refuge with Him from gainsaying thee = God forbid that I should oppose thee). -VIII-	» 53
Alexandria (praise of) -VIII-	» 289	Allah (it is He who gives by our means) -VI-	» 233
Alfi = one who costs a thousand -IV-	» 225	Allah (Karím = God is bountiful) -IX-	» 167
Alhambra = (Dar) al-Hamrá, the Red -VII-	» 49	Allah (names of) -V-	» 214
		Allah (names, by Edwin Arnold). -II-	» 28

Allah (pardon thee, showing that the speaker does not believe in another's tale) -IX-	» 154	Allah! .Allah! = I conjure thee by God -I-	» 346
Allah (perpetuate his shadow) -VIII-	» 170	Allaho a'alam = God is all knowing -I-	» 2, 50
Allah (raised the heavens without columns) -IX-	» 324	Allaho akbar (as a war-cry) -II-	» 89
Allah (seeking refuge with) -V-	» 200	Allaho akbar (the Moslem war-cry). -VIII-	» 265
Allah (sight comprehendeth Him not) -VI-	» 283	Allaho Akbar of prohibition -V-	» 196
Allah (sole Scient of the hidden things be extolled) -IX-	» 311	Alláho akbar, the Arab slogan-cry -VII-	» 8
Allah (swearing by, forbidden) -IV-	» 175	Allahumma = Ya Allah with emphasis -I-	» 39
Allah ("the Manifest Truth") -VI-	» 93	Allamdolillah (pronounced to avert the evil eye) -V-	» 7
Allah (the Opener) -VI-	» 216	Alld.lm = the gum called dragon's blood, brazilwood -I-	» 176
Allah (the Provider) -IX-	» 166	Allusions (far-fetched, fanciful and obscure) -III-	» 58, 169, 176, 263
Allah (unto, we are returning) -III-	» 317	Almá = brown- (not "damask-") lipped. -V-	» 66
Allah (will make no way for the Infidels over the True Believers) -IX-	» 16	Al Málíhah = salt-girl; beautiful -I-	» 340
Allah (will make things easy = will send us aid) -X-	» 2	Almás = Gr. Adamas -IX-	» 325
Allah (will send thee thy daily bread) -X-	» 13	Almenichiaka -VI-	» 124
Allah (yasturak = will veil thee) -IX-	» 309	Almond Apricot -VI-	» 277
Allah confound the far One (hard swearing) -VII-	» 155	Alms to reverend men for securing their prayers. -II-	» 71
Allah hath said, formula of quoting the Koran -I-	» 61	Alnashar (story of) -X-	» 130
Allah is All-knowing -VII-	» 209	Aloes (the finest used for making Nadd) -IX-	» 150
Allah is all-knowing (= I don't know) -IV-	» 283	Aloes (well appreciated in Eastern medicine) -IX-	» 100
Allah is omniscient (formula used when telling an improbable tale) -VI-	» 210	Alpinism (unknown) -III-	» 324
Allah Karím = Allah is all beneficent -I-	» 32	Alwán (pl. of laun, colour) = viands, dishes -VIII-	» 23
Allah requite you abundantly = "thank you " -V-	» 171	Amáim (pl. of Imámah) = turbands -IV-	» 100
Allah succour the Caliph against thee -VII-	» 159	'Amal = action, operation (applied to drugs, etc.) -IX-	» 274
Allah Wa'llahi tayyib (exclamation of the Egyptian Moslem).-II-	» 34	'Amala hílah, for tricking, a Syro Egyptian vulgarism -VII-	» 43
Allah will open thee, a formula of refusing -I-	» 32	Amalekites -VI-	» 264, 265
		Amám-ak = before thee -VII-	» 94
		Amán = quarter, mercy -I-	» 342
		'Amáriyah (Pr. N. of town) -VII-	» 353
		Amazon (a favourite in folk-lore). -II-	» 96
		Amazons (of Dahome) -VIII-	» 39

Ambar al-Khám = rude ambergris -VIII-	» 85	"Ana " (from Night cccclxxxi. ccccxxiv.) -V-	» 64
Ambiguity -V-	» 44	Aná a'amil = I will do it (Egypto Syrian vulgarism) -V-	» 367
Amend her case = bathe her, etc. -VII-	» 266	Ana fí jíratak = I crave thy intercession (useful phrase) -IV-	» 83
Amid (Amidah), town in Mesopotamia. -VI-	» 106	Anagnorisis (admirably managed) -VIII-	» 104
Amid al-Sawád = the Pillar of Masts (Diocletian's column) -VIII-	» 323	Alphabetic Amirs -IX-	» 126
Amín (Al-) = the Trusted of Allah -IV-	» 261	Ánasa-kum = ye are honoured by knowing him -X-	» 11
Amin (Al-), Caliph -V-	» 93, 152	Anbar (Ambar) = ambergris -VI-	» 60
Ámín (Amen) = So be it! -IX-	» 131	Anbár (pronounced Ambár) town on the Euphrates -IV-	» 152
Amir = Military Commandant -I-	» 259	Andalíb = nightingale (masc. In Arabic) -VIII-	» 282
'Ámir = on who inhabiteth, haunter -X-	» 6	Andalusian = Spanish (i.e. of Vandal land) -VI-	» 101
Amír al-Muuminín = Prince of the Faithful -I-	» 112	Andam = Brazil-wood, dragon's blood -III-	» 263
Amír and Samúl = Jones, Brown and Robinson -IV-	» 106	Anemone on a tomb. -II-	» 325
'Amm = uncle (polite address to a father in law) -X-	» 32	Angels (appearing to Sodomites) -III-	» 301
Ammá ba'ad = but after, initiatory formula. -II-	» 37	Angels (ride piebalds) -VI-	» 146
Ammá laka au 'alayka = either to thee (the gain) or upon thee (the loss) -IX-	» 11	Angels (taking precedence in the order of created beings) -IX-	» 81
Amor discende non ascende -III-	» 240	Angels shooting Jinn -VIII-	» 292
Amr (Al-) = command, matter, affair -IX-	» 67	Animals (have no fear of man) -IX-	» 181
Amrad = beardless and handsome effeminate -I-	» 327	Anís al-Jalís = the Cheerer of the Companion. -II-	» 5
Amrú (pronounced Amr) and Zayd =Tom, Dick or Harry -IV-	» 2	Anista-ná = thy company gladdens us -VIII-	» 231
Amru bin Ma'adi Karib (poet) -V-	» 147	Anklet-ring and ear-drops (erotic meaning of). -II-	» 318
Amru bin Masa'dah (Pr. N.) -V-	» 145	Ansár = auxiliaries. -VIII-	» 183
Amsá = he passed the evening, etc. -III-	» 239	Ansár = Medinite auxiliaries -VII-	» 92
Amsár (pl. of Misr) =settled provinces -VII-	» 171	answerable for galimatias -VII-	» 36
Amsár = cities -I-	» 11	Ant (chapter ix. of the Koran) -V-	» 213
Amshát (combs) perhaps = Kunáfah (vermicelli) -I-	» 83	Antar (Romance quoted). -IV-	» 41
Amtár, pl. of Matr, q.v. -III-	» 295	Antar and the Chosroe -VI-	» 285
'Amúriyah = the classical Amorium -V-	» 141	Antar and the Chosroe (contest with Khosrewan) -VI-	» 289
		Anthropophagy (allowed when it saves life) -V-	» 186
		Antiochus and Stratonice. -IV-	» 10

Ants (a destructive power in tropic climates) -IX-	» 46	Arab-land and Ajam = all the world over -V-	» 136
Anúshirwán = Anúshínrawán = Sweet of Soul -V-	» 87	Arabian Night converted into an Arabian Note -VII-	» 314
Anwá, pl. of Nau q. v. -VIII-	» 266	Arabian Odyssey -VIII-	» 7
Anwar = lights, flowers, -VIII-	» 270, 282	Arabs (for plundering nomades) -X-	» 25
Anyáb (pl. of Náb) = grinder teeth -IX-	» 140	Arafat (mount where the victims are not slaughtered) -V-	» 295
Ape see Cynocephalus -VII-	»	Arafat day. -II-	» 169
Ape-names (expressing auspiciousness) -III-	» 159	Arák = (tooth-stick of the) wild caper-tree; Aráka = I see thee -III-	» 275
Apes (and their lustful propensities) -VI-	» 54	Aráki (capparis shrub) -II-	» 54
Apes (gathering fruits) -VI-	» 56	Arakíyah = white skull-cap -I-	» 215
Apes (isle of) -VI-	» 23	Arar = Juniper -VI-	» 95
Apes (remnant of some ancient tribe) -VII-	» 346	Ardabb (Irdabb) = about five bushels -I-	» 263
Apodosis omitted -VI-	» 203, 239	Ardashir = Artaxerxes -VII-	» 209
Apple (many a goodly one rotten at the core) -IV-	» 187	Ardeshír (Artaxerxes), three Persian Kings of the name -II-	» 156
Apple(-wine) -IV-	» 134	Ardhanári = the half-woman -III-	» 306
Apricots (various kinds) -VIII-	» 268	Arianism and early Christianity -X-	» 166
'Ar (Al-) = shame -V-	» 138	Arils (Al-) = the bride (tropical name for wine) -VIII-	» 203
Ar'ar Juniper-tree, "heath". -III-	» 254	'Arish (Al-) frontier town between Egypt and Palestine -IX-	» 286
Arab (pathos) -III-	» 55	'Arishah = arbour, etc. -IX-	» 219
Arab (shop)- -III-	» 163	Aristomenes and his fox -VI-	» 45
Arab (style compared with Persian) -VI-	» 125	Arithmetic (not mastered by Moslems) -V-	» 236
Arab - (the noble merciful) -III-	» 88	Arithmology (cumbrous in Arabic for the lack of the higher numerals) -IX-	» 123
Arab al-Arabá = prehistoric tribes of the Arabs -I-	» 112	Ark al-Haláwat = vein of sweetness sugar stick, for penis -IV-	» 51
Arab al-Arbá = Arab of pure and genuine blood -V-	» 101	Arm-pits (taking a dismounting person under the, a sign of respect) -IV-	» 24
Arab al-Musta'ajimah = barbarised Arabs -I-	» 112	Arman = Armenia -II-	» 273
Arab al-Musta'aribah = naturalised Arabs -I-	» 112	Armaníyah (Armenia) -IV-	» 182
Arab al-Muta'aribah = Arabised Arabs -I-	» 112	Armenians (porters of Constantinople) -VI-	» 1
Arab Cap (Turtúr). -II-	» 143	Arms and Armour -X-	» 82
Arab Derivation of the name. -II-	» 140	Army (divided into six divisions) -III-	» 290
Arab exaggerates generosity -II-	» 36	Arsh = the ninth Heaven -V-	» 167
Arab horses (breeds of) -V-	» 246		
Arab shouting under his palace -II-	» 39		
Arab Temperament -II-	» 54, 101, 181		

Artal (see Rotl). -IV-	»	Ass (voice"most	
Artists in cosmetics -X-	» 202	ungrateful") -III-	» 117
Arúbah (Al-) = Friday -VI-	» 190	Ass held ill-omened. -II-	» 25
Arún (Heb.) = in his shirt . -I-	» 78	Astár (pl. of Satr) =	
As'ad = more (or most)		chopper. -VIII-	» 184
fortunate -III-	» 346	Astarte (primarily the planet	
Asaf (Solomon's Wazir) -VII-	» 318	Venus?) -X-	» 199
Asaf bin Barkhiya (Solomon's		Astrolabe, father of our	
Wazir) -VI-	» 99	sextant . -I-	» 304
Asaf bin Barkhiyah (Solomon's		Aswad = black (used for	
Wazir) -VIII-	» 133	any dark colour) -VIII-	» 268
Asáfíri = sparrow-olives -III-	» 295	'Atb = blame, reproach	
'Asákir = corner terminals		(for disgrace) -VIII-	» 112
of a litter -X-	» 32	Atbák = trays -V-	» 264
Asal Kasab = cane-honey -X-	» 3	Atheist (Ar. Zindík). -VIII-	» 27
Asal Katr =drip honey -X-	» 2	Atmári = rags	
Asal-nahl = bee's honey -I-	» 271	(for travelling clothes) -VII-	» 118
Ásár = traces -IX-	» 255	Atnáb = tent-ropes -VIII-	» 240
Ash'ab (proverbial for		Atr = any perfume -I-	» 335
greed) -X-	» 15	'Atsab = sneezing -IX-	» 220
Asháb (division of) -VII-	» 92	'Attár perfume-seller,	
Asháb = companions -VIII-	» 183	druggist -X-	» 8
Asháb al-Ray (epithet of the		Attraction of like to like. -II-	» 296
Hanafi school) -VI-	» 146	Auhashtaní = thou hast	
Asháb al-Suffah -V-	» 102	made me desolate -I-	» 62
Asháb al-Ziyá' =		'Aúj = Persian town	
Feudatories -VII-	» 327	Kuch (?) -IX-	» 347
Ashhab = grey_white. -II-	» 116	Aun (of Jinns, etc.) -IV-	» 88
'Ashírah = clan -VII-	» 121	Aurat (of man and woman) -VI-	» 118
Ashjár = door-posts or		Aurat = shame, nakedness	
wooden bolts -VI-	» 191	(woman, wife) -VI-	» 30
Ashkáníán = race of		Avanie (Ar. Gharámah) -VIII-	» 181
Persian Kings -I-	» 78	Avaunt = Ikhsa, be chased	
Asidah (custard, pap) -IV-	» 37	like a dog -VII-	» 45
'Ásim = defending -VII-	» 314	Awáh! Awáh = Alas! Alas! -II-	» 321
Askar jarrár =drawing		Awák = pl. of Ukiyyah, q.v. -IX-	» 216
conquering) army -VII-	» 85	Awák = ounces	
Aslah = head-kerchief -II-	» 59	(pl. of Ukiyah) -VIII-	» 12
Aslán (Pr. N. probably for		Awálim pl. of Alimah =	
Arslán = lion) -IV-	» 78	dancing girls -I-	» 214
Asma'í (Al-) author of		'Awáshik = hucklebones,	
Antar -VII-	» 110	cockles -IX-	» 268
Asma'i (Al-), author of		Awwá (name of Satan's	
Antar -IV-	» 150	wife) -III-	» 229
Asoka's wife and Kunála -VI-	» 127	Awwádah = a lute-player -IV-	» 142
Ass (goad) -III-	» 116	Ayát (Coranic verses) -II-	» 242
Ass (the wild, "handy" with		Ayat (Coranic verset, sign,	
his hoof) -III-	» 235	miracle) -IV-	» 142

Ayát = signs, Koranic verses -III-	» 307		
Ayát al-Naját = Verses of Safety -VI-	» 108		
Ayishah bint Talhah (grand daughter of Abu Bakr -V-	» 79	BA'ALBAK = Ba'al's-city. -V-	» 51
Aylúlah (slumbering after morning prayers). -II-	» 178	Báb (Al-) al- 'Ali =Sublime Porte -X-	» 5
Ayn = eye, for helper -V-	» 60	Báb = gate (for chapter, etc.) -VII-	» 4
Ayns (verset of the 140) -V-	» 217	Báb = gate, etc. (sometimes for a sepulchral cave) -IX-	» 286
Aysh (Egypt.) = Ayyu shayyin for classical "Má" = what -I-	» 79	Bab Al Luk (of Fustat) -IV-	» 259
Ayshat al-durrah murrah = the sisterwife has a bitter life -III-	» 308	Báb al Salám (of the Al-Medinal Mosque) -IV-	» 288
'Ayshathat on which man lives (for bread) -X-	» 3	Báb Al-Bahr and Bib al-Barr -VIII-	» 55, 318
Aywá ('Ilahi) = yes, by Allah -VII-	» 195	Báb al-Farádis = gate of the gardens at Damascus -I-	» 240
Aywá (for Ay wa'lláhi) = Ay, by Allah -I-	» 303	Báb Al-Nasr = Gate of Victory (at Cairo) -VI-	» 234
Aywán (saloon with estrades) -VII-	» 347	Báb al-Nasr = Victory Gate -X-	» 6
Ayyás (Issus of Cilicia) -IV-	» 76	Babel = Gate of God -I-	» 85
Ayyúb =Job -II-	» 45	Babes of the eyes -IV-	» 246
Az'ar = having thin hair, tail-less -IX-	» 185	Babes of the eyes = pupils -I-	» 100
Azal = eternity without beginning (opposed to Abad = infinity)-V-	» 390	Baboon (Kird), has a natural penchant for women -IV-	» 297
Azal = eternity without beginning -II-	» 205	Babylonian eyes = bewitching ones -VIII-	» 278
Azán (call to prayer) -II-	» 306	Bachelor not admitted in Arab quarters -III-	» 191
Azán = call to prayer -V-	» 201	Back-parts compared to revolving heavens -III-	» 18
Azarbiján = Kohistan -VII-	» 104	Bactrian camel. -V-	» 371
Azdashír misprint for Ardashír -VII-	» 209	Bád-i-Sabá = breeze o' the morn -II-	» 181
Azghán = camel litters -II-	» 282	Badal a substitute -V-	» 249
Azim (in the slang sense of "mighty fine") -IX-	» 40	Badawi (baser sort) -III-	» 70
Azím = "deuced"or "mighty fine" -I-	» 178	Badawi (bluntness and plain speaking of) -IV-	» 102
Azíz (Al) al-Mizr = Magnifico of Misraim. -IX-	» 119	Badawi (cannot swim) -III-	» 69
Azlz (f. Azízah) = dear, excellent, highly prized -II-	» 298	Badawi (noble) -III-	» 88
Azrak = blue -VIII-	» 4	Badawi (shifting camp in spring) -III-	» 70.
Azrak = blue-eyed (so is the falcon) -VII-	» 164	Badawi (truth-telling and blunt in speech) -V-	» 98
Azrár (buttons) -II-	» 318	Badawi not used in the Koran for Desert Arab -II-	» 140
		Badawi's dying farewell -I-	» 75

Badawi, a fool as well as a rogue -II-	» 146	Bakhshish naturalized as Anglo-Egyptian -III-	» 45
Badawi, bonnet -II-	» 143	Bakk = bug -III-	» 328
Báadhanj = wind-shaft, ventilator. -I-	» 257	Bakkál = green-grocer, etc. -VII-	» 295
Badinján = Solanum pomiferum, or S. Melongena -V-	» 4	Baklámah = almond-pastry -II-	» 311
Badlah Kunúziyah = treasure-suit -IX-	» 331	Balábil, pl. of bulbul (nightingale) and balbalah (grief) -V-	» 244
Badmasti = le vin mauvais -I-	» 88	Balah = green date -II-	» 314
Badr Básiim (Pr. N.) = Full moon smiling -VII-	» 274	Baldríck (Hamáil) -V-	» 158
Badrah = 10,000 dirhams -IV-	» 281	Balíd = simpleton -I-	» 17
Baghdád (House of Peace) -VIII-	» 51	Ballán = body-servant -I-	» 311
Baghdád = Garden of Justice -III-	» 100	Ballánah = tire-woman -I-	» 311
Baghdad of Nullity (opposed to the Ubiquity of the World) -IX-	» 13	Ballúr (Billaur) = crystal, etc. -III-	» 194
Baghlah = she-mule -I-	» 129	Baltiyah = Labrus Niloticus -VIII-	» 290
Bahá al-Dín ibn Shaddád (Judge Advocate General under Saladin) -IX-	» 23	Bán (species of Moringa) -VIII-	» 322
Bahadur = the brave -III-	» 334	Bán = myrobalan -VII-	» 247
Baháim (pl. of Bahímah = Behemoth) applied to cattle -IV-	» 54	Banát = daughters, protegees -VIII-	» 39
Bahak = white leprosy -V-	» 294	Banát al-Na'ash = the Great Bear -III-	» 28, 221
Bahímah = black cattle -IX-	» 71	Bandage eye (before beheading) -IV-	» 145
Bahr = water cut or trenched in the earth, sea, large river -I-	» 44	Bands of bandits -III-	» 101
Bahr al-azrak = blue river, not Blue Nile -VIII-	» 17	Bandukániyah (at Cairo) -VI-	» 254
Bahr al-Kunúz = Sea of Treasures -V-	» 37	Banj = Nibanj = Nepenthe, hemp -I-	» 70
Bahr al-muhit = circumambient ocean -I-	» 133	Banner (bound to a spear, sign of investiture) -III-	» 307
Bahrám (varanes) = planet Mars -III-	» 339	Banner in sign of investiture -VII-	» 101
Bahrámání = Brahman -IV-	» 101	Banní (Bunní) = Cyprinus Bynni -VIII-	» 187
Bahríyah = crew -VIII-	» 4	Banquets (daintily devised) -IV-	» 226
Bahrwán (Pr. N. for Bihrún ?). -V-	» 329	Banquets (royal) -IV-	» 212
Bakh! Bakh! = bravo! brava! well done -II-	» 151 -IV- 121	Banú 'I-Asfar (people of the yellow faces) -II-	» 220
Bakhkharaní = he incensed me -IX-	» 238	Banú 'Uzrah (tribe famous for love passion) -II-	» 304
Bakhshish (to make a bath-man's mouth water) -IX-	» 151	Banú Abbás (their colours black) -VI-	» 86
		Banú Isráíl -IV-	» 283
		Banú Isráíl Shaybán (Badawi tribe) -IV-	» 233
		Banú Kahtán -VI-	» 260
		Banú Nabhan -VI-	» 262

Banú Ozráh (tribe renowned as lovers) -V-	» 70	Basmalah = saying, Bismilláh -IX-	» 1
Banú Tamím (tribe) -VII-	» 125	Bastardy (a sore offence amongst Moslems) -VIII-	» 115
Banu Umayyah (their colours, white) -VI-	» 86	Bastinado of women -I-	» 183
Banyán = Ficus Indica -VI-	» 81	Bat (Arab. Khaffásh, Watwát) -V-	» 226
Baradiyah = wide-mouthed jug -I-	» 36	Bat (has seed like a man's) -V-	» 85
Baras = leprosy -VIII-	» 24	Batáikh (Batálikh) = water-melons -VI-	» 208
Baras = white leprosy -V-	» 294	Batánah = lining -VII-	» 330
Barge (Ar. Bárijah) -VI-	» 24	Batárikah = knights -VIII-	» 319, 324
Bárid (cold = silly, contemptible, foolish) -III-	» 8	Batárikah = patriarchs monks -VIII-	» 256
Baríd = Post -VII-	» 340	Batárikh = roe, spawn -IX-	» 139
Bárid = vain, foolish, insipid -I-	» 213	Bath (first after sickness) -III-	» 266
Bárijah (pl. bawárij) = Jarm, barge -VI-	» 24	Bath (may it be a blessing to thee) -VIII-	» 200
Barley, food for horses -I-	» 345	Bath (not to be entered by men without drawers) -VI-	» 150
Barmahát (seventh Coptic month) -V-	» 231	Bath (setting it a-working = turning on the water) -IX-	» 149
Barmakís (history of the family) -X-	» 123	Bath (suggesting freshness from coition) -VI-	» 135
Barmecides -I-	» 188	Bath and privy favourite haunts of the Jinns -VI-	» 141
Barmúdah (eighth Coptic month) -V-	» 232	Bath, coming out of, shows that consummation has taken place -IV-	» 244
Barr al-Manákhah in Al-Medinah -II-	» 139	Bathers pay on leaving the Hammam -II-	» 332
Barsh (Bars), commonest form of Bhang -IV-	» 31	Bathsheba and Uriah, and their congeners -VI-	» 129
Barsh = matting -II-	» 18	Bátini = a gnostic, reprobate -VI-	» 221
Bartaut = Berthold -IX-	» 8	Bátiní = gnostic -II-	» 29
Barzakh = bar, partition, Hades -II-	» 325	Batiyah = jar, flagon -VIII-	» 323
Bás = gate; chapter -I-	» 136	Batrak (Batrik) = patriarcha -II-	» 89
Basaltic statues in Hauranic ruins give rise to the idea of men metamorphosed into black stones -I-	» 170	Batrík (Bitrík) = patricius -II-	» ib.
Báshik (small sparrow-hawk) -III-	» 61	Batshat al-Kubrá = the great disaster (battle of Badr) -VII-	» 55
Basil = the Indian Tulsi, Ocymum basilicum -I-	» 19	Battál (Al-), story of -X-	» 72
Basil of the bridges = pennyroyal -I-	» 91	Báttánaj = white camomile -III-	» 58
Basmalah (commonly pronounced "Bismalah ") -V-	» 213	Battásh al-Akrán = he who assaults his peers -VII-	» 55
Basmalah = pronouncing the formula Bismillah -V-	» 206	Battles described -VII-	» 61
		Bawd (admirably portrayed) -IV-	» 4
		Bawwáb = door-keeper -VI-	» 189

Bawwák = truitipeter (discreditable character) -VIII-	» 192	Belt (Ar. Kamar) -VIII-	» 156
Bayáz = Whiteness. -VIII-	» 295	"Ben" of an Arab shop as opposed to the "but" -IV-	» 93
Bayáz al-Sultáni = the best kind of gypsum -I-	» 270	Benches (in olden Europe more usual than chairs) -VI-	» 26
Bayáz Silurus Bajad (cat-fish) -VIII-	» 150	Berbers from the Upper Nile (the "Paddies" of Egypt) -VI-	» 189
Baydak = pawn in chess -V-	» 243	Bestiality (fatally common amongst Egyptians) -IV-	» 299
Bayt (Al-) = the house (cage) -V-	» 269	Betrothed ("intended to be married with regal ceremony") -X-	» 55
Bayt al-Mukaddas = Jerusalem -II-	» 132	Better largesse than the mace -VIII-	» 163
Bayt Sha'ar = house of hair (for a couplet) -VIII-	» 279	Bhang (drugging with = tabannuj) -IV-	» 71
Bayzatán = testicles; egg-story -II-	» 55	Bhang (its kinds and use) -II-	» 123
Báz (vulg. for Tabl) = kettledrum -VIII-	» 18	Bhang (preparation of) -IV-	» 31
Bazar (locked at night) -X-	» 13	Bhang (properties of the drug) . -III-	» 91
Bazar of Damascus famous in the Middle Ages -I-	» 2	Bi'l-Salámah = in safety, (to avert the evil eye) -I-	» 288
Bázi (Pers. Báz) = F. Peregrinator hawk, falcon -III-	» 138	Bi-Fardayn = "with two singles" (meaning baskets) -VIII-	» 162
Be! And It Becometh -V-	» 240, 286	Bida'ah = Innovation -V-	» 167
Bead thrown into a cup (signal of delivery) -VII-	» 324	Bier the (bulging = Hadbá) -IV-	» 63
Bean eating in Egypt -IV-	» 160	Biká' a = low-land -II-	» 109
Beard (forked, characteristic of a Persian) -III-	» 325	Biká'a = convents (pilgrimages to) -V-	» 125
Beard (long, and short wits) -III-	» 247	Bilád al-Filfil = home of pepper (Malabar) -VI-	» 38
Beard combed by the fingers in the Wuzú. -V-	» 198, 209	Bilád al-Rim (applied to France) -VIII-	» 339
Beast with two backs (Eastern view of) -VII-	» 35	Bilád al-Súdan = Land of the blacks (our Soudan). -III-	» 75
Beast-stories (oldest matter in The Nights) -III-	» 114	Bilál (benefits), Mohammed's Mu'ezzin -III-	» 107
Beauties of nature provoke hunger in Orientals -III-	» 32	Bilál (first Mu'ezzin) -II-	» 306
Beckoning (Eastern fashion of, the reverse of ours) -VI-	» 109	Bilking (popular form of) -IX-	» 145
Before the face of Allah = for the love of God -I-	» 135	Bilkís (Queen of Sheba) -VIII-	» 82
Beheading or sacking a faithless wife unlawful but leniently looked upon -I-	» 181	Bilkís and her throne -II-	» 79
Belle fourchette (greatly respected) -IX-	» 219	Bint 'arús = daughter of bridegroom (Ichneumon) -III-	» 147
Belle passion in the East -II-	» 62	Bint Shumúkh (Pr. N. = daughter of pride -V-	» 382
		Bir (Al) al-Mu,utallal = the Ruined Well -VII-	» 346
		Bird (created by Jesus) -V-	» 211
		Bird(seen by Abu Baler in the cave) -V-	» 235

Bird-girls -VIII-	» 29	Black-mail (paid to the Badawin of Ramlah) -IV-	» 76
Birds (huge ones discovered on the African coast) -VI-	» 17	Blackamoors preferred by debauched women -I-	» 6
Birds (sing only in the pairing season) -VI-	» 15	Blast (of the last trumpet) -V-	» 310
Birds (songs and cries of) -V-	» 50	Blaze (see Ghurrah) -III-	» 118
Birds (their language pretended understanding of) -VI-	» 169	Blessings at the head of letters -VII-	» 133
Birds (to watch over wives) -VI-	» 132	Blind notorious for insolence, etc. -I-	» 330
Birds denote the neighbourhood of a village -III-	» 280	Blinding a common practice in the East, how done -I-	» 108
Birkah = pool of standing water -IV-	» 270	Blue and yellow turbans prescribed to Christians and Jews -I-	» 77
Birkat = tank, pool, etc.. -VI-	» 57	Blue eyed (frequently = fierce eyed) -IV-	» 192
Birkat al-Habash = Abyssinian pond -I-	» 291	Blue eyes = blind with cataract, or staring, glittering, hungry -VII-	» 164
Birth-stool (Kursí al-wiládat) -II-	» 80	Boasting of one's tribe (See Renowning it) -III-	» 80
Bisát (Al-) wa'l-masnad = carpet and cushion -VIII-	» 55	Bocaccio quoted -IV-	» 36
Bishr al-Háfí (Barefoot) -II-	» 203	Boccaccio and The Nights -X-	» 142
Bishr Barefoot (Sufi ascetic) -IX-	» 21	Boccaccio quoted -II-	» 112
Bismilláh (Bi 'Smi 'Iláh = in the name of God, etc.) . -III-	» 182	Body guard (consists of two divisions) -IV-	» 62
Bismillah = enter to Allah's name -VIII-	» 202	Boils and pimples supposed to be caused by broken hair-roots -I-	» 275
Bismilláh = in the name of Allah -V-	» 206	Book (black as her) -X-	» 1
Bismillah = in the name of God -I-	» 40	Books (of the Judgment-day) -VIII-	» 294
Bismillah a civil form of dismissal -I-	» 98	Bostán (female Pr. N.) = flower-garden -III-	» 345
Bismillah "fall to!" -I-	» 264	Boulgrin, Bougre, Bougrerie (derivations of terms) -X-	» 214
Bismillah Námi = Now please, go to sleep -VIII-	» 178	Bow a cowardly weapon -VII-	» 123
Bismillah parodied -II-	» 223	Box (Ar. 'Ulbah) -VIII-	» 71
Bismillah said before taking action -I-	» 80	Box-trick (and Lord Byron) -VI-	» 168
Biting the finger ends (not nails) sign of confusion, etc -II-	» 38	Boycotting (Oriental forms of) -VIII-	» 302
Biunes, bisexuals and women robed with the sun -VI-	» 168	Brain (fons veneris in man) -V-	» 46
Bizá'at = capital, business concern -V-	» 81	Brasier (Kánún, Mankal) -V-	» 273
Black (colour of the Abbaside banner) -II-	» 292	Brass (Ar. Nuhás asfar) -VI-	» 83
Black (colour of the Abbasides) -VI-	» 86	Braying of the ass -III-	» 117
		Bread and salt (bond of) -VIII-	» 12
		Bread and Salt (to be taken now "cum grano salis") -IV-	» 200

Breast broadening with delight -I-	» 48	Brow(like Nún) -IV-	» 249
Breast straitened, the converse of breast broadening -I-	» 119	Bruising the testicles a feminine mode of murdering men -III-	» 3
Breast-bone (Taráib) -V-	» 132	Búdakah (Bútakah) = crucible. -VIII-	» 8
Breath (healing by the) -V-	» 29	Budúr (Badoura)=full moons-III-	» 228
Breath (of crocodiles, serpents, etc.) -VI-	» 29	Budúr = moons -IV-	» 249
Breeze (rude but effective refrigerator -IV-	» 199	Buffalo = boeuf a l'eau (?) -IX-	» 181
Bresl. Edit.(mean colloquialism thereof) -X-	» 149	Buhayrah = tank, cistern. -VIII-	» 19
Breslau edition quoted: -VII-	» 168, 172, 173, 177, 202, 316, 321, 324, 326, 327, 329, 341, 342, 343, 350, 353, 354, 363, 367	Buka'ah = Coelesyria -II-	» 109
Breslau edition quoted -VIII-	» 7, 18, 66, 98, 113, 197, 242, 264, 273	Buka'at al Dam = place of blood (where it stagnates) -IV-	» 68
Breslau edition quoted, -IX-	» 33, 42, 59, 63, 156, 159, 169, 185, 187	Bukhait = little good luck -II-	» 48
Breslau Edit. quoted -X-	» 54	Bukhti (dromedaries) -II-	» 177
Brethren (for kinsfolk) -IX-	» 26	Bukhti (two-humped camel) -III-	» 67
Brethren (of trust and brethren of society = friends and acquaintances) -IX-	» 75	Bukjah = bundle -VI-	» 226
Bridal couch (attitudinising thereon) -V-	» 75	Bulád (PersPulád) = steel -VI-	» 115
Bride of the Hoards -VII-	» 147	Bulak ed. quoted -VII-	» 173, 359
Bride's throne -I-	» 215	Bulak Ed. quoted -IX-	» 185
Brides of the Treasure -X-	» 31	Bulbul (departed with Tommy Moore. Englished by " nightingale ") -V-	» 48
Brides of the Treasure -VI-	» 109	Bull (followers preceding) -II-	» 98
Bridle (not to be committed to another) -VII-	» 304	Bull (of the Earth = Gáw-i-Zamín) -V-	» 324
Brother (has a wide signification amongst Moslems) -VI-	» 243	Búm = owl (introducer to rhyme with Kayyúm = the Eternal) -VIII-	» 286
Brother of Folly = a very fool -II-	» 279	Bunn = kind of cake -IX-	» 72
"Brother of the Persians" -IV-	» 12	Burckhardt (fable anent his death). -IV-	» 78
Brotherhood (forms of making) -III-	» 151	Burckhardt quoted -X-	» 129
Brotherhood (sworn in Allah Almighty) -V-	» 43	Burckhardt quoted -VII-	» 91, 93, 156
Brotherhood of futurity = lookers out for a better world -II-	» 197	Burckhardt quoted -VIII-	» 23, 285
Brothers of ignorance = Ignoramus -III-	» 163	Burdah =plaid of striped stuff -VII-	» 95
Brothers of Purity -III-	» 150	Burka' = (face-veil) -VI-	» 131, 192
		Burka' = nose-bag -II-	» 52
		Burning (a foretaste of Hell-fire) -IX-	» 158
		Bursting of the gall-bladder = our breaking of the heart -II-	» 322
		Burying a rival -II-	» 58
		Buttons (azrar) -II-	» 318
		Búzah = beer -I-	» 72
		Byron (depreciated where ought to be honoured most) -VII-	» 268
		Bystanders (forcing on a sale) -VIII-	» 310

CAIRENE (bonhomie) -X-	» 28	Camel-load = lbs300, for long	
Cairene (knows his		journeys lbs250 -II-	» 45
fellow Cairene) -X-	» 35	Camel-men do not accept	
Cairene (savoir faire) -X-	» 10	drafts on futurity -II-	» 69
Cairene jargon -X-	» 8	Camels (breeds of) -III-	» 67, 110
Cairene vulgarism -VI-	» 278	Camels (haltered, nose-ring	
Cairenes held exceedingly		used for dromedaries) -III-	» 120
debauched. -I-	» 298	Camels (Mehari, Mabríyah) -III-	» 277
Cairo (Chaff) -IV-	» 215	Camels (names) -III-	» 110
Cairo (see Misr). -IV-	»	Camels (red	
Cairo (Slang) -IV-	» 75	the best kind) -VIII-	» 303
Cairo nothing without		Camphor (primitive way of	
the Nile -I-	» 295	extracting it) -VI-	» 21
Caitiff = Captivus -II-	» 109	Camphor	
Calamity (i.e. to the enemy) -X-	» 33	(simile for a fair face) -III-	» 174
Caliphate (defective title to) -V-	» 116	Camphor-apricot -VI-	» 277
Caliph Abú Bakr -II-	» 167, 197	Cannibal tribes in	
Caliph Abd al-Azíz -II-	» 166	Central Africa -II-	» 48
Caliph Abd al-Malik -II-	» 77, 167	Cannibalism in	
Caliph Abd al-Malik		the New World -X-	» 207
bin Marwan. -III-	» 319	Cannibals and cannibalism -VI-	» 36
Caliph Ali -II-	» 108	Canton (city of) -VII-	» 334
Caliph Ali bin Abí Tálib -III-	» 319.	Capo bianco, Coda verde. -IV-	» 36
Caliph Hishám		Capotes melancoliques -VII-	» 190
bin Abd al-Malik -II-	» 170	Carat = 1/24, of a dinar or miskal	
Caliph Hishám -VII-	» 104	something under 5d. -V-	» 277
Caliph Mahdi (Al-) -VII-	» 136	Carat = Kirát -III-	» 239
Caliph Mansúr (Al-) -II-»	142, 158, 210	Caravaggio (picture of	
Caliph Mu'áwiyah -II-	» 160, 161	St. Rosario) -X-	» 190
Caliph Mu'áwiyah -III-	» 319.	Caravan (each one's place	
Caliph Mu'atasim bi'llah .. -III-	» 81	to be kept in) -II-	» 184
Caliph 'Omar -II-	» 158, 159	Carelessness of the	
Caliph 'Othmán -II-	» 163	story-teller -IX-	» 4
Caliph Táí li 'llah -III-	» 51, 307	Carmel = Karam El	
Caliph Wásik (Al-) -III-	» 81	(God's vineyard) -VIII-	» 203
Caliph Walíd (Al-) -III-	» 69	Carnelian stonebitten with	
Caliph Walíd bin Marwán -II-	» 167	pearls = lips with teeth in	
Caliph Walid bin Sahl -VII-	» 106	sign of anger -III-	» 179
Calligraphy -IV-	» 196	Carob (Cassia fistularis) -II-	» 241
Camel (-colts		Carob bean, emblem of	
roasted whole) -V-	» 135	constancy -II-	» 315
Camel (seen in a dream is an		Carpet (let him come to the	
omen of death; why ?) -VI-	» 92	King's = before the King	
Camel slaughtering (Nahr) -IV-	» 95	as referee) -IX-	» 110
Camel(Bactrian) -V-	» 371	Carpet-beds -I-	» 294
Camel(feeding on		Carpet-room =	
and vindictiveness) -V-	» 135	Throne room -IX-	» 121
Camel, how slaughtered -I-	» 347	Carrier-pigeons -II-	» 247

Cask (for "home" of the maiden wine) -X-	» 38	Child of the nurse, etc. = delicately reared -IV-	» 34
Cask in Auerbach's Keller -VIII-	» 131	Children (one of its = a native of) -X-	» 8
Cassala = Spiritual Sciences-II-	» 151	Children carried astraddle upon hip or shoulder -I-	» 308
Castration (texts justifying or enjoining it) -X-	» 196	Chin-veil donned (showing intention to act like a man) -VIII-	» 99
Cat (puss, etc.) -III-	» 149	China (kingdom) -IV-	» 175
Cat-fish (Ar. Bayáz) -VIII-	» 150	China-ware displayed on shelves -II-	» 52
Catamites (in Turkish baths) -IV-	» 226	Chinese shadows -IV-	» 193
Catamites (rising to highest rank in Turkey). -IV-	» 225	Cider (Arab Sharáb al-Tuffáh) -IV-	» 134
Ceruse (Ar. Isfídáj) -VI-	» 126	Circumcision (female) -V-	» 279
Cervantes and Arab Romance . -III-	» 66	Circumcision (how practised) -V-	» 209
Cesarea -II-	» 77	Citadel (contains the Palace) -IX-	» 102
Cesarea "of Armenia" -II-	» 273	Cities (two-mosqued for large and consequently vicious ones) -V-	» 66
Ceylon (Ar. Sarandib) -VI-	» 64, 81	City of Brass -VI-	» 83
Chaff -II-	» 15	City of Brass (copper) -IV-	» 176
Chaff -III-	» 23	Claimant and defendants -IV-	» 150
Chaff -VIII-	» 147, 152, 175, 189	Claimant of blood-revenge -IV-	» 109
Chaff or banter allowed even to modest women -I-	» 267	Claims of maidenhead -I-	» 190
Chameleon (father of coolness) -III-	» 165	Clairvoyance of perfect affection -X-	» 26
Champing sign of good breeding -I-	» 345	Clapping hands preliminary to a wrestling-bout -II-	» 91
Change (sudden, of disposition) -VIII-	» 213	Clapping hands to call servants -III-	» 173
Character sketch (making amends for abuse of women) -X-	» 24	Clapping of hands to summon servants. -I-	» 177
Chaste forbearance towards a woman frequently causes love -VII-	» 189	Clerical error of Bulak Edition -II-	» 114
Chastity (merchandise in trust from Allah) -IV-	» 43	Clever young ladies dangerous in the East -I-	» 15
Chawáshiyah = Chamberlains -VII-	» 327	Climate (water and air) -II-	» 4
Cheating (not only venial but laudable under circumstances) -VIII-	» 217	Clitoris (Zambúr) and its excision -V-	» 279
Checkmate (Pers. Ar. Sháh mat) = the King is dead -VIII-	» 217	Cloak (Ar. 'Abáah) -VIII-	» 42
Cheese a styptic -III-	» 3	Clogs = Kubkáb -III-	» 92
Chess -V-	» 243	Closet (the forbidden and bird-girls) -VIII-	» 29
Chess and chessmen -II-	» 104	"Cloth" (not "board" for playing chess) -IX-	» 209
Chess-anecdote -I-	» 132		
Chewing a document that none might see it after -II-	» 39		

Cloth of frieze		
and cloth of gold -IV-	» 145	
Clothes (tattered, sign of grief) -IV-	» 158	
Clothing and decency -IX-	» 182	
Clout (hung over the door of a bath shows that women are bathing) -IX-	» 153	
Cocoa-nut (Ar. Jauz al-Hindi) -VI-	» 55	
Coffee (anachronism) -VIII-	» 274	
Coffee (first mention of) -V-	» 169	
Coffee (its mention shows a comparatively late date) -IX-	» 255	
Coffee (mention of probably due to the scribe) -IX-	» 141	
Coffee (mention of) -X-	» 86	
Coffee (see Kahwah) -II-	» 261	
Coffer (Ar. Tabik, Tábut) -VII-	» 350	
Cohen (Káhin) = diviner, priest, esp Jewish -II-	» 221	
Coition (ablution obligatory after it) -VIII-	» 305	
Coition (excellencies of) -VIII-	» 304	
Coition (postures of) -III-	» 93	
Coition (the seal of love) -VIII-	» 304	
Cold speech = a silly or abusive tirade -III-	» 8.	
Cold-of-countenance = a fool -III-	» 8	
Colocasias (Ar. Kallakás) -VII-	» 151	
Coloquintida (Hanzal) -V-	» 19	
Colossochelys = colossal tortoise -VI-	» 33	
Colours (names of) -VI-	» 111	
Colours (of the Caliphs) -VI-	» 86	
Combat reminding of that of Rustam and Sohrab -VII-	» 89	
"Come to my arms, my slight acquaintance" -IX-	» 177	
Commander of the Faithful (title introduced by Omar) -VI-	» 247	
Commune (Jamá'at) -V-	» 205	
Comorin (derivation of the name) -VI-	» 57	
Compelleth in the sense of burdeneth -VII-	» 285	
Compliment (model of a courtly one) -VIII-	» 165	
Composed of seed by all men shed =superfetation of iniquity -VIII-	» 15	
Comrades of the Cave -III-	» 128	
Conception on the bride-night rare -I-	» 227	
Conciseness (verging on obscurity) -IX-	» 171	
Confession after concealment a characteristic of the servile class -I-	» 53	
Confession on the criminal's part required by Moslem Law -I-	» 274	
Confusion (universal in the undeveloped mind) -IX-	» 78	
Confusion of metaphors characteristic of The nights -I-	» 86	
Confusion of religious mythologies by way of chaff) -VIII-	» 152	
Conjugal affection (striking picture of) -VII-	» 243	
Conjunctiva in Africans seldom white -VII-	» 184	
Connection (tribal seven degrees of) -VII-	» 121	
"Consecrated ground" (unknown to Moslems) -VI-	» 161	
Constipation (La) rend rigoureux -III-	» 242	
Consul (Kunsul) -IV-	» 84	
Consul (Shah bandar) -IV-	» 29	
Contemplation of street-scenery one of the pleasures of the Harem -I-	» 319	
Continuation in dignities requested by office-holders from a new ruler -II-	» 192	
Contrast (artful, between squalor and gorgeousness) -IX-	» 170	
Contrition for romancing -VIII-	» 66	
Converts theoretically respected, practically despised -VII-	» 43	
Copa d'agua excuse for a splendid banquet -VII-	» 168	
Coptic convents -II-	» 86	
Coptic convents visitations to, still customary -II-	» 110	
Copulation (postures of) -III-	» 93	

Copulation, praying before or after -II-	» 161	Crow claw and Camel hoof -IV-	» 217
Coquetries (requiring as much inventiveness as a cotillon) -X-	» 58	Cruelty (of the "fair sex" in Egypt) -X-	» 45
Coral (name of slave-girl) -II-	» 101	Cruelty (the mystery of explained only by a Law without a Lawgiver) -IX-	» 37
Corpse pollutes him who touches it -I-	» 295	Cry (that needs must be cried) -X-	» 21
Cousin (first, affronts an Arab if she marries any save him without his leave) -VI-	» 145	Cubit (the Háshimi = 18 inches) -V-	» 371
Cousin (has a prior right to marry a cousin) -IX-	» 225	Cuirasses against pleasure, cobwebs against infection -VII-	» 190
Cousin (term of familiarity = our "coz.") -II-	» 43	Cundums (French letters) -VII-	» 190
Covered (the, chapter of the Koran) -V-	» 215	Cup and cup-bearer -II-	» 327
Cow (chapter ii. of the Koran) -V-	» 211	Curs (set them on the cattle = show a miser money, etc.) -X-	» 18
Cowardice (proverb anent) -VIII-	» 333	Cursing intelligible, swearing meaningless, although English -II-	» 312
Cowardice equally divided -III-	» 173	Curtain (screens a reverend woman from the sight of men-invalids) -IX-	» 347
Cowardice of the Fellah (how to be cured) -IX-	» 5	Cutting (alluding to the scymitar) -II-	» 231
Cowrie (shells, etc., for small change) -IV-	» 77	Cutting bones before flesh = "sharp as a razor" -IV-	» 295
Craft (many names for, connected with Arabic) -IX-	» 138	Cutting of the navel string preliminary to naming the babe -I-	» 231
Creases in the stomach insisted upon -VII-	» 130	Cutting off the right hand Koranic punishment for theft -I-	» 274
Created for a mighty matter (i.e. for worship and to prepare for futurity) -VI-	» 91	Cutting the rope = breaking bounds -I-	» 349
Creation (is it and its Empire not His?), -V-	» 266	Cynocephalus (kills men and rapes women) -VII-	» 344
Creation from nothing -IX-	» 77		
Crenelles = Sharárf -IV-	» 165	DÁA AL-KABÍR (Great Evil) = Dáa al-Fil (Elephantine Evil, i.e. Elephantiasis) -VIII-	» 24
Crepitus ventris and Ethnology -V-	» 137	Dabbús = mace -VI-	» 249
Crescent of the breakfast-fete. -IX-	» 250	Dádat = nurse (Pers.) -VIII-	» 209
Crescent-like (for emaciated) -VIII-	» 300	Dáhish (Al-) = the Amazed. -VI-	» 96
Crew (Ar. Bahríyah, Nawátíyah) -VIII-	» 17	Dáirah (for a basin surrounded by hills) -IX-	» 317
Criss 'cross Row -III-	» 236		
Crocodiles (breath of) -VI-	» 29		
Crossbows. -VII-	» 62		
Crow (an ill-omened bird) -VI-	» 170		

Dáirah = circle, inclosure -IX-	» 287	Dáúd = David -II-	» 286
Dajjál(Al-) = Moslem		Daughter of my uncle =	
Anti-Christ -VI-	» 11	my wife -I-	» 69
Dajlah (Dijlah) = Tigris		"Daughters of God" (the 3) -VI-	» 282
(Heb. Hid-dekel) -VIII-	» 150	Daughters of Sa'adah =	
Dajlah = Tigris,		zebras . -III-	» 65
(Heb. Hid-dekel) -I-	» 180	Daughters of the bier =	
Dakhíl-ak = under thy		Ursa major -III-	» 28, 221
protection -I-	» 61	Daulat = fortune, empire,	
Dakianús = Decianus -II-	» 244	kingdom (PrN.) -VII-	» 347
Dakkah = long wooden		Daural; = narrow-mouthed	
bench, etc. -VII-	» 111	jug -I-	» 36
Dakkah = settle -VIII-	» 84	David (hauberks	
Dalak = foot-rasp -IV-	» 254	of his make) -VI-	» 113
Dalhamah (Romance of) -III-	» 112	David (makes	
Dalíl = guide; f. Dalílah = misguiding		coats of mail) -II-	» 286
woman, bawd -II-	» 329	Dawá = medicine	
Damascus women famed		(for a depilatory) -IX-	» 155
for sanguinary jealousy -I-	» 295	Dawát = wooden ink-case	
Damon And Pythias -V-	» 104	with reed pens -IX-	» 122
Damsel of the tribe = daughter		Dawn_breeze -II-	» 181
of the chief -VII-	» 95	Day (length of) -III-	» 299
Danaf (Al-) = the Distressing		Day (when wealth	
Sickness -IV-	» 75	availeth not) -IX-	» 16
Dandán (monstrous fish) -IX-	» 179	Day (ye shall be saved	
Dandán (N.P.) = tooth -II-	» 83	from its misery) -IX-	» 215
Dáni we gharíb =		Day of Doom	
friend and foe -V-	» 42	(mutual retaliation) . -III-	» 128
Dánik = sixth part		Daylam (Al-), soldiers of = warlike	
of a dirham -V-	» 112	as the Daylamites -VIII-	» 82
Dánik = sixth of a drachma -II-	» 204	Daylamites -II-	» 94
Dár al-Na'ím = Dwelling		Dayyús = pimp, wittol -IX-	» 297
of Delight -VIII-	» 183	Dead (buried at once) -V-	» 190
Dara' (dira) = habergeon,		Death (every soul shall	
coat of ring-mail, etc. -III-	» 109	taste of it) -V-	» 166
Darabukka = tom-tom -I-	» 311	Death (from love) -V-	» 134
Darakah = target -VI-	» 9	Death (manners of, symbolised	
Darb Al-Ahmar = Red Street		by colours) -VI-	» 250
(in Cairo) -X-	» 8	Death (of a good Moslem) -V-	» 167
Darb al-Asfar = the Street		Death (simply and pathetically	
called Yellow -IV-	» 93	sketched) -X-	» 47
Darbar = public au(audience -I-	» 29	Death in a crowd as good as a feast	
Dárfíl = dolphin. -IX-	» 346	(Persian proverb) -III-	» 141
Darr al-Káil = divinely		Death-prayer (usually a	
he spoke who said -IV-	» 20	two-bow prayer) -VI-	» 70
Darrij = Let them slide -IV-	» 220	Debts (of dead parents	
Dastúr = leave, permission -I-	» 66	sacred to the children) -IX-	» 311
Datura Stramonium		Deeds of prowess not	
(the insane herb) -VI-	» 36	exaggerated -II-	» 108

Deity after the fashion of each race -IV-	» 267	Dinghy (Kárib) -IV-	» 168
Deity of the East despotic -IV-	» 118	Dirás = thrashing-sled -II-	» 108
Delicacy of the female skin -IX-	» 321	Dirham = silver piece -I-	» 33
Delight of the Intelligent, etc (fancy title of a book) -VI-	» 80	Dirham-weight = 48 grains avoir -II-	» 316
Demesne (Ar. Hirai) -VIII-	» 225	Dirhams (50,000 = about £1,250) -VII-	» 105
Democracy of despotism -IX-	» 94	Dirhams (thousand = £375) -VIII-	» 10
Depilation (Solomon and Bilkís) -IV-	» 256	Disposition (sudden change of) -VIII-	» 213
Deposits are not lost with Him = He disappointeth not, etc. -VII-	» 334	Dissection (practised on Simiads) -V-	» 220
Despite his nose = against his will -I-	» 26	Dist (Dast) = large copper chauldron -VIII-	» 177
Despotism (tempered by assassination) -VI-	» 206	Diversion of an Eastern Potentate -VIII-	» 171
Destiny blindeth human sight -I-	» 67	Divining rod (dowsing-rod) -IV-	» 73
Destructiveness of slaves -II-	» 55	Divorce (triple) -III-	» 292
Devil (allowed to go about the world and seduce mankind) -IX-	» 82	Diwán (fanciful origin of the word) -IX-	» 108
Devil (stoned at Mina) -V-	» 203, 212	Diwán al-Baríd Post Office -VII-	» 34
Devil (the, was sick, etc.) -II-	» 264	Diyár-i-Bakr = maid-land -V-	» 66
Devotees (address Allah as a lover would his beloved) -V-	» 263	Do not to others what thou wouldst not they do unto thee -VI-	» 125
Devotees (white woollen raiment of) -VII-	» 214	"Dog" and "hog" popular terms of abuse. -I-	» 188
Dhámi = the Trenchant (sword of Antar) -VI-	» 271	Doggerel -VIII-	» 225, 228
Dí'ibíl al-Khuzá'i (poet) -V-	» 127	Doggerel (royal) -V-	» 55
Diamond (its cutting of very ancient date) -IX-	» 325	Doggerel(phenomenal) -V-	» 288
Diamonds (occurring in alluvial lands) -VI-	» 18	Doggerel(sad) -V-	» 297
Diaphoresis (a sign of abatement of a disease) -IX-	» 146	Dogs (clothed in hot-damp countries) -IV-	» 266
Dihliz = passage -VI-	» 10	Dogs (in Eastern cities) -VII-	» 202
Dijlah (Tigris) River and Valley of Peace -VIII-	» 51	Don Juan quoted -IX-	» 190
Dimágh = brain, meninx (for head) -VII-	» 178	Donánmá (rejoicings for the pregnancy of a Sultana) -VII-	» 324
Dimyat (vulg. Dumíyat) = Damietta -V-	» 171	Donkey-boy like our "post-boy" of any age -VII-	» 160
Din al-a'raj = the perverted faith -IX-	» 11	Donning woman's attire in token of defeat -VII-	» 188
Dinár = denarius (description of one) -IX-	» 294	Doomsday, horrors of, come upon a man -II-	» 232
Dínár = gold piece, Daric, Miskál -I-	» 32	Door (behind it the door-keeper's seat) -V-	» 173
		Door-hinges -II-	» 214

Door-keepers (in Egypt mostly Berbers) -VI-	» 189	Drunk (with one's own beauty) -IV-	» 34
Doors (pulled up = raised from the lower hinge-pins) -VII-	» 352	Drunk with the excess of his beauty -VII-	» 162
Doors (usually shut with a wooden bolt) -III-	» 198	Drunken habits of Central African races -VII-	» 357
Double entendre -III-	» 234	Drunken son (excused by mother, rebuked by father) -VIII-	» 287
Double entendre -VIII-	» 153, 251	Dúbarah (Dubará) = Dubrovnik, Ragusa -II-	» 219
Dove, turtle-dove female -II-	» 23	Dues demanded lead to imprisonment for arrears -VIII-	» 170
Down (of the cheek) -II-	» 246	Dukhán = smoke (meaning tobacco for the Chibouk) -IX-	» 156
Dozd o Kázi (Persian book) -II-	» 55	Dukhul = going in to the bride -IV-	» 30
Drama (Turkey and Persia) -X-	» 147	Duláb = waterwheel; buttery; cupboard -IX-	» 306
Dramatic scene (told with charming naivete) -X-	» 9	Dung (used as fuel, etc.), -II-	» 149
Draught of air (Zug) feared by Orientals -II-	» 9	Dunyá (P. N.) = world -III-	» 7, 319
Drawbridges in Coptic convents -II-	» 94	Dunyá (Pr. N.) = the World -X-	» 27
Dream (Speaker in a) -IV-	» 239	Dunyázad = world-freer . -I-	» 14
Dreams (lovers meet in) -V-	» 47	Durbar of idols -IX-	» 325
Dreams (play an important part in the Romances of Chivalry) -VIII-	» 113	Durká'ah = lower part of the floor (opposed to Liwán) -IV-	» 71
Dreams (true at later night) -III-	» 258	Durrah (vulg. for Zarrat, q.v.). -III-	»
Dress (Scarlet of a King in anger) -IV-	» 72	Dust-storm in tropical lands . -I-	» 111
Drinking at dawn -III-	» 20	Duwámah = whirlpool -IX-	» 93
Drinking before or after dinner or both -VII-	» 132		
Drinking bouts (attended in bright dresses) -VI-	» 175		
Drinking first to show that the draught is not poisoned -I-	» 88, 295	EAR-DROP = penis -II-	» 318
Drinking in the dark disliked -II-	» 59	Early to bed, etc. (modern version of the same) -VII-	» 217
Drinking their death agony = suffering similar pain .. -III-	» 315	East and West (confounded by a beauty-dazed monk) -VIII-	» 279
Dromedary (guided by a nose-ring) -III-	» 120	Easterns sleep with covered heads -III-	» 345
Dromedary (see Camel) -III-	»	Eatables (their exchange must be equal) -V-	» 204
Drop (black, of the heart) -IV-	» 251	Eating (gives rights of guestship) -IV-	» 214
"Drop" unknown to the Eastern gallows -I-	» 266	Eating (how it should be done) -V-	» 206
Drowning (a martyr's death) -IX-	» 158	Eating (superstitious belief in its power) -IV-	» 218
"Drugging" not a Badawi sentiment -II-	» 122		
Drugs (is this an art of ?) -VII-	» 147		

Eating And Drinking (before thinking of the lover) -VIII-	» 260	Envyng another's wealth wrongs him -VI-	» 77
Eating together makes friends . -III-	» 71	Ephesus (the Matron of) -X-	» 191
Eedgáh (see Idgáh) -II-	» 202	Epistasis without prostasis -IX-	» 240
Efendi (Turkish title = our esquire) -IV-	» 53	Ernest (Duke of Bavaria, Romance of) -X-	» 136
Eggs for testicles -II-	» 55	Erotic inferences drawn from parts of body -I-	» 350
Eginhardt (belongs to the clerical profession) -VIII-	» 326	Erotic specialists among the Ancients -X-	» 175
Egypt (derivation of the name) -IX-	» 286	Eternal truth of The Nights -I-	» 7
Egyptian (= archi-) polissonnerie -III-	» 243	Eunuch best go-between -I-	» 282
Egyptian characteristic. -IV-	» 260	Eunuch employed as porter -I-	» 343
Egyptian vulgarism -IV-	» 107	Eunuch-in-Chief a most important Jack in office -I-	» 283
Elephant derivation of the word) -II-	» 104	Eunuchs (and their wives) -V-	» 46
Elephant's roll (to Hindu) = swaying and graceful gait -I-	» 217	Eunuchs (driving the people out of a lady's way) -IV-	» 126
Elephant-faced Vetala -VII-	» 34	Eunuchs (who have studied the Harim) -IV-	» 228
Elephants frightening horses -VII-	» 61	Eunuchs(avoid allusion to their misfortune) -V-	» 47
Elevation (nothing strange in sudden) -X-	» 53	Eunuchs, different kinds of -I-	» 132
Eli-Fenioun = Polyphemus -VII-	» 361	Eunuchs, if without testes only, highly prized -II-	» 50
Elliptical expression -VI-	» 288	Euphemism -X-	» 4, 27
Elliptical style of the Eastern storyteller -IX-	» 160	Euphemism of speech -VII-	» 134, 142
Emancipation, the greater = pardon for sins of holy death -II-	» 165	Euphemisms -VI-	» 75, 145
Embracing (like the Lám embraceth the Alif) -IV-	» 243	Euphemistic formulas to avoid mentioning unpleasant matters . -I-	» 31
Emerald (mace-head of) -VI-	» 67	Euphemistic speech -IX-	» 180, 224
Emerald (rods in lattice-windows) -VI-	» 117	Euphemistic speech. -VIII-	» 173
Emerald (white ?) -IV-	» 164	Euphemy -III-	» 68, 102, 209, 267, 338
Emirs (of the wild Arabs = Phylarchs) -IX-	» 323	Euphemy (all is well) -IV-	» 138
Emma (hides her lover under her cloak) -IX-	» 8	Euphemy	
Empire (endureth with infidelity but not with tyranny) -V-	» 187	(announcing death) -IV-	» 61
Enemy his offered hand to be kissed or cut off -II-	» 142	Euphemy (the far one is a Nazarene) -IV-	» 215
"Enfants Terribles" in Eastern guise -VI-	» 211	Euphemy (thou shalt die) -IV-	» 90
Entertainments (names of) -VIII-	» 231	Euphuistic speech -VII-	» 285
		Euphuistic speech -IX-	» 43
		Euthanasia and anaesthetics -IX-	» 90
		Evacuation (and Constipation) . -III-	» 242
		Eve (Arab. Hawwá) -V-	» 139
		Eve (the true seducer) -III-	» 166

Evil (befalling thee is from thyself) -VI-	» 138	Faces (on the day of Judgment) -IV-	» 249
Exaggeration characteristic of The Nights -IV-	» 273	Fadaises of a blue stocking -II-	» 156
Exaggeration part of humour . -I-	» 12	Fagfúr (Mosl. title for the Emperor of China) -VII-	» 335
Exaggerations -V-	» 306	Fáil = agent, active (Sodomite) -V-	» 156
Expiration of oaths -II-	» 186	Faintings and trances (common in Romances of Chivalry) -VIII-	» 118
Eye (Ayn, for helper) -V-	» 60	Fairer to-day than fair of yesterday = ever increasing in beauty -III-	» 331
Eye (babes of the) -IV-	» 246	Faisakh = three English miles -II-	» 114
Eye (darkening from wine or passion) -III-	» 224	Fájírah = harlot (often mere abuse without special meaning) -VIII-	» 109
Eye (likened to the letter Sád, the brow to Nún) -V-	» 34	Fakíh = divine -VII-	» 325
Eye (man of the = pupil). -III-	» 286	Fakír (the, and his jar of butter congeners of the tale) -IX-	» 40
Eye (orbits slit up and down the face of a hideous Jinn) -III-	» 235	Fakir = religious mendicant -V-	» 39
Eye (the Evil) on children -IV-	» 37	Fakír = religious mendicant generally -I-	» 95
Eye (Thou shalt be in mine = I will keep thee as though thou wert the apple of my eye) -VIII-	» 90	Fakru (Al-) fakhri = poverty is my pride (saying of Mohammed) -V-	» 268
Eye (white = blind) -III-	» 323	Fál = omen -V-	» 126
"Eye of the needle" (for wicket door) -IX-	» 320	Falak (clearing) = breaking forth light from darkness -III-	» 22
Eyebrows joined a great beauty in Arabia -I-	» 227	Falastín, degraded to "Philister" -VII-	» 101
Eyes (Babylonian) = bewitching -VIII-	» 278	Falcon (see Hawk, Bází) -III-	» 154
Eyes (bandaged before beheading). -IV-	» 145	Falcon = blinding the quarry . -I-	» 51
Eyes (blue) -IV-	» 192	Falling on the back a fair fall in wrestling -II-	» 92
Eyes (no male has ever filled mine = none has pleased me) -IX-	» 222	Falling on the back with laughter -III-	» 306
Eyes (one-eyed men) -IV-	» 194	Fals ahmar = a red cent -I-	» 321
Eyes (plucking or tearing out of, a Persian practice) -VII-	» 359	Familiarity between the great and paupers -II-	» 32
Eyes becoming white = blind -II-	» 283	Familiarity of girls with black slave-boys -II-	» 49
Eyes of me = my dears -I-	» 163	Family (euphemistically for wife) -VI-	» 75
Eyes "sunk" into the head for our "starting" from it -VII-	» 36	Far off one (the, shall die) -IV-	» 90
Eyes, hot = full of tears -II-	» 99	Faráis (pl. of farísah) = shoulder muscles. -VII-	» 219
Fa-Immá 'Alayhá Wa-Immá Bihá = whether (luck go) against it or (luck go) with it -VIII-	» 157		
Fables proper (oldest part of The Nights). -III-	» 114		
Face-Veil = nose-bag . -I-	» 82		

Faraiz = orders expressly given in the Koran -I-	» 169	Fatalism and predestination -IX-	» 45
Farajíyah = a long-sleeved robe -I-	» 210, 321	Fate (written in the sutures of the skull) -VIII-	» 237
Faránik (Al) = letter-carrier -VII-	» 340	Fate and Freewill -IX-	» 80
Faráshah, noun of unity of Farásh = butterfly, moth -VII-	» 306	Fath (Al-) bin Khakán (boon companion). -IX-	» 245
Fard Kalmah = a single word (vulgarism) -VIII-	» 188	Fath = opening (e.g. of a maidenhead) -VIII-	» 348
Faríd = unique; union pearl -X-	» 54	Father of Bitterness = the Devil -VII-	» 116
Fárikí, adjective of Mayyafárikín -VII-	» 1	Fátihah (position of the hands in reciting it) -V-	» 80
Fárikín for Mayyafárikín (city in Diyar-bakr) -VI-	» 107	Fátihah (pronounced to make an agreement binding) -IX-	» 138
Fáris = rider, knight -VII-	» 314	Fátihah (repeated to confirm an agreement) -VI-	» 217
Farj = slit; Zawil-Furúj = slit ones -II-	» 49	Fátihah (the opening chapter of the Koran) -IV-	» 36
Farkh Akrah (vulgarism for Ukayrib) = a young scorpion -IV-	» 46	Fátihah quoted -VII-	» 286
Farkh Samak = fish-chick (for young fish) -VIII-	» 149	Fátihah(recited seven times for greater solemnity) -V-	» 134
Farrásh, a man of general utility tent-pitcher, etc.. -VII-	» 4	Fátimah (daughter of Mohammed) -VIII-	» 252
Fars = Persia -V-	» 26	Fatimah (Pr. N. = the weaner) -VI-	» 145
Farsakh = parasang -IV-	» 230	Fatimite (Caliphs, their colours green) -VI-	» 86
Farsalah = parcel -VIII-	» 162	Fátin = tempter, seducer. -III-	» 82
Fart (and Badawi "pundonor") -V-	» 137	Fátir = creator (chapter of the Koran) -VII-	» 366
Fart (in return for chaff) -V-	» 99	Fátis = carrion, corps creve -VII-	» 181
Farting for fear -III-	» 118	Fatúrát = light food for early breakfast -X-	» 12
Farz (mentioned after Sunnah because jingling with Arz) -IX-	» 15	Fausta and Crispus -VI-	» 127
Farz = obligatory prayer -VI-	» 193	Favours (not lawful until sanctified by love) -VIII-	» 226
Fás = city of Fez -VI-	» 222	Favours foreshadowing downfall -I-	» 48
Fass (fiss, fuss) = bezel; hillock -II-	» 97	Fawn (a graceful youth) -VIII-	» 329
Fass = bezel of a ring, gem cut en cabochon, contenant for contenu -I-	» 165	Faylasúfiyah = philosopheress. -VII-	» 145
Fast (and its break) -V-	» 201	Faylaysúf = philosopher -V-	» 234
Fast (when forbidden) -V-	» 265	Faylúlah = slumbering after sunset -II-	» 178
Faswah = susurrus -IX-	» 291	Fayyaz (al-) = the overflowing -VII-	» 99
Faswán Salh al-Sibyán (Pr. N.)s Fizzler dung of children -IX-	» 11		
Fat and Thin (dispute between) -IV-	» 254		
Fata = a youth; generous man etc. -I-	» 67		

Fazl = grace, exceeding goodness -VII-	» 220	Finger in mouth (sign of grief) -II-	» 302
Faalty of the Steep -V-	» 295	Finger, (run round the inside of a vessel) -VIII-	» 200
Fearing for the lover first -VII-	» 256	Finger-tips (making marks in the ground) -VIII-	» 72
Fee delicately offered -VII-	» 162	Fingers (names of) -IX-	» 160
Feet (coldness of, a symptom of impotence) -VIII-	» 317	Fingers and toes (separated to wash between them) -V-	» 198
Feet. (lack the European development of sebaceous glands) -VIII-	» 43	Finján = egg-shell cup for coffee -IX-	» 268
Fellah = peasant, husbandman -IX-	» 40	Firásah = physiognomy -VIII-	» 326
Fellah chaff -IX-	» 152	Firdaus = Paradise -IX-	» 214
Female (Amazon) Island -VIII-	» 60	Firdausi, the Persian Homer -III-	» 83
Female depravity going hand in hand with perversity of taste -I-	» 73	Fire (forbidden as punishment) -VI-	» 26
Feminine (friend does hesitate to not prescribe fibs) -VIII-	» 37	Fire (handled without injury, a common conjuring trick) -V-	» 271
Feminine (mind to prone exaggeration) -VIII-	» 25	Fire (none might warm himself at their) -VI-	» 261
Feminine (persistency of purpose, confirmed by "Consolations of religion ") -VIII-	» 99	"Fire (of Hell) but not shame" -V-	» 138
Festival (Ar. Íd) -VIII-	» 142	Fire (there is no blower of = utter desolation) -VI-	» 15
Fí al-Kamar, in the moonshine (perhaps allusion to the Comorin islands). -VII-	» 269	Fire = Hell (home of suicides) -IX-	» 25
Fí sabíli 'Ilahi = on Allah's path (martyrdom) -IV-	» 247	Fire and sickness cannot cohabit (See Kayy) -III-	» 59
Fí'-Khawáfik = among the flags, etc. -V-	» 61	Fire worshippers slandered -III-	» 326
Fiat injustitia ruat coelum -I-	» 253	Fire-arms mentioned. -VII-	» 62
Fidá = ransom, self-sacrifice -VIII-	» 36	Fire-sticks (Zind, Zindab) -V-	» 52
Fidáan instead of -VIII-	» 36.	Firmán = Wazirial order -IV-	» 61
Fig = anus -VII-	» 151	First at the feast and last at the fray -III-	» 81
Fig and Sycamore (unclean allusion in) -VIII-	» 269	First personal pronoun placed first for respect -I-	» 237
Fights frequent at funerals or wedding processions -VII-	» 190	Fish (-islands) -VI-	» 6
Fikh = theology -VII-	» 325	Fish (great = Hút, common = Samak) -VI-	» 69
Fillet = the Greek "Stephane" -VIII-	» 209	Fish (of Paradise promising acceptance of prayer) -VIII-	» 163
Fillets hung on trees to denote an honoured tomb -VII-	» 96	Fish (the ass-headed) -VI-	» 33
Fine feathers make fine birds -VIII-	» 201	Fish begins to stink at the head -II-	» 168
Fingán (for Finján) = (coffee-) cup -VIII-	» 200	Fish changed into apes (true Fellah "chaff") -VIII-	» 147
		Fishár = squeeze of the tomb -V-	» 111

Fisherman (Arab contrasted with English) -V-	» 51	Fortune makes kneel her camel by some other one = encamps with a favourite -III-	» 141
Fist (putting into fist = putting one-self at another's mercy) . -III-	» 155	"Forty days" = our honeymoon -VIII-	» 47
Fitnah = revolt, seduction, mischief; beautiful girl; aphrodisiac perfume -I-	» 219	Foster-brother (dearer than kith and kin) -III-	» 256
Fitnah = seduction, charmer -II-	» 76	Fountain-bowl, ornamented with mosaic, etc. -II-	» 310
Fits of religious enthusiasm -II-	» 132	Fourteen (poetically expressed) -VIII-	» 70
Flatterers (the worst of foes) -II-	» 11	Fox (Ar. Abú Hosayn, Sa'lab) -VI-	» 211
Flattery (more telling if proceeding from the heart) -VIII-	» 104	Fox and jackal (confounded by the Arabic dialects) -X-	» 111
Flatulence produced by bean eating -IV-	» 160	Fox, cunning man (see Wolf) -III-	» 132
Flea (still an Egyptian plague) -VI-	» 205	Frail (Ar. Farsalah) -VIII-	» 162
Flirtation impossible in the East -VII-	» 181	Frame (crescent-like by reason of leanness) -VIII-	» 300
Floor (sitting upon the, sign of deepest dejection) -VII-	» 314	Freedom (granted to a slave for the sake of reward from Allah) -IX-	» 243
Flowers of speech -II-	» 88	Freeing slaves for the benefit of the souls of the departed -III-	» 211
Flying for delight -III-	» 26	Freewill (and the Korán) -IV-	» 275
Folk follow their King's faith -II-	» 157	French letters (all about them) -VII-	» 190
Following one's face = at random -I-	» 347	Friday night = our Thursday night -I-	» 269
Food (partaken gives rights of protection) -IV-	» 214	Friday Service described -I-	» 313
Food (superstitious belief in its power) -IV-	» 218	Friend (feminine, does not hesitate to prescribe a fib) -VIII-	» 37
Food-tray of Sulayman -VI-	» 80	Friends ("damned ill-natured" ones) -IV-	» 137
Foot (prehensile powers of the Eastern) -VII-	» 179	Friends weeping when they meet after long parting -IV-	» 26
Foot, smallness of, sign of "blood" -III-	» 227	Frolics of high-born ladies -I-	» 328
"Forbid not yourselves the good things which Allah hath allowed you" -V-	» 216	Front-teeth wide apart (a beauty amongst the Egyptians, not the Arabs) -VIII-	» 147
"Forcible eateth feeble" -IX-	» 179	Fruit of two kinds -VI-	» 277
Fore arm (for proficiency) -IX-	» 306	Fruits (fresh and dry) -V-	» 314
Formality (a sign of good breeding) -VIII-	» 308	Fulán (fulano in Span. and Port.) = a certain person -III-	» 191
Formula of praise pronounced to avert the evil eye -III-	» 224	Fulán = Fulano, a certain person -IV-	» 278
Fornication (accompanying a paralytic stroke) -V-	» 251	Fulk = boat -VI-	» 62
Fortalice of fruits (Ar. Hisn al-Fákihah) -VII-	» 75		

Full (Fill) = Arabian jessamine -VIII-	» 273	Gardeners touchy on the point of mated visitors -II-	» 22
Fumigations (to exorcise demons, etc.) -IX-	» 29	Gate (of war opened) -IX-	» 10
Fumigations to cite Jinnis, etc. -VII-	» 363	Gates (of Heaven are open) -IX-	» 221
"Fun" = practical jokes of the largest -I-	» 220	Gates (shut during Friday devotion) -IX-	» 259
Fundamentals (Usúl) remembered" = the business is not forgotten -II-	» 15	Gates (two to port towns) -III-	» 281
Funduk = Fondaco -VIII-	» 184	Gáw-í-Zamín = the Bull of the Earth -V-	» 324
Funeral oration on an Arabian Achilles (after Hariri) -VIII-	» 348	Gazelle's blood red (dark red dye) -X-	» 12
Funerals(meritorious to accompany) -II-	» 46	Gems and their mines -VI-	» 18
Furát = Euphrates (derivation of the name) -IX-	» 17	Genealogy (Arab, begins with Adnan) -V-	» 100
Furaydun (see Afridun) -II-	» 82	Generosity (peculiar style of). -VII-	» 323
Furkán = Koran -IV-	» 90	Generosity an Arab's ideal because the reverse of his nature -II-	» 36
Fustát = Old Cairo -VI-	» 87	Geography in its bearings on Morality -III-	» 241
Fútah = napkin, waistcloth -VII-	» 345	Geomantic process -III-	» 269
Futúh (openings, victories) -IV-	» 51	German Translations of The Nights -X-	» 102, seqq.
Futuh = openings, victories, benefit -III-	» 304	Ghábah = thicket -II-	» 85
Futúr = breakfast -IX-	» 307	Ghadír = a place where water sinks lowland -I-	» 233
Futúr = breakfast -I-	» 300	Ghadr = cheating -VIII-	» 217
Fuzayl bin 'Iyáz (Sufi ascetic) -IX-	» 21	Gháliyah (Al-) = older English "Algallia" -VIII-	» 220
Galactophagi (use milk always in the soured form) -VI-	» 201	Ghalyuún = galleon -IX-	» 138
Galaktophagi prefer sour milk to sweet -VII-	» 360	Ghamz = winking, signing with the eye. -I-	» 292
Gall-Bladder and liver allusions . -I-	» 219	Ghandúr = a gallant. -VII-	» 181
Galland, Antoine (memoir of) -X-	» 90,seqq.	Gharám (Pr. N.) = eagerness, desire, love-longing -III-	» 172
"Gallery" (Speaking to the) -VIII-	» 128	Gharámah = avanie -VIII-	» 151
Garden (in the Prophet's tomb at Al-Medinah) -VII-	» 91	Gharíb = foreigner -I-	» 95
Garden (the Perfumed of the Cheykh Nefzaoui) -X-	» 120	Gháshiyah = etui, scabbard; sleeved cloak -IV-	» 131
Garden (with rivers flowing under it, Koranic phrase) -V-	» 356	Ghashím ="Johnny Raw" -II-	» 330
		Ghatafán (Pr. N. = proud, petulant) -V-	» 361
		Ghaut = Sarídah, q. v. -V-	» 223
		Ghawázi = singing-girls . -I-	» 214
		Ghayb (Al-) = secret purpose; future -IX-	» 314

Ghaylúlah = slumbering in the morning -II-	» 178	Ghusl = complete ablution -V-	» 199
Ghayúr = jealous (applied to Time) -VIII-	» 67	Ghusl al-Sihhah = washing of health -III-	» 266
Ghazá (Artemesia, a desert shrub) -II-	» 24	Ghussah = calamity which chokes, wrath -II-	» 147
Ghaza (Artemisia-shrub) -III-	» 220	Ghútah = thickly grown lowland -I-	» 115
Ghazá-wood -IX-	» 27	Giants (marrying in Peru, probably the Caribs of the Brazil) -X-	
Ghazá-wood = yellow-flowered Artemisia -VI-	» 192	Gift (is for him who is present) -IX-	» 225
Ghazálah = gazelle (a slave-girl's name) -IX-	» 209	Gift from me to, etc. = "I leave it to you, sir" -VII-	» 292
Ghazanfar ibn Kamkhil = Lion, son of (?) -V-	» 363	Giraffe, one of the most timid of the antelope tribe -VII-	» 54
Ghazbán (N.P.) an angry, violent man -II-	» 125	Giraffe, unfit for riding -VII-	» 62
Gházi = one who fights for the faith (Zealot) -VIII-	» 211	Girding the sovereign (found in the hieroglyphs) -VII-	» 328
Gházi = fighter for the faith -II-	» 240	Girl (of nine plus five = in her prime) -V-	» 192
Ghazl al-banát (spinning of girls) vermicelli -I-	» 83	Give a man luck and throw him into the sea -III-	» 341
Ghazwah = raid, foray, razzia -II-	» 217	Glance compared with a Yamáni sword -II-	» 127
Ghilmán (counterpart of the Houris) -V-	» 64	Gloom = black hair of youth -VII-	» 277
Ghilmán = Wuldán, the beautiful youths of Paradise. -I-	» 211	Glooms gathering and full moons dawning for hands and eyes -VII-	» 247
Ghimd (Ghamad) = scabbard -V-	» 158	Gloria (in, Italian term for the venereal finish) -VIII-	» 329
Ghoonj (Ghunj) = art of moving in coition -V-	» 80	Glossarium eroticum -X-	» 192
Ghost (phantom = Tayf) -III-	» 252	Gnostic absurdities -X-	» 167
Ghúl = ogre, cannibal -VI-	» 36	Goad (of the donkey-boy) -III-	» 116
Ghúlah = ogress -I-	» 55	Godiva (an Arab of the wrong sort) -IX-	» 261
Ghulámíyah = girl dressed as a boy to act cup bearer -X-	» 39	Going straight to the point preferred to filer le parfait amour -I-	» 268
Ghull = iron collar -IX-	» 333	Gold (different names of, required by Arabic rhetoric) -IV-	» 97
Ghúls (whose bellies none may fill but Allah) -IX-	» 152	Gold (liquid = Vino d'Oro) -X-	» 40
Ghuráb = galleon (grab) -VIII-	» 323	Gold (when he looked upon it, his life seemed a light thing to him) -VII-	» 240
Ghuráb al-Bayn = raven of parting -IV-	» 52	Gold makes bold -I-	» 340
Ghuráb al-Bayn = Raven of the Wold -VII-	» 226	Gold-pieces (stuck on the cheeks of singing-girls, etc.) -VIII-	» 275
Ghurbah (Al-) Kurbah— "Travel is Travail" -IX-	» 257	Gong (Mudawwarah) -IV-	» 135
Ghurrah = blaze on a horse's forehead -III-	» 118	Good news, Inshallah = is all right with thee? -IX-	» 224
Ghurrah = white blaze on a horse's brow -X-	» 40		

Goody goody preachments -IV-	» 187	HÁBÁB (Habá) = motes -IV-	» 257
Gospel of Infancy -II-	» 228	Habash = Abyssinia and	
Gossamer (names for) -III-	» 217	something more -V-	» 395
Gourd (Ar. Hanzal) -IX-	» 165	Habb = grain of the heart -I-	» 250
Grammatical		Habb Al-Ubb	
double entendre -IX-	» 272	(a woman's ornament) -VII-	» 205
Grandfather's		Habba-zá! = good this! -V-	» 52
name given familiarly -II-	» 15	Habbániyah =	
Grapes (bunch of,		grain-sellers' quarter -I-	» 269
weighing twenty pounds,		Habíb, euphemism for lover -I-	» 223
no exaggeration) -VII-	» 358	Habíbí Wa Tabíbí =	
Grave (levelling		my love and leach -IX-	» 299
slave and sovereign) -III-	» 323	Habitations (names given	
"Greatness belongeth to God alone"		to them by the Arabs) -VIII-	» 229
(used elliptically) -VI-	» 288	Habl = cord cause -VIII-	» 100
Green (colour of the		Habzalam (Pr. N. = seed of	
Fatimite Caliphs) -VI-	» 86	tyranny; "Absalom"?) -IV-	» 66
Green garb (distinguishing mark		Hadas = surmise -VII-	» 302
of Al-Khizr) -IX-	» 324	Hadbá (the bulging bier) -IV-	» 63
Green gown (Anglo-Indice =		Hádi (Al-), Caliph -V-	» 93
while ball-dress with blades		Hadíd = iron -II-	» 316
of grass behind) -VIII-	» 32	Hadís = saying of the Apostle,	
Greetings before the world -V-	» 34	tradition -V-	» 201
Grelots lascifs -X-	» 206	Hadís = tradition of	
Grim joke (showing		the Prophet -IV-	» 207
elation of spirits) -VII-	» 324	Háfiz (f. Háfizah) = 1, traditionist;	
Grimm's "Household Tales "		2, one who can recite	
quoted -VI-	» 230	the Koran by rote -VI-	» 195
Groom		Háfiz quoted -VIII-	» 120
(falling in love with) -VIII-	» 345	Hafsah (Caliph Omar's daughter	
Ground (really kissed) -VII-	» 257	and wife of Mohammed) -II-	» 165
Ground floor usually		Hafsites	
let for shops -I-	» 319	(Dynasty in Mauritania) -II-	» 165.
Guabah = a copse -IV-	» 40	Haihát, onomatopoetic =	
Guadalajara = Wady al-Khar		heigh-ho! -I-	» 76
(of dung) -IX-	» 10	Hail within sight of	
"Guebre " (introduced		the Equator -VII-	» 336
by Lord Byron) -VIII-	» 8	Hair dyes (Mohammed) -IV-	» 194
Guest (must be fed before		Hair dyes all vegetable matter -I-	» 326
his errand is asked) -VII-	» 319	Hair should be allowed all to	
Guest-rite -VII-	» 121	grow or be shaven off -I-	» 308
Gull-fairs. -VIII-	» 90	Hair strings (significance of) -III-	» 313
Gypsies (their first		Hair-strings (of black silk) -III-	» 311
appearance in Europe) -X-	» 85	Hájah = a needful thing	
		(for something/what) -VII-	» 349
		Hajar Jahannam = hell-stone,	
		lava, basalt. -V-	» 378
		Hajar-coinage (?) -VII-	» 95
		Hájib = groom, chamberlain -II-	» 304

Hájib = groom, chamberlain -III- » 233	Hamám (al-Ayk) =
Hajín (tall camel) -III- » 67	culver of the copse ") -V- » 49
Hájj (or Haji, not Hajji) -IV- » 215	Hamám = wood-pigeon -V- » 49
Hajj = pilgrimage -V- » 202	Hamíd = praiseworthy,
Hajj al-Akbar and	satisfactory -IX- » 76
Hajj al-Asghar -II- » 169	Hammál al-Hatabi = one
Hajjáj (al-) bin Yúsuf	who carries fuel-sticks -VII- » 59
al-Thakifí -VII- » 97	Hammám (hired for
Hajjáj (Al-) bin Yusuf, Governor	private parties) -V- » 63
of Al-Hijáz and Al-Irák -IV- » 3	Hammam showing that a woman's
Hajjám = barber surgeon	monthly ailment is over -I- » 286
copper bleeder -IV- » 112	Hammam, going to the =
Hákim (Al-) bi Amri 'llah -IV- » 296	convalescence -I- » 288
Hákim (Al-) bi-Amri ll'ah	Hammám-bath a luxury
(Caliph, not to be confounded	as well as a necessity -III- » 19
with the Fatimite -V- » 86	Hamzah
Hákim = ruler, not to be	(uncle of the Prophet) -VIII- » 172
confounded with	Hanabát = "hanap" -VIII- » 202
Hakím, a doctor, etc. -VII- » 29	Hanbal
Hakk (Al-) the Truth (Allah) -V- » 284	(see Ahmad bin Hanbal) -II- » 204
Hakk =right (Hakkf = mine) -VIII- » 335	Hand (cut off for
Halab = Aleppo -I- » 292	striking a father) -VIII- » 287
Halabi Shelebi = the Aleppine	Hand (cut off in
is a fellow fine -V- » 64	penalty for theft) -VIII- » 164
Haláwah = sweetmeat -IV- » 60	Hand (his for her) -IV- » 279
Haláwat = sweets -VII- » 205	Hand (left, how used) -IV- » 129
Haláwat al-Salámah = sweetmeat	Hand (white, symbol of generosity;
for the returning	black of niggardness) -IV- » 185
of a friend -VIII- » 325	Handfuls (the two) -V- » 207
Halfah-grass (Poa) -II- » 18	Handkerchief of dismissal -X- » 47
Halib = fresh milk -VI- » 201	Hands (bitten in repentance) -V- » 191
Halimah = the mild,	Hands (how held in
the gentle (fem.) -IX- » 265	reciting the Fátihah -V- » 80
Haling by the hair (reminiscence	Hands (their feel guides
of " marriage by capture ")	the physician) -V- » 220
-VIII- » 40	Hands behind the back (posture
Hallaling = Anglo-Indian term for	of submission) -III- » 218
the Moslem rite of	Hands stained in stripes like ring
killing animals for food -VII- » 9	rows of a chain-armour -III- » 176
Halumma = bring! -VII- » 117	Hanien = pleasant to thee!
Halummú = draw near (plur.) -IX- » 44	after drinking -II- » 5
Halwá = sweetmeats -II- » 47, 212	Hanífah (see Abu Hanífah) -II- » 207
Hamadán (town in	Hanút = tavern, booth, etc. -V- » 142
Persian Irak) -IX- » 212	Hanzal = coloquintida -V- » 19
Hámah (soul of a murdered man	Hanzal = gourd -IX- » 165
in form of a bird sprung	Harámi = one who lives
from his head) -III- » 293	on unlawful gains -IX- » 147
Hamah = Hightown -II- » 178	Harbak = javelin -VII- » 45
Hamáil = baldrick. -V- » 158	

Hard of heart		
and soft of sides -II-	» 5	
Harf al-Jarr = particle governing		
the oblique case, mode		
of thrusting, tumbling -IX-	» 272	
Harf = letter, syllable -II-	» 307	
Harím (= wife) -IV-	» 126	
Harím (double entendre =		
Harem and Honour) -IV-	» 98	
Harím (hot-bed of Sapphism and		
Tribadism) -IV-	» 334	
Harím = Harem, used for		
the inmates, wife, etc. -I-	» 165	
Haríri (Al-) = the silk-man		
(poet) -V-	» 158	
Háriri (lines quoted from) -X-	» 44	
Harísah, a favourite dish -I-	» 131	
Harjáh = (a man of)		
any place ? -V-	» 27	
Hark, you shall see -IX-	» 14	
Harrák (ship = Carrack?) -IV-	» 130	
Harrakát = carracks (also		
used for cock-boat) -VII-	» 336	
Harun al-Rashid (as a poet) -IX-	» 17	
Hárún al-Rashíd (described		
by Al-Siyúti) -VIII-	» 160	
Harun al-Rashid (said to have		
prayed every day a		
hundred bows) -IX-	» 339	
Hárún al-Rashid		
and Charlemagne -X-	» 122	
Hárut & Márút		
(sorcerer-angels) -III-	» 217	
Harwallah =		
pas gymnastique -III-	» 121	
Hasab = quantity, opposed to		
Nasab = birth -IV-	» 171	
Hasab wa Nasal = inherited degree		
and acquired dignity -VII-	» 279	
Hasan al-Basri (theologian) -II-	» 165	
Hasan bin Sahl		
(Wazir of Al-Maamun) -IV-	» 124	
Hasanta yá Hasan = benedetto,		
Benedetto! -I-	» 251	
Háshimí =		
descendant of Háshim -IX-	» 24	
Háshimí cubit = 18 inches -V-	» 371	
Háshimí vein -II-	» 19	
Hashísh (said to him = his mind,		
under its influence,		
suggested to him -VIII-	» 155	
Hashísh orgie in London -III-	» 91	
Hashísh, intoxicant prepared		
of hemp -I-	» 225	
Hashísh, sec Bhang -III-	» 91	
Hashsháshún = assassins -III-	» 91	
Hásib Karím al-Dín (Pr. N.) -V-	» 298	
Hásid = an envier -IV-	» 137	
Hásil, Hásilah = cell in a Khan for		
storing goods -VIII-	» 184, 196	
Hassún		
(diminutive of Hasan) -VIII-	» 81	
Haste ye to salvation,		
part of the Azan -I-	» 224	
Hátif = mysterious voice -I-	» 142	
Hátim (Pr. N.) = black crow. -VII-	» 350	
Hatim = broken wall		
(at Meccah) -VII-	» 219	
Hátim al-Asamm (the Deaf) -II-	» 207	
Hatim of Tavy		
(proverbial for Liberality) -IV-	» 94	
Hattin (battle of) -IX-	» 19	
Haudaj (Hind. Howda) = camel		
litter for women -VIII-	» 235	
Hauk! Hauk! = heehaw! -I-	» 221	
Haunted = inhabited by Jinns -V-	» 175	
Hauráni (their survival accounted		
for by some protracted		
drought) -VI-	» 116	
Hauráni towns		
(weird aspect of) -VI-	» 102	
Hawá al'-Uzrl = platonic love -II-	» 304	
Hawar = intensity of black and		
white in the eyes -III-	» 233	
Háwi = juggler playing		
tricks with snakes -III-	» 145	
Háwí = Serpent charmer -IX-	» 56	
Háwiyah (name of a Hell) -VIII-	» 346	
Hawk, see Baashik,		
Bázi -III-	» 61, 138	
Hawwá = Eve -V-	» 139	
Hayát al-Nufús =		
Life of Souls -III-	» 283	
Haykal = temple, chapel -V-	» 192	
Hazár = (the bird of)		
a thousand (songs) -V-	» 48	

Hazár Afsáneh			Hetairesis and Sotadism		
(tales from the) -IX-	» 32		(the heresies of love) -X-	» 187	
Hazár Afsáneh -X-	» 70, 88		Hibá = cords, garters -II-	» 236	
Házir and Bádi = townsman			Hibál = ropes -IV-	» 193	
and nomad -III-	» 234		High bosomed damsel a favourite		
Hazramaut (Hazarmaveth) -IV-	» 118		with Arab tale-tellers -I-	» 84	
Hazramaut (the Biblical			Hijáz (al) =		
Hazarmaveth) -V-	» 136		Moslem Holy Land -II-	» 306	
Hazrat = our mediaeval			Hijl = partridge -III-	» 138	
"presentia vostra" -VIII-	» 254		"Him" for "her" -III-	» 78	
Hazza-hu =			Himà = guarded side,		
he made it quiver. -VII-	» 45		demesne -VIII-	» 102, 225	
"He" for "She"			Himalayan brothers -II-	» 211, 260	
out of delicacy -II-	» 179		Hind (Al-) al-Aksá =		
Head (must always			Outer Hind or India -IX-	» 116	
be kept covered) -III-	» 275		Hind bint Asmá and the poet		
Head in the poke =			Jarír. -VII-	» 96	
into the noose -I-	» 179		Hindí = Indian Moslem		
Head-kerchief (deshabille) -II-	» 328		opposed to Hindú -V-	» 1	
Headsmen			Hindibá = Endive -V-	» 226	
delaying execution . -III-	» 42		Hinges (of ancient doors) -III-	» 41	
"Hearer" not "Reader"			Hippic Syphilis -X-	» 85	
addressed -VIII-	» 316		Hippopotamus -VI-	» 33	
Heart (black drop in) -IV-	» 256		Hips (their volume admired) -II-	» 285	
Heart (from a, full of wrath =			Hips, leanness of, "anti-pathetic"		
in spite of himself) -V-	» 68		to Easterns -III-	» 226	
Heart-ache			Hírah (Christian city		
(for stomach-ache) -VI-	» 194		in Mesopotamia) -V-	» 124	
Heaven (Na'ím) -IV-	» 143		Hirakl (monastery of) -V-	» 138	
Heavens			"His" for "her" -VIII-	» 50	
(names of the seven) -VIII-	» 111		Hishám (Caliph) -VII-	» 104	
Hell (cold as well as hot) -IV-	» 253		Hishám bin Abd al-Malik		
Hell (Sa'ír) -IV-	» 143		(Caliph) -II-	» 170	
Hells (names of the seven and			Hishám ibn Orwah		
intended inhabitants) -VIII-	» 111		(traditionist) -V-	» 81	
Hemistichs divided -III-	» 166		Hisn al-Fákihah =		
Henna-flower			Fortalice of fruits -VII-	» 75	
(its spermatic odour) -VII-	» 250		Hiss = (sensual) perception -VII-	» 302	
Herb (the insane) -VI-	» 36		Hizám = belt		
Hermaphrodites (Khunsá) -III-	» 306		(not Khizám = nosering) -X-	» 36	
Heroes and heroines of love tales			Hizám = girdle -VIII-	» 160	
are bonnes fourchettes -VII-	» 300		Hizb = section of the Koran -V-	» 217	
Heroine of Eastern Romance			Hobbling a camel		
eats well -III-	» 168		(how done) -VII-	» 119	
Heroism of a			Hog, popular term of abuse -I-	» 188	
doubtful character -VIII-	» 27		Holiness supposed to		
Hesperides (apples of, probably			act as talisman -II-	» 251	
golden nuggets) -VIII-	» 272		"Holy Writ" punned upon -VIII-	» 348	

Homme acheté =		
de bonne famille -IV-	» 225	
Honayn (scene of one of Mohammed's battles) -V-	» 66	
Honey (bees', as distinguished from cane honey) -V-	» 300	
Honey (simile for the delights of the World) -IX-	» 64	
"Honey-moon" (lasts a week) -V-	» 62	
Honour amongst thieves -II-	» 159	
Hoof (of the wild ass) -III-	» 235	
Horoscopes, etc. -I-	» 213	
Horripilation = gooseflesh -III-	» 2	
Horse (names of the) -III-	» 72	
Horse stealing honourable -III-	» 73	
Horseplay frequently ending in bastinado -I-	» 325	
Horses (Arab breeds) -V-	» 246	
Horses not taught to leap -II-	» 89	
Hosh = mean courts at Cairo -V-	» 170	
Hospitals hated -II-	» 70	
Host (enters first as safe-guard against guetapens) -III-	» 208	
Hour (of Judgment). -V-	» 235	
Houris -III-	» 233	
House (haunted = inhabited by Jinns) -V-	» 175	
House (the Holy of Allah = Ka'abah) -IX-	» 178	
House of Peace = Baghdad -I-	» 139	
"House of Sadness" -VIII-	» 64	
House-breaking (four modes of) 247 -VI-	»	
Houses of Lamentation in Moslem burial-grounds -I-	» 94	
Housewife (looks to the main chance) -VIII-	» 144	
Hubb al-Watan = patriotism -II-	» 183	
Hubkah = doubling of a woman's waistcloth -VII-	» 180	
Hubúb (Pr. N.) = awaking, blowing hard -VIII-	» 209	
Húd (prophet = Heber?) -IV-	» 118	
Hudhud = hoopoe -III-	» 128	
Hudúd al-Haram = bounds of the Holy Places -V-	» 148	
Hullah = dress -VII-	» 180	
Hulwán al-miftáh = denier a Dieu -IX-	» 212	
Humbly (expressed by standing on their heads) -VIII-	» 279	
Humility of the love-lorn Princess artfully contrasted with her former furyosity -VII-	» 261	
Humming not a favourite practice with Moslems. -I-	» 311	
Humours (of Hippocrates) -V-	» 218	
Hump-back (graphically described) -VIII-	» 297	
Hunchback looked upon with fear and aversion -I-	» 258	
Hungar (burns) -II-	» 144	
Hungry judges "hanging judges" -II-	» 198	
Húr al-Ayn = with eyes of lively white and black -I-	» 90	
Húr, see Houris -III-	» 233	
Hurák = tinder -IV-	» 108	
Hurr = free, noble, independent, opp.to Abd = servile -III-	» 44	
Hurr = gentleman -I-	» 254	
Hurry (in a newly married couple indecent) -IV-	» 244	
Hurry is from Hell -I-	» 264	
Hurúf al-Mutabbakát = the flattened sounds -IV-	» 223	
Hút = great fish -VI-	» 69	
Huwayná (Al-) = now drawing near and now moving away -IX-	» 250	
Hydropathic treatment of wounds held dangerous -V-	» 200	
Hymeneal blood resembles that of pigeon-poult -II-	» 50	
Hypocrite (Munáfik) -V-	» 207	
Hysterical Arab temperament. -II-	» 54, 101, 181	

INTERCESSION-DOCTRINE disputed	
amongst Moslems. -II-	» 40
"I told you so" (even more common	
in East than West) -IV-	» 69
I'tikáf (Al.) = retreat -V-	» 202
Ibáziyah sect. -VII-	» 125
Iblís (Cherubim	
cherished by Allah) -V-	» 319
Iblís (cursed and expelled) -V-	» 320
Iblis = Despairer -I-	» 13
Iblis = diabolus -IX-	» 300
Iblis = the Despairer -III-	» 223
Ibn 'Irs = weasel -IX-	» 114
Ibn Abbás (Companion) -V-	» 212
Ibn Abdún al-Andalusi	
(poet) -III-	» 319
Ibn Abi Anfa -II-	» 200
Ibn al-'Ukáb (Pr. N.) =	
Son of the Eagle -VIII-	» 198
Ibn Al-Kirnás (Pr. N.) = son of the	
chase (for Pers. Kumas =	
pimp, cuckold ?) -VIII-	» 157
Ibn Hamdún (transmitter of	
poetry and history) -IX-	» 229
Ibn Harám = son of adultery, abuse	
not necessarily reflecting	
on the parent -I-	» 231
Ibn Muljam (murderer	
of the Caliph Ali) -III-	» 319
Ibn Síná = Avicenna -III-	» 34
Ibrahím al-Mosili -IV-	» 108
Ibráhím bin Adham -II-	» 203
Ibrahím bin al-Mahdi (Pretender	
to the Caliphate) -IV-	» 101
Ibrahím of Mosul -IX-	» 304
Ibrat = needle-graver and 'Ibrat =	
warning a favourite jingle -I-	» 104
Ibrík = ewer -VII-	» 146
Ibrik = ewer, and Tisht = basin, used	
for washing the hands -I-	» 241
Ibrísam = raw silk, floss -VII-	» 352
Ichneumon (mongoose) -III-	» 147
Ichthyological marvels -VI-	» 33
Id al-Kabl =	
the Great Festival -I-	» 28
'Idán = festivals	
(the two of al-Islám) -VIII-	» 142
'Iddah (Al-) = period of	
widowhood -X-	» 43
'Iddah (of widowhood) -VI-	» 256
Iddat = months of a woman's enforced	
celibacy after divorce -III-	» 292
Idgah (place of prayer) -II-	» 202
Ifrit, derided into two races	
like mankind -I-	» 11
Ifritah = she-Ifrit -I-	» 34
Ihdák = encompassing,	
as the white encloses	
the black of the eye -I-	» 49
Ihtílaj-námah =	
book of palpitations -VIII-	» 25
Ihtilám = wet dreams -VII-	» 183
'Ihtizaz = shaking with delight -I-	» 50
Ijtilá = displaying of the bride. -VII-	» 198
Ikálat (Al-) = cancelling,	
"resiliation" -V-	» 204
Ikh! Ikh! (cry to a camel	
to make it kneel down) -II-	» 139
Ikhlás (Al-) = chapter of unity -III-	» 307
Ikhtiyán al-Khutan =	
Khaitán (?) -X-	» 9
Ikhwán al-Safá =	
Brethren of Purity -III-	» 150
Iklíl = diadem, now obsolete -I-	» 270
Iklím = the seven	
climates of Ptolemy -I-	» 233
Iksah = plait, etc. -VII-	» 150
Iksir (Al-) = an essence (the	
philosopher's "stone") -V-	» 315
Iksír (Al-) = dry drug	
(from ξηρον) -VIII-	» 9, 12
Ikyán = living gold -VIII-	» 272, 275
Iláh = God -V-	» 196
Iláh al-Arsh = the God of	
the Empyrean -III-	» 106
Iliad and Pentaur's Epic -VII-	» 362
Ill is thy abiding place -III-	» 137
Ill-treatment (a slave's plea	
for a legitimate demand	
to be sold) -VIII-	» 54
Ilm al-Káf = K-science	
for Alchemy -V-	» 307
Ilm al-Ruhání = Spiritualism -I-	» 305
Images (of living	
beings forbidden) -V-	» 3
Images =statues -V-	» 223

Imám (the fugleman at the prayer-niche) -IV-	» 2	Inshád = reciting, improvising -II-	» 126
Imám (The Seventh = Caliph Al-Maamun) -IV-	» 111	Inshallah = D. V. -IV-	» 286
Imám = leader, antistes -II-	» 203	Inshallah = D.V. -VIII-	» 104
Imámah = turband -IV-	» 100	Inshallah bukraha = to-morrow if, Allah please -II-	» 324
Imlik (great-grandson of Shem) -VI-	» 264	Insolence and licence of palace girls -I-	» 286
Improvising still common amongst the Badawin -I-	» 39	Insomnia (curious treatment of) -IV-	» 229
Impudence (intended to be that of a captive Princess) -VIII-	» 295	Insula (for Peninsula) -VI-	» 57
Impurity (ceremonial different from dirtiness) -V-	» 209	Intellect of man stronger than a Jinni's -I-	» 43
Imsák = retention (prolongatio veneris) -V-	» 76	Intention (of prayer, Niyat) -V-	» 163, 196
In'ásh = raising from the bier (a "pick-me up") -V-	» 67	Intercession (disputed doctrine) -V-	» 241
Inadvertency of the tale-teller -VIII-	» 141	Internally wounded = sick at heart -I-	» 5
Incest lawful amongst ancient peoples -I-	» 110	Inverted speech -VI-	» 262
Incest repugnant to Moslem taste -II-	» 172	Inverted speech -VIII-	» 179
Inconsequence (characteristic of the Eastern Saga) -VI-	» 61	Inverted speech (forms of) -II-	» 265
Inconsequence (of the Author of The Nights) -IV-	» 155	Inwá = jerking the date-stone -I-	» 25
Inconsequence (of writer of The Nights). -VI-	» 205	Irádah = Sultan's order -IV-	» 61
Incuriousness of the Eastern storyteller -VII-	» 57	Irák = level country beside river banks -II-	» 132
Index finger (Shahid) -II-	» 300	Irak for al-Irak in verse -VII-	» 20
Indian realm -VII-	» 336	Irak, etc., used always with the article -VI-	» 291
Indrajál = white magic -V-	» 307	Iram (the many columned) -X-	» 29
		Iram (the Many columned) -IV-	» 113
		Irán = hearse, Moses' ark. -VII-	» 207
		Irishman (and his "convarter") -X-	» 3
		Irishman (the typical in Arab garb) -VIII-	» 191
		'Irak--root, also sprig, twig -IX-	» 251
		Iron (conjures away fiends) -II-	» 316
		Iron padlock (instead of the usual wooden bolt) -III-	» 198
		Ironical speech -VIII-	» 3
		Ironical speech (a favourite with the Fellah) -VIII-	» 164
		Irony -III-	» 291
		Irony -IV-	» 271
		Irreverence (Egyptian) -IV-	» 47
		Isaac (Ishák) of Mosul -IV-	» 119
		Isbánír = Ctesiphon (?) -VI-	» 279
		Isengrim (wolf) -III-	» 146
		Isfidáj = ceruse -VI-	» 126
Infidel should not be killed unless refusing to become a Moslem or a tributary -VII-	» 64		
Infirmity (and infirm letters) -IV-	» 243		
Inheritance, law of, settled by the Koran -I-	» 174		
Ink-case (origin of) -VIII-	» 178		
Innín = impotence -VIII-	» 317		
Innovation (Arab. Bida'ah) -V-	» 167		
Insane (treatment of the) -III-	» 256		
Inscriptions (on trays, plates, etc.) -IV-	» 235		
Inshád = conjuring by Allah -I-	» 11		

Ishá = the first watch of the night -I- » 175	J, HOW IT CAME to take the place of Y in the English Bible -II- » 43
Ishárah = beckoning -VIII- » 233	Ja'afar = contrasting strongly with his master -I- » 102
Ishárah = signing, beckoning -VI- » 109	Ja afar (river rivulet) -IV- » 292)
Ishk 'uzri (in the sense of platonic love) -IX- » 251	JA AFAR the Barmecide (the mode of his death) -IV- » 159
Ishk 'Uzrí = platonic love. -VII- » 121	Ja'afar Bin Musá Al-Hádi (Caliph) -V- » 93
Ishmael (place of his sacrifice) -IV- » 75	Ja'afar the Barmecide (his suspected heresy) -X- » 126
Ishtar-Ashtaroth (her worship not obsolete in Syria) -X- » 199	Jabábirah (conquerors) -IX- » 323
Iskandar Zú al-Karnayn = Alexander Matagrabolized -V- » 252	Jabábirah (pl. of Jabbár) = giants -IX- » 109
Iskandariyah = city of Alexander -VIII- » 289	Jabábirah = tyrants, giants -VII- » 84
Iskander = Alexander (according to the Arabs) -X- » 57	Jabal = mountain (for mountainous island) -IX- » 315
Island for Land -VIII- » 317	Jabal Al-Ramun = Adam's Peak -VI- » 65
Ism al-A'azam = the most Great name of Allah -VIII- » 133	Jabal al-Saklá (Thaklá) = mount of the women bereft of children -V- » 37
Ismid = stibium (eye-powder) -III- » 307	Jabal al-Tárik = Gibraltar -IV- » 100
Isráfíl (blows the last trumpet) -V- » 310	Jabal Mukattam (sea-cliff upon which Cairo is built) -V- » 383
Istahi = have some shame -IX- » 255	Jabal Núr -V- » 215
Istikbál = coming forth to greet -II- » 287	Jábarsá, the city of Japhet -VII- » 40, 43
Istikhárah = praying for direction by omens, etc -V- » 44	Jabarti = Moslem Abyssinian -II- » 15
Istinjá = washing the fundament after stool ¹ -IV- » 29	Jábir Atharát al-Kiráam = Repairer of the Slips of the Generous -VII- » 100
Istinshák = snuffing water through the nostrils -V- » 198	Jábir bin Abdallah (disciple of Mohammed) -V- » 215
Istitá'ah (= freewill) -IX- » 83	Jackal's gall (used aphrodisiacally) -X- » 112
Istitá'ah = ableness -IX- » 80	Jacob's daughters -IV- » 14
Italian Translations of The Nights -X- » 104	Jadíd = new (coin), copper -X- » 12
Ithmid (stibium, antimone) = Sp. Althimod -II- » 103	Jáh = high station, dignity -IX- » 174
Izár = sheet worn as veil -I- » 163	Jahábiz (pl. of Jahbaz) = acute, intelligent) -IX- » 62
Izár = waist cloth -VI- » 50	Jahannam = Hell -V- » 306, 318
	Jahárkas = Pers. Chehárkas, four persons -I- » 266
	Jalájl = small bells for falcons etc. -VIII- » 271

Jalálah = saying		Jawári = slave-girls, rhyming	
"Jalla Jalálu-hu" =		with dam'a jári =	
magnified be His Majesty -V-	» 217	flowing tears -V-	» 160
Jalálíkah = Gallicians -IX-	» 156	Jawarnah (Jurnah) = Zara -II-	» 219
Jaland, not Julned -VII-	» 16	Jawásis (pl. of Jásús) = spies	
Jalláb slave-dealer -III-	» 340	(for secret police) -IX-	» 13
Jallábiyat = gaberdine -V-	» 265	Jawásiyah = guard -VIII-	» 330
Jamá'at = community -V-	» 205	Jáwísh = apparitor, sergeant,	
Jamal (Gamal) = camel, qv -III-	» 110	royal messenger -II-	» 49
Jámi án = two cathedrals -V-	» 66	Jazírah (al-) =	
Jámí' = cathedral mosque -V-	» 261	Mesopotamia -VII-	» 100
Jamíl bin Ma'amar al-Uzrl		Jazírah = Peninsula, Arabia -I-	» 2
(poet) -VII-	» 117	Jazírah Insula for Peninsula -VII-	» 333
Jamíl ibn Ma'amar (poet) -II-	» 102	Jazírat al-Khálidát	
Jamíz (Jamayz) =		Eternal Isles = Canaries -I-	» 141
sycamore fig -III-	» 302	Jazírat ibn Omar (island	
Jamm = ocean -V-	» 93	and town on the Tigris) -X-	» 40
Ján Sháh = Life King -VII-	» 82	Jesus (bird of) -V-	» 211
Janázah = bier with corpse -II-	» 46	Jesus (compared with Adam) -V-	» 238
Janázir (for Zanájir) =		Jesus (crucified in effigy) -V-	» 238
chains -IX-	» 309	Jew (marrying a Moslemah	
Jannat al-Khuld =		deserves no pity) -VIII-	» 262
the Eternal Garden -IX-	» 214	Jew (never your equal, either	
Jannat al-Na'im =		above or below you) -VIII-	» 153
Garden of Delight -III-	» 19	Jew (prefers dying on the floor,	
Jannat al-Na'im = The Garden		not in bed) -V-	» 248
of Delights, i.e., Heaven -I-	» 98	Jeweller (in Eastern tales	
Jánsháh (Pr. N. =		generally a rascal) -III-	» 186
King of Life) -V-	» 326	Jews adepts in magic. -II-	» 233
Japhet (Ar. Yáfis or Yafat) -VII-	» 40	Jihád~fighting for the faith -III-	» 39
Japhet his sword -VII-	» 41	Jilá = displaying the bride	
Jar (ridden by witches) -VIII-	» 131	before the bridegroom -I-	» 174
Jarír (poet) -V-	» 148	Jilbáb = gown -IX-	» 290
Jarm (Ar. Bárijah) -VI-	» 24	Jilbáb = habergeon,	
Jarraah = jar -VIII-	» 177	buff jacket -VII-	» 56
Jars for cooling water -II-	» 21	Jink (Al-) = effeminates -X-	» 19
Jásalik (Al-) = Primate -II-	» 228	Jinn = the French genie, Hindu	
Jauharah (Pr. N. = jewel). -VII-	» 307	Rakshasa or Yaksha -I-	» 10
Jauz al-Hindi = cocoa-nut -VI-	» 55	Jinnis (names of) -III-	» 225
Jauzá = Gemini -X-	» 38	Job (a Syrian) -IV-	» 221
Jauzar = Bubalus		Joining prayers -III-	» 174
(Ariel antelope) -V-	» 130	Jokh = broad-cloth -II-	» 111
Javelines -VI-	» 263	Jokh al-Saklat = rich brocade	
Jawáb-club -VI-	» 262	on broad-cloth -VIII-	» 202
Jawámard for Jawán-mard,		Joseph and Potiphar's wife -VI-	» 127
un giovane, a brave -VII-	» 17	Joseph of the Koran very	
Jawán (Pr. N.; Pers. =		different from him	
youth, juvenis) -IV-	» 208	of Genesis -I-	» 13
		"Joyance is three things" -IV-	» 254

Judad (for Judud) pl. of Jadíd =		Ka'b = heel, ankle fortune -VII-	» 177
"new " (i.e. old) coin -VIII-	» 121	Kaaunahu huwa =	
Júdar (and his brethren,		as he (was) he -VII-	» 233
version of a Gotha MS.) -VI-	» 257	Kabáb (mutton or lamb grilled	
Júdar		in small squares) -VI-	» 225
(Classical Arab name) -VI-	» 213	Kabasa = he shampoo'd -IX-	» 213
Júdariyah (quarter of Cairo) -VI-	» 254	Kabbát = saucers -VIII-	» 12
Judgment (hour of) -V-	» 235	Kabbázah = a	
Judri = small-pox -I-	» 256	"holding woman" -IV-	» 227
Jufún = eyebrows or		Kabir =Infidel, Giaour -II-	» 292
eyelashes -IV-	» 260	Kábul men noted for	
Juggling with heaven -VIII-	» 168	Sodomy -I-	» 299
Jugular vein (from.. to..) -IV-	» 92	Kadisívah (Al-), city in Irák -V-	» 294
Jujube-sherbet -II-	» 317	Kádús (pl. Kawádis) = pot	
Julnár = Pers. Gul-i-anár		of a water-wheel -IX-	» 218
(pomegranate flower) -VII-	» 268	Káf, popularly =	
Jum'ah = assembly		Caucasus -I-	» 72, 133
(Friday) -VI-	» 120, 190	Kaff Shurayk = a single	
Jumblat (for Ján-púlad,		"Bunn," q.v. -IX-	» 172
Life o'Steel, Pr. N.) -VI-	» 115	Kafr = village	
Jummár = palm-pith and		(in Egypt and Syria) -X-	» 27
cabbage -VIII-	» 270	Kafrá = desert place -VIII-	» 337
Junayd al-Baghdádi		Káfs (verset of the	
(Sufi ascetic) -IX-	» 21	three-and-twenty) -V-	» 217
Junún = madness -I-	» 10	Kafúr = Camphor -II-	» 47
Juráb mi'adat-hu (bag of		Kahbah = whore -I-	» 70
his belly = scrotum) -II-	» 233	KAHIL = whose eyes are	
Justice		Kohl'd by nature -III-	» 346
(poetical in the Nights) -VI-	» 55	Káhílat al-atráf = having the	
Justice (poetical, not done) -IV-	» 28	eyelids lined with Kohl -I-	» 63
Juzám = black leprosy -V-	» 294	Kahirah = City of Mars	
Juzám = Elephantiasis -VIII-	» 24	(Cairo) -IV-	» 271
Juzám = leprosy -IV-	» 51	Kahkahah = horse-laughter -I-	» 350
		Kahlá = nature-kohl'd -III-	» 232
		Kahramán (Pers.) = braves,	
		heroes. -IV-	» 115
		Kahramán (Persian hero) -VI-	» 257
		Kahramánah = duenna, etc. -IX-	» 221
KÁ' AH = ground-floor hall -I-	» 85	Kahramánát =	
Ka' ka'at = jangling noise. -VII-	» 21	nursery governess -I-	» 231
		Kahtan (sons of) -VI-	» 260
Ka'ab al-Ahbár (of the Scribes		Kahwah (Al-) =	
two of the name). -IV-	» 115	coffee-house -IX-	» 256
Ka'abah (Pilgrim		Kahwah (Kihwah) =	
clinging to its curtain) -IV-	» 125	strong old wine -II-	» 261
Ká'ah (saloon) = fine house,		Kahwajiyah = coffee-makers -V-	» 169
mansion -I-	» 292	Káid = leader -I-	» 330
Ka'ah = mess-room,		Kákilí = Sumatran	
barracks -VII-	» 167	(eagle-wood) -X-	» 57
Ka'ak al' l'd = buns (cake?) -VII-	» 196		

Kala (island) -VI-	» 47	Kánún = furnace, brazier -VI-	» 5
Kalak = raft -VII-	» 342	Kanz = enchanted treasure -IX-	» 320
Kalam = reed-pen -I-	» 128	Kapoteshwara and	
Kalám al-Mubáh =		Kapoteshi -III-	» 126
the permitted say -I-	» 29	Kaptán = Capitano -IV-	» 85
Kalám wáti = vulgarism -II-	» 113	Kaptán = Captain -IX-	» 139
Kalam-dán = reed-box		Kara Gyuz (see Khiyál). -IV-	»
(ink-case) -VI-	» 167	Kárah = budget, large bag -IX-	» 216
Kalam = leg cut -II-	» 107	Karaj (town in Persian Irak) -VII-	» 77
Kalamdán = pen-case -V-	» 239	Karawán = Charadrius	
Kalandar = mendicant monk -I-	» 94	cedicnemus -VI-	» 1
Kalandars (order of) -X-	» 80	Karbús = saddle-bow -VIII-	» 77
Kallá = prorsus non -IV-	» 257	Kári = Koran-reader -V-	» 216
Kalla-má = it is seldom -V-	» 150	Kári = teacher of the correct	
Kallim al-Sultan (formula		Koran pronunciation -I-	» 113
of summoning) -IX-	» 224	Kárib (pl Kawárib) = dinghy. -IV-	» 168
Káma-Shastra		Karím = generous	
(Ars Amoris Indica) -III-	» 93	(cream of men) -II-	» 35
Kámah = fathom -II-	» 56	Karízán (al-) = the two	
Kamán = Kamá (as) + anna		mimosa gatherers -VII-	» 93
(that, since) -VIII-	» 197	Karkadán, etc = rhinoceros -VI-	» 21
Kamar = belt -VIII-	» 156	Karkar (Carcer ?), Sea of Al- -VI-	» 101
Kamar al-Zamán (Camaralzaman		Karkh (Al-),	
= Moon of the Age) -III-	» 213	quarter of Baghdad -V-	» 127
Kamar al-Zamán		Karkh (Al-),	
= Moon of the Age -IX-	» 248	quarter of Baghdad -IX-	» 313
Kamaráni = the two moons		Karr aynan =	
for sun and moon -III-	» 300	keep thine eye cool -VII-	» 229
Kamariyah = moon-like -VII-	» 202	Karrat azlá'hu = his ribs felt cold	
Kámat Alfiyyah = a shape		(after hearty eating) -VIII-	» 189
like the letter Alif -III-	» 236	Karún (lake) -VI-	» 217
Kámat Alfíyyah =		Kárun = Korah of the Bible -V-	» 225
straight stature -I-	» 85	Karúrah = for urine -IV-	» 11
Kámil, Basít, Wáfir (names of		Kasa'ah = wooden bowl,	
three popular metres) -VIII-	» 91	porringer. -IV-	» 283
Kamin al-Bahrayn = Ambuscade		Kasab (Al-) = acquisitiveness -IX-	» 80
of the two seas. -VII-	» 353	Kasabah = rod	
Kamís = shift, etc. -I-	» 293	(measurement) -II-	» 328
Kammir (Imper.) =		Kasabát = canes, bugles -II-	» 298
brown (the bread) -X-	» 14	Kásh'arírah = horripilation, symptom	
Kanát = subterranean		of great joy or fear -I-	» 251
water-course -III-	» 141	Kashmir people (have a bad	
Kanjifah = pack of cards -V-	» 243	name in Eastern tales) -VI-	» 156
Kánmakán (P.N.) "was that		Kásid = Anglo-Indian Cossid -VII-	» 340
which was" -II-	» 280	Kasídah = Ode, elegy -III-	» 262
Kantar (quintal) =		Kasidahs	
98-99 lbs avoirdupois -II-	» 233	(their conventionalism) -IX-	» 251
Kánún (dulcimer, "zither") -III-	» 211	Kasr = palace, one's house -VI-	» 240
Kánun = brasier -V-	» 272	Kasr = upper room -IX-	» 283

Kasr al-Mashíd =			Kaylúlah = siesta -I-	» 51
high-built Castle. -VII-	» 346		Kaylúlah = siesta -II-	» 178
Kasr al-Nuzhat =			Kayr = good news	
palace of delights -II-	» 22		by euphemy -IV-	» 138
Kasri (Al-) Governor of			Kayrawán = the Greek	
the two Iraks -IV-	» 155		Cyrene -VIII-	» 317
Kassar' Allah Khayrak = Allah			Kaysariyah = superior kind	
increase thy weal -VI-	» 233		of Bazar -I-	» 266
Kát'a = bit of leather -I-	» 20		Kaysúm = yellow camomile -III-	» 58
Katá = sand-grouse -I-	» 131		Kaywán	
Katá = sand-grouse -IV-	» 111		(Persian for Saturn) -II-	» 75
Kataba (for tattooing) -VII-	» 250		Kayy (Al-) = cautery, the end	
Kátala-k Allah = Allah strike thee			of medicine-cure -III-	» 59
dead (facetiously) -IV-	» 264, 265		Kayyimah =	
Katf = pinioning -I-	» 106		guardian (fem.) -VIII-	» 330
Kathá Sarit Ságara -X-	» 142, seqq.		Káz (Al-) = shears -VIII-	» 9
Kathá-Sarit-Ságara = poetical			Kazá, Kismet and	
version of			"Providence" -VII-	» 135
the Vrihat-Katha -I-	» 12		Kazdír = Skr. Kastíra (Tin) -IV-	» 274
Kathír = much, "no end" -X-	» 10		Kazdir = tin -VI-	» 39
Katíl = the Irish "kilt" -IV-	» 139		Kazi = judge in	
Katúl (Al-) = the slayer -III-	» 72		religious matters -I-	» 21
Kaukab al-Durrí =			Kazi al-Kuzát = Chief Justice -II-	» 90
cluster of pearls -VIII-	» 291		Kází of Kázis = Chief Kazi -VIII-	» 245
Kaukab al-Saláh =			Kází of the army (the great legal	
Star of the Morning -IX-	» 301		authority of a country) -VI-	» 131
Kaum = razzia; tribe -VI-	» 266		Kazíb al-Bán = willow-wand -II-	» 66
Kaun = being, existence -IX-	» 63		Kazis (the four of the	
Kaus al-Banduk = pellet-bow -I-	» 10		orthodox schools) -II-	» 39
Kausaj = man with a thin, short			Keerchief (shaking	
beard, cunning, tricky -III-	» 246		and throwing the) -IV-	» 62
Kausar (fountain) =			Kerchief of Dismissal -III-	» 295
nectar-amrita -II-	» 186		Kerchief of mercy -I-	» 343
Kausar (river of Paradise) -IV-	» 196		Kermit = Silures	
Kausar = a lieu commun			Carmoth Niloticus -VIII-	» 185
of poets -I-	» 241		"Key " = fee paid on the keys being	
Kawáid (pl. of Kaíd =			handed to a lodger -VII-	» 212
governor) -V-	» 145		Khabál = pus flowing from	
Kawárib (see Kárib). -IV-	»		the damned -V-	» 162
Kawwad = leader			Khadd = cheek -VII-	» 277
(for pimp) -VII-	» 98		Khádim = eunuch -IX-	» 237
Kawwád = pimp. -I-	» 316		Khádim = servant, politely	
Kawwás = archer, Janissary -VI-	» 241		applied to a castrato -I-	» 235
Káyánián race of			Khadiv (not Kedive), Prince -IX-	» 119
Persian Kings -I-	» 75		Kháfiyah = concealed -VII-	» 320
Kayf hálak = how de doo ? -VII-	» 336		Khafz al-Jináh = lowering the	
Kayim (professional wrestler,			wing (demeaning	
names of such) -II-	» 93		oneself gently) -IX-	» 33
Kaylúlah = noon-tide nap -VIII-	» 191		Kháinah = perfidy -VII-	» 320

Khák-bák =		
"hocus pocus" etc. -VIII-	» 328	
Khal'a al-'izár = stripping of		
jaws or side beard -VII-	» 248	
Khalanj (a hard kind of wood) -II-	» 269	
Khalanj		
(vessels made of it) -VIII-	» 271	
Khalbús = buffoon -II-	» 143	
Khalbús = buffoon -VII-	» 195	
Khalí'a (Al-) = the Wag -VII-	» 130	
Khalí'a = a wag,		
a wicked wit. -IV-	» 229	
Khalí'a = worn out; wag -I-	» 311	
Khalíd bin al-Walíd -II-	» 203	
Khalíd-bin Safwán -II-	» 170	
Khálidán (for Khálidát) +		
the Canaries -III-	» 212	
Khalifah = Vicar of Allah;		
successor of a Santon -I-	» 184	
Khalíl (Al-) = the friend,		
i.e. of Allah = Abraham -V-	» 205	
Khalílu 'llah (friend of		
Allah = Abraham) -II-	» 132	
Kháliyah (pun on) -IX-	» 291	
Kháliyah = bee-hive; empty -VI-	» 246	
Khalkínah = copper		
chaudron -VIII-	» 177	
Khammárah = wine shop,		
tavern,"hotel" -IV-	» 79	
Khán (caravanserai)		
and its magazines -III-	» 14	
Khán = caravanserai -I-	» 92	
Khan Al-Masrúr, in Cairo,		
famous in 15th century -I-	» 265	
Khánakah =		
Dervishes'convert -VII-	» 177	
Khanjar = dagger, hanger		
(poisoned) -III-	» 90	
Khanjar = hanger -I-	» 23	
Khara (Holy Merde) -II-	» 223	
Khara = dung, lowest insult -II-	» 56	
Khara al-Sús =		
Weevil's dung -IX-	» 10	
Kharajú = they (masc.) went forth		
(vulgarism for kharajna) (fem.) -		
VIII-	» 144	
Khassat-hu = she gelded him -III-	» 47	
Khatmah = reading or		
reciting the whole Koran -I-	» 277	
Khatt Sharif = noble letter -IX-	» 309	
Khatt Sharif = a royal		
hand letter -II-	» 39	
Khattíyah = writer, f.; spear,		
from Khatt Haj ar -II-	» 2	
Khátún (Turk. Lady) -IV-	» 66	
Khátún = lady Pr. N. -VII-	» 146	
Khauf (Al-) maksúm = fear		
(cowardice) is		
equally apportioned -III-	» 173	
Khaukhah = tunnel -VIII-	» 330	
Kháwi (skin of) -VI-	» 66	
Khawwás (Al-) =		
basket-maker -V-	» 283	
Khayál (Al-) = phantom, "ghost,"		
dream-visitor -V-	» 348	
Khayr wa'Áfiyah--well		
and in good ease -IX-	» 94	
Khaysamah (traditionist) -V-	» 81	
Khayt hamayán = threads		
of vanity (gossamer) -III-	» 217	
Khayzarán = rattan-palm -IV-	» 255	
Khayzarán = rattan -II-	» 66	
Khaznah (Khazinah) =		
1,000 kis of £5 each -II-	» 84	
Khaznah = treasury of money		
(£5,000) -III-	» 278	
Khazrá (al-) = the Green,		
palace of Mu'awiyah -VII-	» 124	
Khilá1 = tooth-pick		
(emblem of emaciation) -V-	» 44	
Khiláf (Khalaf) =		
Salix Egyptiaca -II-	» 66	
Khilál (emblem of		
attenuation) -VIII-	» 258	
Khinsir = little		
(or middle) finger -IX-	» 160	
Khinzír = hog -I-	» 108	
Khirad Shah = King		
Intelligence Pr. N. -VII-	» 73	
Khishkhánah = cupboard -VII-	» 199	
Khitáb = exordium -IX-	» 126	
Khiyál (Chinese shadows) -IV-	» 193	
Khizáb (dye used by women) -III-	» 105	
Khizánah (Al-) = treasury -IX-	» 22	
Khizr (Al-), the		
Green Prophet -V-	» 384	
Khizr (the Green Prophet) -IV-	» 175	
Khubz = scones -I-	» 131	

Khuff = walking-boot -IV-	» 107	King (dressing in	
Khuff = walking shoes. -I-	» 82	scarlet when wroth) -IV-	» 72
Khuffásh = Bat -V-	» 226	King (the, and the	
Khuld = fourth (yellow coral)		Virtuous Wife) -V-	» 122
heaven -VIII-	» 47	King's barber a man of rank -I-	» 351
Khumásiyah = five feet high -IV-	» 191	Kingfisher (Lucian's) -VI-	» 49
Khunsa = flexible, flaccid		Kintar = a hundred	
hermaphrodite) -III-	» 306	weight (quintal) -VI-	» 94
Khunsá = hermaphrodite		Kir = bellows -VIII-	» 9
(also catamite) -V-	» 91	Kiráb = wooden	
Khurj (Al-) = saddle-bag		sword-case -VIII-	» 267
(las Alforjas) -VI-	» 224	Kirám = nobles Kurám =	
Khusrau Parwíz (his wealth) -V-	» 91	vines -VIII-	» 203
Khusrau Parwíz and Shírín -V-	» 91	Kirámát = Saints' miracles -IV-	» 45
Khusyatán = testicles -II-	» 55	Kirámat = prodigy -II-	» 237
Khutnah = circumcision -V-	» 209	Kirát (bean of Abrus	
Khutúb (Pr. N.) = affairs,		precatorius) -VII-	» 289
misfortunes -VIII-	» 209	Kirát (weight = 2-3 grains; length	
Khwájah (Howajee) = schoolmaster		= one finger-breadth) -III-	» 239
man of letters, etc. -VI-	» 461	Kird = Baboon -IV-	» 297
Khwárazm = land of the		Kirsh al-Nukhál =	
Chorasmiói -VI-	» 113	guts of bran -VIII-	» 169
Khyas, Khyas, onomatopoetic,		Kisás (Al-) = lex talionis -VII-	» 170
used in a sea-spell -I-	» 228	Kishk (Kashk).porridge -IV-	» 214
Kiblah (anything opposite)		Kisrá = the Chosroe (applied to	
applied to the Ka'abah -V-	» 196	Anushirwan) -V-	» 87
Kiblah (turning towards it		Kiss (without moustachio =	
in mortal danger) -V-	» 39	bread without salt) -V-	» 165
Kiblah = fronting		"Kiss ground,' not to be	
place of prayer -III-	» 304	taken literally -VII-	» 210
Kiblatayn = the two Kiblahs		"Kiss, key to Kitty" -I-	» 323
(Meccah and Jerusalem) -V-	» 196	Kissing (en tout bien	
Kidrah = pot, kettle,		et en tout honneur) -VIII-	» 25
lamp-globe -IX-	» 320	Kissing (like a pigeon	
Kíl wa Kál = it was said		feeding its young) -III-	» 275
and he said (chit chat) -IV-	» 207	Kissing (names for) -IV-	» 259
Killed (once more =		Kissing the eyes a	
Hibernice kilt) -VI-	» 171	paternal salute -I-	» 175
Killed = Hibernicé "kilt" -V-	» 5	Kissis = ecclesiast -II-	» 228
Killing (an unfaithful wife commended		Kit (of the traveller in the East)-V-	» 174
by public opinion) -IX-	» 297	Kitáb al-Fihrist (and its author) -X-	» 70
Kímiyá = Alchemy (from		Kitáb al-Kazá = book	
cumeia = wet drug) -VIII-	» 9	of law-cases -IX-	» 110
Kimkhá = (velvet of)		Kitf al-Jamal = Camel	
"Kimcob" -VIII-	» 201	shoulder blade -VII-	» 167
Kimkháb = brocade -IX-	» 221	Kitfir (Itfir) = Potiphar -VI-	» 172
Kiná = veil -VI-	» 192	Kiyahk (fourth Coptic month) -V-	» 231
Kinchin lay (Arab form of) -III-	» 102	Kizan fukká'a jars for fukká'a	
		(a kind of beer) -VI-	» 88

Kneeling (in prayer		Koran (ii.26) -IV-	» 254
exclusively Christian) -V-	» 196	Koran (ii. 28; 137; xii. 18;	
Knife, "bravest of arms," -VII-	» 123	xvi. 100; li. 57) -V-	» 212
Knight errant of the East -II-	» 77	Koran (ii. 158; xvii. 110) -V-	» 214
Knuckle-bone -II-	» 314	Koran (ii. 216; v. 92) -V-	» 223
Kohl (applying oftakhíl) -III-	» 57	Koran (ii. 64; xxvii) -IV-	» 256
Kohl (he would steal it off the		Koran (ii. 286) -VII-	» 285
eyeball =		Koran (ii. 61; xxii. 44) -VII-	» 346
a very expert thief) -IV-	» 68	Koran (iii. 128) -I-	» 307
Kohl = powdered antimony		Koran (iii.) -I-	» 298
for the eyelids -I-	» 89	Koran (iii. 141) -II-	» 228
Kohl eyed ; Kahlá f. -III-	» 232	Koran (iii. 89) -II-	» 132
Kohl proverbially used -I-	» 278	Koran -(iii. 57) -II-	» 79
Kohl'd with Ghunj =		Koran (iii. 103; vii. 105;	
languour kohl'd. -X-	» 40	xxvii. 12) -IV-	» 249
Kohl-needle in the Kohl-case =		Koran (iii. 224) -IV-	» 175
res in re -V-	» 97	Koran (iii. 178) -IV-	» 156
Kohl-powder keeps the eyes		Koran (iii.; vii. 110) -V-	» 238
from inflammation -II-	» 291	Koran -(iii. 17) -VI-	» 270
Kohls (many kinds of) -VIII-	» 10	Koran (iii. 11; i. 42; viii. 9) -VII-	» 55
Koka. Pandit		Koran (iii. 90) -VIII-	» 51
(Hindú ars amandi) . -III-	» 93	Koran (iv. 88) -II-	» 146
Korah (Kárún) -V-	» 225	Koran (iv.) -II-	» 64, 78
Koran (1st English Translat.		Koran -(iv. xxii.) -II-	» 95
owed to France) -X-	» 93	Koran (iv. 38) -III-	» 332
Koran (chapt. Yá Sfn) -IV-	» 50	Koran (iv. 124; v. 89, 116) -V-	» 216
Koran (opening chapter) -IV-	» 36	Koran (iv. 160) -V-	» 194
Koran (abrogating and		Koran (iv. 38, 175; ii. 282) -V-	» 155
abrogated passages) -V-	» 194	Koran (iv. 78; xli 28) -VI-	» 144
Koran (chapt. of The Cow) -V-	» 211	Koran - (iv. 81) -VI-	» 138
Koran (eminent and		Koran (v.) -I-	» 274
curious verses of) -V-	» 211	Koran (v.) -I-	» 240
Koran (most		Koran (v.; xx.) -I-	» 119
excellent chapter of) -V-	» 211	Koran (v.) -II-	» 186
Koran (i.) -I-	» 208	Koran (v. 108) -V-	» 287
Koran (ii. 34) -I-	» 13	Koran (v. 4; xxx.;	
Koran (ii.: ix.) -I-	» 257	lxxiv. 1; xcvi.; cx. 1) -V-	» 215
Koran (ii. 185) -II-	» 199	Koran (vi. 44) -V-	» 250
Koran (ii.) -II-	» 228	Koran (vi. 103) -VI-	» 282
Koran (ii. 149; xcv.) -II-	» 242	Koran (vi. 99) -VIII-	» 267
Koran -(ii. etc.) -II-	» 198	Koran (vii.; xviii.) -I-	» 169
Koran (ii. 186; lx. 1) -III-	» 39	Koran (vii.; lxxvi.; lxxxvi.) -II-	» 91
Koran (ii. 191) -III-	» 123	Koran (vii. 21) -II-	» 316
Koran (ii. 32; xviii.48) -III-	» 223	Koran (vii. 170) -II-	» 281
Koran (ii. 96, 256) -III-	» 217	Koran (vii. 154; xi, 50) -V-	» 217
Koran (ii.; iii.; xxxvi. 1; v.;		Koran (vii. 148) -V-	» 191
lxvii.; cxiii.; cxiv.) -III-	» 222	Koran (vii. 195) -V-	» 143
Koran (ii.; li. 9; xxxv. 11) -III-	» 304	Koran (vii. 52) -V-	» 269
Koran (ii.23) -III-	» 65	Koran (vii. 63, 71, 83) -V-	» 210

Koran (vii.) -V-	» 320	Koran (xxi. 38) -IV-	» 244
Koran (viii. 17) -I-	» 274	Koran (xxi. 36) -V-	» 166
Koran (viii. 66) -V-	» 203	Koran (xxiii. 20; xcvi. 1) -III-	» 276
Koran (ix.; xxxiii.) -II-	» 140	Koran (xxiii. 38). -III-	» 302
Koran (ix.; xxvii. 30;		Koran (xxiv.) -II-	» 312
xcvi. 1, 2) -V-	» 213	Koran (xxiv. 39) -III-	» 319
Koran (ix. 51; xiv 15) -VI-	» 108	Koran (xxiv. 39) -VI-	» 93
Koran -(ix. 51) -VI-	» 191	Koran (xxiv.) -IX-	» 316
Koran (ix. 33) -IX-	» 15	Koran (xxv. 31) -I-	» 13
Koran (x. 25) -II-	» 239	Koran (xxv. 70) -IV-	» 5
Koran (x. 10-12; lvi. 24 26;		Koran (xxvi.) -I-	» 39
lxxxviii. 17-20) -III-	» 19	Koran (xxvi.) -III-	» 294
Koran (x. 36) -V-	» 145	Koran (xxvi. 165) -V-	» 161
Koran (x. 5; xxii. 60;		Koran (xxvi. 5, 6) -V-	» 78
xxxvi. 40; lxx. 40) -V-	» 228	Koran (xxvi. 88, 89; iv. 140) -IX-	» 16
Koran (xi.). -III-	» 301	Koran (xxvii.) -I-	» 42
Koran -(xii. 31) -III-	» 21	Koran (xxvii. 16) -V-	» 355
Koran (xii. 84,93,96; xvi.) -IV-	» 14	Koran (xxvii.) -V-	» 337
Koran (xii.92) -IV-	» 111	Koran (xxviii. 22-27) -II-	» 207
Koran (xii. 51) -V-	» 159	Koran (xxxi.18; lxvii 7) -III-	» 117
Koran (xii. 10) -V-	» 239	Koran (xxxi.34) -V-	» 231
Koran (xii. 31) -VII-	» 213	Koran (xxxiii. 48) -V-	» 101
Koran (xii. 28) -IX-	» 119	Koran (xxxiii.) -VII-	» 92
Koran (xiii.14) -IV-	» 43	Koran (xxxv.) -VII-	» 366
Koran (xiii. 41) -V-	» 290	Koran (xxxvi. 69) -I-	» 251
Koran (xiii. 3) -VI-	» 277	Koran (xxxvi. 37, 38) -V-	» 234
Koran (xiv. 34) -II-	» 225	Koran (xxxvi. 82) -V-	» 240
Koran (xvi. 74; ii 118) -II-	» 203	Koran (xxxvi. 82) -V-	» 286
Koran (xvi.) -IV-	» 174	Koran (xxxvi. 55-58) -IX-	» 322
Koran (xvi. 112) -IV-	» 102	Koran (xxxvii. 5) -V-	» 233
Koran (xvi. 92; xxxix. 54;		Koran (xxxviii. 19) -II-	» 37
lxx.38) -V-	» 211	Koran (xxxviii. 2) -V-	» 102
Koran (xvi. 69; ii. 216;		Koran (xxxviii. 34) -V-	» 310
v. 92) -VIII-	» 277	Koran -(xxxviii. 11) -VI-	» 115
Koran (xvii.) -I-	» 249	Koran (xxxix. 67; lxxviii. 19) -V-	» 207
Koran (xvii. 62;xxxvii. 16) -IV-	» 259	Koran (xxxix. 54) -VIII-	» 182
Koran (xvii. 84) -IV-	» 80	Koran (xl. 36; lxvii. 14; lxxiv. 39;	
Koran (xvii. 39) -V-	» 221	lxxviii. 69; lxxxviii. 17) -IX-	» 166
Koran (xvii.; xviii.; lxix.;		Koran (xli. 46) -IV-	» 275
lxxxiv.) -VIII-	» 294	Koran (xlix. ;	
Koran (xviii.) -II-	» 293	Inner Apartments) -IV-	» 102
Koran (xviii.; xxii. 20;		Koran (li. 18-19) . -IX-	» 324
lxxxvii.) -III-	» 128	Koran (lii. 21) -VI-	» 95
Koran (xix. 69) -I-	» 13	Koran (liii. 14) -V-	» 393
Koran (xx.). -I-	» 2	Koran (lvi. 9) -I-	» 211
Koran (xx. 57; xxii. 7) -V-	» 235	Koran (lvi. 6; xxviii; vii.; ix) -II-	» 205
Koran (xx. 102) -VII-	» 164	Koran (lvii. 88) -IX-	» 33
Koran (xxi.) -III-	» 323	Koran (lx.). -I-	» 220
		Koran (lxi.) -II-	» 226

Koran -(lxxiv. 1, 8; xcvi.) -II-	» 201	Kumkum = a gourd-shaped bottle	
Koran (lxxvi.) -III-	» 57	for sprinkling scents -I-	» 42
Koran (lxxxi. 18) -V-	» 236	Kumm = sleeve petal -VIII-	» 267, 275
Koran (lxxxix. 40) -IX-	» 59	Kumm = sleeve, used	
Koran (lxxxix.) -X-	» 29	as a bag -IV-	» 107
Koran (lxxxix. 6-7) -IV-	» 115	Kun = be, the creative word -III-	» 317
Koran (xciv. 11; cv. 57) -II-	» 38	Kunáfah = Vermicelli-cake -X-	» 1
Koran (xcvi. 5) -II-	» 298	Kundur = frankincense -IX-	» 7
Koran (cv.) -I-	» 256	Kunfuz = hedgehog -II-	» 88
Koran (cviii.) -I-	» 241	Kunsul = Consul -IV-	» 84
Koran (cviii. 3) -IX-	» 185	Kunyat = patro or	
Koran (cx. 1) -IX-	» 317	matro-nymic -IV-	» 287
Koran (cxi.) -VII-	» 59	Kúr (= forge where children	
Koran (cxi. 184) -VIII-	» 291	are hammered out) -VIII-	» 46
Koran (cxii.) -III-	» 301	Kúr = furnace. -VIII-	» 9
Koran (cxiii. 1) -III-	» 22	Kurbáj = cravache -VIII-	» 17
Koran (cxiii. 13) -VIII-	» 285	Kurbán = sacrifice -VIII-	» 16
Koran (cxiv. 1) -IV-	» 251	Kurds (Xenophon's and	
Koss ibn Sa'idat		Strabo's Carduchi) -III-	» 100
(Bishop of Najran) -II-	» 37	Kurdús = body of horse -IX-	» 111
Kubád = shaddock -II-	» 310	Kurrah = ball in the	
Kubbád = Shaddock -VIII-	» 272	Polo game -II-	» 329
Kubbat (Al-) = alcove -V-	» 18	Kurrat al-Ayn (Pr. N. =	
Kubkáb = bath clogs -III-	» 92	coolness of the eye) -V-	» 145
Kudrat = Omnipotence -VII-	» 135	Kurrat al-Ayn =	
Kuds (Al-) see		coolness of the eye -I-	» 72
Bayt al-Mukaddas -II-	» 132	Kurs has taken	
Kúfah (Al-) founded by		the place of Iklíl -I-	» 270
Omar -IV-	» 1	Kursán = "Corsaro,"	
Kúfah		a runner -VIII-	» 323
(revolutionary spirit of) -IV-	» 3	Kursí (choir, throne) = desk	
Kúfíyah = coif, etc -II-	» 230	or stool for the Koran -I-	» 167
Kufr = rejecting		Kursí = stool -VII-	» 311
the True Religion -I-	» 169	Kursí al-wiládah =	
Kuhailat		birth-stool -II-	» 80
(breed of Arab horses) -III-	» 346	Kús (town in Upper Egypt) -IV-	» 276
Kulaib allows no one to		Kus(s) = Vulva -VIII-	» 93
approach his camp-fire -II-	» 77	Kussá'a = curling cucumber -IV-	» 98
Kulayb (and his domain) -VI-	» 261	Kusúf = eclipse of	
Kulkasá = colocasia roots -I-	» 272	the moon -VIII-	» 291
Kullah = gugglet -I-	» 36	Kút al-Kulúb (Pr. N.) = nourishment	
Kulzum (Al-), old name of		of the hearts -VIII-	» 158
Suez town -VII-	» 348	Kuta'ah = a bit cut off, etc. -VI-	» 272
Kumasrá (Kummasra)		Kutait = little tom cat -II-	» 39
pear -VII-	» 357	Kutb = axle, pole; hence prince,	
Kumayt (Al-) = bay horse		doyen in sainthood -V-	» 384
with black points -VII-	» 128	Kuthayyir (poet) -II-	» 102
Kumkum (cucurbite, gourd-shaped		Kutr Misr = tract of Egypt -IX-	» 286
vessel) -IV-	» 68, 178		

Kutub al-Báh = Books of Lust -X- » 175
 Kuzia Fakán (PN.) "it was decreed
 by destiny;
 so it came to pass" -II- » 175

LÁ ADAMNÁK = Heaven deprive
 us not of thee -I- » 268

La Baas = (in Marocco)
 "I am well" -VIII- » 274

Lá baas =
 no harm is (yet) done . -IX- » 102

Lá Baas bi-Zálik. = there is
 no harm in that -IV- » 164

Lá Haula, etc. = there is
 no Majesty, etc.. -I- » 69

Lá iláha illa 'llah = there is no
 God but the God (tahlil) -II- » 236

La Kabbata Hamiyah =
 (no burning plague) -X- » 14

Lá rajma ghaybin = without stone
 throwing of secrecy -IX- » 1

Lá rayba fi-hi -II- » 220

La tankati'í = sever not
 thyself from us -IX- » 245

Lá tawáhishná = do not
 make us desolate -I- » 62

Lá tawákhizná = do not
 chastise us = excuse us -I- » 164

La'ab = sword-play -VII- » 44

La'abah = a plaything,
 a puppet, a lay figure -I- » 245

La'al = ruby -V- » 342

La'Alla = haply, belike;
 forsure, certainly -IX- » 49

La'an = curse -V- » 250

La'an = curse -VI- » 178

Láb (old Pers. for Sun) -VII- » 296

Laban = milk
 artificially soured -VI- » 201

Laban = sweet milk -VII- » 360

Laban halib = fresh milk -VI- » 201

Labbay'ka = here I am (pronounced
 on sighting Meccah) -V- » 203

Labbayka = Here am I,
 called Talbiyah -I- » 226

Labbayka = here I am -II- » 227

Labbis al-Búsah tabkí 'Arúсах
 = clothe the reed and
 it becomes a bride -VIII- » 201

Labtayt (Pr. N. = Toledo) -IV- » 99

(no cohabitation during) -V- » 299

Lactation (term of) -V- » 299

Ladies of the family (waiting
 upon the guests) -VI- » 237

Láhik = the Overtaker -VIII- » 341

Láit = one acting like the
 tribe of Lot, sodomite -IX- » 253

Lajlaj = rolling in the
 mouth, stammering -IX- » 322

Lájuward see Lazuard. -III- » 33

Lake Kárún -VI- » 217

Lakít = foetus, foundling,
 contemptible fellow -VII- » 145

Lámi (Al-) = the I shaped, forked
 (os hyoides) -V- » 219

Lámiyat = poem rhyming in L -III- » 143

Lane quoted -IV- » 2, 55, 63, 66, 84,
 95, 96, 107, 110, 124, 136, 160,
 164, 171, 181, 187, 189, 191, 196,
 199, 200, 202, 204, 205, 209, 212,
 214, 219, 222, 228, 231, 233, 244,
 254, 268, 271, 273, 279, 287, 297,

Lane quoted -V- » 32,
 33, 37, 44, 45, 64, 104, 112, 120,
 121, 145, 139, 201, 286, 298

Lane quoted, -VI- » 1, 8,
 11, 33, 61, 66, 80, 191, 196, 214,
 216, 247, 257, 282

Lane quoted, -VII- » 95,
 96, 111, 113, 118, 119, 123, 124,
 135, 136, 139, 144, 172, 182, 195,
 196, 209, 269, 275, 280, 282, 303,
 309, 314, 328, 361

Lane quoted -VIII- » 7, 14, 18,
 21, 27, 35, 53, 62, 67, 77, 80, 84,
 94, 97, 102, 122, 124, 128, 131,
 147, 148, 155, 156, 166, 177, 179,
 180, 187, 205, 285, 264, 298, 337

Lane quoted, -IX- » 32, 33,
 146, 168, 170, 171, 182, 221, 222,
 224, 226, 229, 246, 291, 304, 307

Lane quoted, -X- » 1, 11, 12,
 19, 34, 36, 50, 52, 53, 69, 77, 105

Language of signs -II-	» 304	Legs (shall be bared	
Languages (study should be assisted		on a certain day) -IX-	» 253
by ear and tongue) -X-	» 90	Legs making mute	
Largesse		the anklets -VII-	» 131
(better than the mace) -VIII-	» 163	Lentils (cheapest and	
Lasm (Lathm) = kissing		poorest food in Egypt) -X-	» 31
the lower face -IV-	» 259	Leprosy (shows first	
Lasting Calamity =		at the wrist) -IV-	» 51
a furious knight -VI-	» 290	Leprosy (thickens voice) -IV-	» 50
Late-tree (beyond which		Leprosy (white = bahak or	
there is no passing) -V-	» 393	baras, black = juzám) -V-	» 294
Latter night = hours between		Lesbianism -X-	» 181
the last sleep and dawn. -I-	» 24	Letter (model specimen) -IV-	» 57
Lau lá-ka = but for thee,		Letter (reading not always	
for thy sake -V-	» 306	understanding) -II-	» 112
Laughing in one's face not		Letter torn tears a kingdom -VII-	» 3
intended as an affront -I-	» 320	Letters (French) -VII-	» 190
Laughter rare and sign of a		Letters and letter-writing -III-	» 24
troubled spirit -I-	» 248	Li'lláhi darru-ka = the Lord has	
Lauh = tablet used as slate -V-	» 73	been copious to thee -IV-	» 20
Lauh al-Mahfúz =		Li-ajal = for the sake of,	
the Preserved Tablet		low Egyptian -II-	» 113
(of Allah's decrees) -V-	» 322	Libdah (skull-cap of felt) sign of	
Laun = colour, hue (for dish) -VII-	» 185	a religious mendicant -III-	» 62
Lávandiyah (Al-) =		Liberality (after Poverty) -VIII-	» 182
Levantine -IX-	» 275	Liberality (men	
Layáli = nights, future, fate -III-	» 318	proverbial for their) -IV-	» 96
Layl (night) frequently =		Libraries (large ones appreciated	
the interval between		by the Arabs) -VIII-	» 79
sunset and sunset -II-	» 260	Libraries (much appreciated	
Layla (female Pr. N.) -III-	» 135	by the Arabs) -X-	» 153
Layla (wa Majnún,		Lice bred by perspiration -II-	» 69
love poem) -III-	» 183	Lie (only degrading if told for	
Laylat al-Kábilah = to-night -IX-	» 271	fear of telling the truth) -IX-	» 87
Laylat al-Kadr =		Lie (simulating truth) -IX-	» 223
Night of power -VI-	» 180	Lieu d'aisance	
Laylat al-Wafá = the night of		(in Eastern crafts) -IX-	» 332
completion		Lif = fibre of palm fronds -V-	» 45
of the Nile flood -I-	» 291	Líf = fibre of palm fronds -VI-	» 50
Laylat ams = yesternight -VII-	» 186		
Lazá (Hell for Jews) -II-	» 140	Life (by the, of thy youth)	
Lazá (name of a Hell) -VIII-	» 346	oath of women -IV-	» 49
Lázuward = lapis lazuli,		Life (cheap in hot countries) -IV-	» 275
azure . -III-	» 33	Life-breath in the nostrils =	
Lázuward = Ultramarine -IX-	» 190	heart in the mouth -I-	» 42
Leaving one standing		Light (of salvation shining from	
(pour se faire valoir) -VI-	» 252	the face of Prophets) -IX-	» 324
Leg-cut (severs horse's leg) -II-	» 226	Light worshipers (are liars) -IV-	» 252
		Lijám shadíd = sharp bit -IX-	» 70

Like mother like daughter -I-	» 299	Love (made public, disgraces) -V-	» 151
Lion (as Sultan of beasts, jealous of man's power). -X-	» 34	Love (martyrs of) -III-	» 211
Lion (beguiled by flattery) -V-	» 40	Love (martyrs of) -IV-	» 205
Lion at home, lamb abroad -II-	» 183	Love (ousting affection) -III-	» 240.
Lisám (mouth-band for men, chin veil (= Yashmak) for women) -II-	» 31, 230	Love (platonic see vol. ii. 104 -III-	» 232
Lisám = mouth-veil -III-	» 283	Love (pure, becomes prophetic) -III-	» 6
Lisán al-Hamal = Lamb's tongue (plantain) -VIII-	» 273	Love (strange chances of) -V-	» 71
Listening not held dishonourable -VII-	» 279	Love (ten stages of) -III-	» 36
Litholatry of the old Arabs -VI-	» 269	Love (the ear conceiveth it before the eye) -III-	» 9
Liver (for heart)..... -III-	» 240	Love-children (exceedingly rare among Moslems) -VIII-	» 115
Liver = seat of passion -I-	» 27	Love-Hesse (never lacked between folk, i.e. people of different conditions) -VIII-	» 212
Liver and spleen (held to be congealed blood) -V-	» 220	Lovers (becoming Moslems secure the goodwill of the audience) -VIII-	» 224
Living (the, who dieth not) -VI-	» 67	Lovers (buried together) -V-	» 71
Liwá = Arab Tempe -VII-	» 115	Lovers (model ones, becoming an ordinary married couple) -V-	» 92
Liwán = Al-Aywán -IV-	» 71	Lovers (parting of, a stock-topic in poetry) -III-	» 58
Líwán = Aywan (saloon with estrades) -VII-	» 347	Lovers in Lazá (hell) as well as Na'im (heaven) -III-	» 58
Liyah = fat sheep (calves like tails of) -VIII-	» 291	Loving folk = something more than benevolence -II-	» 2
Lizzat al-Nisá (erotic poem) -III-	» 93	Lúk Gate (proverb referring to) 259 -IV-	»
Loathing of prohibition -IX-	» 279	Lukmah = bouchée, mouthful -VII-	» 367
Locks (Mohammed's) -II-	» 230	Lukmah = mouthful -I-	» 261
Loghah = Arabic language, also a vocabulary, dictionary -I-	» 251	Lukmán (Æsop of the Arabs) -II-	» 199
Logogriphs -VIII-	» 93	Lukmán (two of the name) -III-	» 264
Lokman (three of the name) -X-		Lullilooing (Tahlil, Zaghurutah, Kil) -II-	» 80
Loosening the hair an immodesty in women sanctioned only by a great calamity -I-	» 314	Lúlúah = Union-pearl; wild cow -IX-	» 218
Lord for Lady (of the East and West) -V-	» 228	Lumá = dark hue of inner lips -IV-	» 251
Lord for Lady = she -V-	» 60	Lupin_flour used as soap -II-	» 136
Lost on Allah's way =martyr -II-	» 330	Luss = thief, robber -IX-	» 106
Lot (this is ours = I have been lucky and will share with you) -IX-	» 328	Lute (personification of) -VIII-	» 281
Lots = games of chance -V-	» 223		
Love (called upon to torment the lover still more) -VIII-	» 75		
Love (Clairvoyance) -IV-	» 238		
Love (cruelty of) -X-	» 26		
Love (deaths from) -V-	» 134		
Love (excess of) -IV-	» 238		

Lutf (servile name = elegance, delicacy) -IV-	» 232	Mafa'úl = patient, passive (Catamite) -V-	» 156
Lúti (of the people of Lot = Sodomite) -V-	» 161	Mafárik (Al-) = partings of the hair -VII-	» 222
Lying (until one's self believes the lie to be truth) -X-	» 14	Magazine (as one wherein wheat is heaped up = unmarried) -VII-	» 372
Lymph (alluding to the "Neptunist" doctrine) -IX-	» 77	Magháribah (pl. of Maghribi) = Western man, Moor, "Maurus" -VI-	» 220
Lynch-law (the modern form of Jus talionis) -V-	» 103	Maghdád (for Baghdád, as Makkah and Bakkah) -VIII-	» 51
Lynx (trained for hunting) -II-	» 293	Maghrib (al-Aksà) = the land of the setting sun -IX-	» 50
		Magic Horse (history of the fable) -V-	» 2
MÁ AL-KHILÁF -II-	» 136	Magic studied by Jews -II-	» 234
Má Al-Maláhah = water (brilliancy) of beauty -VIII-	» 47	Magnet Mountains, fable probably based on the currents -I-	» 140
Má Dáhiyatak--What is thy misfortune? -IX-	» 137	Mahá = wild cattle -VII-	» 280
Má kaharani = none vexeth (or has overcome) me -IX-	» 156	Mahall = (a man's) quarters -VIII-	» 229
Má sháa 'llah (as Allah willeth) = well done! -III-	» 91	Mahall al-Zauk = seat of taste, sensorium -IX-	» 83
Ma'abid (singer and composer) -V-	» 147	Maháráj = great Rajah -VI-	» 8, 67
Ma'ajanah (a place for making bricks) -II-	» 17	Mahayá = Ma al-Hayát = aqua vitae -VII-	» 132
Ma'an bin Záidah -III-	» 236	Mahdí (Al), Caliph -VII-	» 136
Ma'an bin Záidah (Pr. N. of a generous Arab) -IV-	» 96	Mahdí (Al-), Caliph -IX-	» 334
Ma'áni há (her meanings = her inner woman) -IV-	» 146	Mahkamah = Kazi's Court -I-	» 21
Má'arúf = kindness, favour -X-	» 1	Mahmil (mahmal) = litter -II-	» 131
Ma'in, Ma'un = smitten with the evil eye -I-	» 123	Mahmudah = praiseworthy confection of Aloes -VIII-	» 35
Ma'rifah = article -IX-	» 272	Mahr = dowry (mode of its payment) -IX-	» 32
Maamun (Al-), Caliph -IV-	» 109	Mahr = marriage dowry, settlement -VII-	» 126
Mace (Ar. Dabbus) -VI-	» 249	Mahríyah (Mehari) = blood-dromedary -III-	» 277
Mace, a dangerous weapon -VII-	» 24	Maid and Magpie -VI-	» 182
MacNaghten's Edition -X-	» 78	Mail-coat and habergeon simile for a glittering stream -I-	» 291
Madfa' = cannon, showing modern date -I-	» 223	Maintenance (of a divorced woman during 'Iddah) -IX-	» 32
Madinát al-Nabi (Al-Medinah) City of the Prophet -IV-	» 114	Maj nun (Al-) = the mad -III-	» 72
Madness (there is a pleasure in) -IV-	» 204	Majáj ah = saliva -VII-	» 280
		Majlis = sitting (to a woman) -III-	» 92
		Majnún = madman -I-	» 10

Majzúb = drawn, attracted (Sufi term for an ecstatic) -V-	» 57	Man (extract of despicable water) -III-	» 16
Maka'ad = sitting-room -IV-	» 78	Man (handsomer than woman) -IV-	» 15
Makhaddah = pillow -II-	» 70	Man (his destiny written on his skull) -III-	» 123
"Making men" (and women) -X-	» 173	Man (his wrong is from the tongue) -IX-	» 309
Making water -I-	» 259	Man (I am one of them = never mind my name) -IX-	» 238
Mál = Badawi money, flocks, "fee" -VI-	» 267	Man (is fire, woman tinder) -III-	» 59
Malak = level ground -VIII-	» 285	Man (of the people of Allah = a Religious) -IX-	» 51
Malákay bayti 'l-ráhah = slabs of the jakes -X-	» 51	Man (one worthier in Allah's sight than a thousand jinn) -VIII-	» 5, 44
Malakút (Al-) = The world of spirits (Sufi term) -VIII-	» 145	Man (one's evidence - two women's) -V-	» 155
Male children (as much praised as riches) -IX-	» 316	Man (one's portion = two women's) -V-	» 155
Malíh Kawí = very handsome (Cairene vulgarism) -VII-	» 150	Man (pre-eminence above women) -III-	» 332
Malik (Al-) al-Násir = the conquering King -IV-	» 271	Man (shown to disadvantage in beast-stories) -III-	» 115
Málik (door-keeper of Hell) -III-	» 20	Man's creation -II-	» 91
Malik (king) taken as title -III-	» 51	Manáf (idol) , -V-	» 129
Málik (traditionist) -V-	» 81	Manár al-Saná (Pr. N.) = Place of Light -VIII-	» 104
al-Khuzá'i (intendant of the palace) -V-	» 95	Manáshif (pl. of Minshafah q.v.) -VIII-	» 92
Malík al-Násir (Saladin) -VII-	» 142	Manázil (Stations of the Moon) -V-	» 228
Malik bin Dínár (theologian) -V-	» 261	Mandil = kerchief -II-	» 301
Malik or Malak = Seraph or Sovran -I-	» 253	Maniyat = death; muniyat = desire -III-	» 291
Malik(Al-)al Nási (Sultan Saladin) -IX-	» 19	Manjaní'kát = mangonels -VII-	» 335
Malik, used as in our story-books bin Dinar -II-	» 204	Mankind (creates its analogues in all the elements) -VI-	» 121
Malikhulíya (Al-) = melancholy -V-	» 221	Mankind (superior to the Jinn) -IX-	» 339
Malocchio or Gettatura (evil eye) -IX-	» 248	Mann = from two to six pounds -VI-	» 80
Mamarr al-Tujjár = passing place of the traders -VIII-	» 155	Mansur (Al-) Caliph -II-»	142, 153, 210
Mamlúk = white slaves trained to arms -I-	» 81	Mansúr (Pr. N.) = triumphant -IX-	» 310
Mamrak = sky-window, etc. -VIII-	» 156	Mansúr -bin Ammar -II-	» 204
Man (advantages of, above woman) -V-	» 155	Mansúr al-Nimri (poet) -IV-	» 179
Man (created after God's likeness) -IX-	» 79		
Man (created of congealed blood) -V-	» 213		

Mansúr wa Munazzam = oratio soluta et ligata -VIII-	» 226	Marwah (ground-wave in Meccah) -V-	» 203
Manumission of slaves -II-	» 55	Marwán bin al-Hakam (Governor of al-Medinah). -VII-	» 125
Manzil, Makám = (a lady's) lodgings. -VIII-	» 229	Marwazi = of Marw (Margiana) -III-	» 222
Maragha = he rubbed his face -II-	» 60	Maryam (a Christian name) -VIII-	» 306
Marba' = summer quarters -III-	» 79	Maryam al-Husn = place of the white doe (Rím) of beauty -VIII-	» 321
Mardán-i-Shayb (Himalayan brothers) -II-	» 211	Marz-bán = Warden of the Marches Margrave -III-	» 256
Mares (impregnated by the wind) -VI-	» 9	Masculine for feminine -VII-	» 140
Marhúb = terrible -VIII-	» 180	Mashá'ilí = bearer of a cresset (Mash'al) -I-	» 259
Marhúm (f. Marhumah) = late lamented -II-	» 129, 196	Mashá'ili = cresset-bearer, for public crier, hangman -IV-	» 61
Márid = contumacious Jinni -I-	» 41	Mashallah = the English "cock's 'ill" with a difference -X-	» 52
Mariduna = Rebels against Allah -VII-	» 39	Mashhad = head-and-foot stone of a grave -X-	» 53
Máristán (from Pers. Bímáristán) = place of sickness -I-	» 288	Masíhi = follower of the Messiah -I-	» 258
Marján = Coral-branch (slave-name) -III-	» 169	Maskharah = buffoon -II-	» 143
Marjánah = coral branch (PN.) -II-	» 100	Maskharah = masker (buffoon) -VII-	» 195
Markúb = shoe -VI-	» 207	Maskhút = transformed (mostly into something hideous); a statue -I-	» 165
Marmar = marble -I-	» 295	Maslamah bin Abd al-Malik -II-	» 167
Marmar = marble, alabaster -VI-	» 95	Massacre (the grand moyen of Eastern state-craft) -IX-	» 110
Marocco (tenanted by three Moslem races) -X-	» 193	Massage (shampooing) . -I-	» 172
Marriage (" by capture ") -VIII-	» 40	Mastabah = bench of masonry -VI-	» 26
Marriage (if consummated demands Ghushl) -III-	» 286	Masúkah = stick used for driving cattle -VIII-	» 147
Marriage (one of the institutions of the Apostles -VIII-	» 137	Matáf' = place of the Tawáf, q. v. -V-	» 203
Marriage not valid without receipt of settlement -I-	» 276	Matárik (pl. of Mitrak) = targes -IX-	» 225
Marriage-sheet inspected -II-	» 50	Matmúrah = underground cell -II-	» 39
Married men profit nothing -III-	» 2	Matr = large vessel of leather or wood -III-	» 295
Married never once (emphasizes poverty) -VIII-	» 145	Matta'aka 'llah = Allah permit thee to enjoy. -IX-	» 125
Marseille (probably alluded to). -VIII-	» 355	Matting (of Sind famous) -V-	» 146
Marsín = myrtle -VII-	» 290		
Martyrdom -IV-	» 247		
Martyrdom of the drowned -IX-	» 340		
Martyrs (of love) -IV-	» 205		
Martyrs (still alive) -II-	» 242		
Martyrs of love -III-	» 211		

Maukab (Al-) =			Mercury Ali (his story sequel	
Procession-day -IV-	» 287		to that of Dalilah) -VII-	» 172
Maulid = nativity -IX-	» 289		Mercy (quality of the	
Maund, see Mann -VI-	» 80		noble Arab) . -III-	» 88
Maurid = desert-well			Messiah (made a liar by	
and road to such -III-	» 33		miscreants) -IX-	» 15
Mausil (Mosul) alluding to the			Metamorphosis (terms of) -VII-	» 294
junction of			Metempsychosis and	
Assyria and Babylonia . -I-	» 82		sharper's tricks -V-	» 84
Mausúl (Al-) = the conjoined			Metrical portion	
(for relative pronoun			of The Nights (three-fold	
or particle) -IX-	» 272		distribution of) -X-	» 66
Maut = death -VII-	» 147		Mi'lakah = spoon -IX-	» 141
Mauz = Musa (Banana). -IV-	» 201		Miao or Mau = cat -I-	» 220
Mawwál (for Mawáliyah) =			Mihráb and Minaret, symbols	
short poem -VIII-	» 94, 151		of Venus and Priapus? -I-	» 166
"May thy life be prolonged" -IV-	» 62		Mihráj = Maháraj, q.v. -VI-	» 67
Mayazib (pl. of mízáb) =			Mihrgán = Sun-fête, degraded	
gargoyles -VII-	» 136		into Michaelmas -V-	» 1
Maydán = parade ground -I-	» 46		Mikashshah = broom -IV-	» 208
Maydán al-Fil -VII-	» 326		Mikbas (pot of	
Maymúnah, proverbial name			lighted charcoal) -IV-	» 246
now forgotten -I-	» 57		Mikhaddah = cheek-pillow -VIII-	» 273
Maysir = game of arrows -V-	» 223		Mikmarah (Makmarah) = cover	
Maysum's song -VII-	» 97		for a brasier,	
Mayyáfárikín capital of			extinguisher -V-	» 120
Diyár Bakr -VII-	» 1		Miknás = town Mequinez -VI-	» 223
Mayzún (Badawi wife			Miknasah = broom -VI-	» 158
of Caliph Mu'awiyah) -II-	» 160		Mikra'ah = palm-rod -I-	» 99
Meat rarely coloured in			Milh = salt -I-	» 340
modern days -I-	» 310		Military and Police	
Medicine (rules and verses			sneered at . -IV-	» 270
bearing on domestic) -V-	» 222		Milk (Ar. Laban, Halib) -VI-	» 201
Melancholy (chronic under			Milk (by nomades always used	
the brightest skies) -IV-	» 239		in the soured form) -VI-	» 201
Men (is there a famine of) =			Milk (soured) -V-	» 225
are men so few? -IV-	» 295		Milk drinking races	
Meniver = menu vair			prefer the soured	
(Mus lemmus) -IX-	» 312		milk to the sweet -VII-	» 360
Menses (coition during			Milk, white as, opposed to	
and leprosy) -VIII-	» 24		black as mud -IV-	» 140
Menstruous discharge (made			Million (no Arabic word for,	
use of as a poison) -IX-	» 101		expressed by	
Mer-folk (refined with			a thousand thousand) -VI-	» 98
the Greeks, grotesques			Mím-like mouth -IV-	» 249
with other nations) -IX-	» 169		Mims (verset of the sixteen) -V-	» 217
Merchant (worth a thousand) -X-	» 8		Mina (and the stoning	
Merchants and shopkeepers			of the Devil) -V-	» 203
carrying swords -I-	» 54			

Minaret (simile for a fair young girl) -III-	» 69	Mohammed (Best of mankind) -II-	» 263
Mind (one by vinegar, another by wine = each goes its own way) -IV-	» 72	Mohammed (best of the first and last) -II-	» 11
Mine (idioms for expressing) -VIII-	» 335	Mohammed ("born with Kohl'd eyes ") -III-	» 232
Mininah = biscuit -IV-	» 86	Mohammed (cleanses the Ka'abah of idols) -IV-	» 80
Minshafah (pl. Manáshif) = drying towel -VIII-	» 92	Mohammed (Congraturator and Commiserator) -II-	» 260
Miracle (minor, known to Spiritualism) -V-	» 144	Mohammed (his uncles) -IV-	» 22
Miracles (disclaimed by Mohammed but generally believed in) -III-	» 346	Mohammed (mentioned in the Koran) -V-	» 210
Miracles (growing apace in the East) -IX-	» 336	Mohammed (Mustafa) -II-	» 40
Miracles performed by Saints' tombs -I-	» 241	Mohammed (on dying the hair, etc.) -IV-	» 194
Mirage = Saráb -III-	» 319	Mohammed (on his being seen in sleep) -IV-	» 287
Mirbad (al-), market place at Bassorah -VII-	» 130	Mohammed (on lovers) -IV-	» 205
Mirzah Abdullah-i-Híchmakáni = Master Abdullah of Nowhere -V-	» 27	Mohammed (Periclytus and Paracletus) -II-	» 226
"Mis " -conformation (prized by women) -VI-	» 1, 56	Mohammed (places the "black stone") -IV-	» 261
Mishannah = old gunny-bag -IX-	» 171	Mohammed (sent with the guidance and True Faith) -IX-	» 15
Miskál = 71-72 grams in gold, used for dinar -I-	» 126	Mohammed (traditional saying of) -IV-	» 35
Miskál = about three penny weights -IX-	» 262	Mohammed abhors the shaveling -II-	» 248
Misr (for Egypt) -VII-	» 371	Mohammed al-Amin (Caliph) -V-	» 93
Misr (vulg. Masr) = Egypt. -IV-	»	Mohammed bin Sulaymán al-Rabí'í (Governor of Bassorah) -VII-	» 130
Misr, Masr Capital (applied to Memphis, Fostat and Cairo) -VII-	» 172	Mohammed His letter to the Mukaukis -II-	» 79
Misra (twelfth Coptic month) -V-	» 232	Moharram = first month of the Moslem year -VIII-	» 71
Mitrahinna (Minat-ro-hinnu) port at mouth of canal -II-	» 237	Mohr = signet -VII-	» 329
Mizr, Mizar = beer -I-	» 72	Mohtasib = Inspector of weights and measures -VIII-	» 293
Modesty (behind a curtain) -V-	» 162	Mole on cheek (black as Bilál) -IV-	» 142
Mohammed (Allah's right hand) -VII-	» 366	Moles compared with pearls -I-	» 177
Mohammed (Bearer of glad and bad tidings) -II-	» 257	Monasteries (Arab. Biká'a) -V-	» 125
Mohammed (before and after the Hijrah) -X-	» 171	Monasteries (best wine made in) -V-	» 65

Monasteries (places of confinement for madmen) -V-	» 139	Morality (geographical and chronological) -III-	» 241
Monday = second day, reckoning from Sabbath (Saturday). -I-	» 266	Morality (want of, excused by passion -III-	» 269
Money (carried round the waist) -VIII-	» 288	Morbi venerei -X-	» 84
Money (let lying with the folk = not dunned for) -IX-	» 311	Morning draught -III-	» 20
Money (weighed = paid down) -VIII-	» 290	Morosa voluptas -VII-	» 132
Money carried in the corner of a handkerchief -I-	» 271	Mortal (one better in Allah's sight than a thousand Jinn) -VIII-	» 5, 44
Money weighed when old and worn -II-	» 145	Moses (derivation of the name) -II-	» 205
Monkery (none in Al-Islám) -VIII-	» 137	Moses (describes his own death and burial) -VI-	» 116
Monkery abhorred by Mohammed -II-	» 248	Moses and Al-Khizr -II-	» 263
Monoculars (famed for mischief) -VIII-	» 318	Moses and Jethro -II-	» ib.
Monoculars (rascals) -IV-	» 194	Moses and the next world -II-	» 206
Monoculars unlucky to meet. -I-	» 333	Moslem (a free-born's sale is felony) -VI-	» 240
Monsters (abounding in Persian literature) -VII-	» 339	Moslem (bound to abate scandals amongst neighbours) -IX-	» 98
Months (Arabic names explained) -V-	» 233	Moslem (bound to discharge the debts of his dead parents) -IX-	» 311
Months (Coptic names of), -V-	» 221, 232	Moslem (can circumcise, marry and bury himself) -VIII-	» 22
Months (of peace) -V-	» 54	Moslem (commonplaces of condolence) -VI-	» 41
Moon (blighting effect of its rays) -II-	» 5	Moslem (consecrated ground unknown to them) -VI-	» 161
Moon (masculine) -IV-	» 261	Moslem (corpses should be burnt under certain circumstances) -VI-	» 26
Moon (taking in hand the star = girl handing round the cups) -IX-	» 192	Moslem (dignity contrasting with Christian abasement) -VIII-	» 5, 44
Moon -masculine in Semitic -II-	» 45	Moslem (doctrine ignores the dictum "ex nihilo nihil") -IX-	» 63
Moon masc., Sun fem. -III-	» 28	Moslem (husbands among them divided into three classes) -IX-	» 263
Moon-faced (not absurd) -IV-	» 192	Moslem (kind feeling shown to a namesake) -VI-	» 13
Moons (for cup-bearers) -VIII-	» 227	Moslem (not ashamed of sensual appetite) -IX-	» 84
Moore (Thomas, anticipated) -III-	» 305	Moslem (on a journey, tries to bear with him a new suit of clothes for the festivals and Friday service) -IX-	» 51
Mooring-pole customary in Tigris-Euphrates land -II-	» 20		
Moors (its stations) -V-	» 228		
Moors (shall be cloven in twain) -V-	» 217		
Moors (simile for female beauty) -V-	» 8		

Moslem (sales, formula of) -VI-	» 73	Mu'arras = pimp -I-	» 338
Moslem resignation (noble instance of) -X-	» 42	Mu'atasim (Al) bi'llah (Caliph). -III-	» 81
Moslems (deal kindly with religious mendicants). -IX-	» 51	Mu'attik al-Rikáb = Liberator of Necks -VII-	» 331
Moslems (their number pre-ordained) -VIII-	» 154	Mu'áwiyah (Caliph) -II-	» 160, 161
Moslems, external -II-	» 29	Mu'áwiyah (his Moses like mildness) -III-	» 286
Moslems, familiarity between high and low -II-	» 32	Mu'ayyad (Sultan and calligrapher) -II-	» 32
Moslems, model Conservatives -II-	» 13	Mu'in al-Dín = Aider of the Faith. -VII-	» 354
Moslems, peasants kind-hearted -II-	» 69	Mu'tasim (Al-) -IX-	» 232
Mosque al-Ahzáb = Mosque of the troops -VII-	» 92	Mu'tasim (Al-) bi'lláh (Caliph) -IX-	» 232
Mosques serving as lodgings for poor travellers -II-	» 69	Mu'tawakkil (Al-) 'ala 'lláh (Caliph) -IX-	» 232
Mosul (exempted from idolatrous worship) -V-	» 64	Mu'tazid (Al-) -IX-	» 229
Mosul stuff = muslin -I-	» 229	Mu'tazid (Al-) bi 'lláh (Caliph) -IX-	» 229
Mother (in Arab. tales = ma mère) -VIII-	» 27	Mu'tazz (Al-) bi'lláh (Caliph) -IX-	» 242
Mother (waiting upon the adult sons) -VI-	» 237	Mu'ujizah = miracle of a prophet -II-	» 237
Mother's milk = nature -II-	» 44	Muákhát = entering in a formal agreement of partnership -VIII-	» 232
Mounds = rubbish heaps outlying Eastern cities -I-	» 71	Muazzin (who calls to prayer) -II-	» 306
Mountain (the, at Cairo) -IV-	» 294	Mubárák = blessed (a favourite slave name) -IX-	» 58
Mountain, coming from the = being a clod-hopper -III-	» 324	Mubárákah = the blessed (fem.) -IX-	» 330
Mountain, sit upon the = turn anchorite -III-	» 324	Mudarris = professor -X-	» 8
Mountains (the pegs of the earth) -IV-	» 174	Mudawwarah (a gong ?) -IV-	» 135
Mourning (normal term of forty days) -IX-	» 311	Mufawwak = well-notched (arrow) -V-	» 33
Mourning, perfumes not used during -III-	» 63	Mufti (Doctor of Law) -VI-	» 254
Moustachio (salt to a kiss) -V-	» 165	Muhabbat (Al-) al-gharizíyah = natural affection -VIII-	» 110
Mouth compared to the ring of Sulayman -I-	» 84	Muháfiz = district-governor -I-	» 259
Mrigatrishná = the thirst of the deer (mirage) -VI-	» 93	Muhájirún = companions in Mohammed's flight -VII-	» 92
MS. copy of The Nights (price of one in Egypt) -VII-	» 312	Muhakkah = "Court-hand" -I-	» 129
Mu'allim = teacher, master (addressing a Jew or Christian) -VIII-	» 150	Muhallil (see Mustahall) -IV-	»
		Muhammad, Ahmad and Mahmúd -VI-	» 273
		Muhammarah = fricandoed -I-	» 286
		Muhárabah = doing battle . -IX-	» 92
		Muharramát (the three forbidden things) -III-	» 340

Muharramát =			Musáfahah = putting		
unlawful things -V-	» 148		palm to palm -VII-	» 52	
Mujahid (Al-) =			Musáfahat joining palms for		
fighter in Holy War -III-	» 51		shaking hands -VI-	» 287	
Mujáhidún = who wage war			Musáhikah = Tribade -VIII-	» 130	
against infidels -III-	» 39		Musáhikah = tribadism -VII-	» 132	
Mujauhar = damascened -VII-	» 84		Musakhkham (Al) =		
Mujáwirún = lower servants,			the defiled Cross -II-	» 220	
sweepers, etc -V-	» 119		Musallá = place of prayer,		
Mujtabá = the Accepted -I-	» 77		oratory -V-	» 261	
Mukaddam (Anglo-Indicá			Musámarah = night-talk		
Mucud dum) = overseer -IV-	» 2		by moonlight -VII-	» 217	
Mukarrabín =			Musámsarah =		
those near Allah -V-	» 319		chatting at night -IV-	» 237	
Mukhammas = cinquains -III-	» 280		Mushayyad = lofty,		
Mukrí = Koranist -V-	» 216		high-built -VIII-	» 23	
Mulabbas = dragees -VII-	» 205		Music (forbidden		
Mulákát = going to meet an			by Mohammed) -IX-	» 31	
approaching guest -V-	» 330		Musk (scent of heaven) -II-	» 300	
Mulberry-fig (for anus) -III-	» 302		Musk (sherbet		
Mummery = "Mahommerie" -X-	» 156		flavoured with) -V-	» 66	
Munádamah = table-talk -VII-	» 309		Muslim bin al-Walíd (poet) -V-	» 128	
Munáfik = hypocrite -V-	» 207		Musquito caught		
Munakkishah = woman who			between the toes. -VII-	» 179	
applies the dye to a face -I-	» 270		Musrán (Al-) =guts -VII-	» 190	
Munawwarah (al-)			Musta'in bi 'Iláh (Caliph) -IX-	» 246	
The Illumined			Mustafá (the chosen) =		
(Title of al-Medinah) -VII-	» 95		Mohammed -II-	» 40	
Munázarah = dispute -IX-	» 243		Mustahakk = deserving -X-	» 52	
Munázirah = like (fem.) -IX-	» 243		Mustahall (Mustahill) =		
Munkar and Nakir -X-	» 47		one who marries a thrice		
Munkar and Nákir -IX-	» 163		divorced woman and		
Munkar and Nakír			divorces her to make her lawful		
(the questioning Angels) -V-	» 111		for her first husband -IV-	» 48	
Munkasir (broken) = languid -IV-	» 195		Mustapha = the Chosen -I-	» 77.	
Munkatí' = cut off -VIII-	» 24		Mutalammis (Al-), the poet		
Muráhanah =			and his fatal letter, -V-	» 74	
game of forfeits -VI-	» 204		Mutanakkir = disguised,		
Murder (to be punished			proud, reserved -VII-	» 101	
by the family) -V-	» 103		Mutawakkil (Al-) -IX-	» 232	
Murders (to save one's			Mutawakkil (Al-), ala'llah		
life approved of) -VI-	» 44		(Caliph) -V-	» 153	
Murjiyy (sect and tenets) -III-	» 341		Mutawakkil (Al) Caliph. -IV-	» 291	
Murtaza = the Elect -I-	» 77		Mutawalli = Prefect of Police -I-	» 259	
Mus'ab bin al-Zubayr -V-	» 79		Mutawwif = leader in the		
Músá = Moses -II-	» 205		Tawáf, q.v. -V-	» 203	
Músá bin Nusayr			Muunah = provender. -IX-	» 104	
(conqueror of Spain) -VI-	» 86		Muunah = provisions. -VII-	» 232	
Musáfahah = joining hands -IX-	» 342		Muunis (Pr. N. = Companion) -V-	» 164	

Muwallad = it slave born in a Moslem land -IV- » 291	Nafs Ammárah al-Nátikah = intellectual soul -VIII- » 31
Muwashshah (stanza) -IV- » 54	Nafs Ammárah al-Shahwaniyah = vegetative property -VIII- » 31
Muzani (Al-) -II- » 208	Nafsí = my soul for "the flesh" -VII- » 118
Muzayyin = Figaro of the East -I- » 304	Nága-kings (of Hinduism) -V- » 302
Myrtle-bush = young beard -IV- » 143	Nahás (aswad) = copper -I- » 40
Mytification explained by extraordinary likeness -VIII- » 40	Nahás = brass -IV- » 178
	Nahás ahmar = copper -II- » 327
	Nahas asfar = brass -I- » 40
	Nahás(asfar = brass; ahmar = copper -IV- » 230
NA'AL = sandal, shoe, horse-shoe -VI- » 207	NÁHíka = let it suffice thee -X- » 22
Ná'í al-maut = messenger of death. -VII- » 226	Nahnu málihin = we are on terms of salt -I- » 344
Na'ím (name for Heaven) -III- » 19	Nahr = river -VI- » 163
Na'ím = Heaven -IV- » 143	Nahr = slaughtering a camel by stabbing -IV- » 95
Na'íman = may it benefit thee! after bathing, etc. -II- » 5	Nahs = nasty -I- » 301
Náb (pl. Anyáb) = canine tooth, tusk -VII- » 339	Náihah = keener, hired mourner -I- » 311
Nabbút = quarterstaff -VIII- » 186	Naiveté (of the Horatian kind) -IX- » 215
Nabhán (sons of) -VI- » 262	Najásah = nastiness (anything un- clean) -VI- » 178
Nabí = prophet -IX- » 178	Najíb (al-taraf = sort of a common Moslemah by a Sayyid, q.v.) -V- » 259
Nábighah al-Zubýáni (pre-Islamitic poet) -VI- » 85	Najíb (al-tarafayn = whose parents are both of Apostolic blood) -V- » 259
Nabut = quarter-staff -I- » 234	Najis = ceremonially impure -IX- » 337
Nadd, a compound perfume -I- » 310	Najiyah = Salvadora -II- » 145
Naddábah = mourning-woman -I- » 311	Najm al-Munkazzi = shooting star -VIII- » 329
Nadím = cup-companion -I- » 46	Najm al-Sabáh (Pr. N.) = Star o' Morn -VIII- » 107
Náf'i (traditionist) -V- » 204	Najrán (in Syria) -II- » 232
Nafahát = breathings, benefits -V- » 29	Naká = sand-hill -X- » 27
Nafakah = sum necessary for the expenses of pilgrimage -IX- » 178	Nakat = to spot to handsel -VIII- » 266
Nafas = breath -I- » 107	Naked = without veil or upper clothing -VII- » 151
Náfilah = supererogatory Koran recitation -III- » 222	Nakedness (Ar. Aurat) -VI- » 30
NAFÍSAH (great-granddaughter of the Imám Hasan) -IV- » 46	Nakedness paraphrased -I- » 327
Nafísah (Pr. N.) = The Precious one -VIII- » 328	Nakfúr = Nicephorus -II- » 77
Nafs = soul, life -I- » 107	Nakh = make a camel kneel down by the cry Ikh! Ikh! -II- » 139
Nafs Ammárah = The Flesh. -VIII- » 31	
Nafs Ammárah al-Ghazabiyah = animal function -VIII- » 31	

Nákhúzah Zulayt = Skipper Rapscallion -VIII-	» 175	Nat'a = leather used by way of table-cloth -I-	» 20
Nakíb, a caravan leader, chief, syndic -I-	» 269	Nat'a = leather of blood -II-	» 41
Nákisátu 'aklin wa din = failing in wit and faith -IX-	» 298	Nata' al-dam = the leather of blood -I-	» 318
Nakkár = Pecker (a fabulous fish) -IX-	» 184	Nation (its power consists in its numbers of fighting men) -V-	» 255
Nakl-i-safar (move preliminary to a journey) -II-	» 84	Nau (pl. Anwá) setting of one star simultaneous with another's rising -VIII-	» 266
Nákús = wooden gong -VIII-	» 328	Nauroz = new (year's) day. -IV-	» 244
Nakús = wooden gong (used as bell) -VI-	» 47	Navel (largeness of much appreciated) -VIII-	» 33
Name of Allah introduced into an indecent tale essentially Egyptian -I-	» 12	Navel as to beauty and health -I-	» 84
Names (= magical formulae) -V-	» 369	Nawá = date-stone; Nawáyah = severance -II-	» 315
Names (approved by Allah) -IX-	» 165	Nawátíyah = crew (nauta, navita) -VIII-	» 17
Names (of God) -V-	» 214	Nay = reed-pipe -V-	» 50
Names frequently do not appear till near the end of a tale -VII-	» 43, 274	Naysábúr (town in Khorasan) -IX-	» 230
Naming a girl by name offensive -VII-	» 286	Názih = travelled far and wide -V-	» 52
Naming of a child -II-	» 174	Názir = eye or steward -III-	» 233
Naml (ant) simile for a young beard -III-	» 58	Názir = Overseer -II-	» 304
Námúsíyah = mosquito curtain -VIII-	» 330	Nearness of seat a mark of honour -I-	» 250
Napoleonic pose (attitude assumed by a slave) -IX-	» 320	necessity -III-	» 19
Nár (fire) -II-	» 163	Negro (Legend of his origin) -IV-	» 250
Nár = fire (fem. like the names of the other elements) -VIII-	» 16	Negroes (see Slaves) familiarity of boys with white girls -II-	» 49
Narcissus (with negro eyes = yellowish white) -II-	» 24	Negroes preferred by debauched women -I-	» 6
Narcissus and Hippolytus (assumed as types of morosa voluptas) -X-	» 186	Negroes skin assumes dust-colour in cold, etc -II-	» 127
Narjis = Narcissus -I-	» 294	Negrofied races like "walking tun butts" -IV-	» 255
Narjis = Narcissus (name of a slave girl) -VIII-	» 176	Neighbour before the house, companion before the journey -II-	» 207
Násik = a devotee -IX-	» 40	Neighbours (frequently on the worst of terms) -VI-	» 236
Nasím = Zephyr (emendation for Nadím = cup-bearer) -VIII-	» 62	Nemo repente fuit turpissimus (not believed in by Easterns) -IX-	» 91
Násir (Pr. N.) = triumphing -IX-	» 310	"New Arabian Nights," -VI-	» 257
Naskh = copying hand -I-	» 128		
Nasráni = follower of Him of Nazareth -I-	» 258		

New moon beginning Ramazán		
care fully looked for -I-	» 84	
New moon of the		
Festival-Crescent		
of the breakfast -IX-	» 249, 250	
News (what is behind thee of,		
O Asám? -VIII-	» 222	
Ni'am = yes in answer		
to a negative -VII-	» 195	
Ni'amat = a blessing -IV-	» 1	
Night (and day, not day and		
night with the Arabs) -III-	» 121	
Night (.. of three watches) -VIII-	» 330	
Night (it's last the		
bitter parting) -VII-	» 243	
Night (its promise spread with butter		
that melts with day-rise) -V-	» 77	
Night cap -III-	» 222	
Night for day -III-	» 318	
Night "this" = our "last" -III-	» 249	
Nilah = indigo, dye-stuff -IX-	» 144	
Nile water sweet and light -I-	» 290	
Nímchahrah = half-face		
(Pers. a kind of demon) -V-	» 333	
Nimr = leopard -IX-	» 63	
Nimrod of the desert -II-	» 291	
Nimsá = Germans -II-	» 219	
Nimshah (Namshah?) =		
dagger of state -II-	» 193	
Nineteen the .Age of an		
oldish old maid in Egypt -I-	» 212	
Nisáb (Al-) smallest sum for		
stealing which,		
the hand is mutilated -IV-	» 157	
Nitáh = a woman's		
waistcloth -VII-	» 180	
Niyah (Al-) = ceremonial		
intention of prayer -IX-	» 254	
Niyat = intention,		
purpose of prayer -V-	» 163	
Nizámí (Persian Poet) -III-	» 183	
Noachian dispensation		
(revived al-Islám) -V-	» 372	
Noisy merriment scandalous to		
Moslem "respectability" -I-	» 95	
Nostrils (his life-breath was in his =		
his heart was		
in his mouth) -VII-	» 258	
Nostrums for divining the sex		
of the unborn child -VII-	» 268	
Nothing for nothing a sexual point		
d'honneur -I-	» 87	
Nu'uman (Al-) bin Munzir		
(tyrant of Hírah) -V-	» 74	
Nu'uman's flower = anemone -II-	» 325	
Nufs (nifs, nuss) =		
half (a dirham) -II-	» 37	
Nuhás (vulg. Nihás, Nahás)		
asfar = brass -VI-	» 83	
Nukl = quatre mendiants,		
dessert -IX-	» 177, 213	
Numbering the streets etc.,		
a classical custom -VIII-	» 88	
Nún (simile for the eyebrow) -V-	» 34	
Nún-like brow 249 -IV-	»	
Nuptial sheet		
(inspection of the) -III-	» 289	
Núr al-Huda (Pr. N. =		
Light of Guidance) -III-	» 17	
Núr al-Hudá (Pr. N.) =		
Light of Salvation -VIII-	» 97	
Núrayn = two lights		
(town in Turkestan) -VII-	» 88	
Nusf = half-dirham -VI-	» 214	
Nusf = half-dirham -IX-	» 139, 167	
Nusk = piety, abstinence		
from women -IX-	» 243	
Nuzhat al-Zamán =		
delight of the age -II-	» 81	
Nymphomania (ascribed to		
worms in the vagina) -IV-	» 298	
O CAMPHOR (antiphrase =		
O snowball) -III-	» 40	
O whose thrall am I		
To her (I drink) -VIII-	» 224	
Oath (inconsiderate) -II-	» 136	
Oath (kept to the letter) -IV-	» 70	
Oath (of divorce) -VIII-	» 187, 311	
Oath (retrieved		
by expiation) -VIII-	» 263	
Oath a serious thing		
amongst Moslems -I-	» 179	

Obayd ibn Táhir (Under-Prefect of Baghdad) -IV-	» 291	Opening doors without a key, knavish trick	
Obayd' Allah (Pr. N.) -V-	» 164	of a petty thief -VII-	» 182
Object first seen in the morning determines the fortunes of the day -VIII-	» 147	Ophidia (of monstrous size) -VI-	» 29
Obscene abuse meant as familiarity, not insult -II-	» 88	Orange (a growth of India) -VIII-	» 272
Ocean (Jamm) -V-	» 93	Oriental orgie different from European -I-	» 93
Ocean (of darkness) -V-	» 309	Othello (even he does not kill Emilia) -IX-	» 300
Off-With-his-Head style (not to be taken literally) -IX-	» 308	Othmán (Caliph) -II-	» 163
Offering for naught = closing with the offer -II-	» 4	Othmán bin Affán (Kátib al-Koran) -V-	» 215
Offerings (Pious) = ex votos, etc. -VII-	» 150	Oubliettes (in old Eastern houses) . -III-	» 327
Oftentimes the ear loveth before the eye -III-	» 9	Out of sight of my friend is better and pleasanter -III-	» 315
Ohod (battle of) -II-	» 165		
Old age (graphically described) -V-	» 3	PAIN (resembling the drawing of a tooth) -X-	» 21
"Old maids" ignored in the East -VII-	» 286	Palace (of Caliphs of Baghdad) -VI-	» 189
"Old Man of the Sea" (a Marid or evil Jinn) -VII-	» 338	Palaces (avoided by the pious) -VI-	» 182
Old woman (polite equivalents for) -V-	» 163	Palaces in ruins (for want of repair) -X-	» 61
Oldest matter in The Nights the beast-stories -III-	» 114	Palgrave and Al-Islam -X-	» 165
Olemá (p1. of Álim) = the learned in the law -V-	» 183	Palm-Stick (a salutary rod) -II-	» 22
Olema (time-serving ones) -X-	» 44	Palmerin of England -VIII-	» 64
Omán = Eastern Arabia -I-	» 83	Palsy (creeps over him) -V-	» 251
Oman with its capital Maskat = Omana Moscha -VII-	» 24	Pander-Dodge to get more money -I-	» 302
Omar (Caliph) entitled al-Ádil, the Just -V-	» 103	Panel-dodge fatally common -I-	» 323
Omar bin al-Khattáb (Caliph) -II-	» 158, 159, 162, 164	Paper (his = the whiteness of his skin) -V-	» 161
Omar-i-Khayyám (astronomer-poet) -IX-	» 230	Paradise (of the Moslem not wholly sensual) -IX-	» 322
Omen (Fál) -V-	» 136	Paradise of Mohammed not wholly sensual -III-	» 19
Onanism (discouraged by circumcision) -X-	» 202	Parapets (on terrace-roofs made obligatory by Moses) -V-	» 72
One-eyed men considered rascals. -IV-	» 194	Parasite (Tufayli) -V-	» 130
Opener (of the door of daily bread) -VI-	» 216	Parent (ticklish on the Pundonor) -IX-	» 288
		Paris Jockey-club scene anticipated -I-	» 327
		Parisian MS. of The Nights -X-	» 96

Parody of the Testification -III-	» 215	Pearls shaded by hair =	
Parody on the testification		teeth under moustachio -V-	» 157
of Allah's Unity -I-	» 177	Pears (various kinds) -VIII-	» 269
Parrot-story a world-wide		Peccadillo in good old days	
folk-lore -I-	» 52	(murder) -IV-	» 275
Particles of swearing -VIII-	» 310	Péché philosophique	
Partner in very deed -VIII-	» 181	(The, in France) -X-	» 214
Partridge = Híjl. -III-	» 138	Pederasts (list of famous) -X-	» 217
Partridges (story of the two) -VI-	» 183	Pehlevi version of	
Pashas (agents for bribery in		the Panchatantra -X-	» 109
Constantinople) -IV-	» 183	Pen and Preserved Tablet -II-	» 68
Passengers in difficulties		Pencilling the eyes	
take command -I-	» 140	with kohl -VII-	» 250
Pathos (touch of) -III-	» 55	Penis (and its succedanea) -X-	» 206
Patience		Penis (as to anus	
(cutting the cords of) -III-	» 178	and cunnus) -III-	» 303
Pausing as long as Allah		Penis (correspondence	
pleased = musing		of size) -IV-	» 52
a long time -VI-	» 109	Penis = Ark al-Haláwat -IV-	» 51
Pay-chest		Pens (gilded) = reeds	
(of a Hammám-bath) -IX-	» 152	washed with gold -VII-	» 112
Payne quoted -II-	» 19, 185, 304	People of His affection = those	
Payne quoted -III-	» 130, 172, 193,	who deserve His love -IX-	» 82
252, 275		Pepper (plantations shaded	
Payne quoted -IV-	» 50, 66, 197, 221,	by bananas) -VI-	» 57
222		Pepper (and the discovery	
Payne quoted -V-	» 44, 49, 65, 112,	of the Cape route) -VI-	» 38
161, 192, 204, 346		Perfumes (natural) -III-	» 231
Payne quoted, -VII-	» 16, 18, 57,	Perfumes not used during	
123, 277, 337		mourning -III-	» 63
Payne quoted -VIII-	» 21,	Periphrase containing a negative	
32, 64, 70, 72, 80, 117, 125, 130,		adds emphasis -II-	» 83
131, 148, 158, 168, 179, 216, 223,		Persian ("I am a,	
224, 262, 264, 271, 275, 278, 279,		but not lying now") -V-	» 26
282, 293, 294, 314, 316, 327,		Persian (poets mostly	
Payne quoted, -IX-	» 22, 28, 79, 84,	addressing youths) -V-	» 156
86, 89, 171, 212, 224, 226, 227,		Persians (delighting in	
250, 251, 265, 268, 282, 290		practical jokes) -IX-	» 177
Payne quoted -X-	» 40,	Persians always	
50, 52, 73, 96, 125, 127, 148		suspected -VIII-	» 8
Peaches		Person (Ar. Shakhs) -VIII-	» 159
(" Sultání," Andam) -VIII-	» 270	Person (Arabic Shakhs) -IV-	» 97
Pearl, supposed to lose		Peshdadians, race of	
one per cent. per ann.		Persian Kings -I-	» 75
of its splendour -I-	» 165	Petrified folk -IX-	» 318
Pearl-fisheries -VI-	» 60	Phædra and Hippolytus -VI-	» 127
Pearls (fresh from water) -VII-	» 240	Pharaoh (signs to) -IV-	» 249
Pearls (resting		"Philippi" and "Alexanders"	
on the sand-bank) -IX-	» 164	in Sidon -II-	» 82

Philosophic		
(used in a bad sense) -VI-	» 257	
Physical prognostication		
familiar to Mesmerists -II-	» 72	
Physiognomy		
(Ar. Firásah, Kiyáfah) -VIII-	» 326	
Physiologists (practise		
on the simiads) -V-	» 220	
Physis and Antiphysis -V-	» 320	
Picnics		
(on the Rauzah island) -V-	» 169	
Pidar sokhtah = (son of a) burnt		
father (Persian insult) -VI-	» 26	
Pièces d'occasion		
mostly sad doggerels -II-	» 261	
Pièces de circonstance (mostly		
mere doggrel) -VIII-	» 59	
Pigeon (blood of the young) -III-	» 289	
Pigeon (language, etc.) -III-	» 126	
Pilgrimage (not perfected		
save by copulation		
with the camel) -VIII-	» 157	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 9) -IX-	» 50	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 10) -V-	» 112	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(i. 11; iii. 285) -II-	» 5	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 14) -VII-	» 80	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 16) -V-	» 97	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 20) -IX-	» 165	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 22) -V-	» 39	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 43) -IV-	» 293	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 52) -III-	» 151	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 59) -VII-	» 171	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 62) -VII-	» 212	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 64) -III-	» 91	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 75-77) -IV-	» 6	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 88) -VIII-	» 300	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 99) -III-	» 163	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 99) -IX-	» 262	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 106) -III-	» 324	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 110) -II-	» 330	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 110) -V-	» 201	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 120) -VII-	» 172	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 121) -II-	» 163	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 123) -IV-	» 78	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 124) -VII-	» 177	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 176) -VIII-	» 287	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 180) -VI-	» 61	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(i. 210; 346) -II-	» 31	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 213) -IV-	» 115	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 216) -III-	» 81	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(i. 222; ii. 91) -II-	» 139	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 235) -IX-	» 51	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(i. 261; iii. 7) -II-	» 15	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(i. 285; ii. 78) -IV-	» 36	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 297) -VI-	» 57	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 298) -VI-	» 277	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 305) -II-	» 180	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 314) -IX-	» 315	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 346) -II-	» 230	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(i. 349; iii. 73) -VI-	» 263	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 352) -V-	» 158	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 362) -V-	» 225	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 370) -VI-	» 276	
Pilgrimage quoted (i. 377) -VII-	» 9	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 3) -VII-	» 95	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 22) -III-	» 8	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 24) -VII-	» 140	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 48) -IX-	» 307	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 49) -II-	» 178	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(ii. 52, 54) -VII-	» 202	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(ii. 58; iii. 343) -II-	» 327	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(ii. 62, 69) -VII-	» 91	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 77) -II-	» 40	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 82) -VIII-	» 291	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 89) -II-	» 220	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(ii. 105, 205) -II-	» 317	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 110) -II-	» 242	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 113) -II-	» 114	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(ii. 116; iii. 190) -VI-	» 264	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 118) -II-	» 140	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 119) -IV-	» 114	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(ii. 130, 138, 325) -VII-	» 92	
Pilgrimage quoted		
(ii. 130, etc.) -VIII-	» 183	
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 161) -V-	» 119	

Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 207) -VIII-	» 273	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 193, 205, 226, 282) -V-	» 203
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 213, 321) -III-	» 304	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 208) -III-	» 121
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 227) -II-	» 165	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 218) -III-	» 126
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 248) -VIII-	» 172	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 218) -V-	» 49
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 282) -III-	» 241	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 224, 256) -IX-	» 178
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 285-287) -IX-	» 175	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 226, 342, 344) -II-	» 169
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 287) -V-	» 44	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 232) -II-	» 227
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 288) -V-	» 236	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 239) -III-	» 174
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 300) -VII-	» 124	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 248) -V-	» 212
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 320) -V-	» 196	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 254) -II-	» 132
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 322) -V-	» 224	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 270) -III-	» 118
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 329) -IV-	» 254	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 295) -IV-	» 80
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 332) -VI-	» 287	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 303) -IV-	» 95
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 333) -II-	» 124	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 306) -IV-	» 75
Pilgrimage quoted (ii. 344) -V-	» 100	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 307) -III-	» 159
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 12) -II-	» 131	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 322) -II-	» 203
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 14) -III-	» 67	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 330) -II-	» 113
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 22) -III-	» 220	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 336) -VII-	» 104
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 66) -VII-	» 181	Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 365) -VIII-	» 157
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 66) -IX-	» 81	Pilgrims (offcast of the = a broken down pilgrim left to die on the road) -IX-	» 290
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 70) -VIII-	» 137	Pillow (wisadah, makhaddah), taking to = taking to one's bed -II-	» 70
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 71) -II-	» 293	Pistachio-nut (tight-fitting shell of) -IV-	» 216
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 77) -III-	» 65	Pitching tents within dog-bark from Royalty disrespectful -II-	» 294
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 78) -II-	» 236	Plain (ground), synonyms for . -I-	» 46
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 90) -VII-	» 4	Plain-speaking of the Badawi -IV-	» 102
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 92) -V-	» 220	Plaisirs de la petite oie (practised by eunuchs) -V-	» 46
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 113) -II-	» 286	Plates as armature -III-	» 216
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 115) -II-	» 224	Plato (his theory of love). -X-	» 182
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 144) -III-	» 252	Play "near and far" = "fast and loose" -X-	» 22
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 156, 162, 216, 220) -IV-	» 125	Pleasure prolonged (en pensant a sa pauvre mère, etc.) -V-	» 76
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 164) -VII-	» 136	Pleiads (the stars whereby men sail) -VIII-	» 304
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 165) -VII-	» 219	Plunder sanctioned by custom -II-	» 68
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 168, 174, 175) -IV-	» 148	Plural masc. used by way of modesty when a girl addresses her lover -I-	» 98
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 171-175, 203) -II-	» 272		
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 185) -III-	» 107		
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 191) -VII-	» 21		
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 192-194) -III-	» 319		
Pilgrimage quoted (iii. 192) -IV-	» 261		

Plural of Majesty -III-	» 16	Prayer (intonations	
Plural of Majesty -IV-	» 156	of the voice in) -V-	» 200
Poetical justice (administered with		Prayer	
vigour in The Nights) -VI-	» 25	(is a collector of all folk) -V-	» 201
Poetry of the Arabs requires		Prayer (of a sick person said	
knowledge of the Desert		as he best can) -V-	» 200
to be understood. -I-	» 230	Prayer (offered standing or	
Poets (four whose works contraried		prostrating) -V-	» 196
their character) -X-	» 217	Prayer (rules for joining in) -III-	» 174
Poison (deadly only in contact		Prayer (two-bow) -III-	» 213
with abraded skin) -VI-	» 202	Prayer (without intention, Arab.	
Poisons in the East -IX-	» 101	Niyat is valueless) -V-	» 163
Poke (counterfeit) -III-	» 302	Prayer -of Ramazan -II-	» 202
Police-master legally answerable		Prayer for the dead	
for losses -VII-	» 161	lack the Sijdah -II-	» 10
Policeman (called in, a severe		Prayer niche =	
punishment in the East) -IX-	» 137	way-side chapel -III-	» 324
Polissonnerie		Praying against	
(characteristic) -III-	» 243	(polite form of cursing) -IX-	» 293
Polissonnerie (Egyptian) -IV-	» 226	Pre eminence	
Polo ("Goff ") -V-	» 32	(appertaineth to) -VIII-	» 285
Poltroon (contrasted with a		Pre-Adamite doctrine -X-	» 157
female tiger lamb) -IX-	» 224	Preachments	
Polygamy and Polyandry		(to Eastern despots) -V-	» 254
in relation to climate -III-	» 241	Precautions (thwarted by	
Polyphemus (in Arab garb) -VI-	» 24	Fate and Fortune) -VI-	» 167
Polyphemus (no Mistress		Precedence (claims pre	
P. accepted) -VI-	» 27	eminence) -VIII-	» 285
Pomegranate fruit		Precedent	
(Hadís referring to) -VIII-	» 267	(merit appertains to) -III-	» 264
Pomegranate fruit supposed		Predestination (a Moslem belief	
to contain seed from		not Providence,) -VI-	» 202
Eden garden . -I-	» 134	Preliminaries of wrestling bout -II-	» 92
Pomegranate =		Premier (Le, embellit) -VIII-	» 86
female parts -VII-	» 151	Preposterous venery -III-	» 304
Porcelain (not made		Presence (I am in thy = thy slave	
in Egypt or Syria) -IV-	» 164	to slay or pardon) -IX-	» 124
Postillon (Le) -III-	» 304	Preserved Tablet -II-	» 68
Postures of coition -III-	» 93	Preventives (the two) -III-	» 222
Potter (simile of the) -IX-	» 77	Price (shall remain) -IX-	» 262
Pouch (Ar. Surrah) -VIII-	» 71	Price (without abatement = without	
Poverty (Holy) -V-	» 269	abstracting a	
Powders (coloured in sign of		large bakhshish) -IX-	» 152
holiday making) -X-	» 56	Pride of beauty intoxicates -IV-	» 34
Power (whoso has it and		Priest hidden within an image	
spareth for Allah's reward		(may date from the days	
he prepareth) -IX-	» 340	of Memnon) -IX-	» 32
Prayer (call to, Azán) -V-	» 201	Prima Venus debet	
		esse cruenta -III-	» 289

Prime Minister carrying fish to the cookmaid -I-	» 63	Province ("some" = Sancho Panza's "insula") -II-	» 188
Princess English, Princess French -VII-	» 245	Puellæ Wakwakienses -VIII-	» 89
Prince (of a people is their servant) -IX-	» 99	Pun -IV-	» 258
Prison (in the King's Palace) -IX-	» 52	Pun -VII-	» 53, 288, 307
Prisons (Moslem) -VI-	» 244	Pun -IX-	» 278
Privy and bath favourite haunts of the Jinns -VI-	» 141	Pun (on a name) -X-	» 11, 27
Privy, a slab with slit in front and a round hole behind -I-	» 221	Punctilios of the Desert -VI-	» 264
Procès verbal (customary with Moslems) -IV-	» 73	Puns (wretched and otherwise -II-	» 3, 64, 179, 182
Prognostication (From nervous movements) -VIII-	» 25	Puns (wretched and otherwise) -VIII-	» 35, 228, 329
Prognostication frequently mentioned -II-	» 72	Purgation (Easterns most careful during) -V-	» 154
Proximity (heightening the effect of the tale) -X-	» 50	Purifying (after evacuation) -II-	» 326
Prolongatio veneris (Imsák) -V-	» 76	Purity of love attains a prophetic strain -III-	» 6
Prominence of the pugaic muscles insisted upon -II-	» 98	Pyramidennarren -V-	» 106
Property (left by will) -VI-	» 213	Pyramids (Al-Ahrám) -V-	» 105
Property (of the heirless lapses to the Treasury) -IV-	» 62	Pyramids (containing unopened chambers ?) -V-	» 106
Prophets (and their agnomina) -VI-	» 270	Pyramids (verses on the) -X-	» 134
Prophets (have some manual trade) -II-	» 286	QANOON-E-ISLAM quoted on the subject of horoscopes -I-	» 213
Prophets (named in the Korán) -V-	» 210	Quarter (son of the = neighbour) -VI-	» 236
Proportion of horse and foot in Arab and Turcoman armies. -VII-	» 2	Queen's Mischief - the mischief that may (or will) come from the Queen -VIII-	» 98
Prostitution (never wholly abolished in Al-Islam) -VIII-	» 115	Question (expressing emphatic assertion) -IX-	» 182
Prostration (must be made to Allah only) -VI-	» 136	Questions (indiscreet, the rule throughout Arabia) -III-	» 105
Prostration (must be made to Allah only) -VIII-	» 115	Quibbling away a truly diplomatic art -V-	» 86
Protestants (four great Sommités) -VII-	» 124	RA 'ÁYÁ (pl.: Ra'íyat) = Ryot -III-	» 215
Prothesis without apodosis (a favourite style in Arabic) -VI-	» 203, 239	Ra'ad Al-Kásif (Pr. N. = the loud- pealing Thunder) -VI-	» 221
Proverbs true to nature -I-	» 307	Ra'ad Sháh, Pr.N. = thunder-king. -VII-	» 55
Providence (and Justice) -V-	» 286		

Raas Al-Mál - capital -VIII-	» 248	Rank (derived from Pers.	
Raat -hu = she saw him -VIII-	» 298	rang = colour) -II-	» 192
Rabbatí = my she-Lord,		Rank (thine is with me such as	
applied to the fire -VII-	» 36	thou couldst wish = I esteem	
Rabelaisian humour		thee as thou deservest) -IX-	» 41
of the richest -IV-	» 152	Rape (rendered	
Rabite classical term		excusable by wilfulness) -VI-	» 187
for a noble Arab horse -III-	» 72	Rás al-Killaut = head of Killaut	
Racng; a favourite pastime. -II-	» 273	(a son of the sons	
Raff - a shelf		of the Jinn) -IX-	» 9
running round a room -VIII-	» 122	Ras al-Tin = Headland of Clay	
Ráfizi = denier, Shi'ah -IV-	» 44	(not Figs) -V-	» 112
Rafw = artistic		Rashaa = fawn	
style of darning -VI-	» 198	beginning to walk -V-	» 149
Rag (burnt, used as styptic) -IV-	» 108	Ráshid (Pasha, etc.) -IV-	» 202
Rághip (= expecter		Rashid = Rosetta -VIII-	» 288
Záhid = rejecter) -VIII-	» 316	Rashíd = the	
Ráh = pure old wine. -IV-	» 186	heaven directed -VIII-	» 194
Rahan = pledge -IX-	» 311	Rasíf (Al-)	
Ráhatáni (Al-) =		river quay, dyke -VIII-	» 150
the two rests -VIII-	» 342	Rasm = usage (justifies a father	
Rahíl (small dromedary) -III-	» 67	killing his son) -II-	» 7
Rahim, Rihm = womb		Rasúl = one sent, "apostle,"	
for uterine relations -VII-	» 123	not prophet -IV-	» 284
Rahmah (Pr. N. = the		Rasy = praising	
puritanical " Mercy ") -VI-	» 226	in a funeral sermon -III-	» 291
Raiment of devotees		Ratánah = a jargon -III-	» 200
(white wool) -VII-	» 214	Raushan = window -III-	» 171
Rais = captain of a ship -I-	» 127	Raushaná	
Rais = captain, master		(splendour) = Roxana -III-	» 171.
(not owner) of a ship -VI-	» 12	Rauzah (Al-), at Cairo -V-	» 169
Raising the tail sign of excitement		Raven of the	
in the Arab blood-horse -III-	» 84	waste or the parting -IV-	» 52
Raj az = the seventh		Raven of the	
Bahr of Arabic prosody -I-	» 251	waste or the parting -VIII-	» 236
Rajab = worshipping		Ráwí = story teller (also used for	
(7th Arab month) -V-	» 54	reciter of Traditions) -X-	» 144
Rajul ikhtiyar =		Ráy = rede	
middle-aged man -I-	» 55	("private judgment,") -VI-	» 146
Rakb = fast-going caravan -IV-	» 254	Ráyah Káimah = pennon flying	
Rakham aquiline vulture -VIII-	» 20	(not "beast standing") -VII-	» 118
Rákí (distilled from raisins) -V-	» 65	Raydaniyah, a camping	
Ramazán (moon of) -VIII-	» 33	ground near Cairo -I-	» 245
Ramlah (half-way house between		Rayhán scented herb -VIII-	» 187
Jaffa and Jerusalem) -VII-	» 103	Rayhání (handwriting) -II-	» 301
Rank (conferred, by		Rayhani = a curved character -I-	» 128
a Sovereign's addressing		Ráyi = rationalist -VI-	» 146
a person with a title) -IX-	» 119	Rayy (old capital of Media) -IV-	» 104
		Ready to fly for delight -III-	» 26

Ream (Ital. rísma, Arab riyam)-V-»	108	Rijál = Hallows -X-	» 14
Red dress (sign of wrath) -IV-	» 72	Rijál al-Ghayb	
Red habit (sign of wrath) -VI-	» 250	(invisible controls) -II-	» 211
Red Sea (cleaves		Rims cars -I-	» 131
in twelve places) -V-	» 236	Rind (rand) = willow, bay,	
Reed = pen (title of		aloes, wood -III-	» 172
Koran chapt lxxviii.) -II-	» 68	Ring (in memoriam) -VI-	» 199
Reed-pipe (Nay) -V-	» 50	Ring (lost in the Harim raises	
Refusal of a demand in		jealous suspicion) -VI-	» 200
marriage a sore insult -VI-	» 262	Rings in the East . -IV-	» 2 ₄
Refusal of gift greatest affront -I-	» 336	Rising up and sitting down	
Relations		sign of agitation -II-	» 112
between Badawi tribes -VI-	» 267	River (the = Tigris-Euphrates)-IX-»	313
Rending of garments as		Rivers (underground) -VI-	» 63
sign of sorrow or vexation -I-»	308	Rizwán (approbation) = key	
"Renowning it"(naive style of)-VII-»	347	keeper of Paradise) -VIII-	» 265
"Renowning it" (boasting		Rizwán (approbation) = key	
of one's tribe) -III-	» 80, 108	keeper of Paradise -III-	» 15, 20
Repentance (a slicing		Rizwán = Moslem St. Peter -IV-	» 195
plea for granting		Robbing (to keep life and	
aid with a Moslem) -IV-	» 277	body together,	
Repentance		an acceptable plea) -IX-	» 137
acquits the penitent -VII-	» 72	Robe (the hidden, story of) -VI-	» 188
Repetition -VII-	» 293, 301	Robing one's self in rags =	
Repetition (of an address		becoming a Faklr -II-	» 171
in token of kindness) -V-	» 370	Robinson Crusoe (with a touch	
Resignation (noble instance of)-X-»	42	of Arab prayerfulness) -V-	» 291
Respect shown to parts of		Rock (falling upon a ship) -VII-	» 295
the body, exuviæ, etc. -I-	» 276	Rod (divining or "dowsing ") -IV-	» 73
Rest (in Eastern travel before		Roman superficiality	
eating and drinking) -VIII-	» 142	(notable instance of) -X-	» 106
Retorts (of a sharp Fellah) -VI-	» 232	Rosary. -III-	» 123
Return unto Alláh -III-	» 317	Rose (in arab masculine) -VIII-	» 274
Return-Salám -VIII-	» 309	Rose-water (for "nobility and	
Revenge (a sacred duty) -VIII-	» 306	gentry, even-in tea) -V-	» 357
Ribá = interest, usury -VIII-	» 26	Rotl (pl. Artál) = rotolo,	
Ribá = usury -V-	» 201	pound-weight -IV-	» 124
Ridding the sea of its rubbish -IX-»	169	Roum = Graæco-Roman	
Riddle "surprise"		Empire -IV-	» 100
(specimen of) -V-	» 239	Roumi (in Marocco =	
Riders (names of		European) -VIII-	» 268
various beasts) -VIII-	» 239	Royalty in the guise	
Riding on men as donkeys		of merchants -III-	» 12
(facetious exaggeration		Rozistán = day station -I-	» 29
of African practice) -VII-	» 357	Rub' al-Kharáb (probably for the	
Riding on the ass an old		Great Arabian Desert) -X-	» 42
Biblical practice -I-	» 262	Ruba'al Kharáb =	
Ríf (Al-) = low land -VIII-	» 304	the waste quarter -VII-	» 80
Rihl = wooden saddle -III-	» 117		

Rubb = syrup "Rob" -II-	» 3	Sa'alabah (name of a tribe) -III-	» 107
Rubbamá =		Sa'í = running between	
perhaps, sometimes -VII-	» 218	Safá and Marwah -II-	» 327
Rubber, see Shampooer -III-	» 17	Sa'id = Upper Egypt -VIII-	» 304
Ruby (La'al, Yákút) -V-	» 342	Sa'id bin Jubayr -II-	» 201
Ruby (of exceptional size) -VI-	» 66	Sa'id bin Sálím	
Rudaynah & Rudaynian lances -II-	» 2	(governor of Khorasan) -V-	» 94
Rudaynian lance (like a) -VII-	» 265	Sa'id bin Zayd (traditionist) -V-	» 81
Ruh = be off! -IX-	» 168	Sa'idah =	
Rúh = spirit, breath of life -IX-	» 67	the auspicious (fem.) -IX-	» 330
Ruh bilá Fuzúl = begone and none		Sá'ik = the Striker -VII-	» 35
of your impudence, -VIII-	» 163	Sá'ikah = thunderbolt -VI-	» 271
Ruhbah (townlet on the		Sa'ír = Hell -IV-	» 143
frontier of Syria) -III-	» 52	Sa'lab -fox -IX-	» 48, 103
Ruhbán = monks -VIII-	» 256	Sa'lab = fox -VI-	» 211
Ruká'i = correspondence hand -I-	» 128	Sabá = Biblical Sheba -IV-	» 113
Ruka'tayn = two-bow prayer -I-	» 142	Sabá = the Biblical Sheba -VII-	» 316
Rukb = travellers on camels:		Sabab = a rope	
return caravan, -VIII-	» 238	hence a cause -VIII-	» 100
Rukh (Roc) and		Sabab = rope	
"Roc's" feathers -V-	» 122	(hence "a cause") -II-	» 14
Rukh (study of, by		Sabaj (a black shell) -VII-	» 131
Prof Bianconi) -VI-	» 49	Sabaka = he outraced -IX-	» 111
Rukh (the world-wide		Sabaka Kúrana =	
Wundervogel) -VI-	» 16	he pierced her forge -VIII-	» 46
Rukhám = alabaster -I-	» 295	Sabb = low abuse -III-	» 311
Rumourers (the two) =		Sabbágh = dyer -II-	» 305
basin and ewer -VII-	» 146	Sabbáh bin Rammáh bin Humám =	
Rustak (Al-), city of Oman -VI-	» 289	the Comely son of the Spearman,	
Rustem (not Rustum		son of the Lion -III-	» 67
or Rustem) -IV-	» 219	Sabbahak' Allah bi'l Khair = Allah	
Rutub (applying co pearls) =		give thee good morning -VI-	» 196
fresh from water -VII-	» 240	Sabbath (kept in silence) -V-	» 339
Ryot = liege, subject;		Sabbation (River) -V-	» 337
Fellah, peasant -III-	» 215	Sabíhat Al-'Urs = gift on the	
Ryyam = bales (ream) -V-	» 108	wedding-morning -X-	» 18
		Sábik = forerunner -VIII-	» 341
		Sabíkah = bar, lamina, ingot, -VIII-	» 10
		Sabíyah = young lady -IX-	» 226
		Sabr = patience and aloes,	
		source of puns -I-	» 138
		Sabr = Patience and Aloes,	
		source of puns -VIII-	» 35
		Sabr = patience, aloes	
		(pun on) -IX-	» 278
		Sabt = Sabbath -II-	» ib.
		Sabur = Sapor II. -VI-	» 274
		Sacrifice (Ar. Kurbán) -VIII-	» 13
Sa'A (measure of corn, etc.) -VI-	» 203		
Sa'ad = auspiciousness,			
prosperity; derivatives -I-	» 9		
Sa'ada (female Pr. N.) -III-	» 65		
Sa'adah = worldly prosperity			
and future happiness -IX-	» 327		
Sa'alab = fox -III-	» 132		

Sacy, Sylvestre de (on the origin of The Nights). -X-	» 74	Sáibah = a woman who lets herself go (a whoring etc.) -VIII-	» 151
Sád (Letter, simile for the eye) -V-	» 34	Sáibah = she-camel	
Sadaf = cowrie -I-	» 19	freed from labour -III-	» 78
Sadakah = voluntary alms, opposed to Zakát -I-	» 339	Saihún and Jayhún =	
Sadd = wall, dyke -I-	» 114	Jaxartes and Bactrus -II-	» 78
Sadd = wall, dyke -II-	» 128	Sail = torrent -VI-	» 164
Sadness (House of) -VIII-	» 64	Sailor (Ar. equivalents for) -VI-	» 242
Sádr = returning from the water (see Wárid) -III-	» 56.	Sáim al-dahr =	
Sady = Hámah, q.v. -III-	» 293	perennial faster -V-	» 112
Safá (ground-wave in Meccah) -V-	» 203	Saint and Sinner -V-	» 115
Safe guard (I am in thy = I appeal to thy honour) -VI-	» 158	Saint, Santon (Wall) -V-	» 112
Saffron (Aphrodisiac) -II-	» 234	Sáis = groom,	
Safíynah = (Noah's) Ark -IX-	» 310	horsekeeper (Syce) -VI-	» 9
Safiyu 'Ilah (Adam) pure of Allah -II-	» 124	Saj'a = balanced prose (instance) -V-	» 160
Safwán = clear, cold -VII-	» 314	Saj'a = rhymed prose -I-	» 116
Saghr (Thagr), the opening of the lips showing the teeth -VIII-	» 289	Saja'-assonance bald in translation -VII-	» 2
Sahákah = tribadism -II-	» 234	Sajáh (false prophetess) -V-	» 147
Sáhib (Wazirial title) -V-	» 71	Sajjádah = prayer rug -VI-	» 193
Sáhib (Wazirial title). -IV-	» 139	Sák = calf of the leg -II-	» 327
Sáhib = companion, used as a Wazirial title -I-	» 237	Sakatí = second-hand dealer -IV-	» 77
Sáhib al-Shartah = chief of the watch (Prefect of Police) -I-	» 259	Sakhr (Jinni imprisoned by Solomon) -V-	» 316
Sáhib Nafas = master of breath, a minor saint healing by expiration -I-	» 107	Sakhr al-Jinni alluded to -I-	» 41
Sahífah = page, book -VIII-	» 148	Sáki and Sáki -IX-	» 253
Sahíkah = Tribade -VIII-	» 130	Sáki = cup-bearer -II-	» 27, 327
Sáhil (Al-) = the coast (Phoenicia) -IX-	» 22	Sákin = quiescent (applied to a closing wound) -IX-	» 255
Sáhil Masr = the river side (at Cairo) -I-	» 291	Sákiyah = the Persian water wheel -I-	» 123
Sahim al-Layl (Pr. N. = he who shooteth an arrow by night) -VI-	» 261	Sákiyah = water-wheel -IX-	» 218
Sáhirah = place for the gathering of souls on Doom-day -III-	» 323	Sakká (Anglo-Indian Bihishti) water-carrier. -IV-	» 44
Sahm mush'ab = forked (not barbed) arrow -IX-	» 48	Sakká = water-carrier -V-	» 89
Sahm-hu = his shaft -VI-	» 100	Sakr = hawk -II-	» 293
Saib = crucifying -III-	» 25	Saksar (Pers. Sag-sar = dogs' heads) -VI-	» 37
		Sal'am = S (alla) A (Ilah) a (layhi) wa S (allam), see Abhak -II-	» 24
		Salaf (Al-) = ancestry (referring to Mohammed) -V-	» 90
		Saláhitah (Al-), island -VI-	» 30
		Saláhiyah (vulg. Saráhiyah) = glassbottle -VII-	» 370
		Salám (becomes Shalúm with the Jews) -VIII-	» 223

Salám (not returned, a Moslem form of boycotting) -VIII-	» 302	Samharí = lance of Samhar (place or maker) -IV-	» 258
Salam (of prayers) -II-	» 243	Samír = night-talker -VII-	» 217
Salám (to be answered by a better salutation) -II-	» 146	Samn = clarified butter -I-	» 144
Salámát = Welcome ! -VI-	» 232	Samn = clarified butter -IX-	» 39
Salát mamlúkíyah = praying without ablution -VII-	» 148	Samn = melted butter, Ghi -IV-	» 53
Salátah (how composed) -VII-	» 132	Samsam (sword of the Tobba Amru bin Ma'ad Kurb) -II-	» 127
Sale (forced on by bystanders) -VIII-	» 310	Samúm = poisonous wind (Simoon) 88 -VI-	»
Sales (formula of) -VI-	» 73	Samúr (Applied to cats and dogs, also to Adm. Seymour) -IV-	» 57
Sálifah = silken plait, -VIII-	» 223	Sana'á (Capital of Al-Yaman) -V-	» 16
Sálih (grandson of Shem?) -V-	» 210	Sana'á (famed for leather and other work) -VII-	» 130
Sálih (his she-camel) -V-	» 235	Sanájik = banners, ensigns -IX-	» 290
Sálih (Pr. N.) = righteous, pious, just -VII-	» 314	Sand (knowing from the = geomancy) -IX-	» 117
Sálih = a pious man -VIII-	» 199	Sandal (Ar. Na'al) -VI-	» 207
Sálih al-Mazani (theologian) -V-	» 261	Sandal (Pr. N.) = sandalwood -VIII-	» 169
Sálihiyah = the Holy (name of a town) -IX-	» 287	Sandal (scented with) -V-	» 192
Salím (Pr. N. = the " Safe and Sound ") -IV-	» 58	Sandali (eunuch deprived of penis and testes) -V-	» 46
Salk (blessing, prayer) -IV-	» 60	Sandals (kissed and laid on the head in token of submission) -VII-	» 370
Sallah = basket of wickerwork -IX-	» 56	Sandúk al-Nuzur = box of vowed oblations -VIII-	» 330
Salli ala 'I-Nabi = bless the prophet (imposing silence) -V-	» 65	Sapphic venery -II-	» 234
Salmá and Layla = our "Mary and Martha" -I-	» 265	Sapphism (practised in wealthy Haríms). -IV-	» 234
Salsabíl (fountain in Paradise) -IV-	» 195	Sappho (the "Masculine") -X-	» 181
Salsabíl (fountains of Paradise) -III-	» 57	Sár = vendetta -I-	» 101, 114
Salutation (from a rider to a man on foot and from the latter to one sitting) -IX-	» 3	Sar'a - falling sickness -V-	» 28
Salutation (Salám, unwillingly to a Christian) -V-	» 284	Sara' (epilepsy, falling sickness, possession) -IV-	» 89
Salutation (the first) -V-	» 200	Saráb = mirage -III-	» 319
Saluting after prayer -IX-	» 254	Saráb = mirage -VI-	» 93
Sama'an wa ta atan to be translated variously -I-	» 96	Sarandib = Selan-dwípa (Ceylon) -VI-	» 64
Samak = common fish -VI-	» 69	Saráwil = bag or petticoat trousers -I-	» 222
Samandal (Al-) = Salamander. -VII-	» 280	Saráwill = bag trousers (plural or singular) -IX-	» 225
Samar = night-story -VII-	» 312	Sardáb (tunnel) -IX-	» 274
Samáwah (Al-) visitation place in Babylonian Irak -VII-	» 93	Sardáb = souterrain -IX-	» 241
		Sardáb = underground chamber -V-	» 128

Sardáb = underground room -I-	» 340	Sayyid (descendant of Mohammed through Al-Hasan) -V-	» 259
Sári al-Sakati (Sufi ascetic) -IX-	» 21	Scabbard (Ar. Ghimd) -V-	» 158
Sarídah (Tharídah) brewis -V-	» 223	Scalding a stump in oil	
Sarír = bier (empty) -II-	» 46	common surgery practice -I-	» 297
Sarmújah = sandals, leggings, slippers -VII-	» 370	Schoolmaster (derided in East and West) -V-	» 118
Sarráf = Anglo-Indian "Shroff" -I-	» 210	Schools (attached to Mosques) -X-	» 153
Sarráf = money changer (Shroff) -IV-	» 270	Scorpions of the brow = accroche coeurs, etc. -I-	» 168
Sásá bin Shays -VI-	» 274	Scorpions of the brow = acroche cœurs -VIII-	» 209
Sassanides -I-	» 75	Scoundrels (described with superior glee) -IX-	» 135
Satan (his malice weak in comparison with that of women) -VI-	» 144	Scrotum curdling in fear -II-	» 233
Satl = kettle, bucket (situla?) -VII-	» 182	Sea (striking out sparks) -IX-	» 314
Sátúr = chopper -VIII-	» 162	Sea of Al-Karkar -VI-	» 101
Saub (Tobe) Atábi = Tabby silk -VIII-	» 201	Sea-stallion (myth of the) -VI-	» 9
Saudá = black bile, melancholia -IV-	» 251	Seal (affixed to make an act binding) -V-	» 184
Saudawí = of a melancholic temperament -VII-	» 238	Seal (breaking the = taking the maidenhead) -V-	» 154
Saulaján = bat in "bat and ball" -II-	» 329	Seal and Sealing-wax -III-	» 189
Sawáb = reward in Heaven -I-	» 96	Seal-ring of Solomon (oath by) -VII-	» 317
Sawád = blackness of the hair -X-	» 60	Sealing a covered dish a necessary precaution against poison -I-	» 244
Sawáhlí = shore men -IX-	» 22	Seas (fresh = lakes and rivers). -V-	» 326
Sawálif = tresses, locks -V-	» 158	Seas, the two = the Mediterranean and the Indian Ocean -I-	» 173
Sawík = parched corn -VII-	» 303	Seclusion (royal, and its consequences) -IX-	» 91
Sawwáhun = wanderers and pilgrims -VIII-	» 336	Secrets (instances and sayings with regard to their keeping) -V-	» 83
Sawwán = Syenite -III-	» 324	Secrets of workmanship (withheld from Apprentices) -IX-	» 263
Sayd wa Kanas = hunting and coursing. -I-	» 9	Seditions in Kufah caused by Caliph Othman's nepotism -II-	» 163
Sayf al-Mulúk = Sword of the Kings -VII-	» 325	Seduction (the truth about it) -III-	» 166
Sayf Zu al-Yazan (hero of a Persian romance) -VIII-	» 21	Seeing sweetness of speech finding it out in converse -IX-	» 14
Sayhún and Jayhún = Jaxartes and Oxus -V-	» 41	Seeking refuge with Allah -V-	» 200
Sáyh = wanderer (not "pilgrim,") -IX-	» 51	Separation spoken of as a defilement -IV-	» 211
Sayr = broad girdle -VIII-	» 325	Septentriones (four oxen and their wain) -II-	» 3
Sayyib (Thayyib) = woman who leaves her husband after lying once with him, -VIII-	» 324		
Sayyib-hu = let him go, -VIII-	» 151		

Sepulchre, erroneously called "a little Wali" -I-	» 105	Shahyál bin Shárukh (Pr. N.). -VII-	» 331
Serpent (breaks the bones of its devoured prey by winding round a tree or rock) -VI-	» 29	Shaibál-Ingház = gray beard, shaking with disapproval -III-	» 301
Serpent (in Arab mostly feminine) -VI-	» 75	Shakáik al-Nu-umán = anemone -I-	» 175
Serpent (preserving from sickness) -VI-	» 66	Shakespeare and musical glasses -II-	» 4
Serpent does not sting or bite, but strikes -III-	» 160	Shakespearean "topothesia" out Shakespared: -III-	» 212
Serving the Lord by sinning against one's body -II-	» 208	Shakhs = a person, a black spot . -III-	» 26
Set-off for abuse of women -VII-	» 130	Shakhtúr = dinghy -VII-	» 362
Seven deadly sins -II-	» 175	Shaking and nodding the head, universal items of gesture language -I-	» 300
Seven schools or editions of the Koran -I-	» 113	Shakiriyah = Kshatriya caste -VI-	» 10
Seven Sleepers -III-	» 128	Shakuríyah = chicoree -V-	» 226
Sévigné of pearls -IV-	» 249	Shám (Syria) = land on the left, opposed to Al-Yaman = land on the right -I-	» 83
Sha'abán (moon of) -V-	» 191	Sham hamphorash = the hundredth name of God, engraved on the seal-ring of Solomon -I-	» 173
Sha'ilah = link (also lamp, wick, etc.) -I-	» 259	Shámah = Khál, mole on the cheek -I-	» 167
Sha'r = hair of the body, pile -IX-	» 157	Shamardal (Al-) = the Tall One -VI-	» 221
Shább = youth between puberty and forty -I-	» 55	Shambar = Cassia fistularis -II-	» 241
Shabistán = night station . -I-	» 29	Shame (extends from navel to knees) -VIII-	» 193
Shadow (may yours never be less) -VIII-	» 170	"Shame" alluded to in cursing parents of an abused person -I-	» 227
Shafáif = lower labia, -VIII-	» 93	Shamlah = gaberdine. -VIII-	» 160
Sháfi'i (school of Theology) -II-	» 151	Shammara = he tucked up (sleeve or gown) -VII-	» 133
Shah (Al-) mát = the king is dead (checkmate) -VIII-	» 217	Shammir = up and ready! -VIII-	» 263
Shah bandar = lord of the port (Consul) -IV-	» 29	Shampooer (rubber) = Mukayyit or bagman.. -III-	» 17
Shah Záman = King of the Age . -I-	» 2	Shampooing the feet -I-	» 117
Sháh-púr = King's son (Sabúr, Sapor) -V-	» 2	Shams al-Daulah (imaginary king of Egypt) -VI-	» 241
Shahadatani (Al-) = the two Testimonies -III-	» 346	Shams al-Nahár (Pr. N. = Sun of the Day) -V-	» 9
Sháhid = index, pointer -II-	» 300	Shams al-Zuhá (Pr.N.) = Sun of Undurn -VIII-	» 107
Sháhmiyanah (large tent) -II-	» 194		
Shahrazád (various explanations of the name) -II-	» 1		
Shahrázád = city ' Freer. . -I-	» 14		
Shahríman not Shah Zemán -III-	» 7, 212.		
Shahryár = city friend. . -I-	» 2		

Shamtá = the grizzled (name for wine) -X-	» 38	Shaykh attended by a half-witted lunatic -VII-	» 152
Shanak = hanging -III-	» 25	Shaykh Nasr (Pr. N. = Elder of victory -V-	» 343
Shanfara (poet) -III-	» 143	Shaykh of the Sea (-board) -VII-	» 357
Shár, Sher and Shír -IV-	» 187	Shaykh of the thieves (one of the worthies of a Moslem capital) -VI-	» 204
Shara (Al-), mountain in Arabia -VII-	» 23	Shaykh, Shaybah = grey beard, oldster -I-	» 55
Shara, = holy law -VII-	» 170	Shaykh = elder, chief -II-	» 144
Sharáb al-Tuffáh = cider -IV-	» 134	Shaykhah Rájihah = the excellent Religious -IX-	» 347
Sharaf Al-Banát (Pr.N.) = Honour of maidenhood, -VIII-	» 107	Shaykhs (five, doubtful allusion) . -III-	» 30
Sharáif = trefoil-shaped crenelles -IV-	» 165	Shays = Ab Seth -VI-	» 283
Sharíf = a descendant of Mohammed -IV-	» 170	Shaytán (his wife and nine sons) -III-	» 229
Sharít = chopper, sword -VII-	» 178	Shaytán (Satan) term of abuse -III-	» 25
Sharmútah = rags, tatters; strumpets; shreds of meat = Kadíd -I-	» 163	Shayyun li'lláhi = per amor di Dio -I-	» 329
Sharrkan (Sharrun kana) = bane to the foe -II-	» 78	Shazarwán = Pers. Shadurwan, palace, cornice, etc. -VII-	» 51
Shart = a single Talbiyah or cry Labbayka -I-	» 226	Shedding tears no disgrace for a man -I-	» 68
Shásh Abyaz = white turband (distinctive sign of the true believer) -VIII-	» 8	Shibábah = reed pipe -VIII-	» 166
Shatm = obscene abuse -I-	» 182	Shibáh = shooting stars -I-	» 224
Shaukat = sting, pride -II-	» 106	Shikk = split man (a. kind of demon) -V-	» 333
Shaving (process of) -IX-	» 139	Shinf = gunny-bag -V-	» 45
Shaving and depilation -II-	» 160	Shíraj = sesame oil -IX-	» 184
Shawáhi (from Shauh) having a fascinating eye -II-	» 269	Shirk (= syntheism) of love -V-	» 9
Shawáhi Umm al-Dawáhi = The fascinator, Mother of Calamities, -VIII-	» 87	Shirk (partnership) = Syntheism, Dualism, Trinitarianism -I-	» 181
Shaybán (Arab tribe) -V-	» 100	Shirk = giving a partner to Allah -II-	» 202
Shaykh (after the type of Abú Nowás). -IX-	» 251	Shirk of the Mushrik -V-	» 142
Shaykh (al-Islam = chief of the Olema) -IX-	» 289	Shiyár (old name for Saturday) -II-	» 305
Shaykh (for syndic of a Guild) -IX-	» 260	Shoe (Ar. Markúb, Na'al) -VI-	» 207
Shaykh = an old man, elder, chief. -I-	» 26	Shop (Arab, a "but" and a "ben") -III-	» 163
Shaykh al-Bahr = the Chief of the Sea (-coast). -VI-	» 51, 53	Shop (front shelf of, a seat for visitors) -IX-	» 262
Shaykh al-Islám (his mention sign of modern composition) -X-	» 19	Shops composed of a "but" and a "ben" -I-	» 316
		" Short and thick is never quick " -IV-	» 194

Shouting under a ruler's palace to attract attention -II-	» 38	Signs (by various parts of the body) -VIII-	» 233
Shovel-iron stirrup = spur -III-	» 119	Signs (language of) -IX-	» 269
Shower (how delightful in rainless lands) -VII-	» 141	Signs (lucky in a horse) -III-	» 118
Shroud (joined in one = shrouded together ?) -V-	» 71	Signs (of a Shaykh's tent) -III-	» 104
Shrouds (carried by the pilgrims to Meccah) -VI-	» 61	Signs (to Pharaoh) -IV-	» 249
Shu'aib = Jethro -II-	» 205	Signs of Allah = Koranic verses -VI-	» 144
Shu'ayb = Jethro -V-	» 210	Signum salutis -VIII-	» 293
Shubash = Bravo ! -VII-	» 195	Sijdah = prostration -II-	» 10
Shudder preceding the "magnetic" trance -I-	» 44	Sijn al-Ghazab = Prison of Wrath -X-	» 45
Shuhadá, martyrs, extensive category -I-	» 171	Sikankúr = Skinkos a lizard (see Aphrodisiacs) -IV-	» 32
Shuhúd = assessors of the Kazi's Court -I-	» 21	Silah conjunctive sentence; coition -IX-	» 272
Shujá' al-Din (Pr. N.) = the Brave of the Faith -IX-	» 18	Siláh-dár = armour-bearer -II-	» 215
Shukkah = piece of cloth -IX-	» 236	Simát = dinner table -I-	» 178
Shúm (a tough wood used for staves) -VII-	» 354	Simiyá = white magic -I-	» 305, 332
Shurayh, foxier than the fox -I-	» 252	Simoon (Ar. Samúm = poisonous wind) -VI-	» 88
Shúshah = top-knot of hair -I-	» 308	Símurgh (guardian of the Persian mysteries) -X-	» 117
Shuumán = a pestilent fellow -IV-	» 75	Sin (permitted that man might repent) -IX-	» 83
Sibawayh (Grammarians) -VII-	» 233	Sin (thy shall be on thine own neck) -IX-	» 211
Siddík = true friend -II-	» 197	Sín = China -II-	» 77
Siddíkah (Al-) the veridical (apparently undeserved title of Ayishah) -VIII-	» 152	Sinai (convent famous for Ráki) -V-	» 65
Side-muscles (her quiver = trembles in every nerve) -VII-	» 219	Sind (matting of) -V-	» 145
Sídí (fror Sayyidi = my lord) -V-	» 283	Sindán sandán = anvil -VIII-	» 8
Sídi Ibrahím bin al-Khawwás (Pr. N.) -V-	» 283	Sindbád (not to be confounded with the eponym of the Sindibád- namah). -VI-	» 4
Sidillah = seats, furniture -IX-	» 190	Sindibád námah (Persian romance) -VI-	» 122
Sifr = whistling -IV-	» 206	Sindibád námah (quoted) -VI-	» 129, 132, 134, 139, 143, 145, 150, 152, 169, 180, 183, 188, 202
Sifr = whistling -V-	» 333	Sindibád the Sage -VI-	» 124
Sight comprehendeth Him not, etc -VI-	» 282	Singing (not harám = sinful, but makrúh = objectionable) -IX-	» 245
Sign of the cross on the fore-head -II-	» 224	Sinnaur = cat, prince -III-	» 149
Signals of Debauchées -X-	» 190	Sinning (for the pleasure of being pardoned) -IV-	» 111
Signet-rings -IV-	» 24	Sins (seven deadly) -II-	» 175
Signifying with the hand not our beckoning, -VIII-	» 78	Sírah (small fish, fry, sprat) -VI-	» 216
		Sirah = minnow, sprat -IX-	» 166

Sirát (Al-), the bridge of Hell -IV-	» 223	Slave-girls (newly bought, pretentious and coquettish) -VII-	» 266
Sister (by adoption) -VIII-	» 25	Slaves (dealer in = Jalláb) -III-	» 349
Sisterhood = companions, suite -VIII-	» 41	Slaves (O camphor) -III-	» 40
Sisters (their abiding together after marriage frequently insisted upon) -X-	» 56	Slaves (set free for the benefit of the dead) -III-	» 211
Sitt al-Masháikh = Lady of Shaykhs -V-	» 154	Slaves (their ambition to have slaves of their own) -V-	» 12
Sitting on shins and knees a trying posture -I-	» 130	Slaves fancied by debauched women -I-	» 191
Siwák = tooth stick; siwa-ka = other than thou -III-	» 275	Slaves, Cannibals -II-	» 48
Sixth Abbaside Caliph, error for fifth, -VIII-	» 56	Slaves-Behaving like one -II-	» 270
Siyághosh, see Tufah -VI-	»	Slaves-called "Camphor," like "Snowball" -II-	» 47
Skin (extreme delicacy of the female) -IX-	» 321	Slaves-Christian girls sent to Moslems -II-	» 79
Skin (free from exudation sounds louder under the clapping of the hand) -IX-	» 150	Slaves-Destructiveness -II-	» ib.
Slain were those who were slain = many were slain -V-	» 364	Slaves-Familiarity -II-	» 49
Slander (poisoned = fatal) -II-	» 264	Slaves-Girls examined as to virginity -II-	» 147
Slapping on the nape of neck = "boxing the ears" -IV-	» 193	Slaves-Girls' names -II-	» 57
Slate (Lauh) -V-	» 73	Slaves-Manumission of -II-	» ib.
Slaughter (wholesale for the delight of the gallery) -VIII-	» 255	Slaves-refuse to be set free -II-	» 55
Slaughtering (by cutting the animals throat) -VIII-	» 44	Slaves-Returning from a journey -II-	» 65
Slaughtering (ritual for) -V-	» 391	Sledge (thrashing = tribulum) -II-	» 23
Slave (holds himself superior to a menial freeman) -VIII-	» 294	Sleeper and Waker (Tale of the) -IV-	» 96
Slave (Moslemah can compel an infidel master who has attempted her seduction to sell her) -VII-	» 203	Sleepers (the Seven of Ephesus) -III-	» 128
Slave girl (can only be sold with her consent) -VIII-	» 292	Sleeping (naked) -V-	» 8
Slave girl (If ill treated may demand to be sold) -VIII-	» 54	Sleeping (with covered head and face).. -III-	» 345
Slave-girl (free, not forward in her address) -IX-	» 268	Sleeping (with head and body covered by a sheet) -V-	» 18
Slave-girl (lewd and treacherous by birth) -IX-	» 280	Sleeping and slumbering -II-	» 178
Slave-girl (to be sent as a spy into the Harims) -IX-	» 292	Sleeping with a sword between them -VII-	» 352
		Sleeplessness (contrivance against) -IV-	» 228
		Slice of the moon = digit of the moon -I-	» 91
		Smile (and laughter) -V-	» 193
		Smile (like Mím) -IV-	» 249
		Smoking out (a common practice) -II-	» 255
		Smothering a rival common in Harems -II-	» 58

Smuggling men		
into the Harem -I-	» 282	
Snatching off the turband		
a paying industry -I-	» 259	
Sneezing (etiquette of) -IX-	» 220	
Socrates ("sanctus		
pæderasta") -X-	185, seqq.	
Sodomite (Lúti) -V-	» 161	
Sodomite		
(punished detected) -V-	» 160	
Sodomites		
(angels appear to) -III-	» 301, 304	
Sodomy (abnormally developed		
amongst the savages		
of the New World) -X-	» 207	
Sodomy with women -III-	» 304.	
Soft-sided, attribute of beauty -I-	» 168	
Softness of skin highly prized -II-	» 295	
Soko (Maghribi form of Súk =		
bazaar street) -VIII-	» 230	
Sold to thee for monies received		
(formula of Moslem sales)		
-VI-	» 73	
Soldiers of al-Daylam = warlike		
as the Daylamites, -VIII-	» 82	
Sole of a valley often preferred		
to encamping -II-	» 85	
Solomon (his carpet). -III-	» 267	
Solomon (his food-tray) -VI-	» 80	
Solomon (his seal-ring) -VI-	» 84	
Solomon		
(his trick upon Bilkís) -VI-	» 113	
Solomon (his Wazír Asaf) -VI-	» 99	
Solomon		
(oath by his seal-ring) -VII-	» 317	
Solomon		
(the Apostle of Allah) -VI-	» 99	
Solomon and al-Sakhr -II-	» 97	
Solomon and David		
(their burial place) -V-	» 310	
Solomon's death fixing		
the date of a tale -I-	» 41	
Solomon's prison (the copper		
cucurbites in which		
he imprisoned		
the rebellious Jinns) -VIII-	» 157	
Son (the lamp		
of a dark house) -II-	» 280	
Son of a century =		
hundred years old -I-	» 126	
Son of Persian Kings (not Prince		
but descendant) -III-	» 163	
Son of ten years dieth		
not the ninth, -VIII-	» 70	
"Son" used for "grandson"		
as more affectionate -I-	» 243	
Sons (brought as		
servants unto Kings) -IX-	» 43	
Sons of Adam = men -I-	» 130	
Sons of Sasán = Sassanides -I-	» 2	
Sons of the Road =		
wayfarers -II-	» 23	
Sophia (P.N. and Mosque) -II-	» 79	
Sortes Virgilianæ -V-	» 44	
Sotadic zone -X-	» 179, seqq.	
Soul (doctrine of the three) -V-	» 218	
"Soul" (for lover) -IX-	» 25	
Soul (Thou knowest what is in mine		
and I know not		
what is in Thine) -V-	» 216	
Soul (you may have his		
but leave me his body) -VIII-	» 284	
Spartivento = mountain whereon		
the clouds split -VIII-	» 19	
Speaker puts himself first . -I-	» 33	
Speaking <i>en prince</i> -II-	» 184	
Speaking to the "gallery" -VIII-	» 126	
Spears and javelins -VI-	» 263	
Speech (for payers imprecating		
parting) -VIII-	» 347	
Speech (inverted) -VIII-	» 318	
Speech (this my = the words		
I am about to speak) -VIII-	» 147	
Sperm though it were		
a drop of marguerite -VIII-	» 210	
Spider-web frailest of houses		
(Koranic) -IX-	» 59	
Spindle (thinner than a) -III-	» 260	
Spiritual Sciences (Moslem		
form of Cabbala) -II-	» 151	
Spiritualism (the religion of the		
nineteenth century) -IX-	» 86	
Spittle dried up from fear . -I-	» 285	
Spoon (Ar. Mi'lakah) -IX-	» 141	
Spurring = kicking with		
the shovel-stirrup -II-	» 89	
Squatting against a wall -IV-	» 119	

Squeeze of the tomb (Fishár) -V-	» 111	Su'bán = dragon -IX-	» 277
St. George (posture) -III-	» 304	Su'uban = dragon, cockatrice = Tannin -I-	» 172
Staff broken in the first bout = failure in the first attempt. -I-	» 64	Su'ud used as a counter odour -I-	» 279
Stages (ten, of love-sickness) -III-	» 36	Su'ubán = "basilisk," large serpent -VII-	» 322
Stallion (I am not one to be struck on the nose) -VI-	» 262	Subh i kázib = false dawn -I-	» 78
Standards reversed in sign of defeat -II-	» 259	Subh i sádik = true dawn -I-	» 78.
Stations of the Moon (Manázil) -V-	» 228	Subhána'llah pronounced to keep off the evil eye. -III-	» 224
Stature (Alif-like) -IV-	» 249	Subhat-hu = in company with him -VII-	» 262
Steel (Ar. Bulad) -VI-	» 115	Submission (Ar. Khafz al-Jináh = lowering the wings) -IX-	» 74
Steward (pendent to the parable of the unjust) -IX-	» 66	Sucking the dead mother's breast, touch of Arab pathos -II-	» 128
Stirrup (walking by the) -VI-	» 234	Sucking the tongue = "kissing with the' inner lip" -I-	» 270
"Stone-bow" not "Cross-bow"-III-	» 116	Súdán = our Soudan -III-	» 75
Stones (precious) -V-	» 342	Súdán men = Negroes -VIII-	» 266
Stones (precious, and their mines) -VI-	» 18	Suez (Ar. Al-Suways) -VI-	» 80
Stones (removed from the path by the pious) -VI-	» 190	Súf (wool), Súfi (Gnostic) -III-	» 140
Stoning (of the devil at Mina) -V-	» 203	Suffah = "sofa" (shelf) -IV-	» 275
Story teller (picture of the) -X-	» 145	Sufis (address Allah as a lover would his beloved) -V-	» 263, 298
Strangers (treated with kindly care) -V-	» 171	Sufis (stages of their journey) -V-	» 264
"Strangers yet" (Lord Houghton quoted) -V-	» 284	Sufrah (provision bag and table cloth) -VIII-	» 269
Street (the, called Yellow) -IV-	» 93	Sufrah (provision- bag and table-cloth) -V-	» 8
Street (watering) -IV-	» 107	Sufrah = cloth or leather upon which food is placed -IX-	» 141
Street cries of Cairo -VII-	» 172	Sufrah = dinner table -I-	» 178
Street melodies changing with fashion -I-	» 311	Sufyán (traditionist) -V-	» 81
Striking the right hand upon the left. Sign of vexation -I-	» 298	Sufyan al-Thauri -II-	» 202
Striking with the shoe, the pipestick, etc., highly insulting -I-	» 110	Sufyism (rise of) -X-	» 116
Stuff a dead man's mouth with cotton -IV-	» 193	Sugar-stick = German Zuckerpuppchen -I-	» 167
Stuff his mouth with jewels (reward for poetry) -IV-	» 103	Suhá (Sohá) star in the Ursa Major -III-	» 28
Style (intended to be worthy of a statesman) -IX-	» 42	Suha, star in the Great Bear -I-	» 167
Style of a Cairene public scribe -VII-	» 134	Sujúd = prostration -IV-	» 248
Su'adá = Beatrice -IV-	» 267	Sukát (pl. of Sáki = a- cup-bearer) -V-	» 66
		Sukita fí aydíhim-it repented them -V-	» 191
		Sukúb (Pr.N.) = flowing pouring -VIII-	» 209

Súlaf al-Khandarísí (a contradiction) -VIII-	» 203	Suri'tu = I was possessed of a Jinn -IX-	» 27
Suláfah = ptisane of wine -IV-	» 258	Surrah = pouch -VIII-	» 71
Suláfat = must, new wine -V-	» 158	Surayá = Stars of wealth (lit. moderately rich) -VIII-	» 303
Sulamí (not Sulaymi) = of the tribe Banú Sulaym -VII-	» 93	Surrivah = concubine -I-	» 27
Sulaymá, dim. of Salmá = any beautiful woman -III-	» 263	Susannah and the Elders in Moslem form -V-	» 97
Sulayman and Sakhr al-Jinni -I-	» 42	Sutures of the skull -III-	» 123
Sulaymán bin Abd al-Malik (Caliph) -VII-	» 99	Suwán = syenite -I-	» 238
Sulaymán bin Marwán (Caliph) -II-	» 167	Suwán = Syenite -IX-	» 316
Sulaymáníyah = Afghans. -VII-	» 171	Suways (Al-) = Suez -VI-	» 80
Sullam = ladder; whipping-post -I-	» 331	Suways (Suez) = little weevil, or "little Sús" -IX-	» 10
Sultán (anachronistic use of the title) -V-	» 88, 179	Swan maidens -VIII-	» 30
Sultán (fit for service of = for service of a temporal monarch) -VIII-	» 325	Swan-maidens -V-	» 346
Sulus = engrossing hand -I-	» 128	Swearing (by Allah forbidden) -IV-	» 175
Sumbul al-'Ambari = spikenard -VIII-	» 273	Swearing on Blade and Book -II-	» 332
Sumr = brown, black. -IV-	» 251	Sweet, the (slang for fire) -II-	» 163
Sums of large amount weighed -I-	» 281	Sweetmeat of safety -VIII-	» 105
Sun (likened to a bridedisplaying her charms to man) -X-	» 38	Sweetmeat of Safety. -IV-	» 60
Sun and Moon (do not outstrip each other) -V-	» 228	Swevens (an they but prove true) IX-	» 284
Sun and Moon (Luminaries for day and night) -V-	» 228	Swimming (studied in Baghdad) -VI-	» 134
Sun greeting Mohammed -I-	» 45	Sword (between two sleepers represents only the man's honour) -VII-	» 353
Sunan (used for Rasm = usage, customs) -IX-	» 74	Sword (making invisible) -IV-	» 176
Sundus = brocade -V-	» 57	Sword (the enchanted) , -VI-	» 230
Sunnat. = practice of the Prophet, etc -V-	» 36, 167	Sycomore fig (for anus) -III-	» 302
Sunní (versus Shi'ah, see Ráfizí) -IV-	» 82	Syene (town on the Nile). -IV-	» 152
Suns (fair faced bays and women) -VIII-	» 242	Syphilis (hippic) -X-	» 85
Superiority of man above woman -III-	» 332	Syphilis (origin of) -X-	» 85
Supernaturalism (has a material basis) -VIII-	» 31	Syria (Sham) = left-hand land -II-	» 224
Superstitious practices not confined to the lower orders -I-	» 40		
		TAAKHÍR = acting with deliberation -IX-	» 328
		Ta Ám = meat; millet -II-	» 67
		Ta'állk = hanging lamps -IX-	» 320
		Ta'í (Al-) li 'llah (Caliph) -III-	» 51, 307
		Ta'mím = crowning with turband or tiara; covering, wetting. -V-	» 199
		Ta'rásak = thy going between (pimping) -VI-	» 196

Táb (game) = tip-cat -II-	» 314	Takht, a "seat" from	
Tabannuj =		a throne to a saddle -VII-	» 55
drugging with Bhang -IV-	» 71	Takht-rawán = moving	
Tabban lahu =		throne (mule litter) -V-	» 175
perdition to him -IV-	» 142	Takht-rawán =	
Tábik = coffer -VII-	» 350	travelling litter -II-	» 180
Tabl = kettledrum -VIII-	» 18	Tákiyah = calotte worn	
Tablet (Lauh) -V-	» 37	under fez, skull cap, -VIII-	» 120
Tablet (the preserved) -V-	» 322	Tákiyah, calotte worn	
Tabut (coffer) -VII-	» 350	under the Fez, skull-cap -I-	» 224
Tábút = bier, ark, etc. -VII-	» 207	Taklíd = baldricking,	
Tábút = bier (empty) -II-	» 46	not girding a sword -VII-	» 4
Tabzír = female circumcision -II-	» 234	Taklíyah = onion-sauce -VII-	» 322
Tadmurah (founds		Takrúrí = Moslem from Central and	
Tadmur or Palmyra) -VI-	» 116	Western North Africa -II-	» 15
Tafazzal = favorisca		Taksim =	
(have the kindness) -II-	» 103	distribution, analysis -IX-	» 77
Taggáa -II-	» 88	Takwím	
Taghaddá = he dined. -VII-	» 180	Tacuino (for Almanac) -VII-	» 296
Taghum, a kind		Talak bí'l-Salásah =	
of onomatopoetic grunt -I-	» 228	triple divorce -III-	» 292
Tagút (idol) -III-	» 217	Talbiyah = the cry Labbayka -I-	» 226
Tahíll = Refrain of Unity -II-	» 236	Talbiyat (formula labbayka) -II-	» 227
Táif (Al-) town famous		Talking birds	
for scented leather -VIII-	» 273	(watching over wives) -VI-	» 132
Táifí leather -VIII-	» 303	Tamar al-Híndi (Tamarind) =	
Tail (wagging of, a sign		the Indian date -III-	» 297
of anger with felidae) -IX-	» 72	Tamar Hanná =	
Tailor made to cut out the		flower of privet -I-	» 83
cloth in owner's presence -I-	» 321	Tamar Hanná =	
Táir al-bayn = parting bird -VII-	» 226	flower of privet -VIII-	» 176
Taj al-Mulúk Kharan =		Tammúz = July -I-	» 53
crown of the kings of		Tamsír (derived from Misr) =	
amorous blandishment -II-	» 291	founding a	
Táj Kisrawí =		military cantonment -VII-	» 371
Chosroan crown -IX-	» 319	Tanjah = Tangiers -VI-	» 106
Tájir Alfí = a merchant worth a		Tanwin al-Izáfah = the nunnation	
thousand (left indefinite) -IX-	» 313	in construction -IX-	» 272
Takaddum and Takadum		Tár = tambourine -I-	» 215
(difference between) -IV-	» 171	Taráib = breast-hone -V-	» 132
Tákah = arched hollow		Target (Ar. darakah) -VI-	» 9
in the wall niche -VII-	» 361	Tárhah = head-veil -II-	» 52
Takhíl = adorning with Kohl -III-	» 57	Tárik (Jabal al-) = Gibraltar -IV-	» 100
Takhmish = tearing		Tarik = clear the way . -I-	» 66
the face in grief -IX-	» 190	Tarikah = musical mode,	
Takht = throne, capital -V-	» 334	modulation -IX-	» 27
Takht, (more		Tarikat = (mystic) path	
emphatical than Sarir) -VII-	» 328	to knowledge -V-	» 111

Tarjuman =		
truchman, dragoman . -I-	» 100	
Tarn Kappe (Siegfried's) -VIII-	» 120	
Tars Dalaymi =		
Median Targe -VIII-	» 291	
Tás (from Pers.		
Tásah = tasse -VIII-	» 224	
Tasawwuf (rise of) -X-	» 116	
Tasbíh = saluting in the Subh -I-	» 258	
Tasbíh = saying		
Subhán Allah; Rosary -III-	» 125	
Tasmeh-pá = strap-legs -VI-	» 51	
Tasním		
(fountain in Paradise) -V-	» 264	
Tasním (from sanam) =		
a fountain in Paradise -II-	» 100	
Tasúmah = sandal, slipper -VII-	» 197	
Taswíf = saying "Sauf" a particle		
to express near future -II-	» 296	
Tatbúsh = Pers.		
Sar-púsh, head cover -I-	» 215	
Taub (Saub, Tobe) =		
loose garment -II-	» 206	
Taubah (Bi al-) = by means or		
on account of penitence -IX-	» 83	
Taufík (P N) = causing		
to be prosperous -IV-	» 1	
Taur (Thaur, Saur), old		
remnant of unsplit speech -I-	» 16	
Taverns -VII-	» 324	
Tawáf (circumambulation		
of the Ka'abah) -II-	» 327	
Tawáf = Ka'abah-circuiting -V-	» 203	
Tawáf		
(circuit of the Ka'abah) -VI-	» 242	
Tawakkul ala 'llah =		
trust in Allah -V-	» 208	
Tawáshi, obnoxious		
name for a Eunuch -I-	» 235	
Tawashshuh = shoulder-cut -II-	» 107	
Tawíl (and Abt Vogler) -VIII-	» 96	
Tawílan jiddan,		
now a Cairenism -VII-	» 13	
Tayammum =		
washing with sand -V-	» 197	
Tayf = ghost, phantom -III-	» 252	
Taylasán(turban		
worn by a preacher) -IV-	» 286	
Tayr = any flying thing, bird -VII-	» 227	
Tayrab (Al-)a city -III-	» 259	
Taysh = vertigo, giddiness -X-	» 9	
Tayy (noble Arab tribe) -IV-	» 94	
Tazríb = quilting -VII-	» 330	
Tears (pouring blood		
like red wine) . -III-	» 169	
Tears shed		
over past separation -I-	» 283	
Teeth (their cleansing		
enjoined by Mohammed) -V-	» 44	
"Tell the truth !" way of		
taking an Eastern liar -VII-	» 183	
Ten stages of		
love-sickness -III-	» 36	
Tent (how constructed) -VII-	» 109	
Tent (signs of a Shaykh's) -III-	» 104	
Testicles (beating and		
bruising of, female		
method of killing a man) -III-	» 3	
Testicles (curdling in fear) -II-	» 233	
Testicles (names for) -II-	» 55	
Testimonies		
(the two Shahádatain) -II-	» 10	
Thakilata-k Ummak = be thy mother		
bereaved of thee -IV-	» 156	
Thamúd		
(pre-historic Arab tribe) -III-	» 294	
Thank you		
(Moslem equivalent for) -V-	» 171	
"Thank you "		
(Eastern equivalent) -IV-	» 6	
Theft (penalty of) -VIII-	» 164	
"Them" for Her -VIII-	» 35	
"There is no Majesty," etc.,		
as ejaculation		
of impatience -VII-	» 73	
"They" for "She" -V-	» 41, 140	
"They" for She -VIII-	» 281	
Thigh-bite allowed in wrestling -II-	» 93	
Third =Tuesday -VII-	» 349	
Thirst (affecting plea; why?) -IV-	» 199	
Thongs (of the waterskins cut,		
before to departure) -IX-	» 302	
Thorn of lance = eye-lash -III-	» 331	
Thou fillest mine eyes = I find		
beauty all sufficient -VIII-	» 57	

Thousand dirhams and thousand dinars = £25 and £500 respectively -I- » 281	Tohfah = rarity, present -VIII- » 55
Thousand thousand = million -VI- » 98	Tongue (made to utter (?) what is in the heart of man) -V- » 218
Three days term of hospitality -I- » 3	Tongue (my, is under thy feet) -VII- » 239
Three hundred and three score rooms = one for each day of the Moslem year -IX- » 61	Tongue of the case = words suggested by the circumstances -I- » 121
Three things (not to be praised before death) -IX- » 39	Too much for him (to come by lawfully) -IX- » 174
Three things are better than other three -VI- » 5	Tooth-pick (Khilál) -V- » 44
Threshold (marble one in sign of honour) -IX- » 238	Topothesia (designedly made absurd) -VIII- » 338
Throne-verse -V- » 211	Tor (its shaking) -II- » 281
Throwing one = bastinado on the back -I- » 243	Tor (Mount Sinai) -II- » 242
"Throwing the handkerchief" -VI- » 285	Torrens quoted -II- » 5, 19, 80
Thrusting (applied to spear and lance) -II- » 231	Torrens quoted -III- » 218, 235, 249, 289
Thursday night (in Moslem parlance = Friday night) -V- » 324	Torrens quoted -IV- » 187, 189, 235, 236
Tibn = bruised straw -IX- » 106	Torrens quoted -V- » 96, 188
Tibn = crushed straw -I- » 16	Torrens quoted -VIII- » 280, 305, 309, 319, 321, 327
Tigris (Ar. Dajlah, Dijlah) -VIII- » 150	Torrens quoted -IX- » 278
Timbák (Tumbák) = stronger variety of Tobacco) -IX- » 136	Torrents (Ar. Sail) a dangerous feature in Arabia -VI- » 164
Time (distribution of) -IX- » 71	Tortoise (the colossal) -VI- » 33
Timsah = crocodile -VII- » 343	Torture easier than giving up cash -VIII- » 189
Tin (Ar. Kazdir) -VI- » 39	Tossing upon coals of fire -III- » 61
Tin (Kazdír) -IV- » 274	Touch of nature (making all the world kin) -X- » 24
Tín = clay puddled with chaff -V- » 112	Toujours perdrix -VI- » 130
Tín = fig, simile for a woman's parts -III- » 302	Toutes putes -IX- » 298
Tinder (a styptic) -IV- » 108	Traditionist Al_Zuhri -II- » 198
Tingis = Tanjah (Tangiers) -VI- » 106	Traditionist Bishr al-Háfi -II- » 203
Tip-cat stick -II- » 314	Traditionist Ibn Abí Ausfá -II- » 200
Tirya'k = theriack, treacle (antidote) -III- » 65	Traditionist Mansúr bin Ammár -II- » 204
Title (used by a Sovereign addressing a person, confers the rank) -IX- » 119	Traditionist Sa'íd bin Jubayr -II- » 201
Tob = Span Adobe (unbaked brick) -II- » 17	Traditionist Sufyán al-Thaurí -II- » 202
Tobacco (its mention inserted by some scribe) -IX- » 136	Trafalgar = Taraf al-Gharb (edge of the West) -IX- » 50
Tobacco (mention of) -X- » 86	Trailing the skirts (humbly) -II- » 165
Tobba (Himyaritic) = the Great or Chief -I- » 216	Trailing the skirts = humbly -VIII- » 301
	Trances and faintings (common in romances of chivalry) -VIII- » 118

Transformation (sudden of character, frequent in Eastern stories) -VIII-	» 178	Tulf = Sorders unguinum (fie!) -VIII-	» 195
Translators (should be "bould") -IX-	» 224	Túmár = uncial letters -I-	» 129
Traveller (a model one tells the truth when an untruth would not serve him). -VI-	» 7	Tune-measurers (of very ancient date) -X-	» 81
Travelling at night -II-	» 286	Tuning (peculiar fashion of Arab musicians regarding it) -IX-	» 27
Treasure (resembling one from which the talismans have been loosed) -IX-	» 287	Turband (substitute for purse) -VIII-	» 190
Treasures (enchanted in some one's name and nature) -IV-	» 296	Turband (white, distinctive of Moslems) -IV-	» 214
Trebutien quoted -IV-	» 268	Turband not put upon the ground out of respect -I-	» 223
Trebutien quoted -IX-	» 33, 63	Turbands (inclining from the headtops) -IX-	» 221
Trèbutien quoted -X-	» 9, 54, 68, 78, 91	Turbands (worn large by the rammed) -V-	» 120
Tree of Paradise (Túbá) -V-	» 237	Turk (appears under the Abbasides) -III-	» 81
Tribade (Ar. Sahíkah, Musáhihkah) -VIII-	» 130	Turk (provoked to hunger by beauties of nature) -III-	» 32
Tribadism -IV-	» 234	Turk = plunderer, robber -II-	» 304
Tribe (the misfortune of one fortuneth another) -IX-	» 342	"Turk" probably a late addition -I-	» 52
Tribes (relations between) -VI-	» 267	Turk = Turkoman, nomade -II-	» 218
Tribulum (threshing-sledge) -II-	» 108	Turkey (Future of) -IX-	» 94
Tricks (two = before and behind) -V-	» 161	Turks (fair boy-slaves, abounding in Baghdad) -V-	» 66
Trieregno (denoted by the Papal Tiara) -II-	» 236	Turks (forming the body-guard of the Abbasides) -IX-	» 245
Trouser-string -II-	» 60	Turning round in despair against an oppressor -I-	» 246
Truth (is become manifest) -V-	» 159	Turtúr (an Arab's bonnet) -II-	» 143
Truth (most worthy to be followed) -V-	» 145	Tusks (not teeth) -VI-	» 82
Truth (told so as to be more deceptive than a lie) -IX-	» 223	Tuwuffiya = he was received (into the grace of God) -IX-	» 54
Truth prevailing, falsehood failing. -IV-	» 80	Two sayings (double entendre) -VIII-	» 155
Tuba (tree of Paradise) -V-	» 237	Tyrant (from--, to tyrant = from official to official) -VI-	» 214
Tubah (fifth Coptic month) -V-	» 231		
Tufah = felis caracal, lynx -VI-	» 260		
Tufán (Typhoon, etc.) -IV-	» 156		
Tufán = deluge of Noah -VIII-	» 346		
Tufayl (proverbial intruder) -IV-	» 123		
Tufayli = parasite -V-	» 130	'UBB = breast pocket (poche au sein) -VIII-	» 205
Tughrá = imperial cypher -V-	» 184	Ubb = breast pocket. -VII-	» 205
Tughrai (Al-), poet -III-	» 143	Ubi aves ibi angeli -III-	» 280
Tughyán = Kufr, rejection of the True Religion -I-	» 169		

Ubullah (canal leading from Bassorah to Ubullah town) -IX-	» 31	'Unnábi = between dark yellow and red (jujube-colour) -IX-	» 143
Ud Jalaki = Damascus lute -II-	» 100	Uns al-Wujúd (Pr. N.. Delight of existing things) -V-	» 33
Udah, properly Uta = private room of a concubine -I-	» 286	Unveiling the face a sign of being a Christian -II-	» 119
UDM (see Adm) -IV-	»	Upakoshá (Vararuchi's wife) -VI-	» 172
Udm--"kitchen" -IX-	» 213	'Urb = Arabs of pure race. -IX-	» 293
Uff'alaika = fie upon thee (Uft = sordes aurium) -VIII-	» 195	'Urbán = wild Arabs -I-	» 112
Uhnúkh = Enoch (Idrís?) -V-	» 210	Urine (pollutes) -III-	» 229
Ujb = arrogance (in the Spanish sense of gaiety, etc.) -VI-	» 164	Urining -II-	» 326
Ukab al-Kásir = the breaker eagle -IX-	» 69	Urining (wiping after) -III-	» 229.
Ukáb = eagle, vulture -IV-	» 177	Urkúb = tendon Achilles, hough -VIII-	» 185
Ukayl (Akíl?) -IV-	» 22	'Urrah = dung -X-	» 1
Ukhuwán = camomile -III-	» 58	Urwah = handle, button-hole -V-	» 227
Úkiyyah (pl. Awák) = ounce -IX-	» 216	"Use this" (i.e. for thy daily expenses) -VII-	» 298
'Ulbah = box -VIII-	» 71	Usfúr = safflower -I-	» 219
Ultra-Shakespearean geography, "Fars of Roum" -I-	» 45	Ushari = camel travelling ten days -III-	» 67
Ulysses (the Arabian) -VI-	» 40	Usirat (Al-), island -VI-	» 57
Umámah and Átikah, tale of two women now forgotten -I-	» 61	Usúl (fundamentals) -II-	» 15
Umm al-banát wa'l-banín = mother of daughters and sons -IX-	» 175	Usúl = forbears, ancestors -IX-	» 246
Umm Al-Raas = crown of the head -X-	» 44	Usury (Ribá) -V-	» 101
Umm al-Su'úd (Pr. N.) = Mother of Prosperities -IX-	» 173	Usury(verset of) -V-	» 215
Umm Ámír = Mother of Amir, nickname for the hyena -I-	» 43	Usús = os sacrum -V-	» 219
Umm Amrí (mother of Amr') and the ass -V-	» 118	'Utbi (Al-), poet -V-	» 133
Umm Kulsum (one of the Amsál of the Arabs for debauchery) -X-	» 169	Uzayr = Esdras -I-	» 257
'Ummál (pl. of 'Ámil = governor) -IX-	» 26	Uzn al-Kuffah = ear (handle) of the basket -VIII-	» 161
Umrah = lesser Pilgrimage -II-	» 169	Uzrah =Azariah -VII-	» 158
'Umrah = lesser Pilgrimage -V-	» 205	VARIETIES of handwriting -I-	» 129
"Unbernfén" -IX-	» 180	Veil (see Lisám) -II-	» 31
Underground rivers -VI-	» 63	Veiling her honour = saving her from being ravished -IX-	» 330
Unguim fulgor -IV-	» 252	Vellication -IV-	» 256
Unhappy thoul -VI-	» 285	Vengeance (of a disappointed suitor apprehended) -VI-	» 286
Union opposed to "Severance" -VII-	» 120	Verses, distinguishing formula of "Hasan of Bassorah" -VIII-	» 126
		Verses (purposely harsh) -VIII-	» 337
		Versets (number of the Koranic) -V-	» 110

View (gorgeous description of) -VIII-	» 30	Wády Al-Naml =	
"Vigilance Committees" (for abating scandals) -IX-	» 98	Valley of the Emmets -V-	» 337
Vile Water (Koranic term for semen) -VII-	» 213	Wady al-Ward (the Vale of Roses) -VI-	» 276
Violent temper (frequent amongst Eastern princesses) -VII-	» 254	Wády Zahrán =	
Virgil (a magician) -V-	» 44	Valley Flowery -V-	» 360
Virginity of slave-girls (respected by the older slave-trader, rarely by the young) -VII-	» 267	Wady, Anglice "valley" -I-	» 51
Visit (confers a blessing in polite parlance) -IX-	» 185	Waggid (Hebr. speaker in a dream) -IV-	» 289
Visits (should not be over-frequent) -IX-	» 273	Wahk, Wahak = Lasso -VII-	» 61
Visits in dreamland -V-	» 47	Wahsh = wild-beast and synonyms -I-	» 242
Visits to the tombs -VII-	» 124	Wahtah = quasi epileptic fit -VII-	» 127
Visvakarmá = anti-creator -V-	» 320	Wailing over the past -IV-	» 239
Visvakarma = anti-creator -X-	» 118	Waist (slender, hips large) -III-	» 278
Vivisepulture -VI-	» 41	Wák Wák (Islands of) -VIII-	» 60
Voice (thickened by leprosy) -IV-	» 50	Wakálah; described in Pilgrimage i., 60 -I-	» 266
		Wakíl = agent (see Pashas) -IV-	» 182
		Wakites (number of their islands) -VIII-	» 88
		Wakkád (Al-) =stoker, fireman of a Hammam-bath -II-	» 134
		Wakkád = stoker -I-	» 312
		Walad = son (more ceremonious than "ibn") -V-	» 386
WA 'L SALÁM (used in a variety of senses) -VIII-	» 74	Walahán (Lakab of a poet = The distracted) -III-	» 226
Wa 'l Salám = and here ends the matter -VIII-	» 102	Walgh = lapping of a dog -III-	» 319
Wa 'lláhi = I swear by Allah -VIII-	» 310	Walhán (al-) = the distracted -VIII-	» 33
Wa 'lláhi tayyib = By Allah, good! -II-	» 34	Walhán (Al-), no Pr. N.. -IX-	» 6
Wa and (introducing a parenthetic speech) -IX-	» 282	Walí 'ahd = heir presumptive -IX-	» 87
Wa ba'ad (see Amma ba'ad, vol. ii 37) = and afterwards -III-	» 181	Wáli = (civil) Governor -I-	» 259
Wá rahmatáh = Alas, the pity of it. -V-	» 42	Wali = saint, Santon -V-	» 112
Wa'ar = rough ground unfit for riding -VI-	» 140	Walíd (Al-) Caliph -III-	» 69
Wa'l-Salám = and here ends the matter -I-	» 102	Walíd (Al-) bin Abd al-Malik, Caliph -IV-	» 100
Wada,A (see Cowrie) -IV-	» 77	Walid bin Marwán (Caliph) -II-	» 167
Wadd, Suwá'a and Yaghús -VI-	» 282	Walíd bin Sahl (Caliph) -VII-	» 106
Waddle of "Arab ladies" -III-	» 37	Wálidati = my mother, speaking to one not of the family -III-	» 208
Wady = valley -II-	» 85	Walímah = marriage feast -VIII-	» 231
Wády = valley; slayer -III-	» 234	Walímah = marriage-feast -VI-	» 74
		Walking afoot (not dignified) -VI-	» 227
		Wanderer in the mountains = a recluse avoiding society -VI-	» 158
		Ward (Al-) fí'1-Akmám (Pr. N. = Rose in Hood) -V-	» 32

Ward = rose Wardah = a single rose -VIII- » 274	Weapons carried under the thigh -VII- » 56
Ward Shah = Rose King -VII- » 70	Weapons magic -VII- » 59
Wardán (a Fellah name, also of a village) -IV- » 293	Weapons new forms of -VII- » 62
Warid (jugular vein) -IV- » 92	Web and pin (eye disease of horses) -VIII- » 341
Wárid = resorting to the water . -III- » 56	Week-days (old names for) -VI- » 190
Warm one's self at a man's fire -II- » 76	Week-days (only two names for) -III- » 249
Wars (al-) = carthamus tinctorius -VII- » 93	Weeping (not for form and face alone) -III- » 318
Wars (caused by trifles frequent in Arab history) -VI- » 142	Weeping (over dead friends) -IX- » 187
Wartah = precipice, quagmire, etc. -IX- » 81	Whale (still common off the East African coast) -VI- » 11
Washing the dead without doors only in case of poverty -II- » 10	What calamity is upon thee = what a bother thou art -VIII- » 177
Washings after evacuation -I- » 220	What happened, happened = fortune so willed it -III- » 68
Wasif = servant; fem. wasifah = concubine -III- » 171	"What is it compared with" popular way of expressing great difference -I- » 37
Wásik (Al-), Caliph -III- » 81	What manner of thing is al-Rashíd? = what has he to do here? -VIII- » 176
Wásit = middle (town of Irák 'Arabi) -IX- » 26	Whatso thou wouldst do that do = Do what thou wilt -VII- » 324
Wasm = tribal sign -VI- » 163	Where is—and where? = what a difference is there between, etc. -V- » 65
Watad = tent peg (also prosodical term) -VIII- » 279	"Where lies China-land?" = it is a far cry to Lock Awe -VII- » 344
Water (carrier, Sakká) -V- » 89	Whistling (to call animals to water) -VIII- » 278
Water (had no taste in his mouth) -V- » 39	Whistling, (held to be the devil's speech) -V- » 333
Water (sight of running, makes a Persian long for strong drink) -IV- » 75	White (colour of the Omniades) -VI- » 86
Water-melons (eaten with rice and meat) -VI- » 208	White (mourning colour under the Abbasides) -VIII- » 200
Watering the streets -IV- » 107	White and black faces on the day of Judgment -IV- » 249
Waters flowing in Heaven -III- » 65	White as milk (opposed to black as mud, etc.) -IV- » 140
Watwát = Bat -V- » 226	White hand (symbol of generosity, etc.) -IV- » 185
Way of Allah = common property -I- » 91	White Hand of Moses (sign to Pharaoh) -IV- » 249
Waybah = 6 to 7 English gallons -IV- » 86	White robes denote grace and mercy -VI- » 250
Wayha = Alas! -V- » 258	
Wayha-k equivalent to Wayla-k -VII- » 127	
Wayl-ak = Woe to thee -III- » 82	
Wazir (the sharp-witted in the tales) -II- » 246	
Wazír = Minister -I- » 2	
Weal (I see naught.but) -IX- » 180	

White turband (distinctive of Moslems) -IV- » 214	Wine-drinking vitiates the Pilgrimage-rite. -I- » 97
Whiteness (for lustre, honour) -VIII- » 295	Wird (Pers.) = pupil, disciple -IX- » 61
Whitening and blackening of the faces on Judgment-day -II- » 312	Wird = the twenty-five last chapters of the Koran -V- » 185
"Who art thou ?" etc. (meaning "you are nobodies") -VII- » 286	Wisádah = pillow -II- » 70
"Whoso beguileth folk him shall Allah beguile" -VIII- » 143	Wisháh = belt, scarf -VIII- » 209
"Whoso loveth me, let him bestow largesse upon this man," -VII- » 323	Wishes (tale of the three) -VI- » 180
Whoso praiseth and then blameth lieth twice -X- » 15	Wiswás = diabolical temptation or suggestion -I- » 106
"Why don't (can't) you buy me" -VIII- » 300	Witches (and their vehicles) -VI- » 158
Wicket (small doorway at the side of a gate) -IX- » 320	Witness (bear, against me, i.e. in case of my denial) -VI- » 22
Wife (Aurat) -VI- » 30	Witness (bear, against me, i.e. in case of my denial) -VIII- » 286
Wife (called "Family") -VI- » 75	Witnesses (one man = two women) -V- » 155
Wife (contrast between vicious servile and virtuous of noble birth) -IX- » 302	Wittol (pictured with driest Arab humour) -IX- » 269
Wife euphemistically spoken of in the masculine. -I- » 67	Wives (a man's tillage) -III- » 304
Will he not care ? = he shall answer for this -VI- » 245	Wives (and their suitors) -VI- » 172
Window-gardening, old practice in the East -I- » 301	Wives (why four, see Women) -III- » 212
Windows (looking out of, a favourite occupation in the East and South) -VI- » 167	Wives have their night in turns -II- » 78
Wine (a sun with cup-bearer for East and the drinker's mouth for West) -III- » 263	Whistling (Sifr) -IV- » 206
Wine (breeds gladness) -VIII- » 202	Wolf (wicked man); fox (cunning man) -III- » 132
Wine (its prohibition not held absolute) -V- » 224	Woman (Abyssinian famous as holders") -IV- » 227
Wine (kahwah) -II- » 261	Woman (always to be addressed as Úmmi = my mother) -VIII- » 87
Wine (Mohammed makes up his mind about it by slow degrees) -VIII- » 277	Woman (answering question by counter-question) -IV- » 148
Wine (table and service) -II- » 122	Woman (bride night) -IV- » 30
Wine boiled = vine cactus -I- » 132	Woman (corrupts woman more than men do) -VI- » 152
Wine flying to the head, effect of the cold after a heated room -I- » 224	Woman (her female visitors unknown to the husband, except by hearsay) -VI- » 199
Wine in cup or cup in wine? -VIII- » 276	Woman (her heart is the only bond known by her) -VIII- » 54
Wine why strained? -I- » 27	Woman (her shame extends from head to toes) -VI- » 118
	Woman (in Hindostani jargon = aurat) -VI- » 30
	Woman (inner, her meanings) -IV- » 146

Woman (insolence of princesses) -IV-	» 145	Women (and secrets) -V-	» 35, 83
Woman (intercourse between) -IV-	» 234	Women apt for two tricks) -V-	» 161
Woman (knowing enough without learning to read and write) -VI-	» 16	Women are tinder, men fire) -III-	» 59
Woman (less handsome than man) -IV-	» 15	Women bastinadoed -I-	» 183
Woman (names) -IV-	» 12	Women blue-eyed of good omen) -VII-	» 164
Woman (oath of a) -IV-	» 49	Women called Zaurá. the crooked) -V-	» 66
Woman (of Kashmir) -VI-	» 156	Women,-captives -II-	» 94
Woman (often hide their names from the husband) -VIII-	» 100	Women compared to an inn)-III-	» 216
Woman (old bawd) -IV-	» 4	Women,-consult them and do the contrary -II-	» 184
Woman (reason for their ageing in the East) -VIII-	» 86	Women,-created of a crooked rib -II-	» 161
Woman (semi maniacal rancour of a good one against an erring sister) -VIII-	» 118	Women, cries of -II-	» 7
Woman (slave name) -IV-	» 232	Women delicacy of their skin) -IX-	» 321
Woman (stealing of their clothes) -VIII-	» 30	Women fail in wit and faith) -IX-	» 298
Woman (their bodies impregnated with scent) -VIII-	» 279	Women four wives, and why)-III-	» 212
Woman (their cunning and malice) -VI-	» 144	Women "great is their malice") -IX-	» 119
Woman (walk and gait) -IV-	» 16	Women head must always be kept covered) -III-	» 275
Woman (when old, the most vindictive of her kind) -VIII-	» 137	Women in their prime at fourteen to fifteen) -V-	» 192
Woman (white-skinned supposed be heating and unwholesome) -IV-	» 253	Women inferior to man) -V-	» 155
Woman (who are neither thine nor another's) -VIII-	» 208	Women (instructed in 'motitations') -V-	» 80
Woman (words used only by them, not by men) -VI-	» 233	Women large hips and thighs) -III-	» 226
Woman, women (treated leniently in a Kazi's court) -X-	» 4	Women Laylah, name of) -III-	» 135
Womankind (seven ages of) -IX-	» 175	Women making the first advances) -V-	» 34
Womankind (their status in Al-Islam) -X-	» 170	Women,-maltreated under the Caliphate -II-	» 69
Women (a case of hard lines for them) -IX-	» 134	Women monkish horror of) -III-	» 126
Women (all charges laid upon them) -III-	» 335	Women more passionate than men) -III-	» 241
Women (allowed to absent themselves from the house of father or husband) -V-	» 96	Women names of) -III-	» 239, 263
		Women,-of the blue-stocking type -II-	» 156
		Women old, polite equivalents for) -V-	» 163
		Women peculiar waddle) -III-	» 37
		Women practically only two ways of treating them) -IX-	» 303
		Women proposing extreme measures) -III-	» 39

Women sleep naked in hot weather) -V-	» 8	XISISTHRUS = Noah -II-	» 20, 25
Women slender-waisted but full of hips, etc.) -III-	» 278		
Women small fine foot) -III-	» 227		
Women Sodomy with) -III-	» 304		
Women the sin lieth with them) -IX-	» 297	Yá A'AWAZ = O one eye (obscene meaning of the phrase) -VIII-	» 185
Women their marrying a second time reckoned disgraceful) -IX-	» 246	Yá Abati = O dear father mine! -IX-	» 88
Women thought to be Jinn or Ghúl) -V-	» 51	Yá Abú Al-Lithamáyn = "O sire of the chin veils twain" -X-	» 20
Women to be respected by the King) -IX-	» 73	Yá abú libdah = O father of a felt calotte -III-	» 62
Women true seducers) -III-	» 166	Yá Abú Sumrah = O father of brownness -III-	» 40
Women unveiling to a man, if not slaves, insult him) -V-	» 194	Yá ahmak = O fool! -IX-	» 271
Women visiting their lovers in a dream -V-	» 47	Yá 'Ajúz = O old woman (now insulting) -V-	» 163
Women Wálidati = my mother) -III-	» 208	Yá Ba' íd = O distant one, euphemism for gross abuse -I-	» 41
Women,-weeping and wailing before cenotaphs -II-	» 68	Ya bárid = O fool -I-	» 313
Women wives of eunuchs) -V-	» 46	Yá bunayyi = O dear my son! -IX-	» 79
Wonder (= cause) in every death -I-	» 351	Yá Dadatí = "ma mie" -VII-	» 372
Word (the creative "Kun") -IX-	» 78	Yá fulán = O certain person -III-	» 191
Words (divided in a couplet) -III-	» 166	Yá fulán = O certain person! -IX-	» 324
Worlds (the three = Triloka) -II-	» 236	Yá fulánah = O certain person! (fem.) -IX-	» 270
Wreckers -II-	» 111	Yá Hájj = O Pilgrim -II-	» 15
Wrestling (amongst the Egyptian Fellahs) -VIII-	» 199	Yá házá = O this (one), somewhat slightly -I-	» 240
Wrestling and Wrestlers. -II-	» 93	Yá hú = O he! Swift's Yahoo? -I-	» 240
Writer of The Nights careless -IV-	» 155	Yá jáhil = O ignorant! -IX-	» 52
Writing (styles of) -IV-	» 196	Yá Kawwád = O pimp -V-	» 129
Writing without fingers = being unable to answer for what is written -III-	» 181	Yá Khálati mother's sister, in addressing the old -I-	» 303
Wuldán = Ghilmán, the beautiful youths of Paradise -I-	» 211	Yá Khawand = O Master -VII-	» 315
Wuzú (angels and devils at the side of a man who prepares for it) -V-	» 198	Yá Khwájah = O master -VIII-	» 18
Wuzú (Koranic order for) -V-	» 198		
Wuzu-ablution = lesser ablutions -I-	» 142	Yá Kisrawí, O subject of the Kisrá -V-	» 26
Wuzu-ablution necessary before joining in prayers -II-	» 46	Yá layta = would to heaven -VIII-	» 48
		Yá ma ashar al-muslimín = Ho! Moslems -IV-	» 140
		Yá Mash'úm = O unlucky one -I-	» 221
		Yá mauláya = O my lord! -IX-	» 228
		Yá miskin = O poor devil -VI-	» 219

Yá Mumátil = O slow o' pay -VIII-»	169	Yathrib (old name	
Ya Nasráni = O Nazarene -IV-	» 199	of Al-Medinah) -IX-	» 177
Yá Sáki' al-Dakan =		Yauh ! Yauh ! = Alas -VI-	» 235
O frosty-beard -V-	» 99	Yauh (conversationally Yehh),	
Yá Sáki'al Wajh =		expression	
O false face! -VII-	» 353	of astonishment -II-	» 321
Yá Sálam = O safety		Yaum al-Id = the great festival -I-»	317
(vulgar ejaculation) -VIII-	» 98	Yaum al-tanádí =	
Yá Sátir, Yá Sattár =		Resurrection Day -III-	» 74
O veiler (of sins) -III-	» 41	Yaum mubárák =	
Yá Sattár = Thou who veilest the		blessed day -VI-	» 215
discreditable secrets		Yaum-i-Alast = Day of	
of Thy creatures -I-	» 258	am-I-not-(your Lord)? -II-	» 91
Yá Shátir = O clever one		Yellow girl	
(in a bad sense) -IV-	» 209	(for light coloured wine) -X-	
Yá Shukayr = O little Tulip -VIII-	» 168	Yes, Yes and No, No trifles -IX-	» 250
Ya Sin (heart of the Koran,		Yes, Yes! and No, No!	
chapt. xxxvi.) -IV-	» 50	trifles common	
Yá Taiyyib al-Khál = O thou		amongst the Arabs -II-	» 60
nephew of a good uncle -I-	» 303	Yohanná = John -IV-	» 87
Yá Talji = O snowy one -III-	» 40	Youth described in terms	
Yá Ustá (for Ustáz) =		applying to women -I-	» 144
O my Master -VII-	» 192	Yuhanná (Greek Physician) -V-	» 154
Yá Wadúd = O loving one -IV-	» 54	Yunán = Ionia,	
Ya'arub (eponymus of		ancient Greece -IV-	» 109
an Oman tribe) -VI-	» 260	Yúnán, Yúnániya = Greece -II-	» 82
Ya'arub Bin Kahtán -VII-	» 25	Yúsuf (Grand Vizier,!	
Yáfis, Yáfat = Japhet -VII-	» 40	and his pelisse) -VII-	» 323
Yaftah Allah = Allah will open, an		Yúsuf bin Omar -II-	» 170
offer being insufficient -II-	» 149		
Yahúdi for Jew, less polite			
than Banu Isráel -I-	» 210		
Yají miat khwánjah = near			
an hundred chargers -VII-	» 345	ZA 'AR = a man with fair skin,	
Yájúj and Májúj -V-	» 318	red hair and blue eyes	
Yakhni = stew, broth -VII-	» 186	(Marocco) -VIII-	» 297
Yákút = Ruby, garnet' etc. -V-	» 342	Zabbah = wooden bolt -VII-	» 182
Yaman (Al-) =		Zabbál = dung-drawer, etc. -III-	» 51
right-hand region -II-	» 179	Zabbál = scavenger -I-	» 312
Yaman Lightning		Zabbat = lizard; bolt -VI-	» 247
on the hills of -II-	» ib.	Zábít = Prefect of Police -I-	» 259
Yásamín = Jessamine (name of slave		Zabiyah (Pr. N. = roe, doe) -V-	» 147
girl) -VIII-	» 176	Zaffú = they conducted her	
Yashmak		(in the sense of	
(chin-veil for women) -II-	» 31	"they displayed her") -IX-	» 245
Yasrib (ancient name of Al-Medinah)		Zaghab = the chick's down -V-	» 165
-IV-	» 114	Zaghzagbán (Abú Massáh =	
Yastaghíbúni = they take advantage of		Father of the Sweeper)	
my absence -IX-	» 224	= magpie -VI-	» 182

Záhirí = plain honest Moslems -II-	» 29	Zát al-Dawáhí =	
Zahr Sháh (PN.) -II-	» 284	Lady of Calamities -II-	» 87
Zahra = the flowery -VI-	» 145	Zau al-Makan	
Zahrawíyah = lovely		(Light of the Place) -II-	» 81
as the Venus star -VIII-	» 251	Zaubá'ah =	
Zahwah = mid time between		sand-storm in the desert -I-	» 114
sunrise and noon -VI-	» 35	Zaurá (Al-) = the bow	
Záka = he tasted -IV-	» 188	(name of Baghdád) -IX-	» 13
Zakar (penis) = that which		Zaurá =	
betokens masculinity -III-	» 3	the crooked, for woman -V-	» 66
Zakariya and Zakar -IV-	» 51	Zawi 'l-furúj =	
Zakát = legal alms -I-	» 339	habentes rimam -II-	» 49
Zakhmah (Zukhmah) =		Zawiyah = corner	
strap, stirrup leather -VIII-	» 18	(for cell, oratory) -VII-	» 328
Zakkúm (Al-) tree of Hell -IV-	» 259	Záwiyah = oratory -VI-	» 259
Zakzúk = young of the Shál -VIII-	» 185	Zaybak (Al-) = the quicksilver -IV-	» 75
Zalábiyah bi 'Asal =		Zayn al-Abidín	
honey fritters -VII-	» 164	(grandson of Ali) -II-	» 202
Zalamah (Al-) = "tyranny" -VI-	» 214	Zayn al-Mawásif (Pr.N.) =	
Zalzál son of Muzalzil = Earthquake		adornment	
son of Ennosigaius -VII-	» 79	of (good) qualities -VIII-	» 205
Zambúr = clitoris -I-	» 90	Zaynab and Zayd (generic names for	
Zambúr =		women and men) -IX-	» 251
clitoris (the shutter) -V-	» 279	Zebra (daughter of Sa'adah) -III-	» 65
Zamiyád = guardian angel of		Zemzem (well) -II-	» 272
Bihisht, see Rizwán -III-	» 20, 233	Zemzem = water saltish -I-	» 284
Zanab Sirhán (wolf's tail) =		Zi'ah = village, hamlet, farm -IX-	» 27
early dawn -III-	» 146	Zibl = dung . -III-	» 51
Zanj = Zang-bar (Black-land,		Zibl Khán = Le Roi Crotte -III-	» 99
Zanzibar) -VI-	» 104	Zidd = opposite, contrary -V-	» 206
Zanj = negroes of Zanzibar -II-	» 5	Zikr (and Edwin Arnold's	
Zanzibar (cannibals, etc.) -IV-	» 168	Pearls of Faith) -II-	» 28
Zar wa 'urwah = button and		Zikr = litanies -I-	» 124
button hole -V-	» 227	Zimbíl (Zambíl) = limp basket	
Zarábín = slaves' shoes -X-	» 1	of palm-leaves -IV-	» 119
Zarbu 'l-Nawákísí = striking on gongs		Zimmí = a (Christian, Jewish	
(pun on the word) -VIII-	» 329	or Majúsí) tributary -IV-	» 199
Zardah = rice dressed		Zínád = fire sticks -VIII-	» 80
with honey and saffron -VII-	» 185	Zind and Zindah = fire-sticks -V-	» 52
Zardah = rice with saffron, etc -II-	» 313	Zindík Agnostic, atheist -VIII-	» 27
Zardakhánat = Zarad		Zindír = Agnostic, atheist -V-	» 230
(Ar. for hauberk)-Khánah		Zirbájah = meat dressed	
(Pers. for house) -VII-	» 363	with cumin-seed, etc. -I-	» 278
Zarká (Cassandra		Zirt = crepitus ventris -IX-	» 291
of Yamamah) -II-	» 104	Zirt =	
Zarráf = giraffe -VII-	» 54	broken wind; derivatives -II-	» 88
Zarrat (vulg. Durrah) = co-wife,		Ziyád bin Abí Sufyán -II-	» 163
sister wife -III-	» 308	Ziyárah = visiting	
		the Prophet's tomb -IX-	» 178

Ziyárat = visit to			
a pious person or place -I-	» 125	Zukhruf = glitter, tinsel -IX-	» 86
Zu al-Autád = the contriver		Zulf = side-lock -I-	» 308
of the stakes (Pharaoh) -VI-	» 118	Zulm, injustice, tyranny; worst	
Zu'l-Kurá'a (Pr. N.) =		of a monarch's crimes -I-	» 190
Lord of cattle-feet -IV-	» 95	Zunnár confounded	
Zubaydah (Pr. N.) creamkin -IV-	» 48	with the "Janeo" -II-	» 215
Zubaydah (Pr.N.) =		Zur ghibban tazid hubban =	
creamkin -VIII-	» 56, 158	call rarely that	
Zubb = penis -I-	» 92	friendship last fairly. -IX-	» 273
"Zug" (draught)		Zurayk (dim. of	
feared by Orientals -II-	» 9	Azrak = blue eyed) -VIII-	» 195
Zuhal = Saturn -II-	» 75	Zurk = blue-eyed,	
Zuhrí (Al-) -II-	» 198	dim-sighted, purblind -VII-	» 164
Zuhri (Al-), traditionist -V-	» 81	Zuwaylah gate, more	
Zujáj bikr = unworked glass -VIII-	» 342	correctly Báb Zawiláh -I-	» 269
Zukák al-Nakíb =			
Syndic street -II-	» 325		

INDEX III A

ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF FIRST LINES
(METRICAL PORTION) IN ENGLISH

Prepared by Dr Steingass (Original page numbering resumed.)

- A BELOVED familiar o'er reigns my heart, viii. 70.
 A boy of twice ten is fit for a king! iii. 303.
 A breeze of love on my soul did blow, viii. 222.
 A damsel 'twas the titer's art had decked with snares and sleight, i. 219- x. 59.
 A dancer whose figure is like a willow- branch, ix. 222.
 A dancer whose form is like branch of Bán! ix. 221.
 A dog, dog-fathered, by dog-grandsire bred, viii. 15.
 A fan whose breath is fraught with fragrant scent, viii. 273.
 A fair one, to idolaters if she her face should show, ix. 197.
 A friend in need is he who, ever true, iii. 149.
 A guest hath stolen on my head and honour may he lack, viii. 295.
 A hag to whom th' unlawful lawfulest i. 174.
 A heart bore thee off in chase of the fair, ix. 282.
 A heart, by Ailah! never soft to lover- wight, vii. 222.
 A Houri, by whose charms my heart is moved to sore distress, vii. 105.
 A house where flowers from stones of granite grow, iii. 19.
 A Jinniyah this, with her Jinn, to show, v. 149.
 A King who when hosts of the foe invade, ii. 1.
 A lutanist to us inclined, viii. 283.
 A maiden 'twas, the dresser's art had decked with cunning sleight, viii. 32.
 A merchant I spied whose lovers, viii. 264.
 A messenger from thee came bringing union-hope, iii. 188.
 A moon she rises, willow-wand she waves iii. 237; viii. 303.
 A moon, when he bends him those eyes lay bare, viii. 284.
 A moon which blights you if you dare behold, ii. 4.
 A night whose stars refused to run their course, iii. 299.
 A palace whereon be blessings and praise, iv. 134.
 A place secure from every thought of fear, i. 114.
 A sage, I feel a fool before thy charms, iii. 272.
 A slave of slaves there standeth at thy door, i. 89.
 A sun on wand in knoll of sand she showed, i. 217; x. 58.
 A thin-waist maid who shames the willow-wand, ii. 285.
 A term decreed my lot I 'spy, viii. 83.
 A trifle this an his eyes be sore, v. 127.
 A tree whilere was I the Bulbul's home viii. 281.
 A wand uprising from a sandy knoll, ix. 250.
 A warrior showing such open hand, iv. 97.
 A wasted body, heart empierced to core, ii. 314.
 A youth slim waisted from whose locks and brow, i. 68.
 A zephyr bloweth from the lover's site, viii. 90.
 Above the rose of cheek is thorn of lance, iii. 331.
 Act on sure grounds, nor hurry fast, iv. 189.
 Add other wit to thy wit, counsel craving, iv. 189.
 Affright me funerals at every time, v. 111.
 After thy faring never chanced I 'spy, viii. 142.
 Ah, fare thee not; for I've no force thy faring to endure, viii. 63.
 Ah ! for lowe of love and longing suffer ye as suffer we? viii. 68.
 Ah Khalid! this one is a slave of love distraught, iv. 158.

Ah, often have I sought the fair! how often lief and fain, vii. 138.
 Alack and alas! Patience taketh flight, viii. 263.
 Alas, alack and wellaway for blamer's calumny! viii. 285.
 Albe by me I had through day and night, iii. 267.
 Albe to lover adverse be his love, iii. 266.
 Albeit my vitals quiver ,neath this ban, iii. 62.
 Alexandria's a frontier, viii. 289.
 All crafts are like necklaces strung on 3 string, i. 308.
 All drinks wherein is blood the Law unclean Doth hold, i. 89.
 All sons of woman albe long preserved, iv. 63.
 "Allah assain those eyne! What streams of blood they shed!" ii. 100.
 Allah be good to him that gives glad tidings of thy steps, i. 239.
 Allah holds Kingship! Whoso seeks with out Him victory, iii. 86.
 Allah, my patience fails: I have no word, iii. 344.
 Allah save the rose which yellows amorn, viii. 276.
 Allah, where'er thou be, His aid impart, ii. 148.
 Allah's peace on thee, House of Vacancy! viii. 237.
 Although the Merciful be doubtless with me, ix. 278.
 Al-Yaman's leven-gleam I see, ii. 179.
 An but the house could know who cometh 'twould rejoice, i. 176.
 An, by thy life, pass thee my funeral train, v. 70.
 An fail I of my thanks to thee, i. 56.
 An Fate afflict thee, with grief manifest, viii. 146.
 An Fate some person 'stablish o'er thy head, iii. 89.
 An faulty of one fault the beauty prove, ii. 96.
 An I be healed of disease in frame, viii. 70.
 An I quit Cairo and her pleasaunces, i. 290.
 An we behold a lover love foredone, v. 73.
 An my palm be full of wealth and my wealth I ne'er bestow, ii. 11.
 An say I:--Patient I can bear his faring, iii. 187.
 An tears of blood for me, friend, thou hast shed, i. 89.
 An there be one who shares with me her love, i. 180.
 An thou but deign consent, A wish to heart affied, iv. 247.
 An thou of pious works a store neglect, ii. 202.
 An thou wouldst know my name, whose day is done, vi. 94.
 An through the whole of life, iv. 190.
 An Time my lover restore me I, blame him fain, ix. 192.
 An were it asked me when by hell-fire burnt, iii. 279.
 An what thou claimest were the real truth, v. 151.
 An wouldst be life-long safe, vaunt not delight, viii. 94.
 And Almond apricot suggesting swain, viii. 268.
 And dweller in the tomb whose food is at his head, v. 238.
 And eater lacking mouth and even maw, v. 240.
 And fairest Fawn, we said to him Portray, viii. 272.
 And haply whenas strait descends on lot of generous youth, iii. 131.
 And in brunettes is mystery, couldst thou but read it right, iv. 258.
 And in my liver higher flames the fire, vii. 366.
 And loving weareth on his cheek a mole, v. 65.
 And pity one who erst in honour throve, ii. 149.
 And shaddock mid the garden paths, OD bough, viii. 272.
 And Solomon, when Allah to him said, vi. 86.
 And the lips of girls, that are perfume sweet, v. 79.
 And the old man crept o'er the worldly ways, iv. 41.
 And trees of orange fruiting ferly fair, viii. 271.
 And wand-like Houri who can passion heal, v. 149.
 And 'ware her scorpions when pressing them, viii. 209.
 And when birdies o'er-warble its lakelet, it gars, ix. 6.

And, when she announceth the will to sing, viii. 166.
 Albeit this thy case lack all resource, v. 69.
 Allah watered a land, and upsprang a tree, v. 244.
 Answer, by Allah! Sepulchre, are all his beauties gone? i. 239.
 Appeared not my excuse till hair had clothed his cheek, iii. 57.
 Apple which joins hues twain and brings to mind, viii. 268.
 Apple whose hue combines in union mellow, i. 158.
 As a crescent-moon in the garth her form, vii. 207.
 As for me, of him I feel naught affright, vi. 98.
 As long as palms shall shift the flower, v. 136.
 As love waxt longer less met we tway, v. 78.
 As one of you who mounted mule, viii. 297.
 As she willed she was made, and in such a way that when, iv. 191.
 As the Sage watched the stars, the semblance clear, i. 206.
 As though ptisane of wine on her lips honey dew, iii. 57.
 Ask (if needs thou ask) the compassionate, ix. 29.
 Ask of my writ, what wrote my pen in dole, iii. 274.
 Ass and Umm Amr' went their way, v. 118.

BARE hills and camp-ground desolate, v. 130.
 Baulks me my Fate as tho' she were my foe, viii. 130.
 Be as thou wilt, for Allah is bountiful, viii. 277.
 Be as thou wilt, for Allah still is bounteous Lord, ii. 202.
 Be mild to brother mingling, iv. 110.
 Be mild what time thou'rt ta'en with anger and despite, iv. 221.
 Be mild when rage shall come to afflict thy soul, iv. 54.
 Be praises mine to all-praiseworthy Thee, ii. 261.
 Be proud; I'll crouch! Bully; I'll bear! Despise; I'll pray! iii. 188.
 Be sure all are villains and so bide safe, iii. 142.
 Bear our salams, O Dove, from this our stead, viii. 236.
 Beareth for love a burden sore this soul of me, viii. 66.
 Beauty they brought with him to make compare, i. 144.
 Beguiled as Fortune who her guile displays, iv. 22.
 Behind the veil a damsel sits with gracious beauty dight, viii. 210.
 Behold a house that's like the Dwelling of Delight, viii. 183.
 Behold this lovely garden! 'tis as though, . 240.
 Belike my Fortune may her bridle turn, i. 152.
 Belike Who Yúsuf to his kin restored, iv. 103.
 Beloved, why this strangeness, why this hate? iv. 234.
 Bethink thee not of worldly state, iii. 328.
 Bid thou thy phantom distance keep, vii. 108.
 Better ye 'bide and I take my leave, i. 154.
 Beware her glance I rede thee 'tis like wizard wight, ii. 295.
 Beware of losing hearts of men by thine injurious deed, x. 50.
 Beware that eye-glance which hath magic might, iii. 252.
 Black girls in acts are white, and 'tis as though, iv. 251.
 Black girls not white are they, iv. 251.
 Blame not! said I to all who blamed me, viii. 95.
 Blest be his beauty; blest the Lord's decree, i. 177.
 Blighted by her yet am I not to blame, viii. 255.
 Blows from my lover's land a zephyr coolly sweet, ii. 311.
 Boon fortune sought him in humblest way, viii. 301.
 Boy-like of back side, in the deed of kind, v. 157.
 Breeze of East who bringest me gentle air, vii. 122.
 Brighter than moon at full with kohl'd eyes she came, viii. 279.
 Bring gold and gear an a lover thou, viii. 214.

By Allah, by th' Almighty, by his right, vii. 366.
 By Allah, couldst thou but feel my pain, v. 77.
 By Allah, glance of mine, thou hast opprest, vii. 140.
 By Allah, heal, O my lords, the unwhole, viii. 144.
 By Allah, O thou house, if my beloved amorn go by, v. 38.
 By Allah, O tomb, have her beauties ceased, viii. 168.
 By Allah, set thy foot upon my soul, i. 222.
 By Allah, this is th' only alchemy, x. 40.
 By Allah! while the days endure ne'er shall forget her I, iv. 146.
 By Allah wine shall not disturb me, while this soul of mine, iv. 190.
 By craft and sleight I snared him when he came, ii. 44.
 By his cheeks' unfading damask and his smiling teeth I swear, viii. 282.
 By his eyelash' tendril curled, by his slender waist I swear, iii. 217.
 By his eyelids shedding perfume and his fine slim waist I swear, i. 168.
 By His life who holds my guiding rein, I swear, iv. 2.
 By Love's right! naught of farness thy slave can estrange, viii. 76.
 By means of toil man shall scale the height, vi. 5.
 By rights of you, this heart of mine could ne'er aby, viii. 110.
 By stress of parting, O beloved one, iii. 166.
 By th' Abyssinian Pond, O day divine! i. 291.
 By the Compassionate, I'm dazed about my case, for lo! vii. 337.
 By the Five Shayks, O Lord, I pray deliver me, iii. 30.
 By the life o, thy face, O thou life o' my sprite! viii. 284.
 By what thine eyelids show of kohl and coquetry! ii. 296.
 CAME a merchant to pay us a visit, viii. 265.
 Came Rayyá's phantom to grieve thy sight, vii. 91.
 Came the writ whose contents a new joy revealed, viii. 222.
 Came to match him in beauty and loveliness rare, viii. 298.
 Came to me care when came the love of thee, vii. 366.
 Came your writ to me in the dead of the night, ix. 2.
 Captured me six all bright with youthful blee, iv. 260.
 Carry the trust of him whom death awaits, v. 114.
 Cease then to blame me, for thy blame doth anger bring, x. 39.
 Cease ye this farness; 'bate this pride of you, iv. 136.
 Chide not the mourner for bemourning woe, iii. 291.
 Choice rose that gladdens heart to see her sight, viii. 275.
 Clear's the wine, the cup's fine, i. 349.
 Cleave fast to her thou lovest and let the envious rail amain, iv. 198.
 Close prest appear to him who views th' inside, viii. 267.
 Clove through the shades and came to me in night so dark and sore, vii. 138.
 Come back and so will I, i. 63.
 Come with us, friend, and enter thou, viii. 267.
 Confide thy case to Him, the Lord who made mankind, i. 68.
 Consider but thy Lord, His work shall bring, viii. 20.
 Consider thou, O man, what these places to thee showed, vi. 112.
 Console thy lover, fear no consequence, v. 74.
 Consort not with the Cyclops e'en a day, iv. 194.
 Containeth time a twain of days, i. 25.
 Converse with men hath scanty weal except, iv. 188.
 Count not that I your promises forgot, iii. 238.
 Cut short this strangeness, leave unruth of you, v. 245.
 Culvers of Liwa! to your nexts return, vii. 115.

DARK falls the night: my tears unaided rail, iii. 11.
 Dark falls the night and passion comes sore pains to gar me dree, ii. 140.
 Daughter of nobles, who thine aim shalt gain, v. 54.
 Dawn heralds daylight: so wine pass round viii. 276.
 Dear friend! ah leave thy loud reproach and blame, iii. 110.
 Dear friend, ask not what burneth in my breast, i. 265.
 Dear friend, my tears aye flow these cheeks adown, iii. 14.
 Deep in mine eyeballs ever dwells the phantom form of thee, viii. 61.
 Deign grant thy favours; since 'tis time I were engraced, v. 148.
 Describe me ! a fair one said, viii. 265.
 Did Azzah deal behest to sun o' noon, ii. 102.
 Did not in love-plight joys and sorrows meet, iii. 182.
 Dip thou with spoons in saucers four and gladden heart and eye, viii. 223.
 Displaying that fair face, iv. 195.
 Divinely were inspired his words who brought me news of you, iv. 207.
 Do you threaten me wi' death for my loving you so well? vii. 221.
 Drain not the bowl, save from dear hand like thine, i. 88.
 Drain not the bowl but with lovely wisht, viii. 209.
 Drain not the bowl save with a trusty friend, i. 88.
 Drawn in thy shoulders are and spine thrust out, viii. 297.
 Drink not pure wine except from hand of slender youth, ix. 198.
 Drink not strong wine save at the slender dearling's hand, v. 66.
 Drink not upon thy food in haste but wait awhile, v. 222.
 Drink the clear draught, drink free and fain, i. 88.
 Drive off the ghost that ever shows, vii. 109.
 Dumb is my tongue and scant my speech for thee, viii. 258.
 EACH portion of her charms we see, vii. 131.
 Each thing of things hath his appointed tide, v. 294.
 Easy, O Fate! how long this wrong, this injury, iii. 329.
 Eight glories meet, all, all conjoined in thee, iii. 271.
 Enough for lovers in this world their ban and bane, iv. 205.
 Enough of tears hath shed the lover- wight, iii. 206.
 Enrobes with honour sands of camp her foot-step wandering lone, iv. 204.
 Escape with thy life if oppression betide thee, i. 209.
 Even not beardless one with girl, nor heed, iii. 303.
 Ever thy pomp and pride, O House! display, viii. 207.

 FACE that with Sol in Heaven lamping vies, iii. 167.
 Fain had I hid thy handwork, but it showed, iii. 280.
 Fain leaving life that fleets thou hast th' eternal won ii. 281.
 Fair youth shall die by stumbling of the tongue, iii. 221.
 Familiar with my heart are woes and with them I, vii. 340.
 Far is the fane and patience faileth me, v. 41.
 Fare safely, Masrur! an her sanctuary, viii. 237.
 Farewell thy love, for see, the Cafilah-s on the move, iv. 254.
 Farewelling thee indeed is like to bidding life farewell, viii. 62.
 Fate the wolf's soul snatched up from wordly stead, iii. 146.
 Fate frights us when the thins is past and gone, iii. 318.
 Fate hath commanded I become thy fere, iii. 312.
 Fie on this wretched world an so it be, i. 40.
 Fight for my mother (an I live) I'll take, ii. 239.
 Fire is cooler than fires in my breast, iv. 245.
 Fly, fly with life whenas evils threat, vi. 62.
 Fly fly with thy life if by ill overtaken, ii. 19.
 Folk have made moan of passion before . me, of past years, viii. 65.

For cup friends cup succeeding cup assign, v. 66.
 For eaters a table they brought and set viii. 208.
 For her sins is a pleader that brow, ii. 97.
 For joys that are no more I want to weep, iii. 185.
 For Layla's favour dost thou greed? iii. 135.
 For loss of lover mine and stress of love I dree, viii. 75.
 For not a deed the hand can try v. 188.
 For others these hardships and labours I bear, i. 17.
 For your love my patience fails, i. 74.
 Forbear, O troubles of the world, i. 39.
 Forgive me, thee-ward sinned I, but the wise, ii. 9.
 Forgive the sin 'neath which my limbs are trembling, iii. 249.
 Fortune had mercy on the soul of me, iii. 135.
 Fortune had ruth upon my plight, viii. 50.
 Four things that meet not, save they here unite, i. 116.
 Four things that ne'er conjoin, unless it be, iii. 237.
 Freest am I of all mankind fro' meddling wight, ii. 200.
 Fro' them inhale I scent of Attar of Ban viii. 242.
 From her hair is night, from her forehead noon, viii. 303.
 From Love-stupor awake, O Masrur, 'twere best, viii. 214.
 From that liberal hand on his foes he rains, iv. 97.
 From the plain of his face springs a minaret, viii. 296.
 From wine I turn and whoso wine-cups swill, i. 208.
 Full many a reverend Shaykh feels sting of flesh, v. 64.
 Full many laugh at tears they see me shed, iii. 193.
 Full moon if unfreckled would favour thee, iv. 19.
 Full moon with sun in single mansion, i. 264.

 GAINSAY women; he obeyeth Allah best who saith them nay, ix. 282.
 Garb of Fakir, renouncement, lowliness v. 297.
 Garth Heaven-watered wherein clusters waved, viii. 266.
 Get thee provaunt in this world ere thou wend upon thy way, ii. 139.
 Give back mine eyes their sleep long ravished, i. 99.
 Give me brunettes, so limber, lissom lithe of sway, iv. 258.
 Give me brunettes; the Syrian spears so limber and so straight, viii. 158.
 Give me the Fig sweet-flavoured, beauty clad, viii. 269.
 Give thou my message twice, iii. 166.
 Gladsome and gay forget thine every grief, i. 57.
 Glory to Him who guides the skies, vii. 78.
 Gnostic's heart-homed in the heavenly Garth, v. 264.
 Go, gossip! re wed thee, for Prime draweth near, v. 135.
 Go, visit her thou lovest, and regard not iii. 235; viii. 305.
 God make thy glory last in joy of life, viii. 99.
 Gone is my strength, told is my tale of days, iii. 55.
 Goodly of gifts is she, and charm those perfect eyes, iii. 57.
 Granados of finest skin, like the breasts viii. 267.
 Grant me the kiss of that left hand ten times, iv. 129.
 Grape bunches likest as they sway, viii. 266.
 Grapes tasting with the taste of wine viii. 266.
 Grief, cark and care in my heart reside, iv. 19.
 Grow thy weal and thy welfare day by day, i. 204.

HAD I known of love in what fashion he, vii. 330.
 Had I wept before she did in my passion for Su'ada, vii. 275.
 Had she shown her shape to idolator's sight, viii. 279.
 Had we known of thy coming we fain had disspread, i. 117.
 Had we wist of thy coming, thy way had been strown, i. 271.
 Haply and happily may Fortune bend her rein, viii. 67.
 Haply shall Allah deign us twain unite, viii. 141.
 Haply shall Fortune draw her rein, iii. 251.
 Happy is Eloquence when thou art named, i. 47.
 Hast quit the love of Moons or dost persist? iv. 240.
 Hast seen a Citron-copse so weighed a- down, viii. 272.
 Haste to do kindness thou dost intend, iv. 181.
 Haste to do kindness while thou hast the power, iii. 136.
 Have the doves that moan in the lotus- tree, vii. 91.
 He blames me for casting on him my sight, viii. 283.
 He came and cried they, Now be Allah blest! iii. 215.
 He came in sable hued sacque, iv. 263.
 He came to see me, hiding 'neath the shirt of night, iv. 252.
 He comes; and fawn and branch and moon delight these eyne, iv. 142.
 He cometh robed and bending gracefully, ii. 287.
 He heads his arrows with piles of gold, iv. 97.
 He is Caliph of Beauty in Yusuf's lieu, ii. 292.
 He is gone who when to this gate thou go'st, ii. 14.
 He is to thee that daily bread thou canst nor loose nor bind, i. 39.
 He'll offer sweetmeats with his edged tongue, iii. 115.
 He made me drain his wine of honeyed lips, v. 72.
 He missed not who dubbed thee, "World's delight," v. 33.
 He pluckt fruits of her necklace in rivalry, ii. 103.
 He prayeth and he fasteth for an end he doth espy, ii. 264.
 He seized my heart and freed my tears to flow, viii. 259.
 He showed in garb anemone-red, iv. 263.
 He thou trustedst most is thy worst unfriend, iii. 143.
 He whom the randy motts entrap, iii. 216.
 Harkening, obeying, with my dying mouth, ii. 321.
 Heavy and swollen like an urine-bladder blown, iv. 236.
 Her fair shape ravisheth, if face to face she did appear, v. 192.
 Her fore-arms, dight with their bangles, show, v. 89.
 Her golden yellow is the sheeny sun's, iv. 257.
 Her lip-dews rival honey-sweets, that sweet virginity, viii. 33.
 Her smiles twin rows of pearls display, i. 86.
 Here! Here! by Allah, here! Cups of the sweet, the dear! i. 89.
 Here the heart reads a chapter of devotion pure, iii. 18.
 Hind is an Arab filly purest bred, vii. 97.
 His cheek-down writeth (O fair fall the goodly scribe!) ii. 301.
 His cheek down writeth on his cheek with ambergris on pearl, ii. 301.
 His eyelids sore and bleared, viii. 297.
 His face as the face of the young moon shines, i. 177.
 His honeydew of lips is wine; his breath, iv. 195.
 His looks have made me drunken, not his wine, iii. 166.
 His lovers said, Unless he deign to give u9 all a drink, viii. 285.
 His lovers' souls have drawn upon his cheek, iii. 58.
 His mole upon plain of cheek is like, viii. 265.
 His scent was musk and his cheek was rose, i. 203.
 Ho, lovers all! by Allah say me fair and sooth, ii. 309.
 Ho, lovers all! by Allah say me sooth, ii. 320.
 Ho say to men of wisdom, wit and lere, v. 239.
 Ho thou, Abri zah, mercy! leave me not for 1, ii. 127.

Ho, those heedless of Time and his sore despight! vii. 221.
 Ho thou hound who art rotten with foulness in grain, iii. 108.
 Ho thou lion who broughtest thyself to woe, vii. 123.
 Ho thou my letter! when my friend shall see thee, iv. 57.
 Ho thou o' the tabret, my heart takes flight, viii. 166.
 Ho thou the House ! Grief never home in thee, viii. 206.
 Ho thou, the house, whose birds were singing gay, v. 57.
 Ho thou who grovellest low before the great, ii. 235.
 Ho thou, who past and bygone risks re gardest with uncare! iii. 28.
 Ho thou whose heart is melted down by force of Amor's fire, v. 132.
 Ho ye mine eyes let prodigal tears go free, iv. 248.
 Ho ye my friends draw near, for I forthright, viii. 258.
 Hola, thou mansion ! woe ne'er enter thee, iv. 140.
 Hold fast thy secret and to none unfold, i. 87.
 Hold to nobles, sons of nobles, ii. 2.
 Honour and glory wait on thee each morn, iv. 60.
 Hope not of our favours to make thy prey, viii. 208.
 Houris and high-born Dames who feel no fear of men, v. 148.
 How bitter to friends is a parting, iv. 222.
 How comes it that I fulfilled my vow the while that vow brake you? iv. 241.
 How dear is our day and how lucky our lot, i. 293.
 How fair is ruth the strong man deigns not smother, i. 103.
 How good is Almond green I view, viii. 270.
 How is this ? Why should the blamer abuse thee in his pride, iii. 232.
 How joyously sweet are the nights that unite, v. 61.
 How long, rare beauty! wilt do wrong to me, ii. 63.
 How long shall I thy coyness and thy great aversion see, iv. 242.
 How long shall last, how long this rigour rife of woe, i. 101.
 How long this harshness, this unlove shall bide? i. 78.
 How manifold nights have I passed with my wife, x. 1.
 How many a blooming bough in glee- girl's hand is fain, viii. 166.
 How many a joy by Allah's will hath fled, i. 150.
 How many a lover with his eyebrows speaketh, i. 122.
 How many a night have I spent in woes, ix. 316.
 How many a night I've passed with the beloved of me, iv. 252.
 How many boons conceals the Deity, v. 261.
 How many by my labours, that evermore endure, vi. 2.
 How oft bewailing the place shall be this coming and going, viii. 242.
 How oft have I fought and how many have slain! vi. 91.
 How oft in the mellay I've cleft the array, ii. 109.
 How patient bide, with love in sprite of me, iv. 136.
 How shall he taste of sleep who lacks repose, viii. 49.
 How shall youth cure the care his life undo'th, ii. 320.
 Hunger is sated with a bone-dry scone iv. 201.
 Hurry not, Prince of Faithful Men! with best of grace thy vow, vii. 128.

 I AM he who is known on the day of fight, vi. 262.
 I am distraught, yet verily, i. 138.
 I am going, O mammy, to fill up my pot, i. 311.
 I am not lost to prudence, but indeed, ii. 98.
 I am taken: my heart burns with living flame, viii. 225.
 I am the wone where mirth shall ever smile, i. 175.
 I am when friend would raise a rage that mote, iv. 109.
 I and my love in union were unite, viii. 247.
 I ask of you from every rising sun, i. 238.
 I asked of Bounty, "Art thou free?" v. 93.

I asked the author of mine ills, ii. 60.
 I bade adieu, my right hand wiped my tears away, ii. 113.
 I attained by my wits, x. 44.
 I bear a hurt heart, who will sell me for this, vii. I 1 5.
 I call to mind the parting day that rent our loves in twain, viii. 125.
 I can't forget him, since he rose and showed with fair design, ix. 253.
 I ceased not to kiss that cheek with budding roses dight, viii. 329.
 I clipt his form and wax'd drunk with his scent, ii. 292.
 I came to my dear friend's door, of my hopes the goal, v. 58.
 I craved of her a kiss one day, but soon as she beheld, iv. 192.
 I cried, as the camels went off with them, viii. 63.
 I'd win good will of everyone, but whoso envies me, ix. 342.
 I deemed my brethren mail of strongest steel, i. 108.
 I deemed you coat-o' mail that should withstand, i. 108.
 I die my death, but He alone is great who dieth not, ii. 9.
 I drank the sin till my reason fled, v. 224.
 I drink, but the draught of his glance, not wine, i. 100.
 I drooped my glance when seen thee on the way, iii. 331.
 I dyed what years have dyed, but this my staining, v. 164.
 I embrace him, yet after him yearns my soul, ix. 242.
 I ever ask for news of you from whatso breezes pass, viii. 53.
 I feed eyes on their stead by the valley's side, iii. 234.
 I fix my glance on her, whene'er she wends, viii. 158.
 I fly the carper's injury, ii. 183.
 I gave her brave old wine that like her cheeks blushed red, i. 89.
 I had a heart and with it lived my life, v. 131.
 I have a friend with a beard, viii. 298 I have a friend who hath a beard, iv. 194.
 I have a friend, whose form is fixed within mine eyes, iv. 246.
 I have a froward yard of temper ill, viii. 293.
 I have a lover .and when drawing him, iv. 247.
 I have a sorrel steed, whose pride is fain to bear the rein, ii. 225.
 I have borne for thy love what never bore, iii. 183.
 I have fared content in my solitude, iii. 152.
 I have no words though folk would have me talk, ix. 276.
 I have won my wish and my need have scored, vii. 59.
 I have wronged mankind, and have ranged like wind, iii. 74.
 I have a yard that sleeps in base and shameful way, viii. 293.
 I have sorrowed on account of our disunion, viii. 128.
 I heard a ring-dove chanting plaintively, v. 47.
 I hid what I endured of him and yet it came to light, i. 67.
 I hope for union with my love which I may ne'er obtain, viii. 347.
 I kissed him: darker grew those pupils, which, iii. 224.
 I lay in her arms all night, leaving him, v. 128.
 I'll ransom that beauty-spot with my soul, v. 65.
 I long once more the love that was between us to regain, viii. 181.
 I longed for him I love; but, when we met, viii. 347.
 I longed for my beloved, but when I saw his face, i. 240.
 I look to my money and keep it with care, ii. 11.
 I looked at her one look and that dazed me, ix. 197.
 I looked on her with longing eyne, v. 76.
 I love a fawn with gentle white-black eyes, iv. 50.
 I love a moon of comely shapely form, viii. 259.
 I love her madly for she is perfect fair, vii. 265.
 I love not black girls but because they show, iv. 251.
 I love not white girls blown with fat who puff and pant, iv. 252.
 I love Su'ad and unto all but her my love is dead, vii. 129.

I love the nights of parting though I joy not in the same, ix. 198.
 I loved him, soon as his praise I heard, vii. 280.
 I'm Al-Kurajan, and my name is known, vii. 20.
 I'm estranged fro' my folk and estrangement s long, iii. 71.
 I'm Kurajan, of this age the Knight, vii. 23.
 I'm the noted Knight in the field of fight, vii. 18.
 I made my wrist her pillow and I lay with her in litter, vii. 243.
 I marvel at its pressers, how they died, x. 39.
 I marvel hearing people questioning, ii. 293.
 I marvel in Iblis such pride to see, vii. 139.
 I marvel seeing yon mole, ii. 292.
 I mind our union days when y e were nigh, vi. 278.
 I number nights; indeed I count night after night, ii. 308.
 I offered this weak hand as last farewell, iii. 173.
 I passed a beardless pair without compare, v. 64.
 I past by a broken tomb amid a garth right sheen, ii. 325.
 I plunge with my braves in the seething sea, vii. 18.
 I pray in Allah's name, O Princess mine, be light on me, iv. 241.
 I pray some day that we reunion gain, iii. 124.
 I roam, and roaming hope I to return, iii. 64.
 I saw him strike the gong and asked of him straightway, viii. 329.
 I saw thee weep before the gates and 'plain, v. 283.
 I saw two charmers treading humble earth, iii. 18.
 I say to him, that while he slings his sword, ii. 230.
 I see all power of sleep from eyes of me hath flown, ii. 151.
 I see not happiness lies in gathering gold, ii. 166.
 I see the woes of the world abound, i. 298.
 I see thee and close not mine eyes for fear, ix. 221.
 I see thee full of song and plaint and love's own ecstasy, iii. 263.
 I see their traces and with pain I melt, i. 230.
 I see you with my heart from far countrie, vii. 93.
 I sent to him a scroll that bore my plaint of love, ii. 300.
 I show my heart and thoughts to Thee, and Thou, v. 266.
 I sight their track and pine for longing love, viii. 103.
 I soothe my heart and my love repel, v. 35.
 I sought of a fair maid to kiss her lips, viii. 294.
 I speak and longing love upties me :and unties me, ii. 104.
 I still had hoped to see thee and enjoy thy sight, i. 242.
 I stood and bewailed who their loads had bound, ix. 27.
 I swear by Allah's name, fair Sir! no thief was I, i. 274.
 I swear by swayings of that form so fair, iv. 143.
 I swear by that fair face's life I'll love but thee, iv. 246.
 I thought of estrangement in her embrace ix. 198.
 I've been shot by Fortune, and shaft of eye, iii. 175.
 I've lost patience by despite of you, i. 280.
 I've sent the ring from off thy finger ta'en, iii. 274.
 I've sinned enormous sin, iv. 109.
 I view their traces :and with pain I pine, viii. 320.
 I visit them and night black lendeth aid to me, iv. 252.
 I vow to Allah if at home I sight, ii. 186.
 I walk for fear of interview the weakling's walk, v. 147.
 I wander 'mid these walls, my Layla's walls, i. 238.
 I wander through the palace but I sight there not a soul, iv. 291.
 I was in bestest luck, but now my love goes contrary, v. 75.
 I was kind and 'scaped not, they were cruel and escaped, i. 58.
 I waved to and fro and he leaned to and fro, v. 239.
 I weep for one to whom a lonely death befel, v. 115.

I weep for longing love's own ardency, vii. 369.
 I weet not, whenas to :3 land I fare, ix. 328.
 I went to my patron some blood to let him, i. 306.
 I went to the house of the keeper-man, iii. 20.
 I will bear in patience estrangement of friend, viii. 345.
 I wot not, whenas to a land I fare, x. 53.
 I write thee, love, the while my tears pour down, iii. 24.
 I write to thee, O fondest hope, a writ, iii. 24.
 I write with heart devoted to thy thought, iii. 273.
 Ibn Síná in his canon doth opine, iii. 34.
 If a fool oppress thee bear patiently, vi. 214.
 If a man from destruction can save his head, ix. 314.
 If a man's breast with bane he hides be straitened, ix. 292.
 If a sharp witted wight mankind e'er tried, iv. 188.
 If another share in the thing I love, iv. 234.
 If any sin I sinned, or did I aught, iii. 132.
 If aught I've sinned in sinful way, viii. 119.
 If generous youth be blessed with luck and wealth, ix. 291.
 If he of patience fail the truth to hide, ii. 320.
 If I liken thy shape to the bough when green, i. 92.
 If I to aught save you, O lords of me, incline, vii. 369.
 If ill betide thee through thy slave, i. 194.
 If Kings would see their high emprise preserved, v. 106.
 If Naomi bless me with a single glance, iv. 12.
 If not master of manners or aught but discreet, i. 235.
 If thereby man can save his head from death, iv. 46.
 If thou crave our love, know that love's a loan, v. 127.
 If thou should please a friend who pleaseth thee, v. 150.
 If time unite us after absent while, i. 157.
 If your promise of personal call prove untrue, iii. 252.
 If we 'plain of absence what shall we say? i. 100.
 If we saw a lover who pains as he ought, v. 164.
 Ill omened hag! unshriven be her sins nor mercy visit her on dying bed, i. 174.
 In dream I saw a bird o'erspeed (meseem'd), viii. 218.
 In her cheek cornered nine calamities, viii. 86.
 In his face-sky shineth the fullest moon i. 205.
 In love they bore me further than my force would go, ii. 137.
 In patience, O my God, I endure my lot and fate, i. 77.
 In patience, O my God, Thy doom forecast, viii. 17.
 In ruth and mildness surety lies, ii. 160.
 In sleep came Su'adá's shade and wakened me, iv. 267.
 In sooth the Nights and Days are charactered, iii. 319.
 In spite of enviers, jealousy, at end, v. 62.
 In the morn I am richest of men, x. 40.
 In the towering forts Allah throned him King, ii. 291.
 In this world there is none thou mayst count upon, i. 207.
 In thought I see thy form when farthest far or nearest near, ii. 42.
 In thy whole world there is not one iv. 187.
 In vest of saffron pale and safflower red, i. 219.
 Incline not to parting, I pray, viii. 314.
 Indeed afflicted sore are we and all distraught, viii. 48.
 Indeed I am consoled now and sleep without a tear, iv. 242.
 Indeed I deem thy favours might be bought, iii. 34.
 Indeed I hourly need thy choicest aid, v. 281.
 Indeed I'll bear my love for thee with firmest soul, iv. 241.
 Indeed I longed to share unweal with thee, iii. 323.

Indeed I'm heart-broken to see thee start, viii. 63.
 Indeed I'm strong to bear whatever befall, iii. 46.
 Indeed my heart loves all the lovely boys, ix. 253.
 Indeed, ran my tears on the severance day, vii. 64.
 Indeed, to watch the darkness-moon he blighted me, iii. 277.
 Irks me my fate and clean unknowns that I, viii. 130.
 "Is Abu's-Sakr of Shaybán" they asked, v. 100.
 Is it not strange one house us two contain, iv. 279.
 Is not her love a pledge by all mankind confest? ii. 186.
 It behoveth folk who rule in our time, viii. 294.
 It happed one day a hawk pounced on a bird, iv. 103.
 It runs through every joint of them as runs, x. 39.
 It seems as though of Lot's tribe were our days, iii. 301.
 It was as though the sable dye upon her palms, iii. 105.

JAMIL, in Holy War go fight! to me they say, ii. 102.
 Jahannam, next Laza, and third Hatim, v. 240.
 Jamrkan am I! and a man of might, vii. 23.
 Joy from stroke of string doth to me incline, viii. 227.
 Joy is nigh, O Masrur, so rejoice in true rede, viii. 221.
 "Joy needs shall come," a prattler 'gan to prattle, iii. 7.
 Joy of boughs, bright branch of Myrobalan, viii. 213.
 Joy so o'ercometh me, for stress of joy, v. 355.
 Joyance is come, dispelling cark and care, v. 61.

KINGDOM with none endures; if thou deny this truth, where be the Kings of earlier earth, i. 129.
 Kinsmen of mine were those three men who came to thee, iv. 289.
 Kisras and Cæsars in a bygone day, ii. 41.
 Kiss then his fingers which no fingers are, iv. 147.

LACK of good is exile to man at home, ix. 199.
 Lack-gold abaseth man and doth his worth away, ix. 290.
 Lady of beauty, say, who taught thee hard and harsh design, iii. 5.
 Laud not long hair, except it be dispreed, ii. 230.
 Laud to my Lord who gave thee all of loveliness, iv. 143.
 Leave this blame, I will list to no enemy's blame, iii. 61.
 Leave this thy design and depart, O man! viii. 212.
 Leave thou the days to breed their ban and bate, ii. 41.
 Leave thy home for abroad an wouldest rise on high, ix. 138.
 Let days their folds and plies deploy, ii. 309.
 Let destiny with slackened rein its course appointed fare, viii. 70.
 Let Fate with slackened bridle fare her pace, iv. 173.
 Let Fortune have her wanton way, i. 107.
 Let thy thought be ill and none else but ill, iii. 142.
 Leyla's phantom came by night, viii. 14.
 Life has no sweet for me since forth ye fared, iii. 177.
 Like are the orange hills when zephyr breathes, viii. 272.
 Like a tree is he who in wealth doth wone, ii. 14.
 Like fullest moon she shines on happiest night, v. 347.
 Like moon she shines amid the starry sky, v. 32.
 Like peach in vergier growing, viii. 270.
 Like the full moon she shineth in garments all of green, viii. 327.
 Lion of the wold wilt thou murder me, v. 40.
 Long as earth is earth, long as sky is sky, ix. 317.
 Long have I chid thee, but my chiding hindereth thee not, vii. 225.

- Long have I wept o'er severance ban and bane, i. 249.
 Long I lamented that we fell apart, ii. 187.
 Long, long have I bewailed the sev'rance of our loves, iii. 275.
 Long was my night for sleepless misery, iv. 263.
 Longsome is absence; Care and Fear are sore, ii. 295.
 Longsome is absence, restlessness increaseth, vii. 212.
 Look at the Lote-tree, note on boughs arrayed, viii. 271.
 Look at the apricot whose bloom contains, viii. 268.
 Look on the Pyramids and hear the twain, v. 106.
 Love, at first sight, is a spurt of spray, vii. 280.
 Love, at the first, is a spurt of spray, vii. 360.
 Love for my fair they chide in angry way, iii. 233.
 Love in my breast they lit an fared away, iii. 296.
 Love in my heart they lit and went their ways, i. 232.
 Love-longing urged me not except to trip in speech o'er tree, ix. 322.
 Love smote my frame so sore on parting day, ii. 152.
 Love's tongue within my heart speaks plain to thee, iv. 135.
 Love's votaries I ceased not to oppose, iii. 290.
 Lover with his beloved loseth will and aim, v. 289.
 Lover, when parted from the thing he loves, viii. 36.
 Luck to the Rubber whose deft hand o'erplies, iii. 17.

 MAKE me not (Allah save the Caliph!) one of the betrayed, vii. 129.
 Make thy game by guile for thou'rt born in a time, iii. 141.
 Man is known among men as his deeds attest, ix. 164.
 Man wills his wish to him accorded be, iv. 157.
 Many whose ankle rings are dumb have tinkling belts, iii. 302.
 Masrur joys life made fair by all delight of days, viii. 234.
 May Allah never make you parting dree, v. 74.
 May coins thou makest joy in heart instil, ix. 69.
 May God deny me boon of troth if I, viii. 34.
 May that Monarch's life span a mighty span, ii. 75.
 Mazed with thy love no more I can feign patience, viii. 321.
 Melted pure gold in silvern bowl to drain, v. 66.
 Men and dogs together are all gone by, iv. 268.
 Men are a hidden malady, iv. 188.
 Men craving pardon will uplift their hands, iii. 304.
 Men have 'plained of pining before my time, iii. 183.
 Men in their purposes .are much alike, vii. 169.
 Men's turning unto bums of boys is bumptious, v. 162.
 Methought she was the forenoon sun until she donned the veil, viii. 284.
 Mine ear forewent mine eye in loving him, ix. 222.
 Mine eyes I admire that can feed their fill viii. 224.
 Mine eyes ne'er looked on: aught the Almond like, viii. 270.
 Mine eyes were dragomans for my tongue betied, i. 121.
 Mine is a Chief who reached most haught estate, i. 253.
 'Minish this blame I ever bear from you, iii. 60.
 Morn saith to Night, "withdraw and let me shine," i. 132.
 Most beautiful is earth in budding bloom, ii. 86.
 Mu'awiyah, thou gen'rous lord, and best of men that be, vii. 125.
 My best salam to what that robe enrobes of symmetry, ix. 321.
 My blamers instant chid that I for her become consoled, viii. 171.
 My blamers say of me, He is consoled And lie, v. 158.
 My body bides the sad abode of grief and malady, iv. 230.
 My censors say, What means this pine for him, v. 158.
 My charmer who spellest my piety, ix. 243.

My coolth of eyes, the darling child of me, v. 260.
 My day of bliss is that when thou appearest, iii. 291.
 My fondness, O my moon, for thee my foeman is, iii. 256.
 My friend I prithee tell me, 'neath the sky, v. 107.
 My friend who went hath returned once more, vi. 196.
 My friends, despite this distance an(Z this cruelty, viii. 115.
 My friends, I yearn in heart distraught for him, vii. 212.
 My friends! if ye are banisht from mine eyes, iii. 340.
 My friends, Rayyá hath mounted soon as morning shone, vii. 93.
 My heart disheartened is, my breast is strait, ii. 238.
 My heart is a thrall: my tears ne'er abate, viii. 346.
 My life for the scavenger! right well I love him, i. 312.
 My life is gone but love-longings remain, viii. 345.
 My longing bred of love with mine unease for ever grows, vii. 211.
 My Lord hath servants fain of piety, v. 277.
 My lord, this be the Sun, the Moon thou hadst before, vii. 143.
 My lord, this full moon takes in Heaven of thee new birth, vii. 143.
 My love a meeting promised me and kept it faithfully, iii. 195.
 My loved one's name in cheerless solitude aye cheereth me, v. 59.
 My lover came in at the close of night, iv. 124.
 My lover came to me one night, iv. 252.
 My mind's withdrawn from Zaynab and Nawar, iii. 239.
 My patience failed me when my lover went, viii. 259.
 My patience fails me and grows anxiety, viii. 14.
 My prickle is big and the little one said, iii. 302.
 My Salim to the Fawn in the garments concealed, iv. 50.
 My sin to thee is great, iv. 109.
 My sister said, as saw she how I stood, iii. 109.
 My sleeplessness would show I love to bide on wake, iii. 195.
 My soul and my folk I engage for the youth, vii. 111.
 My soul for loss of lover sped I sight, viii. 67.
 My soul be sacrifice for one, whose going, iii. 292.
 My soul thy sacrifice! I chose thee out, iii. 303.
 My soul to him who smiled back my salute, iii. 168.
 My tale, indeed, is tale unlied, iv. 265.
 My tears thus flowing rival with my wine, iii. 169.
 My tribe have slain that brother mine, Umaym, iv. 110.
 My wish, mine illness, mine unease! by Allah, own, viii. 68.
 My wrongs hide I, withall they show to sight, viii. 260.
 My yearning for thee though long is fresh, iv. 211.

 NAUGHT came to salute me in sleep save his shade, vii. 111.
 Naught garred me weep save where and when of severance spake he, viii. 63.
 Nears my parting fro' my love, nigher draws the severance day, viii. 308.
 Need drives a man into devious roads, ii. 14.
 Needs must I bear the term by Fate decreed, ii. 41.
 Ne'er cease thy gate be Ka'abah to mankind, iv. 148.
 Ne'er dawn the severance-day on any wise, viii. 49.
 Ne'er incline thee to part, ii. 105.
 Ne'er was a man with beard grown over- long, viii. 298.
 News my wife wots is not locked in a box! i. 311.
 News of my love fill all the land, I swear, iii. 287.
 No breeze of Union to the lover blows, viii. 239.
 No! I declare by Him to whom all bow, v. 152.
 No longer beguile me, iii. 137.
 "No ring-dove moans from home on branch in morning light, ii. 152.

None but the good a secret keep, And good men keep it unrevealed, i. 87.
 None but the men of worth a secret keep, iii. 289.
 None keepeth a secret hut a faithful person, iv. 233.
 None other charms but thine shall greet mine eyes, i. 156.
 None wotteth best; joyance but generous youth, v. 67.
 Not with his must I'm drunk, but verily, v. 158.
 Now an, by Allah, unto man were .fully known, iii. 128.
 Now, an of woman ask ye, I reply, iii. 214.
 Now blame him not; for blame brings only vice and pain, ii. 297.
 Now, by my life, brown hue hath point of comeliness, iv. 258.
 Now, by thy life, and wert thou just my life thou hadst not ta'en, i. 182.
 Now, by your love! your love I'll ne'er forget, viii. 315.
 Now I indeed will hide desire and all ' repine, v. 267.
 Now is my dread to incur reproaches which, iii. 59.
 Now love hast banished all that bred delight, iii. 259.
 Now with their says and said no more vex me the chiding race, iv. 207.

O ADORNMENT of beauties to thee write I, vii. 176.
 O beauty's Union ! love for thee's my creed, iii. 303.
 O best of race to whom gave Hawwa boon of birth, v. 139.
 O bibber of liquor, art not ashamed, v. 224.
 O breeze that blowest from the land Irak, viii. 103.
 O child of Adam let not hope make mock and flyte at thee, vi. 116.
 O culver of the copse, with salams I greet, v. 49.
 O day of joys to either lover fain! v. 63.
 O dwelling of my friends, say is there no return, viii. 319.
 O fair ones forth ye cast my faithful love, ix. 300.
 O fertile root and noble growth of trunk, ii. 43.
 O fisherman no care hast thou to fear, v. 51.
 O flier from thy home when foes affright! v. 290.
 O friends of me one favour more I pray, v. 125.
 O glad news bearer well come! ii. 326.
 O hail to him whose locks his cheeks o'er- shade, x. 58.
 O Hayat al-Nufus be gen'rous and incline, vii. 217.
 O heart, an lover false thee, shun the parting bane, viii. 94.
 O heart! be not thy love confined to one, iii. 232.
 O hope of me! pursue me not with rigour and disclaim, iii. 28.
 O joy of Hell and Heaven! whose tormentry, iii. 19.
 O Keener, O sweetheart, thou fallest not short, i. 311.
 O Kings of beauty, grace to prisoner ta'en, viii. 96.
 O Lord, by the Five Shaykhs, I pray deliver me, vii. 226.
 O Lord, how many a grief from me hast driven, v. 270.
 O Lord, my foes are fain to slay me in despight, viii. 117.
 O Lords of me, who fared but whom my heart e'er followeth, iv. 239.
 O Love, thou'rt instant in thy cruellest guise, iv. 204.
 O lover thou bringest to thought a tide, v. 50.
 O Maryam of beauty return for these eyne, viii. 321.
 O Miriam thy chiding I pray, forego, ix. 8.
 O moon for ever set this earth below, iii. 323.
 O Moslem! thou whose guide is Alcoran, iv. 173.
 O most noble of men in this time and stound, iv. 20.
 O my censor who wakest amorn to see, viii. 343.
 O my friend, an I rendered my life, my sprite, ix. 214.
 O my friend! reft of rest no repose I command, ii. 35.
 O my friends, have ye seen or have ye heard, vi. 174.
 O my heart's desire, grows my misery, vii. 248.

O my Lord, well I weet thy puissant hand, vi. 97.
 O Night of Union, Time's virginal prize, viii. 328.
 O my lords, shall he to your minds occur, ix. 299.
 O Night here I stay! I want no morning light, iv. 144.
 O passing Fair I have none else but thee, vii. 365.
 O pearl-set mouth of friend, iv. 231.
 O pearly mouth of friend, who set those pretty pearls in line, iv. 231.
 O Rose, thou rare of charms that dost contain, viii. 275.
 O sire, be not deceived by worldly joys, v. 114.
 O son of mine uncle! same sorrow I bear, iii. 61.
 O spare me, thou Ghazban, indeed enow for me, ii. 126.
 O Spring-camp have ruth on mine overthrowing, viii. 240.
 O thou Badi'a 'l Jamál, show thou some clemency, vii. 368.
 O thou of generous seed and true nobility, vi. 252.
 O thou sheeniest Sun who in night dost shine, viii. 215.
 O Thou, the One, whose grace doth all the world embrace, v. 272.
 O thou tomb! O thou tomb! be his horrors set in blight? i. 76.
 O thou to whom sad trembling wights in fear complain! iii. 317.
 O thou who barest leg-calf better to suggest, ii. 327.
 O thou who claimest to be prey of love and ecstasy, vii. 220.
 O thou who deignest come at sorest syne, iii. 78.
 O thou who dost comprise all Beauty's boons! vii. 107.
 O thou who dyest hoariness with black, viii. 295.
 O thou who fearest Fate, i. 56.
 O thou who for thy wakeful nights wouldst claim my love to boon, iii. 26.
 O thou who givest to royal state sweet savour, ii. 3.
 O thou who gladdenest man by speech and rarest quality, ix. 322.
 O thou who seekest innocence to 'guile, iii. 137.
 O thou who seekest parting, safely fare! ii 319.
 O thou who seekest separation, act leisurely, iv. 200.
 O thou who seekest severance, i. 118.
 O thou who shamest sun in morning sheen, viii. 35.
 O thou who shunnest him thy love misled! viii. 259.
 O thou who woorest Severance, easy fare! iii. 278.
 O thou who woo'st a world unworthy learn, iii. 319.
 O thou whose boons to me are more than one, iii. 317.
 O thou whose favours have been out of compt, iii. 137.
 O thou whose forehead, like the radiant East, i. 210.
 O to whom I gave soul which thou torturest, iv. 19.
 O to whom now of my desire complaining sore shall I, v. 44.
 O toiler through the glooms of night in peril and in pain, i. 38.
 O turtle dove, like me art thou distraught ? v. 47.
 O waftings of musk from the Babel-land! ix. 195.
 O who didst win my love in other date, v. 63.
 O who hast quitted these abodes and faredst lief and light, viii. 59.
 O who passest this doorway, by Allah, see, viii. 236.
 O who praisest Time with the fairest appraise, ix. 296.
 O who shamest the Moon and the sunny glow, vii. 248.
 O who suest Union, ne'er hope such delight, viii. 257.
 O whose heart by our beauty is captive ta'en, v. 36.
 O Wish of wistful men, for Thee I yearn, v. 269.
 O ye that can aid me, a wretched lover, ii. 30.
 O ye who fled and left my heart in pain low li'en, iii. 285.
 O ye who with my vitals fled, have ruth, viii. 258.
 O you whose mole on cheek enthroned recalls, i. 251.
 O Zephyr of Morn, an thou pass where the dear ones dwell, viii. 120.
 O Zephyr of Najd, when from Najd thou blow, vii. 115.

Of dust was I created, and man did I become, v. 237.
 Of evil thing the folk suspect us twain, iii. 305.
 Of my sight I am jealous for thee, of me, ix. 248.
 Of Time and what befel me I complain, viii. 219.
 Of wit and wisdom is Maymúnah bare, i. 257.
 Oft hath a tender bough made lute for maid, v. 244.
 Oft hunchback added to his bunchy back, viii. 297.
 Oft times mischance shall straiten noble breast, viii. 117.
 Oft when thy case shows knotty and tangled skein, vi. 71.
 Oh a valiant race are the sons of Nu'uman, iii. 80.
 Oh soul of me, an thou accept my rede, ii. 210.
 Oh ye gone from the gaze of these lidded eyne, ii. 139.
 Old hag of high degree in filthy life, v. 96.
 On earth's surface we lived in rare ease and joy, vii. 123.
 On her fair bosom caskets twain I scanned, i. 156.
 On me and with me bides thy volunty, viii. 129.
 On Sun and Moon of palace cast thy sight, i. 85.
 On the brow of the World is a writ, an thereon thou look, ix. 297.
 On the fifth day at even-tide they went away from me, ii. 10.
 On the fifth day I quitted all my friends for evermore, ii. 10.
 On the glancing racer outracing glance, ii. 273.
 On the shaded woody island His showers Allah deign, x. 40.
 On these which once were chicks, iv. 235.
 One, I wish him in belt a thousand horns, v. 129.
 One craved my love and I gave all he craved of me, iii. 210.
 One wrote upon her cheek with musk, his name was Ja'afar hight, iv. 292.
 Open the door! the leach now draweth near, v. 284.
 Oppression ambusheth in sprite of man, ix. 343.
 Our aim is only converse to enjoy, iv. 54.
 Our Fort is Tor, and flames the fire of fight, ii. 242.
 Our life to thee, O cup-boy Beauty-dight! iii. 169.
 Our trysting-time is all too short, iii. 167.

 PARDON my fault, for 'tis the wise man's wont, i. 126.
 Pardon the sinful ways I did pursue, ii. 38.
 Part not from one whose wont is not to part from you, iii. 295.
 Parting ran up to part from lover twain, iii. 209.
 Pass round the cup to the old man and the young man, too, viii. 278.
 Pass o'er my fault, for 'tis the wise man's wont, viii. 327.
 Patience hath fled, but passion fareth not, v. 358.
 Patience with sweet and with bitter Fate! viii. 146.
 Patient I seemed, yet Patience shown by me, vii. 96.
 Patient, O Allah! to Thy destiny I bow, iii. 328.
 Pause ye and see his sorry state since when ye fain withdrew, viii. 66.
 Peace be to her who visits me in sleeping phantasy, viii. 241.
 Peace be to you from lover's wasted love, vii. 368.
 Peace be with you, sans you naught compensateth me, viii. 320.
 Perfect were lover's qualities in him was brought amorn, viii. 255.
 Pink cheeks and eyes enpupil'd black have dealt me sore despight, viii. 69.
 Pleaseth me more the fig than every fruit, viii. 269.
 Pleaseth me yon Hazár of mocking strain, v. 48.
 Pleasure and health, good cheer, good appetite, ii. 102.
 Ply me and also my mate be plied, viii. 203.
 Poverty dims the sheen of man whate'er his wealth has been, i. 272.
 Pray'ee grant me some words from your lips, belike, iii. 274.

Pray, tell me what hath Fate to do betwixt us twain? v. 128.
 Preserve thy hoary hairs from soil and stain, iv. 43.
 Prove how love can degrade, v. 134.

QUINCE every taste conjoins- in her are found, i. 158.
 Quoth I to a comrade one day, viii. 289.
 Quoth our Imam Abu Nowas, who was, v. 157.
 Quoth she (for I to lie with her forbare), iii. 303.
 Quoth she, "I see thee dye thy hoariness," iv. 194.
 Quoth she to me,--and sore enraged, viii. 293.
 Quoth she to me--I see thou dye thy hoariness, viii. 295.
 Quoth they and I had trained my taste thereto, viii. 269.
 Quoth they, Black letters on his cheek are writ! iv. 196.
 Quoth they, Maybe that Patience lend thee ease! iii. 178.
 Quoth they, Thou rav'st on him thou lov'st, iii. 258.
 Quoth they, "Thou'rt surely raving m;-d for her thou lov'st, viii. .326.

RACKED ;is my heart by parting fro' my friends, i. 150.
 Rain showers of torrent tears, O Eyne, and see, viii. 250.
 Rebel against women and so shalt thou serve Allah the more, iii. 214.
 Red fruits that f 11 the hand, and shine with sheen, viii. 271.
 Rely not on women: 'trust not to their hearts, i. 13.
 Reserve is a jewel, Silence safety is, i. 208.
 Restore my heart as 'twas within my breast, viii. 37.
 Right near at hand, Umaymah mine! v. 75.
 Robe thee, o House, in richest raiment Time, viii. 206.
 Roll up thy days and they shall easy roll, iv. 220.
 Rosy red Wady hot with summer-glow, ix. 6.
 Round with big and little, the bowl :and cup, ii. 29.

SAID I to slim waist who the wine engraced, viii. 307.
 Salam from graces treasured by my Lord, iii. 273.
 Salams fro' me to friends in every stead, iii. 256.
 Say, canst not come to us one momentling, iv. 43.
 Say, doth heart of my fair incline to him, v. 127.
 Say him who careless sleeps what while the shaft of Fortune flies, i. 68.
 Say me, on Allah's path has death not dealt to me, iv. 247.
 Say me, will Union after parting e'er return to be, viii. 320.
 Say then to skin "Be soft" to face "Be fair," i. 252.
 Say thou to the she-gazelle, who's no gazelle, v. 130.
 Say to angry lover who turns away, v. 131.
 Say to the charmer in the dove-hued veil, i. 280.
 Say to the fair in the wroughten veil, viii. 291.
 Say to the pretty one in veil of blue, iv. 264.
 Say what shall solace one who hath nor home nor stable stead, ii. 124.
 Say, will to me and you the Ruthful union show, viii. 323.
 Scented with sandal and musk, right proudly doth she go, v. 192.
 Seeing thy looks wots she what thou desir'st, v. 226.
 Seest not how the hosts of the Rose display, viii. 276.
 Seest not that Almond plucked by hand, viii. 270.
 Seest not that musk, the nut-brown musk e'er claims the highest price, iv. 253.
 Seest not that pearls are prized for milky hue, iv. 250.
 Seest not that roseroy where Rose a flowering displays, viii. 275.
 Seest not the bazar with its fruit in rows, iii. 302.
 Seest not the Lemon when it taketh form, viii. 272.

Seest not we want for joy four things all told, i. 86.
 Semblance of full-moon Heaven bore, v. 192.
 Severance grief nighmost, Union done to death, iv. 223.
 Shall I be consoled when Love hath mastered the secret of me, viii. 261.
 Shall man experience-lectured ever care, vii. 144.
 Shall the beautiful hue of the Basil fail, i. 19.
 Shall the world oppress me when thou art in't, ii. 18.
 Shall we e'er be united after severance- tide, viii. 322.
 Shamed is the bough of Bán by pace of her, viii. 223.
 She bade me farewell on our parting day, ii. 35.
 She beamed on my sight with a wondrous glance, ii. 87.
 She came apparelled in an azure vest, i. 218.
 She came apparelled in a vest of blue, viii. 280.
 She came out to gaze on the bridal at ease, v. 149.
 She came thick veile'd, and cried I, O display, viii. 280.
 She comes apparelled in an azure vest, x. 58.
 She comes like fullest moon on happy night, i. 218; x. 59.
 She cried while played in her side Desire, ix. 197.
 She disspread the locks from her head one night, iii. 226.
 She drew near whenas death was departing us, v. 71.
 She gives her woman's hand a force that fails the hand of me, iii. 176.
 She hath eyes whose babes wi' their fingers sign, viii. 166.
 She hath those hips conjoined by thread of waist, iii. 226.
 She hath wrists which, did her bangles not contain, iii. 226.
 She is a sun which towereth high asky, iii. 163.
 She joineth charms were never seen conjoined in mortal dress, vii. 104.
 She lords it o'er our hearts in grass-green gown, ii. 318.
 She prayeth; the Lord of grace her prayer obeyed, v. 273.
 She proffered me a tender coynte, iii. 304.
 She rose like the morn as she shone through the night, i. 11.
 She saith sore hurt in sense the most acute, iii. 303.
 She shineth forth a moon, and bends a willow-wand, iv. 50.
 She shone out in the garden in garments all of green, v. 346.
 She shot my heart with shaft, then turned on heel, vii. 141.
 She sits it in lap like a mother fond, ix. 191.
 She 'spied the moon of Heaven reminding me, iv. 51.
 She split my casque of courage with eye- swords that sorely smite, iii. 179.
 She spread three tresses of unplaited hair, iv. 51.
 She wears a pair of ringlets long let down, v. 240.
 She who my all of love by love of her hath won, viii. 254.
 Shoulder thy tray and go straight to thy goal, i. 278.
 Showed me Sir Such-an-one a sight, and what a sight! iv. 193.
 Silent I woned and never owned my love, v. 151.
 Silky her skin and silk that zoned waist, iii. 163.
 Since my toper-friend in my hand hath given, iv. 20.
 Since none will lend my love a helping hand, vii. 225.
 Since our Imam came forth from medicine, v. 154.
 Sleep fled me, by my side wake ever shows, viii. 68.
 Slept in mine arms full moon of brightest blee, x. 39.
 Slim-waist and boyish wits delight, v. 161.
 Slim-waist craved wine from her companeer, viii. 307.
 Slim-waisted loveling, from his hair and brow, viii. 299.
 Slim-waisted loveling, jetty hair encrowned, i. 116.
 Slim waisted one whose looks with down of cheek, v. 158.
 Slim waisted one, whose taste is sweetest sweet, v. 241.
 Sojourn of stranger, in whatever land, vii. 175.

Sought me this heart's dear love at gloom of night, vii. 253.
 Source of mine evils, truly, she alone's, iii. 165.
 Sow kindness-seed in the unfittest stead, iii. 136.
 Stand by and see the derring-do which I today will show, iii. 107.
 Stand by the ruined home and ask of us, iii. 328.
 Stand thou and hear what fell to me, viii. 228.
 Stand thou by the homes and hail the lords of the ruined stead, ii. 181.
 Stay! grant one parting look before we part, ii. 15.
 Steer ye your steps to none but me, v. 65.
 Still cleaves to this homestead mine ecstasy, viii. 243.
 Stint ye this blame, viii. 254.
 Straited bosom; reveries disspread, iii. 182.
 Strange is my story, passing prodigy, iv. 139.
 Strange is the charm which dights her brows like Luna's disk that shine, ii. 3.
 Strive he to cure his case, to hide the truth, ii. 320.
 Such is the world, so bear a patient heart, i. 183.
 Suffer mine eye-babes weep lost of love and tears express, viii. 112.
 Suffice thee death such marvels can enhance, iii. 56.
 Sun riseth sheen from her brilliant brow, vii. 246.
 Sweetest of nights the world can show to me, ii. 318.
 Sweetheart! How long must I await by so long suffering tried? ii. 178.
 Sweetly discourses she on Persian string viii. 166.

 TAKE all things easy; for all worldly things, iv. 220.
 Take thy life and fly whenas evils threaten the ruined house tell its owner's fate, i. 109.
 Take, O my lord to thee the Rose, viii. 275.
 Take patience which breeds good if patience thou can learn, iv. 221.
 Take warning, O proud, iv. 118.
 Tear-drops have chafed mine eyelids and rail down in wondrous wise, v. 53.
 Tell her who turneth from our love to work it injury sore, i. 181.
 Tell whoso hath sorrow grief never shall last, i. 15.
 That cheek-mole's spot they evened with a grain, i. 251.
 That jetty hair, that glossy brow, i. 203.
 That night th' astrologer a scheme of planets drew, i. 167.
 That pair in image quits me not one single hour, ii. 173.
 That rarest beauty ever bides my foe, vii. 366.
 That sprouting hair upon his face took wreak, v. 161.
 The birds took flight at eve and winged their way, viii. 34.
 The blear-eyed scapes the pits, i. 265.
 The boy like his father shall surely show, i. 310.
 The breeze o' morn blows uswards from her trace, viii. 206.
 The bushes of golden hued rose excite, viii. 276.
 The Bulbul's note, whenas dawn is nigh, v. 48.
 The caravan-chief calleth loud o' night, viii. 239.
 The chambers were like a bee-hive well stocked, ix. 292.
 The coming unto thee is blest, viii. 167.
 The company left with my love by night, ix. 27.
 The Compassionate show no ruth to the tomb where his bones shall lie, x. 47.
 The courser chargeth on battling foe, iii. 83.
 The day of my delight is the day when you draw near, i. 75.
 The day of parting cut my heart in twain, iii. 124.
 The fawn-like one a meeting promised me, iv. 195.
 The fawn of a maid hent her lute in hand, ii. 34.
 The feet of sturdy miscreants went trampling heavy tread, x. 38.
 The first in rank to kiss the ground shall deign, i. 250.
 The fragrance of musk from the of the fair, viii. 209.
 The full moon groweth perfect once a month, vii. 271.

The glasses are heavy when brought, x. 40.
 The hapless lover's heart is of his wooing weary grown, iv. 144.
 The hearts of lovers have eyes I ken, iv. 238.
 The hue of dusty motes is hers, iv. 257.
 The house, sweetheart, is now no home to me, v. 381.
 The jujube tree each day, vii. 271.
 The Kings who fared before, iii. 318.
 The land of lamping moon is bare and drear, viii. 126.
 The least of him is the being free, v. 156.
 The life of the bath is the joy of man's life, iii. 19.
 The like of whatso feelest thou we feel, vii. 141.
 The longing of a Bedouin maid, whose folks are far away, iii. 172.
 The longing of an Arab lass forlorn of kith and kin, ii. 306.
 The Lord, empty House! to thee peace decree, viii. 238.
 The loved ones left thee in middle night, v. 150.
 The lover is drunken with love of friend, v. 39.
 The lover's heart for his beloved must meet, ii. 62.
 The lover's heart ii like to break in twain, ii. 63.
 The mead is bright with what is on't, ii. 86.
 The messenger who kept our commerce hid, iii. 189.
 The Moon o' the 'Time shows unveiled light, ix. 287.
 The Nadd is my wine scented powder, my bread, viii. 209.
 The name of what drave me distraught, viii. 93.
 The Nile-flood this day is the gain you own, i. 290.
 The penis smooth and round was made with anus best to match it, iii. 303.
 The phantom of Soada came by night to wake me, viii. 337.
 The poor man fares by every thing opposed, ix. 291.
 The Prophet saw whatever eyes could see, v. 287.
 The return of the friend is the best of all boons, ix. 287.
 The Rose in highest stead I rate, viii. 274.
 The signs that here their mighty works portray, vi. 90.
 The slanderers said There is hair upon his cheeks, v. 15.
 The slippers that carry these fair young feet, viii. 320.
 The smack of parting 's myrrh to me, ii. 101.
 The solace of lovers is naught but far, viii. 143.
 The spring of the down on cheeks right clearly shows, v. 190.
 The stream 's a cheek by sunlight rosy dyed, ii. 240.
 The streamlet swings by branchy wood and aye, viii. 267.
 The sun of beauty she to all :appears, x. 59.
 The sun of beauty she to sight .appears, i. 218.
 The sun yellowed not in the murk gloom lien, viii. 285.
 The sword, the sworder and the bloodskin waiting me I sight, ii. 42.
 The tears of these eyes find easy release, v. 127.
 The tears run down his cheeks in double row, iii. 169.
 "The time of parting" quoth they, "draweth nigh," v. 280.
 The tongue of love from heart bespeaks my sprite, iv. 261.
 The tongue of Love within my vitals speaketh, viii. 319.
 The toothstick love I not; for when I say, iii. 275.
 The road is longsome; grow my grief and need, iii. 13.
 The weaver-wight wrote with gold-ore bright, viii. 210.
 The whiskers write upon his cheek with ambergris on pearl, vii. 277.
 The wide plain is narrowed before these eyes, viii. 28.
 The wise have said that the white of hair, viii. 294.
 The world hath shot me with its sorrow till, vii. 340.
 The world sware that for ever 'twould gar me grieve, viii. 243.

The world tears man to shreds, so be thou not, ix. 295.
 The world tricks I admire betwixt me and her, ix. 242.
 The world's best joys long be thy lot, my lord, i. 203.
 The zephyr breatheth o'er its branches, like, viii. 267.
 Their image bides with me, ne'er quits me, ne'er shall fly, viii. 66.
 Their tracts I see, and pine with pain and pang, i. 151.
 There be no writer who from death shall fleet, i. 128.
 There be rulers who have ruled with a foul tyrannic sway, i. 60.
 There remaineth not aught save a fluttering breath, viii. 124.
 There remains to him naught save flitting breath, vii. 119.
 They blamed me for causing my tears to well, ix. 29.
 They bore him bierd' and all who followed wept, ii. 281.
 They find me fault with her where I default ne'er find, v. 80.
 They have cruelly ta'en me from him my beloved, v. 51.
 They're gone who when thou stoodest at their door, iv. 200.
 They ruled awhile and theirs was harsh tyrannic rule, iv. 220.
 They said, Thou ravest upon the person thou lovest, iv. 205.
 They say me, "Thou shinest a light to mankind," i. 187.
 They shine fullest moons, unveil crescent bright, viii. 304.
 They talked of three beauties whose converse was quite, vii. 112.
 Thine image ever companies my sprite, iii. 259.
 Thine image in these eyne, a-lip thy name, iii. 179.
 Think not from her, of whom thou art enamoured, viii. 216.
 Thinkest thou thyself all prosperous, in days which prosp'rous be, viii. 309.
 This be his recompense who will, ix. 17.
 This day oppressor :and oppressèd meet, v. 258.
 This garden and this lake in truth, viii. 207.
 This house, my lady, since you left is now a home no more, i. 211.
 This messenger shall give my news to thee, iii. 181.
 This is a thing wherein destruction lies, i. 118.
 This is she I will never forget till I die, viii. 304.
 This is thy friend perplexed for pain and pine, iv. 279.
 This (me, whom hunger plagues, and rags enfold, vii. 129.
 Tho' 'tis thy wont to hide thy love perforce, iii. 65.
 Thou art the cause that castest men in ban :and bane, viii. 149.
 Thou camest and green grew the hills anew, iii. 18.
 Thou deemedst well of Time when days went well, ii. 12; iii. 253.
 Thou hast a reed of rede to every land, i. 128.
 Thou hast failed who would sink me in ruin sea, iii. 108.
 Thou hast granted more favours than ever I crave, ii. 32.
 Thou hast restored my wealth, sans greed and ere, iv. 111.
 Thou hast some art the hearts of men to clip, i. 241.
 Thou hast won my heart by cheek and eye of thee, viii. 256.
 Thou liest, O foulest of Satans, thou art, iii. 108.
 Thou liest when speaking of "benefits," while, iii. 108.
 Thou madest Beauty to spoil man's sprite, ix. 249.
 Thou madest fair thy thought of Fate, viii. 130.
 Thou pacest the palace a marvel sight, i. 176.
 Thou present, in the Heaven of Heavens I dwell, iii. 268.
 Thou seekest my death; naught else thy will can satisfy? ii. 103.
 Thou wast all taken up with love of other man, not me, i. 182.
 Thou wast create of dust and cam'st to life, iv. 190.
 Thou wast invested (woe to thee!) with rule for thee unfit, vii. 127.
 Though amorn I may awake with all happiness in hand, i. 75.
 Though now thou jeer, O Hind, how many a night, vii. 98.

Three coats yon freshest form endue, viii. 270.
 Three lovely girls hold my bridle-rein, ix. 243.
 Three matters hinder her from visiting us in fear, iii. 231.
 Three things for ever hinder her to visit us, viii. 279.
 Throne you on highmost stead, heart ears and sight, viii. 258.
 Thy breast thou baredst sending back the gift, v. 153.
 Thy case commit to a Heavenly Lord and thou shalt safety see, viii. 151.
 Thy folly drives thee on though long I chide, iii. 29.
 Thy note came: long lost fingers wrote that note, iv. 14.
 Thy phantom bid thou fleet and fly, vii. 108.
 Thy presence bringeth us a grace, i. 175.
 Thy shape with willow branch I dare compare, iv. 255.
 Thy shape's temptation, eyes as Houris' fain, viii. 47.
 Thy sight hath never seen a fairer sight, ii. 292.
 Thy writ, O Masrur, stirred my sprite to pine, viii. 245.
 Time falsed our union and divided who were one in twain, x. 26.
 Time gives me tremble, Ah, how sore the baulk, i. 144.
 Time has recorded gifts she gave the great, i. 128.
 Time hath for his wont to upraise and debase, ii. 143.
 Time hath shattered all my frame, ii. 4.
 Time swear my life should fare in woeful waste, ii. 186.
 'Tis as if wine and he who bears the bowl, x. 38.
 'Tis as the Figs with clear white skins out-thrown, viii. 268.
 'Tis dark: my transport and unease now gather might and main, v. 45.
 'Tis I am the stranger, visited by none, v. 116.
 'Tis naught but this ! When a-sudden I see her, ix. 235.
 'Tis not at every time and tide unstable, iv. 188.
 'Tis thou hast trodden coyness-path not I, iii. 332.
 To all who unknow my love for the May, viii. 332.
 To Allah will I make my moan of travail and of woe, iii. 106.
 To Allah's charge I leave that moon-like beauty in your tents, iv. 145.
 To even her with greeny bough were vain, i. 156.
 To grief leave a heart that to love ne'er ceased, viii. 215.
 To him I spake of coupling but he said to me, iii. 301.
 To him when the wine cup is near I declare, ix. 189.
 To Karim, the cream of men thou gavest me, ii. 35.
 To kith and kin bear thou sad tidings of our plight, iii. 111.
 To me restore my dear, v. 55.
 To our beloveds we moaned our length of night, iv. 106.
 To Rose quoth I, What gars thy thorns to be put forth, viii. 276.
 To severance you doom my love and all unmoved remain, i. 181.
 To slay my foes is chiefest bliss I wist, ii. 239.
 To th' All-wise Subtle One trust worldly things, i. 56.
 To Thee be praise, O Thou who showest unremitting grace, viii. 183.
 To thee come I forth with my heart aflame, iii. 108.
 To win our favours still thy hopes are bent, vii. 224.
 Told us, ascribing to his Shaykhs, our Shaykh, iv. 47.
 Travel! and thou shalt find new friends for old ones left behind, i. 197.
 Troubles familiar with my heart are grown and I with them, viii. 117.
 Trust not to man when thou hast raised his spleen, iii. 145.
 Truth best befits thee albeit truth, i. 298.
 Turn thee from grief nor care a jot! i. 56.
 'Twas as I feared the coming ills discerning, ii. 189.
 'Twas by will of her she was create, viii. 291.
 'Twas not of love that fared my feet to them, iv. 180.
 'Twas not satiety bade me leave the dearling of my soul, i. 181.

'Twixt the close-tied and open-wide no medium Fortune knoweth, ii. 105.
 'Twixt me and riding many a noble dame, v. 266.
 Two contraries and both concur in opposite charms, iv. 20.
 Two hosts fare fighting thee the livelong day, i. 132.
 Two lovers barred from every joy and bliss, v. 240.
 Two things there are, for which if eyes wept tear on tear, viii. 263.
 Two things there be, an blood-tears thereover, viii. 106.
 Two nests in one; blood flowing easiest wise, v. 239.
 Tyrannise not, if thou hast the power to do so, iv. 189.

UMM AMR', thy boons Allah repay! v. 118.
 Under my raiment a waste body lies, v. 151.
 Under these domes how many a company, vi. 91.
 Union, this severance ended, shall I see some day? iii. 12.
 Unjust it were to bid the world be just, i. 237.
 Uns al-Wujud dost deem me fancy free, v. 43.
 Unto thee, As'ad ! I of passion pangs complain, iii. 312.
 Unto thy phantom deal behest, vii. 109.
 Upsprings from table of his lovely cheek, vii. 277.

VEILING her cheeks with hair a-morn she comes, i. 218.
 Verily women are devils created for us, iii. 322.
 Vied the full moon for folly with her face, viii. 291.
 Virtue in hand of thee hath built a house, iv. 138.
 Visit thy lover, spurn what envy told, i. 223.
 Void are the private rooms of treasury iv. 267.

WAIL for the little partridges on porringer and plate, i. 131.
 Wands of green chrysolite bare issue which, viii. 275.
 'Ware how thou hurtest man with hurt of hearts, ii. 197.
 'Ware that truth thou speak, albe sooth when said, x. 23.
 Was't archer shot me, or was't thine eyes, v. 33.
 Watch some tall ship she'll joy the sight of thee, ii. 20.
 Watered steel-blade, the world perfection calls, vii. 173.
 Waters of beauty e'er his cheeks flow bright, viii. 299.
 We joy in full Moon who the wine bears round, viii. 227.
 We left not taking leave of thee (when bound to other goal), viii. 63.
 We lived on earth a life of fair content, v. 71.
 We lived till saw we all the marvels Love can bear, v. 54.
 We'll drink and Allah pardon sinners all, viii. 277.
 We never heard of wight nor yet espied, viii. 296.
 We reckon not, an our life escape from bane, vii. 99.
 We tread the path where Fate hath led, i. 107.
 We trod the steps appointed for us, x. 53.
 We trod the steps that for us were writ, ix. 226.
 We were and were the days enthralled to all our wills, ii. 182.
 We were like willow-boughs in garden shining, vii. 132.
 We wrought them weal, they met our weal with ill, i. 43.
 Welcome the Fig! To us it comes, viii. 269.
 Well Allah weets that since our severance day, iii. 8.
 Well Allah wots that since my severance from thee, iii. 292.
 Well Allah wotteth I am sorely plagued, v. 139.
 Well learnt we, since you left, our grief and sorrow to sustain, iii. 63.
 Wend to that pious prayerful Emir, v. 274.
 Were I to dwell on heart-consuming heat, iii. 310.

Were it said to me while the flame is burning within me, vii. 282.
 Were not the Murk of gender male, x. 60.
 What ails the Beauty, she returneth not? v. 137.
 What ails the Raven that he croaks my lover's house hard by, viii. 242.
 What can the slave do when pursued by Fate, iii. 341.
 What fair excuse is this my pining plight, v. 52.
 What I left, I left it not for nobility of soul, vi. 92.
 What pathway find I my desire to obtain, v. 42.
 What sayest of one by a sickness caught, v. 164.
 What sayest thou of him by sickness waste, v. 73.
 What secret kept I these my tears have told, iii. 285.
 What's life to me, unless I see the pearly sheen, iii. 65.
 What's this? I pass by tombs, and fondly greet, iii. 46.
 What time Fate's tyranny shall oppress thee, i. 119.
 Whate'er they say of grief to lovers came, iii. 33.
 Whatever needful thing thou undertake, i. 307.
 Whatso is not to be no sleight shall bring to pass, ii. 279.
 Whatso is not to be shall ne'er become, iii. 162.
 When a nickname or little name men design, i. 350.
 When Allah willeth aught befall a man, i. 275.
 When comes she slays she; and when back she turns, iv. 232.
 When drew she near to bid adieu with heart unstrung, i. 158.
 Whene'er the Lord 'gainst any man, viii. 314.
 When fails my wealth no friend will deign befriend, i. 208; iv. 189.
 When fortune weighs heavy on some of us, iii. 141.
 When forwards Allah's aid a man's intent, x. 53.
 When God upon a man possessed of reasoning, viii. 71.
 When he who is asked a favour saith "Tomorrow," i. 196.
 When his softly bending shape bid him close to my embrace, iii. 306.
 When I drew up her shift from the roof of her coynte, ii. 331.
 When I far parted patience call and tears, vi. 279.
 When I nighted :and dayed in Damascus town, i. 233.
 When I think of my love and our parting smart, i. 250.
 When I took up her shift and discovered the terrace-roof of her kaze, viii. 32.
 When in thy mother's womb thou wast, viii. 119.
 When its birds in the lake make melody, vi. 277.
 When Khalid menaced off to strike my hand, iv. 156.
 When love and longing and regret ;Ire mine, ii. 34.
 When marl keeps honour bright without a stain, iv. 106.
 When my blamer saw me beside my love, ix. 1.
 When oped the inkhorn of thy wealth and fame, i. 129.
 When saw I Pleiad stars his glance escape, iii. 721.
 When shall be healed of thee this heart that ever bides in woe? ii. 296.
 When shall disunion and estrangement end? iv. 137.
 When shall the disappointed heart be healed of severance, iii. 58.
 When shall the severance-fire be quenched by union, love, with you, viii. 62.
 When she's incensed thou seest folk lie slain, viii. 165.
 When straitened is my breast I will of my Creator pray, viii. 149.
 When the Kings' King giveth, in reverence pause, x. 35.
 When the slanderers only to part us cared, iv. 19.
 When the tyrant enters the lieges land, iii. 120.
 When the World heaps favours on thee, pass on, ii. 13.
 When they made their camels yellow- white kneel down at dawning grey, v. 140.
 When they to me had brought the leach and surely showed, v. 286.
 When thou .art seized of Evil Fate assume, i. 38.
 When thou .seest parting be patient still, viii. 63.

When to sore parting Fate our love shall doom, to distant life by Destiny decreed, i. 129.
 When we drank the wine, and it crept its way, x. 37.
 When we met we complained, i. 249.
 When will time grant we meet, when shall we be, viii. 86.
 When wilt thou be wise and love-heat allay, v. 78.
 Whenas mine eyes behold her loveliness, vii. 244.
 Whenas on any land the oppressor doth alight, iii. 130.
 Where are the Kings earth-peopling, where are they, vi. 103.
 Where be the Earth kings who from where they 'bode, vi. 105.
 Where be the Kings who ruled the Franks of old, vi. 106.
 Where be the men who built and fortified, vi. 104.
 Where gone is Bounty since thy hand is turned to clay? ii. 282.
 Where is the man who built the Pyramids? v. 107.
 Where is the man who did those labours ply, vi. 105.
 Where is the way to Consolation's door, viii. 240.
 Where is the wight who peopled in the past, vi. 104.
 While girl .with softly rounded polished cheeks, iv. 249.
 While slanderers slumber, longsome is my night, iii. 271.
 While that fair-faced boy abode in the place, ix. 250.
 While thou'rt my lord whose bounty's my estate, iv. 2.
 Who doth kindness to men shall be paid again, v. 104.
 Who loves not swan-neck and gazelle like eyes, iii. 34.
 Who made all graces all collected He, iv. 111.
 Who saith that love .at first of free will came, ii. 307.
 Who seeketh for pearl in the Deep dives deep, ii. 208.
 Who shall save me from love of a lovely gazelle, vii. 287.
 Who shall support me in calamities, ii. 40.
 Who trusteth secret to another's hand, i. 87.
 Whom I irk let him fly fro' me fast and faster, viii. 315.
 Whoso ne'er tasted of Love's sweets and bitter-draught, iv. 237.
 Whoso shall see the death-day of his foe, ii. 41.
 Whoso two dirhams hath, his lips have learnt, iv. 171.
 Why dost thou weep when I depart and thou didst parting claim, v. 295.
 Why not incline me to that show of silky down, iv. 258.
 Why then waste I my time in grief, until, i. 256.
 Will Fate with joy of union ever bless our sight, v. 128.
 Wilt thou be just to others in thy love, and do, iv. 264.
 Wilt turn thy face from heart that's all thine own, v. 278.
 Wilt tyrant play with truest friend who thinks of thee each hour, iii. 269.
 Wine cup and ruby wine high worship claim, x. 41.
 With all my soul I'll ransom him who came to me in gloom, vii. 253.
 With Allah take I refuge from whatever driveth me, iv. 254.
 With fire they boiled me to loose my tongue, i. 132.
 With heavy back parts, high breasts delicate, ii. 98.
 With thee that pear agree, whose hue amorn, viii. 270.
 With you is my heart-cure a heart that goes, viii. 78.
 Wither thy right, O smith, which made her bear, viii. 246.
 Within my heart is fire, vii. 127.
 Witnesses unto love of thee I've four, viii. 106.
 Woe's me! why should the blamer gar thee blaming trow? ii. 305.
 Women are Satans made for woe o' man, iii. 318.
 Women for all the chastity they claim, iii. 216.
 Women Satans are, made for woe of man, ix. 282.

Would he come to my bed during sleep 'twere delight, vii. 111.
 Would Heaven I knew (but many are the shifts of joy and woe), v. 75.
 Would Heaven I saw at this hour, iii. 134.
 Would Heaven I wot, will ever Time bring our beloveds back again? viii. 320.
 Would Heaven the phantom spared the friend at night, v. 348.
 Would I wot for what crime shot and pierced are we, viii. 238.
 Would they the lover seek without ado, viii. 281.
 Wrong not thy neighbour even if thou have power, iii. 136.

 YE are the wish, the aim of me, i. 98.
 Ye promised us and will ye not keep plight? iii. 282.
 Yea, Allah hath joined the parted twain, ix. 205.
 Yea, I will laud thee while the ringdove moans, viii. 100.
 Yellowness, tincturing her tho' nowise sick or sorry, iv. 259.
 Yestre'en my love with slaughter menaced me, iii. 27.
 You are my wish, of creatures brightest light, viii. 76.
 You have honoured us visiting this our land, ii. 34.
 You've roused my desire and remain at rest, viii. 101.
 You're far, yet to my heart you're nearest near, viii. 111.
 Your faring on the parting day drew many a tear fro' me, viii. 61.

INDEX III B

ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF FIRST LINES
(METRICAL PORTION) IN ARABIC

Prepared by Dr Steingass

The Editor could not perceive that the general utility of this section stood in reasonable proportion to the effort required to edit it for non Arab speaking editors, nor of the likelihood of errors being introduced in the result. Accordingly this section is not included in this edition. Images can be seen on internet on the many sites that reproduce this work graphically.

For guidance here is given an alphabetic index to the first lines of the pages

Term	Page	Term	Page
A-hbábaná	374	Lá taj'alanní...	387
'Ajúza'l-nahsi....	375	Lam adri kaulan...	388
Al'ishku awwalu...	376	Má fí zamánika...	389
'Anákídun hakat	377	Maratu bi-kabrin...	390
Audá 'l-zamánu....	378	Rumitu mina...	391
Badí 'atu....	379	Shabíhatu 'l-hadri...	392
Fa-fí 'l-hilmi....	380	Ta'mu 'l-tafarruki..	393
Hajama 'l-surúru..	381	Wa'ada 'l-habíbu...	394
In jía bi 'l-husni...	382	Wa kubbádatin...	395
Izá halla...	383	Wa multammin...	396
Kaannamá....	384	Yá ázilan asbaha...	397
Kamá 'shtahat....	385	Yá rabbi kam min...	398
Khayáluka.....	386		

Index IV A, B & C combined into one table

INDEX IV A B C
COMBINED INTO ONE TABLE

Calc for the Unfinished Calcutta (1814-18) edition (First two hundred nights only) of the Arab text of the book of the thousand nights and one night.

Bresl for the contents of the Breslau (Tunis) edition of the Arabic text of the book of the thousand nights and one night, from Mr. Payne's version.

MacNa for the contents of the MacNaghten's or Turner Macanetext (1839-42) and Bulak edition (Ah1251 = AD 1835/6) of the Arabic text of the book of the thousand nights and one night, as translated by Mr. John Payne.

All tales which there is good reason to believe do not belong to the genuine Nights are marked with an asterisk (*)

Tale	Calc	Bresl	MacN ^a
Introduction	0	0	0
Story of King Shahryar and his brother	0	0	0
a. Tale of the Bull and the Ass	0	0	0
1. Tale of the Trader and the Jinni	1	1	1
a. The First Shaykh's Story	2	4	1
b. The Second Shaykh's Story	4	6	2
c. The Third Shaykh's Story		8	2
2. The Fisherman and the Jinni	8	8	3
a. Tale of the Wazir and the Sage Duban	11	11	4
ab. Story of King Sindibad and his Falcon	-		5
ac. Tale of the Husband and the Parrot	14	14	5
ad. Tale of the Prince and the Ogress	15	15	5
b. Tale of the Ensorcelled Prince	16	21	7
3. The Porter and the Three Ladies of Baghdad	28	28	9
a. The First Kalandar's Tale	29	38	11
b. The Second Kalandar's Tale	13	40	12
ba. Tale of the Envier and the Envied	46	46	13
c. The Third Kalandar's Tale	53	53	14
d. The Eldest Lady's Tale	64	63	17
e. Tale of the Portress	-	68	18
Conclusion of the Story of the Porter and three Ladies			
4. Tale of the Three Apples	68	69	19
5. Tale of Nur Al-Din and his Son Badr Al-Din Hasan	72	72	20
6. The Hunchback's Tale	101	102	25
a. The Nazarene Broker's Story	109	107	25
b. The Reeve's Tale	121	119	27
c. Tale of the Jewish Doctor	129	129	28
d. Tale of the Tailor	136	138	29
e. The Barber's Tale of Himself	143	149	31
ea. The Barber's Tale of his First Brother	145	150	31
eb. The Barber's Tale of his Second Brother	148	154	31
ec. The Barber's Tale of his Third Brother.	151	157	32
ed. The Barber's Tale of his Fourth Brother	152	157	32
ee. The Barber's Tale of his Fifth Brother	154	160	32
ef. The Barber's Tale of his Sixth Brother	158	174	33
The End of the Tailor's Tale			
7. Nur Al-Din Ali and the Damsel Anis Al-Jalis	181	199	34
8. Tale of Ghanim Bin Ayyub, the Distraught, the Thrall o' Love.		332	39
a. Tale of the First Eunuch, Bukhayt.		334	39
b. Tale of the Second Eunuch, Kafur		334	39
9. Tale of King Omar Bin Al-Nu'uman, and his sons Sharrkan and Zau Al-Makan			45
a. Tale of Taj Al-Muluk and the Princess Dunya			107
aa. Tale of Aziz and Azizah.			112
b. Tale of the Hashish-Eater			143
c. Tale of Hammad the Badawi			144
10. The Birds and Beasts and the Carpenter			146
11. The Hermits			147
12. The Water-fowl and the Tortoise			147
13. The Wolf and the Fox			147
a. Tale of the Falcon and the Partridge			149
14. The Mouse and the Ichneumon.			150
15. The Cat and the Crow.			150

16. The Fox and the Crow		150
a. The Flea and the Mouse		151
b. The Saker and the Birds		152
c. The Sparrow and the Eagle		152
17. The Hedgehog and the Wood Pigeons		152
a. The Merchant and the Two Sharpers		152
18. The Thief and his Monkey		152
a. The Foolish Weaver		152
19. The Sparrow and the Peacock		152
20. Ali Bin Bakkar and Shams Al-Nahar	161	169 153
21. Tale of Kamar Al-Zaman		170
a. Ni'amah bin Al-Rabia and Naomi hisSlave-girl		501 237
22. Ala Al-Din Abu Al-Shamat		520 250
23. Hatim of the Tribe of Tayy		531 270
24. Ma'an the son of Zaidah and the three Girls		532 271
25. Ma'an son of Zaidah and the Badawi		532 271
26. The City of Labtayt		532 272
27. The Caliph Hisham and the Arab Youth.		534 272
28. Ibrahim bin Al-Mahdi and the Barber-Surgeon		534 273
29. The City of Many-columned Iram and Abdullah son of Abi Kalabah		538 276
30. Isaac of Mosul		540 279
31. The Sweep and the Noble Lady		282
32. The Mock Caliph		543 286
33. Ali the Persian		294
34. Harun Al-Rashid and the Slave-Girl and the Imam Abu Yusuf		555 296
35. The Lover who feigned himself a Thief.		557 297
36. Ja'afar the Barmecide and the Bean-Seller		299
37. Abu Mohammed hight Lazybones.		557 300
38. Generous dealing of Yahya bin Khalid the Barmecide with Mansur		565 305
39. Generous Dealing of Yahya son of Khalid with a man who forged a letter in his name		566 306
40. Caliph Al-Maamun and the Strange Scholar		307
41. Ali Shar and Zumurrud.		569 308
42. The Loves of Jubayr Bin Umayr and the Lady Budur		587 327
43. The Man of Al-Yaman and his six Slave-Girls		195 334
44. Harun Al-Rashid and the Damsel and Abu Nowas		600 338
45. The Man who stole the dish of gold whereon the dog ate		602 340
46. The Sharper of Alexandria and the Chief of Police		341
47. Al-Malik Al-Nasir and the three Chiefs of Police		603 343
a. Storyof the Chief of the New Cairo Police		604 343
b. Story of the Chief of the Bulak Police		605 344
c. Story of the Chief of the Old Cairo Police		605 344
48. The Thief and the Shroff,		605 344
49. The Chief of the Kus Police and the Sharper		345
50. Ibrahim bin al-Mahdi and the Merchant's Sister		606 346
51. The Woman whose hands were cut off for alms giving		641 348
52. The devout Israelite		348
53. Abu Hassan Al-Ziyadi and the Khorasan Man.		349
54. The Poor Man and his Friend in Need		643 351
55. The Ruined Man who became rich again through a dream		644 351
56. Caliph Al-Mutawakkil and his Concubine Mahbubah		351
57. Wardan the Butcher's Adventure with the Lady and the Bear		353
58. The King's Daughter and the Ape		355
59. The Ebony Horse		246 357
60. Uns Al-Wujud and the Wazir's Daughter Rose in-Hood		341 371
61. Abu Nowas with the Three Boys and the Caliph Harun Al-Rashid		645 381
62. Abdullah bin Ma'amar with the Man of Bassorah and his Slave-Girl		382

63. The Lovers of the Banu Ozrah	646	383
64. The Wazir of Al-Yam an and his young Brother		384
65. The Loves of the Boy and Girl at School		385
66. Al-Mutalammis and his Wife Umaymah	648	385
67. Harun Al-Rashid and Zubaydah in the Bath	648	385
68. Harun Al-Rashid and the Three Poets	432	386
69. Mus 'ab bin AL.Zubayr and Ayishah his Wife	649	386
70. Abu Al-Aswad and his Slave-Girl	651	387
71. Harun Al-Rashid and the two Slave-Girls	651	387
72. Harun Al-Rashid and the Three Slave-Girls	651	387
73. The Miller and his Wife		387
74. The Simpleton and the Sharper	652	388
75. The Kazi Abu Yusuf with Harun Al-Rashid and Queen Zubaydah	652	388
76. The Caliph Al-Hal im and the Merchant	653	389
77. King Kisra Anushirwan and the Village Damsel	653	389
78. The Water-carrier and the Goldsmith's Wife	654	390
79. Khusrau and Shirin and the Fisherman	656	391
80. Yahya bin Khalid and the Poor Man	656	391
81. Mohammed al-Amin and the Slave-Girl	657	392
82. The Sons of Yahya bin Khalid and Said bin Salim		392
83. The Woman's Trick against her Husband	658	393
84. The Devout Woman and the Two Wicked Elders	659	394
85. Ja'afar the Barmecide and the old Badawi	660	395
86. Omar bin Al-Khattab and the Young Badawi		395
87. Al-Maamun and the Pyramids of Eygpt		398
88. The Thief and the Merchant	661	398
89. Masrur the Eunuch and Ibn Al-Karibi	662	399
90. The Devotee Prince	664	401
91. The Schoolmaster who fell in Love by Report	665	402
92. The Foolish Dominie	666	403
93. The Illiterate who set up for a Schoolmaster	667	403
94. The King and the Virtuous Wife		404
95. Abd Al-Rahman the Maghribi's story of the Rukh.		404
96. Adi bin Zayd and the Princess Hind.	668	405
97. Di'ibil Al-Khuza'i with the Lady and Muslim bin Al-Walid	670	407
98. Isaac of Mosul and the Merchant	670	407
99. The Three Unfortunate Lovers	672	409
100. How Abu Hasan brake Wind		409
101. The Lovers of the Banu Tayy	673	410
102. The Mad Lover	674	411
103. The Prior who became a Moslem (Apples)	676	412
104. The Loves of Abu Isa and Kurrat Al-Ayn	678	414
105. Al-Amin and his Uncle Ibrahim bin Al-Mahdi	682	418
106. Al-Fath bin Khakan and Al-Mutawakkil	683	419
107. The Man's dispute with Learned Woman con cerning relative excellence of male and female	683	419
108. Abu Suwayd and the pretty Old Woman	687	423
109. Ali bin Tahir and the girl Muunis	688	424
110. The Woman who had a Boy, and the other who had a Man to lover	688	424
111. Ali the Cairene and the Haunted House in Baghdad	688	424
112. The Pilgrim Man and the Old Woman		434
113. Abu Al-Husn and his Slave-girl Tawaddud		436
114. The Angel of Death with the Proud King and the Devout Man		462
115. The Angel of Death and the Rich King		462
116. The Angel of Death and the King of the Children of Israel		463
117. Iskandar zu Al-Karnayn and a certain Tribe of Poor Folk		464
118. The Righteousness of King Anushirwan		464

119. The Jewish Kazi and his Pious Wife		465
120. The Shipwrecked Woman and her Child		466
121. The Pious Black Slave		467
122. The Devout Tray-maker and his Wife		468
123. Al-Hajjaj bin Yusuf and the Pious Man		470
124. The Blacksmith who could Handle Fire Without Hurt		471
125. The Devotee to whom Allah gave a Cloud for Service and the Devout King		473
126. The Moslem Champion and the Christian Damsel		474
127. The Christian King's Daughter and the Moslem		477
128. The Prophet and the Justice of Providence		478
129. The Ferryman of the Nile and the Hermit		479
130. The Island King and the Pious Israelite.		479
131. Abu Al-Hasan and Abu Ja'afar the Leper		481
132. The Queen of the Serpents		482
a. The Adventure of Bulukiya		486
b. The Story of Janshah		499
133. Sindbad the Seaman and Sindbad the Landsman	250	536
a. The First Voyage of Sindbad the Seaman	252	538
b. The Second Voyage of Sindbad the Seaman	253	543
c. The Third Voyage of Sindbad the Seaman	255	546
d. The Fourth Voyage of Sindbad the Seaman	259	550
e. The Fifth Voyage of Sindbad the Seaman	258	556
f. The Sixth Voyage of Sindbad the Seaman	263	559
ff The Sixth Voyage of Sindbad the Seaman	266	
g. The Seventh Voyage of Sindbad the Seaman	269	563
gg. The Seventh Voyage of Sindbad the Seaman		
134. The City of Brass	488	566
135. The Craft and Malice of Women	195	578
a. The King and his Wazir's Wife	979	578
b. The Confectioner, his Wife and the Parrot	980	578
c. The Fuller and his Son	980	579
d. The Rake's Trick against the Chaste Wife	980	579
e. The Miser and the Loaves of Bread	980	580
f. The Lady and her two Lovers	980	580
g. The King's Son and the Ogress	980	581
h. The Drop of Honey•	985	581
i. The Woman who made her husband sift dust	986	582
j. The Enchanted Spring.	986	582
k. The Wazir's Son and the Hammamkeeper's Wife	986	582
l. The Wife's device to cheat her Husband	988	584
m. The Goldsmith and the Cashmere Singing-girl	989	584
n. The Man who never laughed during the rest of his days	990	586
o. The King's Son and the Merchant's Wife	991	587
p. The Page who feigned to know the Speech of Birds	993	591
q. The Lady and her five Suitors		592
r. The Three Wishes or the Man who longed to see the Night of Power	993	593
s. The Stolen Necklace	994	594
t. The Two Pigeons		597
u. Prince Behram and the Princess Al Datma	994	597
v. The House with the Belvedere	995	598
w. The King's Son and the Ifrit's Mistress		602
x. The Sandal-wood Merchant and the Sharpers	998	603
y. The Debauchee and the Three-year-old Child	993	605
z. The Stolen Purse	999	605
aa. The Fox and the Folk.		

136. Judar and his Brethren	776	606
137. The History of Gharib and his Brother Ajib	698	624
138. Otbah and Rayya.		680
139. Hind, daughter of Al-Nu'man and Al-Hajjaj		681
140. Khuzaymah bin Bishr and Ekrimah al-Fayyaz		682
141. Yunus the Scribe and the Caliph Walid bin Sahl		684
142. Harun Al-Rashid and the Arab girl		685
143. Al-Asma'i and the three girls of Bassorah		686
144. Ibrahim of Mosul and the Devil		687
145. The Lovers of the Banu Uzrah		688
146. The Badawi and his Wife		691
147. The Lovers of Bassorah		693
148. Ishak of Mosul and his Mistress and the Devil		695
149. The Lovers of Al-Medinah		696
150. Al-Malik Al-Nasir and his Wazir		697
151. The Rogueries of Dalilah the Crafty and her Daughter Zaynab the Coney-Catcher	756	698
a. The Adventures of Mercury Ali of Cairo	766	707
152. Ardashir and Hayat Al-Nufus	364	719
153. Julnar the Sea-born and her son King Badr Basim of Persia.	794	738
154. King Mohammed bin Sabaik and the Merchant Hasan		756
a. Story of Prince Sayf Al-Muluk and the Princess Badi'a Al-Jamal	291	758
155. Hasan of Bassorah	386	778
156. Khalifah the Fisherman of Baghdad.	221	832
a. The same from the Breslau Edition		
157. Masrur and Zayn Al-Mawassif	821	845
158. Ali Nur Al-Din and Miriam the Girdle-Girl	831	863
159. The Man of Upper Egypt and his Frankish Wife	862	894
160. The Ruined Man of Baghdad and his Slave-Girl	864	896
161. King Jali'ad of Hind and his Wazir Shimas, followed by the history of King Wird Khan, son of King Jali'ad, with his Women and Wazirs	609	899
a. The Mouse and the Cat	609	900
b. The Fakir and his Jar of Butter	610	902
c. The Fishes and the Crab	611	903
d. The Crow and the Serpent	611	903
e. The Wild Ass and the Jackal	611	904
f. The Unjust King and the Pilgrim Prince	612	905
g. The Crows and the Hawk	613	906
h. The Serpent-Charmer and his Wife	614	907
i. The Spider and the Wind.	615	908
j. The Two Kings	616	909
k. The Blind Man and the Cripple	616	910
l. The Foolish Fisherman	626	918
m. The Boy and the Thieves.	627	918
n. The Man and his Wife	627	919
o. The Merchant and the Robbers	629	920
p. The Jackals and the Wolf	630	921
q. The Shepherd and the Rogue	632	921
r. The Francolin and the Tortoises	634	924
162. Abu Kir the Dyer and Abu Sir the Barber	868	930
163. Abdullah the Fisherman and Abdullah the Merman	877	940
164. Harun Al-Rashid and Abu Hasan, the Merchant of Oman	354	946
165. Ibrahim and Jamilah		952
166. Abu Al-Hasan of Khorasan		959
167. Kamar Al-Zaman and the Jeweller's Wife		963
168. Abdullah bin Fazil and his Brothers		978
169. Ma'aruf the Cobbler and his wife Fatimah		989

170. Asleep and Awake	271
a. Story of the Lackpenny and the Cook	273
171. The Caliph Omar ben Abdulaziz and the Poets	432
172. El Hejjaj and the Three Young Men	434
173. Haroun Er Reshid and the Woman of the Barmecides	434
174. The Ten Viziers, or the History of King Azad bekht and his Son	435
a. Of the uselessness of endeavor against persistent ill-fortune	
aa. Story of the Unlucky Merchant	440
b. Of looking to the issues of affairs	
bb. Story of the Merchant and his Sons	444
c. Of the advantages of Patience	
cc. Story of Abou Sabir	448
d. Of the ill effects of Precipitation	
dd. Story of Prince Bihzad	453
e. Of the issues of good and evil actions	
ee. Story of King Dabdin and his Viziers	455
f. Of Trust in God	
ff. Story of King Bekhtzeman	461
g. Of Clemency	
gg. Story of King Bihkerd	464
h. Of Envy and Malice.	
hh. Story of Ilan Shah and Abou Temam	466
i. Of Destiny, or that which is written on the Forehead	
ii. Story of King Ibrahim and his Son	471
j. Of the appointed Term, which if it be advanced, may not be deferred, and if it be deferred, may not be advanced	
jj. Story of King Suleiman Shah and his Sons	475
k. Of the speedy Relief of God	
kk. Story of the Prisoner, and how God gave him relief	485
175. Jaafer Ben Zehya and Abdulmelik Ben Salih the Abbaside	
176. Er Reshid and the Barmecides	567
177. Ibn Es-Semmak and Er-Reshid	568
178. El Mamoun and Zubeideh	568
179. En Numan and the Arab of the Benou Tai	660
180. Firouz and his Wife	675
181. King Shah Bekht and his Vizier Er Rehwan	885
a. Story of the Man of Khorassan his son and his governor	886
b. Story of the Singer and the Druggist	887
c. Story of the King who knew the quintessence of things	891
d. Story of the Rich Man who gave his fair Daughter in Marriage to the Poor Old Man	892
e. Story of the Rich Man and his Wasteful Son,	893
f The King's Son who fell in love with the Picture•	894
g. Story of the Fuller and his Wife	896
h. Story of the Old Woman, the Merchant, and the King .•	896
i. Story of the credulous Husband	898
j. Story of the Unjust King and the Tither	899
jj. Story of David and Solomon	899
k. Story of the Thief and the Woman	899
l. Story of the Three Men and our Lord Jesus	901
ll. The Disciple's Story	901
m. Story of the Dethroned King whose kingdom and good were restored to him	901
n. Story of the Man whose caution was the cause of his Death	903
o. Story of the Man who was lavish of his house and his victual to one whom he knew not	904

p. Story of the Idiot and the Sharper	905
q. Story of Khelbes and his Wife and the Learned Man	906
r. Story of the Pious Woman accused of lewdness	907
s. Story of the Journeyman and the Girl	909
t. Story of the Weaver who became a Physician by his Wife's commandment	909
u. Story of the Two Sharpers who cheated each his fellow	911
v. Story of the Sharpers with the Moneychanger and the Ass	914
w. Story of the Sharper and the Merchants	915
wa. Story of the Hawk and the Locust	916
x. Story of the King and his Chamberlain's Wife	917
x a. Story of the Old Woman and the Draper's Wife	917
y. Story of the Foul-favoured Man and his Fair Wife	918
z. Story of the King who lost Kingdom and Wife and Wealth, and God restored them to him	919
aa. Story of Selim and Selma	922
bb. Story of the King of Hind and his Vizier	928
182. El Melik Ez Zahir Rukneddin Bibers El Bunducdari, and the Sixteen Officers of Police	930
a. The First Officer's Story	930
b. The Second Officer's Story	932
c. The Third Officer's Story•	932
d. The Fourth Officer's Story	934
e. The Fifth Officer's Story	934
f. The Sixth Officer's Story	934
g. The Seventh Officer's Story	934
h. The Eighth Officer's Story	935
h a. The Thief's Story	938
i. The Ninth Officer's Story	938
j. The Tenth Officer's Story	938
k. The Eleventh Officer's Story	938
l. The Twelfth Officer's Story	939
m. The Thirteenth Officer's Story	939
n. The Fourteenth Officer's Story	939
na. A Merry Jest of a Thief	940
nb. Story of the Old Sharper	940
o. The Fifteenth Officer's Story	940
p. The Sixteenth Officer's Story	940
183. Abdallah Ben Nafi, and the King's Son of Cashgbar	941
a. Story of the Damsel Tuhfet El Culoub and Khalif Haroun Er Reshid	942
184. Women's Craft	
185. Nouredin Ali of Damascus and the Damsel Sitt El Milah	958
186. El Abbas and the King's Daughter of Baghdad	966
187. The Two Kings and the Vizier's Daughters	
188. The Favourite and her Lover	
189. The Merchant of Cairo and the Favourite of the Khalif El Mamoun El Hakim bi Amrillah	
190. Conclusion	
*191. History of Prince Zeyn Alasnam	
*192. History of Codadad and his Brothers	
* a. History of the Princess of Deryabar	
*193. Story of Aladdin, or the Wonderful Lamp	
*194. Adventures of the Caliph Harun Al-Rashid	
* a. Story of the Blind Man, Baba Abdallah	
* b. Story of Sidi Numan	
* c. Story of Cogia Hassan Alhabbal	

- *195. Story of Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves
- *196. Story of Ali Cogia, a Merchant of Baghdad
- *197. Story of Prince Ahmed and the Fairy Peri Banou,
- *198. Story of the Sisters who envied their younger sister
- 199. (Anecdote of Jaafar the Barmecide = No. 39)
- 200. The Adventures of Ali and Zaher of Damascus
- 201. The Adventures of the Fisherman, Judar of Cairo, and his meeting
with the Moor Mahmood and the Sultan Beibars
- 202. The Physician and the young man of Mosul
- 203. Story of the Sultan of Yemen and his three sons
- 204. Story of the Three Sharpers and the Sultan
 - a. Adventures of the Abdicated Sultan
 - b. History of Mahummud, Sultan of Cairo
 - c. Story of the First Lunatic
 - d. (Story of the Second Lunatic = No. 184)
 - e. Story of the Sage and his Pupil
 - f. Night adventure of the Sultan
 - g. Story of the first foolish man
 - h. Story of the broken-backed Schoolmaster
 - i. Story of the wry-mouthed Schoolmaster
 - j. The Sultan's second visit to the Sisters
 - k. Story of the Sisters and the Sultana, their mother
- 205. Story of the Avaricious Cauzee and his wife
- 206. Story of the Bang-Eater and the Cauzee
 - a. Story of the Bang-Eater and his wife
 - b. Continuation of the Fisherman, or Bang Eater's Adventures
- 207. The Sultan and the Traveller Mhamood Al Hyjemmee
 - a. The Koord Robber (= No. 33)
 - b. Story of the Husbandman
 - c. Story of the Three Princes and Enchanting Bird
 - d. Story of a Sultan of Yemen and his three Sons
 - e. Story of the first Sharper in the Cave
 - f. Story of the second Sharper
 - g. Story of the third Sharper
 - h. History of the Sultan of Hind
- 208. Story of the Fisherman's Son:
- 209. Story of Abou Neeut and Abou Neeuteen
- 210. Story of the Prince of Sind, and Fatima, daughter of Amir Bin
Naomaun
- 211. Story of the Lovers of Syria, or the Heroine
- 212. Story of Hyjaue, the tyrannical Governor of Confeh, and the young
Syed
- 213. Story of the Sultan Haieshe
- 214. Story told by a Fisherman
- 215. The Adventures of Mazin of Khorassaun
- 216. Adventure of Haroon Al Rusheed
 - a. Story of the Sultan of Bussorah
 - b. Nocturnal adventures of Haroon Al Rusheed
 - c. Story related by Munjaub
 - d. Story of the Sultan, the Dirveshe and the Barber's Son
 - e. Story of the Bedouin's Wife
 - f. Story of the Wife and her two Gallants
- 217. Adventures of Aleefa, daughter of Mherejaun, Sultan of Hind, and
Eusuff, son of Sohul, Sultan of Sind
- 218. Adventures of the three Princes, sons of the Sultan of China
- 219. Story of the Gallant Officer
- 220. Story of another officer

221. Story of the Idiot and his Asses
222. Story of the Lady of Cairo and the Three Debauchees
223. Story of the Good Vizier unjustly imprisoned.
224. Story of the Prying Barber and the young man of Cairo
225. Story of the Lady of Cairo and her four Gallants
 - a. The Cauzee's Story
 - b. The Syrian
 - c. The Caim-makaum's Wife
 - d. Story told by the Fourth Gallant
226. Story of a Hump-backed Porter
227. The Aged Porter of Cairo and the Artful Female Thief.
228. Mhassun and his tried friend Mouseh
229. Mahummud Julbee, son to an Ameer of Cairo
230. The Farmer's Wife•
231. The Artful Wife
232. The Cauzee's Wife
233. Story of the Merchant, his Daughter, and the Prince of Eerauk
234. The Two Orphans.
235. Story of another Farmer's Wife.
236. Story of the Son who attempted his Father's Wives
237. The Two Wits of Cairo and Syria
238. Ibrahim and Mouseh
239. The Vizier; Ahmed and Mahummud.
240. The Son addicted to Theft
241. Adventures of the Cauzee, his Wife, &c.
 - a. The Sultan's Story of Himself
242. Story of Shaykh Nukheet the Fisherman, who became favourite to a Sultan
 - a. Story of the King of Andalusia
243. Story of Teilone, Sultan of Egypt
244. Story of the Retired Man and his Servant
245. The Merchant's Daughter who married the Emperor of China
- *246. New Adventures of the Caliph Harun AlRashid
- *247. The Physician and the young Purveyor of Bagdad
- *248. The Wise Heycar
- *249. Attaf the Generous
- *250. Prince Habib and Dorrat-al-Gawas
- *251. The Forty Wazirs
 - * a. Story of Shaykh Shahabeddin
 - * b. Story of the Gardener, his Son, and the Ass
 - * c. The Sultan Mahmoud and his Wazir
 - * d. Story of the Brahman Padmanaba and the young Fyquai
 - * e. Story of Sultan Akshid
 - * f. Story of the Husband, the Lover and the Thief
 - * g. Story of the Prince of Carisme and the Princess of Georgia
 - * h. The Cobbler and the King's Daughter
 - * i. The Woodcutter and the Genius
 - * j. The Royal Parrot
- *252. Story of the King and Queen of Abyssinia
- *253. Story of Princes Amina
 - * a. Story of the Princess of Tartary
 - * b. Story told by the Old Man's Wife
- *254. Story of Ali Johari
- *255. Story of the two Princes of Cochin China

- *256. Story of the two Husbands
 - * a. Story of Abdallah
 - * b. Story of the Favourite.
- *257. Story of Yusuf and the Indian Merchant
- *258. Story of Prince Benazir.
- *259. Story of Selim, Sultan of Egypt
 - * a. Story of the Cobbler's Wife
 - * b. Story of Adileh
 - * c. Story of the scarred Kalender
 - * d. Continuation of the story of Selim
- *260. Story of Seif Sul Yesn
- 261. Story of the Labourer and the Chair
- 262. Story of Ahmed the Orphan

* All tales which there is good reason to believe do not belong to the genuine Nights are marked with an asterisk

Appendix II

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE THOUSAND AND ONE NIGHTS, AND THEIR IMITATIONS, WITH A TABLE SHOWING THE CONTENTS OF THE PRINCIPAL EDITIONS AND TRANSLATIONS OF THE NIGHTS.

By W. F. KIRBY

Author of "Ed-Dimiryaht: an Oriental Romance," "The New Arabian Nights," &c.

THE European editions of the Thousand and One Nights, even excluding the hundreds of popular editions which have nothing specially noticeable about them, are very numerous; and the following Notes must, I am fully aware, be incomplete, though they will, perhaps, be found useful to persons interested in the subject. Although I believe that editions of most of the English, French, and German versions of any importance have passed through my hands, I have not had an opportunity of comparing many in other languages, some of which at least may be independent editions, not derived from Galland. The imitations and adaptations of The Nights are, perhaps, more numerous than the editions of The Nights themselves, if we exclude mere reprints of Galland; and many of them are even more difficult of access. In the following Notes, I have sometimes referred to tales by their numbers in the Table.

GALLAND'S MS. AND Translation.

The first MS. of The Nights known in Europe was brought to Paris by Galland at the close of the 17th century; and his translation was published in Paris, in twelve small volumes, under the title of "Les Mille et une Nuit: Contes Arabes, traduits en Francois par M. Galland." These volumes appeared at intervals between 1704 and 1717. Galland himself died in 1715, and it is uncertain how far he was responsible for the latter part of the work. Only the first six of the twelve vols. are divided into Nights, vol. 6 completing the story of Camaralzaman, and ending with Night 234. The Voyages of Sindbad are not found in Galland's MS., though he has intercalated them as Nights 69-90 between Nos. 3 and 4. It should be mentioned, however, that in some texts (Bresl., for instance) No. 133 is placed much earlier in the series than in others.

The stories in Galland's last six vols. may be divided into two classes, viz., those known to occur in genuine texts of The Nights, and those which do not. To the first category belong Nos. 7, 8, 59, 153 and 170; and some even of these are not found in Galland's own MS., but were derived by him from other sources. The remaining tales (Nos. 191-198) do not really belong to The Nights; and, strange to say, although they are certainly genuine

Oriental tales, the actual originals have never been found. I am inclined to think that Galland may, perhaps, have written and adapted them from his recollection of stories which he himself heard related during his own residence in the East, especially as most of these tales appear to be derived rather from Persian or Turkish than from Arabian sources.

The following Preface appeared in vol. 9 which I translate from Talander's German edition, as the original is not before me:

"The two stories with which the eighth volume concludes do not properly belong to the Thousand and One Nights. They were added and printed without the previous knowledge of the translator, who had not the slightest idea of the trick that had been played upon him until the eighth volume was actually on sale. The reader must not, therefore, be surprised that the story of the Sleeper Awakened, which commences vol. 9, is written as if Scheherazade had related it immediately after the story of Ganem, which forms the greater part of vol. 8. Care will be taken to omit these two stories in a new edition, as not belonging to the work."

It is, perhaps, not to be wondered at that when the new edition was actually published, subsequently to Galland's death, the condemned stories were retained, and the preface withdrawn; though No. 170 still reads as if it followed No. 8.

The information I have been able to collect respecting the disputed tales is very slight. I once saw a MS. advertised in an auction catalogue (I think that of the library of the late Prof. H. H. Wilson) as containing two of Galland's doubtful tales, but which they were was not stated. The fourth and last volume of the MS. used by Galland is lost; but it is almost certain that it did not contain any of these tales (compare Payne, ix. 265 note).

The story of Zeyn Alasnam (No. 191) is derived from the same source as that of the Fourth Durwesh, in the well-known Hindustani reading-book, the *Bagh o Bahar*. If it is based upon this, Galland has greatly altered and improved it, and has given it the whole colouring of a European moral fairy tale.

The story of Ali Baba (No. 195) is, I have been told, a Chinese tale. It occurs under the title of the Two Brothers and the Forty-nine Dragons in Geldart's *Modern Greek Tales*. It has also been stated that the late Prof. Palmer met with a very similar story among the Arabs of Sinai (Payne, ix. 266).

The story of Sidi Nouman (No 194b) may have been based partly upon the Third Shaykh's Story (No. 1c), which Galland omits. The feast of the Ghools is, I believe, Greek or Turkish, rather than Arabic, in character, as vampires, personified plague, and similar horrors are much commoner in the folk-lore of the former peoples.

Many incidents of the doubtful, as well as of the genuine tales, are common in European folk-lore (versions of Nos. 2 and 198, for instance, occur in Grimm's *Kinder und Hausmarchen*), and some of the doubtful tales have their analogues in Scott's MS, as will be noticed in due course.

I have not seen Galland's original edition in 12 vols.; but the Stadt-Bibliothek of Frankfort-on-Main contains a copy, published at La Haye, in 12 vols. (with frontispieces), made up of two or more editions, as follows:

Vol. i. (ed. 6) 1729; vols. ii. iii. iv. (ed. 5) 1729; vols. v. vi. viii. (ed. 5) 1728; vol. vii. (ed. 6) 1731; vols. ix. to xi. (ed. not noted) 1730; and vol. xii. (ed. not noted) 1731.

The discrepancies in the dates of the various volumes look (as Mr. Clouston has suggested) as if separate volumes were reprinted as required, independently of the others. This might account for vols. v. vi. and viii. of the fifth edition having been apparently reprinted before vols. ii. iii. and iv.

The oldest French version in the British Museum consists of the first eight vols., published at La Haye, and likewise made up of different editions, as follows:

i. (ed. 5) 1714; ii. iii. iv. (ed. 4) 1714; v. vi. (ed. 5) 1728; vii. (ed. 5) 1719; viii. ("suivant la copie imprimée A Paris") 1714.

Most French editions (old and new) contain Galland's Dedication, "A Madame la Marquise d'O., Dame du Palais de Madame la Duchesse de Bourgogne," followed by an "Avertissement." In addition to these the La Haye copies have Fontenelle's

Approbation prefixed to several volumes, but in slightly different words, and bearing different dates. December 27th, 1703 (vol. i.); April 14th, 1704 (vol. vi.); and October 4th, 1705 (vol. vii.). This is according to the British Museum copy; I did not examine the Frankfort copy with reference to the Approbation. The Approbation is translated in full in the old English version as follows: "I have read, by Order of my Lord Chancellor, this Manuscript, wherein I find nothing that ought to hinder its being Printed. And I am of opinion that the Publick will be very well pleased with the Perusal of these Oriental Stories. Paris, 27th December, 1705 [apparently a misprint for 1703] (Signed) FONTENELLE."

In the Paris edition of 1726 (vide *infra*), Galland says in his Dedication, "Il a fallu le faire venir de Syrie, et mettre en François, le premier volume que void, de quatre seulement qui m'ont été envoyez." So, also, in a Paris edition (in eight vols. 12mo) of 1832; but in the La Haye issue of 1714, we read not "quatre" but "six" volumes. The old German edition of Talandier (vide *infra*) does not contain Galland's Dedication (Epitre) or Avertissement.

The earliest French editions were generally in 12 vols., or six; I possess a copy of a six volume edition, published at Paris in 1726. It may be the second, as the title-page designates it as "nouvelle edition, corrigée."

Galland's work was speedily translated into various European languages, and even now forms the original of all the numerous popular editions. The earliest English editions were in six volumes, corresponding to the first six of Galland, and ending with the story of Camaralzaman; nor was it till nearly the end of the 18th century that the remaining half of the work was translated into English. The date of appearance of the first edition is unknown to bibliographers; Lowndes quotes an edition of 1724 as the oldest; but the British Museum contains a set of six vols., made up of portions of the second, third and fourth editions, as follows:

Vols. i. ii. (ed. 4) 1713; vols. iii. iv. (ed. 2) 1712; and vols. v. vi. (ed. 3) 1715.

Here likewise the separate volumes seem to have been reprinted independently of each other; and it is not unlikely that the English translation may have closely followed the French publication, being issued volume by volume, as the French appeared, as far as vol- vi. The title-page of this old edition is very quaint:

"Arabian Nights Entertainments, consisting of One thousand and one Stories, told by the Sultanness of the Indies to divert the Sultan from the Execution of a Bloody Vow he had made, to marry a Lady every day, and have her head cut off next Morning, to avenge himself for the Disloyalty of the first Sultanness, also containing a better account of the Customs, Manners and Religion of the Eastern Nations, viz., Tartars, Persians and Indians, than is to be met with in any Author hitherto published. Translated into French from the Arabian MSS. by Mr. Galland of the Royal Academy, and now done into English. Printed for Andrew Bell at the Cross Keys and Bible, in Cornhill."

The British Museum has an edition in 4to published in 1772, in farthing numbers, every Monday, Wednesday and Friday. It extends to 79 numbers, forming five volumes.

The various editions of the Old English version appear to be rare, and the set in the British Museum is very poor. The oldest edition which I have seen containing the latter half of Galland's version is called the 14th edition, and was published in London in four volumes, in 1778. Curiously enough, the "13th edition," also containing the conclusion, was published at Edinburgh in three volumes in 1780. Perhaps it is a reprint of a London edition published before that of 1778. The Scotch appear to have been fond of The Nights, as there are many Scotch editions both of The Nights and the imitations.

Revised or annotated editions by Piguenit (4 vols., London, 1792) and Gough (4 vols., Edinburgh, 1798) may deserve a passing notice.

A new translation of Galland, by Rev. E. Forster, in five vols. 4to, with engravings from pictures by Robert Smirke, R.A., appeared in 1802, and now commands a higher price than any other edition of Galland. A new edition in 8vo appeared in 1810. Most of the recent popular English versions are based either upon Forster's or Scott's.

Another translation from Galland, by G. S. Beaumont (four vols. 8vo), appeared in 1811. (Lowndes writes William Beaumont.)

Among the various popular editions of later date we may mention an edition in two, vols., 8vo, published at Liverpool (1813), and containing Cazotte's Continuation; an edition published by Griffin and Co., in 1866, to which Beckford's "Vathek" is appended; an edition "arranged for the perusal of youthful readers," by the Hon. Mrs. Sugden (Whittaker & Co., 1863); and "Five Favourite Tales from The Arabian Nights in words of one syllable, by A. & E. Warner" (Lewis, 1871).

Some of the English editions of Galland aim at originality by arranging the tales in a different order. The cheap edition published by Dicks in 1868 is one instance.

An English version of Galland was published at Lucknow, in four vols., 8vo, in 1880.

I should, perhaps, mention that I have not noticed De Sacy's "Mille et une Nuit," because it is simply a new edition of Galland; and I have not seen either Destain's French edition (mentioned by Sir R. F. Burton), nor Cardonne's Continuation (mentioned in *Cabinet des Fées*, xxxvii. p. 83). As Cardonne died in 1784, his Continuation, if genuine, would be the earliest of all.

The oldest German version, by Talander, seems to have appeared in volumes, as the French was issued; and these volumes were certainly reprinted when required, without indication of separate editions, but in slightly varied style, and with alteration of date. The old German version is said to be rarer than the French. It is in twelve parts---some, however, being double. The set before me is clearly made up of different reprints, and the first title page is as follows: "Die Tausend und eine Nacht, worinnen seltsame Arabische Historien und wunderbare Begebenheiten, benebst artigen Liebes-Intriguen, auch Sitten und Gewohnheiten der Motgenlander, auf sehr anmuthige Weise erzehlet werden; Erstlich vom Hru. Galland, der Konigl. Academie Mitgließe aus der Arabischen Sprache in die Französische und aus selbiger anitzo ins Deutsche übersetzt: Erster und Anderer Theil. Mit der Vorrede Herru Talanders. Leipzig Verlegt Moritz Georg Weidmann Sr. Konigl. Maj. in Hohlen und Churfurstl. Durchl. zu Sachsen Buchhandler, Anno 1730." Talander's Preface relates chiefly to the importance of the work as illustrative of Arabian manners and customs, &c. It is dated from "Liegnitz, den 7 Sept., Anno 1710," which fixes the approximate date of publication of the first part of this translation. Vols. i. and ii. of my set (double vol. with frontispiece) are dated 1730, and have Talander's preface; vols. iii. and iv. (divided, but consecutively paged, and with only one title-page and frontispiece and reprint of Talander's preface) are dated 1719; vols. v. and vi. (same remarks, except that Talander's preface is here dated 1717) are dated 1737; vol. vii. (no frontispiece; preface dated 1710) is dated 1721; vol. viii. (no frontispiece nor preface, nor does Talander's name appear on the title-page) is dated 1729; vols. ix. and x. (divided, but consecutively paged, and with only one title-page and frontispiece; Talander's name and preface do not appear, but Galland's preface to vol. ix., already mentioned, is prefixed) are dated 1731; and vols. xi. and xii. (same remarks, but no preface) are dated 1732.

Galland's notes are translated, but not his preface and dedication.

There is a later German translation (6 vols. 8vo, Bremen, 1781-1785) by J. H. Voss, the author of the standard German translation of Homer.

The British Museum has just acquired a Portuguese translation of Galland, in 4 volumes: "As Mil e uma Noites, Contos Arabes," published by Ernesto Chardron, Editor, Porto e Braga, 1881.

There are two editions of a modern Greek work in the British Museum (1792 and 1804), published at Venice in three small volumes. The first volume contains Galland (Nos. 1-6 of the table) and vols. ii. and iii. chiefly contain the Thousand and One Days. It is, apparently, translated from some Italian work. Several editions in Italian (*Mille ed una Notte*) have appeared at Naples and Milan; they are said by Sir R. F. Burton to be mere reprints of Galland.

There are, also, several in Dutch, one of which, by C. Van der Post, in 3 vols. 8vo, published at Utrecht in 1848, purports, I believe, to be a translation from the Arabic, and

has been reprinted several times. The Dutch editions are usually entitled, "Arabische Vextellinge." A Danish edition appeared at Copenhagen in 1818, under the title of "Prindsesses Schehezerade. Fortællinger eller de saakatte Tusende og een Nat. Udgivna paa Dansk vid Heelegaan." Another, by Rasmussen, was commenced in 1824; and a third Danish work, probably founded on the Thousand and One Nights, and published in 1816, bears the title, "Digt og Eventyr fra Osterland, af arabiska og persischen utrykta kilder."

I have seen none of these Italian, Dutch or Danish editions; but there is little doubt that most, if not all, are derived from Galland's work.

The following is the title of a Javanese version, derived from one of the Dutch editions, and published at Leyden in 1865, "Eenige Vertellingen uit de Arabisch duizend en een Nacht. Naar de Nederduitsche vertaling in het Javaansch vertaald, door Winter-Roorda."

Mr. A. G. Ellis has shown me an edition of Galland's Aladdin (No. 193) in Malay, by M. Van der Lawan (?) printed in Batavia, A.D. 1869.

CAZOTTE'S CONTINUATION, AND THE COMPOSITE EDITIONS OF THE ARABIAN NIGHTS.

We shall speak elsewhere of the Cabinet des Fées; but the last four volumes of this great collection (38 to 41), published at Geneva from 1788 to 1793, contain a work entitled, "Les Veillées du Sultan Schahriar avec la Sultane Scheherazade; histoires incroyables, amusantes et morales, traduites de l'arabe par M. Cazotte et D. Chavis. Faisant suite aux Mille et une Nuits." Some copies bear the abridged title of "La suite des Mille et une Nuits. Contes Arabes, traduits par Dom Chavis et M. Cazotte."

This collection of tales was pronounced to be spurious by many critics, and even has been styled "a bare-faced forgery" by a writer in the Edinburgh Review of July, 1886. It is, however, certain that the greater part, if not all, of these tales are founded on genuine Eastern sources, though very few have any real claim to be regarded as actually part of the Thousand and One Nights.

Translations of the originals of most of these tales have been published by Caussin de Perceval and Gauttier; and a comparison clearly shows the great extent to which Chavis and Cazotte have altered, amplified and (in a literary sense) improved their materials.

It is rather surprising that no recent edition of this work seems to have been issued, perhaps owing to the persistent doubts cast upon its authenticity, only a few of the tales, and those not the best, having appeared in different collections. My friend, Mr. A. G. Ellis, himself an Oriental scholar, has remarked to me that he considers these tales as good as the old "Arabian Nights"; and I quite agree with him that Chavis and Cazotte's Continuation is well worthy of re-publication in its entirety.

The following are the principal tales comprised in this collection, those included in our Table from later authors being indicated.

1. The Robber Caliph, or the Adventures of Haroun Alraschid with the Princess of Persia, and the beautiful Zutulbe. (No. 246.)
2. The Power of Destiny, being the History of the Journey of Giafar to Damas, containing the Adventures of Chelih and his Family. (No. 280.)
3. History of Halechalbe and the Unknown Lady. (No. 204c.)
4. Story of Xailoun the Idiot.
5. The Adventures of Simoustapha and the Princess Ilsetilone. (No. 247.)
6. History of Alibengiad, Sultan of Herak, and of the False Birds of Paradise.
7. History of Sinkarib and his Two Viziers. (No. 249.)
8. History of the Family of the Schebandad of Surat.
9. Story of Bohetzad and his Ten Viziers. (No. 174.)
10. Story of Habib and Dorathil-Goase. (No. 251.)
11. History of the Maugraby, or the Magician.

Of these, Nos. 4, 6, 8 and 11 only are not positively known in the original. No. 11 is interesting, as it is the seed from which Southey's "Thalaba the Destroyer" was derived.

On the word Maugraby, which means simply Moor, Cazotte has the following curious note: "Ce mot signifie barbare, barbaresque plus proprement. On jure encore par lui en Provence, en Languedoc, et en Gascogne Maugraby; ou ailleurs en France Meugrebleu."

The Domdaniel, where Zatanai held his court with Maugraby and his pupil-magicians, is described as being under the sea near Tunis. In Weil's story of Joodar and Mahmood (No. 201) the Magician Mahmood is always called the Moor of Tunis.

No. 3(= our No. 204c) contains the additional incident of the door opened only once a year which occurs in our No. 9a, aa.

Moore probably took the name Namouna from Cazotte's No. 5, in which it occurs. In the same story we find a curious name of a Jinniyah, Setelpedour. Can it be a corruption of Sitt El Budoor?

For further remarks on Cazotte's Continuation, compare Russell's History of Aleppo, i. p. 385; and Russell and Scott, Ouseley's Oriental Collections, i. pp. 246, 247; ii. p. 25; and the "Gentleman's Magazine" for February, 1779.

An English version under the title "Arabian Tales, or a Continuation of the Arabian Nights' Entertainments," translated by Robert Heron, was published in Edinburgh in 1792 in 4 vols., and in London in 1794 in 3 vols. It was reprinted in Weber's "Tales of the East" (Edinburgh, 1812); and, as already mentioned, is included in an edition of the Arabian Nights published in Liverpool in 1813.

A German translation forms vols. 5 to 8 of the "Blaue Bibliothek," published in Gotha in 1790 and 1791; and the British Museum possesses vols. 3 and 4 of a Russian edition, published at Moscow in 1794 and 1795, which is erroneously entered in the catalogue as the Arabian Nights in Russian.

Respecting the work of Chavis and Cazotte, Sir R. F. Burton remarks, "Dom Dennis Chavis was a Syrian priest of the order of Saint Basil, who was invited to Paris by the learned minister, Baron Arteuil, and he was assisted by M. Cazotte, a French author, then well known, but wholly ignorant of Arabic. These tales are evidently derived from native sources; the story of Bohetzad (King Bakhtiyar) and his Ten Wazirs is taken bodily from the Bres. Edit. [not so; but the original Arabic had long been known in the French libraries]. As regards the style and treatment, it is sufficient to say that the authors out Galland, while Heron exaggerates every fault of his original."

The first enlarged edition of Galland in French was published by Caussin de Perceval, at Paris, in 9 vols., 8vo (1806). In addition to Galland's version, he added four tales (Nos. 21 a, 22, 32 and 37), with which he had been furnished by Von Hammer. He also added a series of tales, derived from MSS. in the Parisian libraries, most of which correspond to those of Cazotte.

The most important of the later French editions was published by E. Gauttier in 7 vols. in 1822; it contains much new matter. At the end, the editor gives a list of all the tales which he includes, with arguments. He has rather oddly distributed his material so as to make only 568 nights. The full contents are given in our Table; the following points require more special notice. Vol. i. Gauttier omits the Third Shaykh's story (No. 1c) on account of its indecency, although it is really no worse than any other story in The Nights. In the story of the Fisherman, he has fallen into a very curious series of errors. He has misunderstood King Yunan's reference to King Sindbad (Burton i. p. 50) to refer to the Book of Sindibad (No. 135); and has confounded it with the story of the Forty Vazirs, which he says exists in Arabic as well as in Turkish. Of this latter, therefore, he gives an imperfect version, embedded in the story of King Yunan (No. 2a). Here it may be observed that another imperfect French version of the Forty Vazirs had previously been published by Petis de la Croix under the title of Turkish Tales. A complete German version by Dr. Walter F. A. Behrnauer was published at Leipzig in 1851, and an English version by Mr. E. J. W. Gibb has appeared while these sheets are passing through the press.

Vol. ii. After No. 6 Gauttier places versions of Nos. 32 and 184 by Langles. The Mock Caliph is here called Aly-Chah. The other three tales given by Caussin de Perceval from Von Hammer's MSS. are omitted by Gauttier. Vol. v. (after No. 198) concludes with two additional tales (Nos. 207h and 218) from Scott's version. But the titles are changed, No. 207h being called the Story of the Young Prince and the Green Bird, and No. 218 the Story of Mahmood, although there is another story of Mahmood in vol. i. (= No. 135m) included as part of the Forty Vazirs.

Vol. vi. includes the Ten Vazirs (No. 174), derived, however, not from the Arabic, but from the Persian Bakhtyar Nameh. Three of the subordinate tales in the Arabic version are wanting in Gauttier's, and another is transferred to his vol. vii., but he includes one, the King and Queen of Abyssinia (No. 252), which appears to be wanting in the Arabic. The remainder of the volume contains tales from Scott's version, the title of Mazin of Khorassaun (No. 215) being altered to the Story of Azem and the Queen of the Genii.

Vol. vii. contains a series of tales of which different versions of six only (Nos. 30, 174, 246, 248, 249 and 250) were previously published. Though these have no claim to be considered part of The Nights, they are of sufficient interest to receive a passing mention, especially as Gauttier's edition seems not to have been consulted by any later writer on The Nights, except Habicht, who based his own edition mainly upon it. Those peculiar to Gauttier's edition are therefore briefly noticed.

Princess Ameney (No. 253)-A princess who leaves home disguised as a man, and delivers another princess from a black slave. The episode (253b) is a story of enchantment similar to Nos. 1a-c.

Aly Djohary (No. 254)-Story of a young man's expedition in search of a magical remedy.

The Princes of Cochinchina (No. 255)-The princes travel in search of their sister who is married to a Jinni, who is under the curse of Solomon. The second succeeds in breaking the spell, and thus rescues both his brother, his sister, and the Jinni by killing a bird to which the destiny of the last is attached. (This incident is common in fiction; we find it in the genuine Nights in Nos. 154a and 201.)

The Wife with Two Husbands (No. 256)-A well-known Eastern story; it may be found in Wells' "Mehemet the Kurd," pp. 121-127, taken from the Forty Vazirs. Compare Gibbs, the 24th Vazir's Story, pp. 257-266.

The Favourite (No. 257)-One of the ordinary tales of a man smuggled into a royal harem in a chest (compare Nos. 6b and 166).

Zoussouf and the Indian Merchant (No. 258)-Story of a ruined man travelling to regain his fortune.

Prince Benazir (No. 258)-Story of a Prince promised at his birth, and afterwards given up by his parents to an evil Jinni, whom he ultimately destroys. (Such promises, especially, as here, in cases of difficult labour, are extremely common in folk-tales; the idea probably originated in the dedication of a child to the Gods.) Gauttier thinks that this story may have suggested that of Maugraby to Cazotte; but it appears to me rather doubtful whether it is quite elaborate enough for Cazotte to have used it in this manner.

Selim, Sultan of Egypt (No. 261)-This and its subordinate tales chiefly relate to unfaithful wives; that of Adileh (No. 261b) is curious; she is restored to life by Jesus (whom Gauttier, from motives of religious delicacy, turns into a Jinni!) to console her disconsolate husband, and immediately betrays the latter.

These tales are apparently from the Forty Vazirs; cf. Gibbs, the 10th Vazir's Story, pp. 122-129 (= our No. 261) and the Sixth Vazir's Story, pp. 32-84 (= No. 261b.)

The bulk of the tales in Gauttier's vol. vii. are derived from posthumous MSS. of M. Langlès, and several have never been published in English. Gauttier's version of Heycar (No. 248) was contributed by M.

Agoub.

The best-known modern German version (Tausend und Eine Nacht, Arabische Erzählungen, Deutsch von Max. Habicht, Fr. H. von der Hagen und Carl Schall. Breslau, 15 vols. 12mo) is mainly based upon Gauttier's edition, but with extensive additions, chiefly

derived from the Breslau text. An important feature of this version is that it includes translations of the prefaces of the various editions used by the editors, and therefore supplies a good deal of information not always easily accessible elsewhere. There are often brief notes at the end of the volumes.

The fifth edition of Habicht's version is before me, dated 1840; but the preface to vol. i. is dated 1824, which may be taken to represent the approximate date of its first publication. The following points in the various vols. may be specially noticed:

Vol. i. commences with the preface of the German editor, setting forth the object and scope of his edition; and the prefaces of Gauttier and Galland follow. No. 1c, omitted by Gauttier, is inserted in its place. Vols. ii. and iii. (No. 133), notes, chiefly from Langlès, are appended to the *Voyages of Sindbad*; and the destinations of the first six are given as follows:

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| I. Voyage to Sumatra. | IV. Voyage to the Sunda Islands. |
| II. Voyage to Ceylon. | V. Voyage to the Sunda Islands. |
| III. Voyage to Selahath. | VI. Voyage to Zeilan. |

Vol. v. contains an unimportant notice from Galland, with additional remarks by the German editors, respecting the division of the work into Nights.

Vol. vi. contains another unimportant preface respecting Nos. 191 and 192.

Vol. x. Here the preface is of more importance, relating to the contents of the volume, and especially to the *Ten Vazirs* (No. 174).

Vol. xi. contains tales from Scott. The preface contains a full account of his MSS., and the tales published in his vol. vi. This preface is taken partly from Ouseley's *Oriental Collections*, and partly from Scott's own preface.

Vol. xii. contains tales from Gauttier, vol. vii. The preface gives the full contents of Clarke's and Von Hammer's MSS.

Vol. xiii. includes Caussin de Perceval's Preface, the remaining tales from Gauttier's vol. vii. (ending with Night 568), and four tales from Caussin which Gauttier omits (Nos. 21a, 22, 37 and 202).

Vols. xiv. and xv. (extending from Night 884 to Night 1001) consist of tales from the Breslau edition, to which a short preface, signed by Dr. Max. Habicht, is prefixed. The first of these tales is a fragment of the important Romance of Seyf Zul Yesn (so often referred to by Lane), which seems to have been mixed with Habicht's MS. of *The Nights* by mistake. (Compare Payne, *Tales*, iii. 243.)

In this fragment we have several incidents resembling *The Nights*; there is a statue which sounds an alarm when an enemy enters a city (cf. Nos. 59 and 137); Seyf himself is converted to the faith of Abraham, and enters a city where a book written by Japhet is preserved. The text of this story has lately been published; and Sir R. F. Burton informs me that he thinks he has seen a complete version in some European language; but I have not succeeded in obtaining any particulars concerning it.

On account of the interest and importance of the work, I append to this section an English version of the fragment translated into German by Habicht. (From the extreme simplicity of the style, which I have preserved, I suspect that the translation is considerably abridged.)

There is an Icelandic version of *The Nights* (*púsund og ein Nott. Arabiskar Sögur. Kaupmannahöfn*, 1857, 4 vols. roy. 8vo), which contains Galland's tales, and a selection of others, distributed into 1001 Nights, and apparently taken chiefly from Gauttier, but with the addition of two or three which seem to be borrowed from Lane (Nos. 9a, 163, 165, &c.). It is possibly derived immediately from some Danish edition.

There is one popular English version which may fairly be called a composite edition; but it is not based upon Gauttier. This is the "Select Library Edition. *Arabian Nights' Entertainments*, selected and revised for general use. To which are added other specimens of Eastern Romance. London: James Burns, 1847. 2 vols."

It contains the following tales from *The Nights*: Nos. 134, 3, 133, 162, 1, 2, 155, 191, 193, 192, 194, 194a, 194c, 21, 198, 170, 6.

No. 134 is called the City of Silence, instead of the City of Brass, and is certainly based partly upon Lane. In No. 155, Manar Al Sana is called Nur Al Nissa. One story, "The Wicked Dervise," is taken from Dow's "Persian Tales of Inatulla;" another "The Enchanters, or the Story of Misnar," is taken from the "Tales of the Genii." Four other tales, "Jalaladdeen of Bagdad," "The two Talismans," "The Story of Haschem," and "Jussof, the Merchant of Balsora," clearly German imitations, are said to be translated from the German of Grimm, and there are two others, "Abdullah and Balsora," and "The King and his Servant," the origin of which I do not recognise, although I think I have read the last before. Grimm's story of Haschem concludes with the hero's promotion to the post of Grand Vizier to Haroun Al-Rashid, in consequence of the desire of the aged "Giafar" to end his days in peaceful retirement! The principal incident in Jalaladdeen, is that of the Old Woman in the Chest, borrowed from the well-known story of the Merchant Abudah in the "Tales of the Genii," and it is thus an imitation of an imitation.

THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE STORY OF SAIF ZUL YEZN (ZU'L YAZAN)
ACCORDING TO HABICHT'S GERMAN VERSION.

IN very ancient times, long before the age of Mohammed, there lived a King of Yemen, named Zul Yezn. He was a Himyarite of the race of Fubbaa (Tabbá') and had large armies and a great capital. His Minister was named Yottreb (Yathrab = Medinat), and was well skilled in the knowledge of the ancients. He once had a vision in which the name of the Prophet was revealed to him, with the announcement of his mission in later times; and he was also informed that he would be the last of the Prophets. In consequence of this vision he believed in the Prophet before his advent; but he concealed his faith. One day the King held a review of his troops, and was delighted with their number and handsome appearance. He said to the Wazir, "Is there any person on earth whose power can compare with mine?" "O yes," answered the Wazir, "there is King Baal-Beg, whose troops fill the deserts and the cultivated lands, the plains and the valleys." "I must make war upon him, then," exclaimed the King, "and destroy his power." He immediately ordered the army to prepare to march, and after a few days the drums and trumpets were heard. The King and his Wazir set forth in magnificent array, and after a rapid march, they arrived before the holy city Medina, which may God keep in high renown! The Wazir then said to the King, "Here is the holy house of God, and the place of great ceremonies. No one should enter here who is not perfectly pure, and with head and feet bare. Pass around it with your companions, according to the custom of the Arabs." The King was so pleased with the place that he determined to destroy it, to carry the stones to his own country, and to rebuild it there, that the Arabs might come to him on pilgrimage, and that he might thus exalt himself above all Kings. He pondered over this plan all night, but next morning he found his body fearfully swollen. He immediately sent for his Wazir, and lamented over his misfortune. "This is a judgment sent upon you," replied the Wazir, "by the Lord of this house. If you alter your intention of destroying the temple, you will be healed at once." The King gave up his project, and soon found himself cured. Soon afterwards he said to himself, "This misfortune happened to me at night, and left me next day of its own accord; but I will certainly destroy the house." But next morning his face was so covered with open ulcers that he could no longer be recognised. The Wazir then approached him and said, "O King, renounce your intention, for it would be rebellion against the Lord of Heaven and Earth, who can destroy every one who opposes him." When the King heard this, he reflected awhile and said, "What would you wish me to do?" The Wazir replied, "Cover the house with carpets from Yemen." The King resolved to do this, and when night came he retired to rest. He then saw an apparition which ordered him not to march further into the country of King Baal-Beg, but to turn towards Abyssinia and Nigritia,

adding, "Remain there, and choose it as thy residence, and assuredly one of thy race will arise through whom the threat of Noah shall be fulfilled." When the King awoke next morning he related this to the Wazir, who advised him to use his own judgment about it., The King immediately gave orders to march. The army set forth, and after ten days they arrived at a country the soil of which seemed to consist of chalk, for it appeared quite ' white. The Wazir Yottreb then went to the King and requested his permission to found a city here for his people. "Why so?" asked the King. "Because," replied "Tie Wazir, "this will one day be the place of Refuge of the Prophet Mohammed, who will be sent at the end of time." The King then gave his consent, and Yottreb immediately summoned architects and surveyors, who dug out the ground, and reared the walls, and erected beautiful palaces. They did not desist from the work until the Wazir ordered a number of his people to remove to this city with their families. This was done, and their posterity inhabit the city to this day. He then gave them a scroll, and said, "He who comes to you as a fugitive to this house will be the ruler of this city." He then called the city Yottreb after his own name, and the scroll descended from father to son till the Apostle of God arrived as a fugitive from Mecca, when the inhabitants went out to meet him, and presented him with it. They afterwards became his auxiliaries and were known as the Ansar. But we must now return to King Zul Yezn. He marched several days toward Abyssinia, and at last arrived in a beautiful and fertile country where he informed his Wazir that he would like to build a city for his subjects. He gave the necessary orders, which were diligently executed; canals were dug and the surrounding country cultivated; and the city was named Medinat El-Hamra, the Red. At last the news reached the King of Abyssinia, whose name was Saif Ar-Raad (Thunder-sword), and whose capital was called Medinat ad-Durr (the Rich in Houses). Part of this city was built on solid land and the other was built in the sea. This prince could bring an army of 600,000 men into the field, and his authority extended to the extremity of the then known world. When he was informed of the invasion of Zul Yezn, he summoned his two Wazirs, who were named Sikra Divas and Ar-Ryf. The latter was well versed in ancient books, in which he had discovered that God would one day send a Prophet who would be the last of the series. He believed this himself, but concealed it from the Abyssinians, who were still worshippers of Saturn. When the Wazirs came before the King, he said to them, "See how the Arabs are advancing against us; I must fight them." Sikra Divas opposed this design, fearing lest the threat of Noah should be fulfilled. "I would rather advise you," said he, "to make the King a present and to send with it the most beautiful maiden in your palace. But give her poison secretly, and instruct her to poison the King when she is alone with him. If he is once dead, his army will retire without a battle." The King adopted this advice, and prepared rich presents, and summoned a beautiful girl, whose artfulness and malice were well known. Her name was Kamrya (Moonlight). The King said to her, "I have resolved to send you as a present, for a secret object. I will give you poison, and when you are alone with the Prince to whom I will send you, drop it into his cup, and let him take it. As soon as he is dead, his army will leave us in peace." "Very well, my master," replied the girl, "I will accomplish your wish." He then sent her with the other presents and a letter to the city of Zul Yezn. But the Wazir Ar-Ryf had scarcely left the King's presence when he wrote a letter, and commanded a slave to carry it to Zul Yezn. "If you can give it to him before the arrival of the slave-girl," added he, "I will give you your freedom." The slave made all possible haste to the Arab King, but yet the presents arrived before him. A chamberlain went to the King and informed him that a messenger had arrived at the gate with presents from the King of Abyssinia, and requested permission to enter. Zul Yezn immediately ordered that he should be admitted, and the presents and the maiden were at once delivered to him. When he saw her, he was astonished at her beauty, and was greatly delighted. He immediately ordered her to be conveyed to his palace, and was very soon overcome with love for her. He was just about to dissolve the assembly to visit Kamrya, when the Wazir Yottreb detained him, saying, "Delay a while, O King, for I fear there is some treachery hidden behind this present. The Abyssinians hate the Arabs exceedingly, but are unwilling to make war with them,

lest the threat of Noah should be fulfilled. It happened one day that Noah was sleeping when intoxicated with wine, and the wind uncovered him. His son Ham laughed, and did not cover him; but his other son Seth (sic) came forward, and covered him up. When Noah awoke, he exclaimed to Ham, 'May God blacken thy face!' But to Seth he said, 'May God make the posterity of thy brother the servants of thine until the day of Resurrection!' This is the threat which they dread as the posterity of Ham." While the King was still conversing with his Wazir, the Chamberlain announced the arrival of a messenger with a letter. He was immediately admitted, and delivered the letter, which was read by the Wazir Yottreb. Ar-Ryf had written, "Be on your guard against Kamrya, O King, for she hath poison with her, and is ordered to kill you when she is alone with you." The King now began loudly to praise the acuteness of his Wazir, and went immediately to Kamrya with his drawn sword. When he entered, she rose and kissed the ground, but he exclaimed, "You have come here to poison me!" She was confounded, and took out the poison, and handed it to the King, full of artifice, and thinking, "If I tell him the truth, he will have a better opinion of me, and if he confides in me, I can kill him in some other manner than with this poison." It fell out as she expected, for the King loved her, gave her authority over his palace and his female slaves, and found himself very happy in her possession. But she herself found her life so pleasant that, although King Ar-Raad frequently sent to ask her why she had not fulfilled her commission, she always answered, "Wait a little; I am seeking an opportunity, for the King is very suspicious." Some time passed over, and at length she became pregnant. Six months afterwards Zul Yezn fell ill; and as his sickness increased, he assembled the chief men of his Court, informed them of the condition of Kamrya, and after commending her to their protection, he ordered that if she bore a son, he should succeed him. They promised to fulfil his commands, and a few days afterwards Zul Yezn died. Kamrya now governed the country, till she brought forth a son. He was a child of uncommon beauty, and had a small mole on his cheek. When she saw the child she envied him, and said to herself, "What, shall he take away the kingdom from me? No, it shall never be;" and from this time forward she determined to put him to death. After forty days, the people requested to see their King. She showed him to them, and seated him on the throne of the kingdom, whereupon they did homage to him, and then dispersed. His mother took him back into the Palace, but her envy increased so much that she had already grasped a sword to kill him, when her nurse entered and asked what she was going to do. "I am about to kill him," answered she. "Have you not reflected," said the nurse, "that if you kill him the people will revolt, and may kill you also?" "Let me kill him," persisted she, "for even should they kill me, too, I should at least be released from my envy." "Do not act thus," warned the nurse, "or you may repent it, when repentance cannot help you." "It must be done," said Kamrya. "Nay, then," said the nurse, "if it cannot be avoided, let him at least be cast into the desert, and if he lives, so much the better for him; but if he dies, you are rid of him for ever." She followed this advice and set out on the way at night time with the child, and halted at a distance of four days' journey, when she sat down under a tree in the desert. She took him on her lap, and suckled him once more, and then laid him on a bed, putting a purse under his head, containing a thousand gold pieces and many jewels. "Whoever finds him," said she, "may use the money to bring him up;" and thus she left him.

It happened by the gracious decree of God, that hunters who were chasing gazelles surprised a female with a fawn; the former took to flight, and the hunters carried off the little one. When the mother returned from the pasture, and found her fawn gone, she traversed the desert in all directions in search of it, and at length the crying of the deserted child attracted her. She lay down by the child, and the child sucked her. The gazelle left him again to go to graze, but always returned to the little one when she was satisfied. This went on till it pleased God that she should fall into the net of a hunter. But she became enraged, tore the net, and fled. The hunter pursued her, and overtook her when she reached the child, and was about to give him suck. But the arrival of the hunter compelled the gazelle to take to flight, and the child began to cry, because he was not yet

satisfied. The hunter was astonished at the sight, and when he lifted the child up, he saw the purse under his head, and a string of jewels round his neck. He immediately took the child with him, and went to a town belonging to an Abyssinian king named Afrakh, who was a dependent of King Saif Ar-Raad. He handed over the child to him, saying that he had found it in the lair of a gazelle. When the King took the child into his care, it smiled at him, and God awakened a feeling of love towards him in the King's heart; and he then noticed the mole on his cheek. But when his Wazir Sikar Diun, the brother of Sikar Divas, who was Wazir to King Saif Ar-Raad, entered and saw the child, God filled his heart with hate towards him. "Do not believe what this man told you," he said, when the King told him the wonderful story of the discovery, "it can only be the child of a mother who has come by it wrongly, and has abandoned it in the desert, and it would be better to kill it." "I cannot easily consent to this," said the King. But he had hardly spoken, when the palace was filled with sounds of rejoicing, and he was informed that his wife had just been safely delivered of a child. On this news he took the boy on his arm, and went to his wife, and found that the new-born child was a girl, and that she had a red mole on her cheek. He wondered when he saw this, and said to Sikar Diun, "See how beautiful they are!" But when the Wazir saw it, he slapped his face, and cast his cap on the ground, exclaiming, "Should these two moles unite, I prophesy the downfall of Abyssinia, for they presage a great calamity. It would be better to kill either the boy or your daughter." "I will kill neither of them," replied the King, "for they have been guilty of no crime." He immediately provided nurses for the two children, naming his daughter Shama (Mole) and the boy Wakhs El Fellat (Lonely one, or Desert); and he reared them in separate apartments, that they might not see each other. When they were ten years old, Wakhs El Fellat grew very strong, and soon became a practised horseman, and surpassed all his companions in this accomplishment, and in feats of arms. But when he was fifteen, he was so superior to all others, that Sikar Diun threatened the King that he would warn King Saif Ar-Raad that he was nurturing his enemy in his house, if he did not immediately banish him from the country; and this threat caused King Afrakh great alarm. It happened that he had a general, who was called Gharag El Shaker (Tree-splitter), because he was accustomed to hurl his javelin at trees, and thus to cleave them asunder. He had a fortress three days' journey from the town; and the King said to him, "Take Wakhs El Fellat to your castle, and never let him return to this neighbourhood." He added privately, "Look well after him and preserve him from all injury, and have him instructed in all accomplishments." The general withdrew, and took the boy with him to his castle, and instructed him thoroughly in all accomplishments and sciences. One day he said to him, "One warlike exercise is still unknown to you." "What is that?" said Wakhs El Fellat. "Come and see for yourself," replied he. The general then took him to a place where several trees were growing, which were so thick that a man could not embrace the trunk. He then took his javelin, hurled it at one of them, and split the trunk. Wakhs El Fellat then asked for the javelin, and performed the same feat, to the astonishment of his instructor. "Woe to thee!" exclaimed he, "for I perceive that you are the man through whom the threat of Noah will be fulfilled against us. Fly, and never let yourself be seen again in our country, or I will kill you." Wakhs El Fellat then left the town, not knowing where to go. He subsisted for three days on the plants of the earth, and at last he arrived at a town encircled by high walls, the gates of which were closed. The inhabitants were clothed in black, and uttered cries of lamentation. In the foreground he saw a bridal tent, and a tent of mourning. This was the city of King Afrakh who had reared him, and the cause of the mourning of the inhabitants was as follows. Sikar Diun was very angry that the King had refused to follow his advice, and put the boy to death, and had left the town to visit one of his friends, who was a magician, to whom he related the whole story. "What do you propose to do now?" asked the magician. "I will attempt to bring about a separation between him and

¹ Probably Wakksh al-Fallk = Feral of the Wild.

his daughter," said the Wazir. "I will assist you," was the answer of the magician. He immediately made the necessary preparations, and summoned an evil Jinni named Mukhtatif (Ravisher) who inquired, "What do you require of me?" "Go quickly to the city of King Afrakh, and contrive that the inhabitants shall leave it." In that age men had intercourse with the more powerful Jinn, and each attained their ends by means of the other. The Jinn did sit withdraw themselves till after the advent of the Prophet. The magician continued, "When the inhabitants have left the city, they will ask you what you want. Then say, 'Bring me out Shama, the daughter of your King, adorned with all her jewels, and I will come to-morrow and carry her away. But if you refuse, I will destroy your city, and destroy you all together.'" When Mukhtatif heard the words of this priest of magic, he did as he was commanded, and rushed to the city. When Sikar Diun saw this, he returned to King Afrakh to see what would happen; but he had scarcely arrived when the voice of Mukhtatif resounded above the city. The inhabitants went to the King, and said, "You have heard what is commanded, and if you do not yield willingly, you will be obliged to do so by force." The King then went weeping to the mother of the Princess, and informed her of the calamity. She could scarcely contain herself for despair, and all in the palace wept at parting from the Princess. Meantime Shama was richly attired, torn from her parents, and hurried to the bridal tent before the town, to be carried away by the evil Jinni. The inhabitants were all assembled on the walls of the city, weeping. It was just at this moment that Wakhs El Fellat arrived from the desert, and entered the tent to see what was going on. When King Afrakh, who was also on the wall, saw him, he cried out to him, but he did not listen, and dismounted, fastened his horse to a tent-stake, and entered. Here he beheld a maiden of extraordinary beauty and perfection, but she was weeping. While he was completely bewildered by her beauty, she was no less struck by his appearance. "Who art thou?" said the maiden to him. "Tell me rather who art thou?" returned he. "I am Shama, the daughter of King Afrakh." "Thou art Shama?" he exclaimed, "and I am Wakhs El Fellat, who was reared by thy father." When they were thus acquainted, they sat down together to talk over their affairs, and she took this opportunity of telling him what had passed with the Jinni, and how he was coming to carry her away. "O, you shall see how I will deal with him," answered he, but at this moment the evil Jinni approached, and his wings darkened the sun. The inhabitants uttered a terrible cry, and the Jinni darted upon the tent, and was about to raise it when he saw a man there, talking to the daughter of the King. "Woe to thee, O son of earth," he exclaimed, "what authority have you to sit by my betrothed?" When Wakhs El Fellat saw the terrible form of the Jinni, a shudder came over him, and he cried to God for aid. He immediately drew his sword, and struck at the Jinni, who had just extended his right hand to seize him, and the blow was so violent that it struck off the hand. "What, you would kill me?" exclaimed Mukhtatif, and he took up his hand, put it under his arm, and flew away. Upon this there was a loud cry of joy from the walls of the city. The gates were thrown open, and King Afrakh approached, accompanied by a crowd of people with musical instruments, playing joyful music; and Wakhs El Fellat was invested with robes of honour; but when Sikar Diun saw it it was gall to him. The King prepared an apartment expressly for Wakhs El Fellat, and while Shama returned to her palace, he gave a great feast in honour of her deliverance from the fiend. After seven days had passed, Shama went to Wakhs El Fellat, and said to him, "Ask me of my father to-morrow, for you have rescued me, and he will not be able to refuse you." He consented very willingly, and went to the King early next morning. The King gave him a very favourable reception, and seated him with him on the throne; but Wakhs El Fellat had not courage to prefer his suit, and left him after a short interview. He had not long returned to his own room, when Shama entered, saluted him, and asked, "Why did you not demand me?" "I was too bashful," he replied. "Lay this feeling aside," returned she, "and demand me." "Well, I will certainly do so to-morrow," answered he. Thereupon she left him, and returned to her own apartment. Early next morning Wakhs El Fellat went again to the King, who gave him a friendly reception, and made him sit with him. But he was still unable to prefer his suit, and returned to his own room. Soon

after Shama came to him and said, "How long is this bashfulness to last? Take courage, and if not, request some one else to speak for you." She then left him, and next morning he repeated his visit to the King. "What is your request?" asked the latter. "I am come as a suitor," said Wakhs El Fellat, "and ask the hand of your noble daughter Shama." When Sikar Diun heard this, he slapped his face. "What is the matter with you?" asked the King. "This is what I have foreseen," answered he, "for if these two moles unite, the destruction of Abyssinia is accomplished." "How can I refuse him?" replied the King, "when he has just delivered her from the fiend." "Tell him," answered Sikar Diun, "that you must consult with your Wazir." The King then turned to Wakhs El Fellat, and said, "My son, your request is granted as far as I am concerned, but I leave my Wazir to arrange it with you, so you must consult him about it." Wakhs El Fellat immediately turned to the Wazir, and repeated his request to him. Sikar Diun answered him in a friendly manner. "The affair is as good as arranged, no one else is suited for the King's daughter, but you know that the daughters of the Kings require a dowry." "Ask what you please," returned Wakhs El Fellat. "We do not ask you for money or money's worth," said the Wazir, "but for the head of a man named Sudun, the Ethiopian." "Where can I find him?" said the prince. The Wazir replied, "He is said to dwell in the fortress of Reg, three days' journey from here." "But what if I fail to bring the head of Sudun?" asked he. "But you will have it," returned the Wazir; and after this understanding the audience ceased, and each returned to his dwelling.

Now this Sudun had built his fortress on the summit of a high hill. It was very secure, and he defended it with the edge of the sword. It was his usual resort, from whence he sallied forth on plundering expeditions, and rendered the roads unsafe. At length the news of him reached King Saif Ar-Raad, who sent against him three thousand men, but he routed and destroyed them all. Upon this, the King sent a larger number against him, who experienced the same fate. He then despatched a third army, upon which Sudun fortified himself afresh, and reared the walls of his fortress so high that an eagle could scarcely pass them. We will now return to Shama, who went to Wakhs El Fellat, and reproached him with the conditions he had agreed to, and added, "It would be better for you to leave this place, and take me with you, and we will put ourselves under the protection of some powerful king." "God forbid," replied he, "that I should take you with me in so dishonourable a manner." As he still positively refused to consent, she grew angry, and left him. Wakhs El Fellat lay down to rest, but he could not sleep. So he rose up, mounted his horse, and rode away at midnight; and in the morning he met a horseman who stationed himself in his path, but who was so completely armed that his face was concealed. When Wakhs El Fellat saw him, he cried to him, "Who are you, and where are you going?" But instead of replying, he pressed upon him, and aimed a blow which Wakhs El Fellat successfully parried. A fight then commenced between them, which lasted till nearly evening. At last the difference in their strength became perceptible, and Wakhs El Fellat struck his adversary so violent a blow with his javelin that his horse fell to the ground. He then dismounted, and was about to slay him, when the horseman cried to him, "Do not kill me, O brave warrior, or you will repent when repentance will no more avail you." "Tell me who you are?" returned Wakhs El Fellat. "I am Shama, the daughter of King Afrakh," replied the horseman. "Why have you acted thus?" asked he. "I wished to try whether you would be able to hold your own against Sudun's people," she replied. "I have tried you now, and found you so valiant that I fear no longer on your account. Take me with you, O hero." "God forbid that I should do so," he returned; "what would Sikar Diun and the others say? They would say that if Shama had not been with him, he would never have been able to prevail against Sudun." She then raised her eyes to heaven, and said, "O God, permit him to fall into some danger from which I alone may deliver him!" Upon this Wakhs El Fellat pursued his journey, without giving any attention to her words. On the third day he arrived at the valley where the fortress of Sudun was situated, when he began to work his way along behind the trees; and towards evening he arrived at the fortress itself, which he found to be surrounded with a moat; and the gates were closed. He

was still undecided what course to take, when he heard the sound of an approaching caravan; and he hid himself in the fosse of the fortress to watch it. He then saw that it was driven forward by a large body of men, and that the merchants were bound on their mules. When they arrived at the castle, they knocked at the gate; and when the troop entered, Wakhs El Fellat entered with them; and they unloaded the goods and bound the prisoners without noticing him. When the armed men had finished their work, they ascended to the castle, but he remained below. After a time, he wished to follow them, but when he trod on the first step, it gave way under him, and a dagger flew out, which struck him in the groin. Upon this his eyes filled with tears, and he already looked upon his destruction as certain, when a form came towards him from the entrance of the castle, to deliver him; and as it drew nearer, he perceived that it was Shama. He was filled with astonishment, and cried out, "God has heard your prayer! How did you come here?" "I followed your traces," she replied, "till you entered the castle, when I imitated your example, and mingled with the troops. I have now saved your life, although you have refused to take me with you; but if you wish to advance further, do not neglect to try whether each step is fixed, with the point of your sword." He now again began to ascend, feeling the way before him, and Shama followed, till they arrived at the last stair, when they saw that the staircase ended in a revolving wheel. "Spring higher," advised Shama, "for I see a javelin which magic art has placed here." They sprang over it, and pursued their way till they reached a large anteroom, lighted by a high cupola. They stopped here awhile, and examined everything carefully. At last they approached the door of a room, and on looking through the crevices, they saw about a hundred armed negroes, among whom was a black slave who looked as savage as a lion. The room was lighted by wax candles, placed on gold and silver candlesticks. At this moment, the black said, "Slaves, what have you done with the prisoners belonging to the caravan?" "We have chained them in the prison below, and left them in the safest place," was the reply. But he continued, "If one of them was carelessly bound, he might be able to release himself and the others, and to gain possession of the stairs. Let one of you therefore go down, examine them carefully, and tighten their bonds." One of them therefore came out, and the two strangers hid themselves in the anteroom. When he had passed them, Wakhs El Fellat stepped forward and pierced him through with his sword; Shama dragged his body aside, and they both remained quiet for a time. But as the slave remained away from his companions too long, Sudun exclaimed, "Go and see why he does not return, for I have been in great alarm ever since we entered the castle to-day." A second then rose and took his sword, and as he came into the anteroom, Wakhs El Fellat clove him in twain at one blow and Shama dragged his body also on one side. They again waited quietly for a time, when Sudun said, "It seems as if hunters are watching our slaves, and are killing them one after another." A third then hastened out, and Wakhs El Fellat struck him such a blow that he fell dead to the ground, and Shama dragged him also away. But as he likewise remained absent so long, Sudun himself stood up and all the others with him, and he said, "Did I not warn and caution you? There is a singing in my ears, and my heart trembles, for there must be people here who are watching our men." He himself now came out, and the others followed him with lights and holding their hands on their swords, when one of the foremost suddenly stopped. "Why do you not advance!" cried the others. "How shall I go forward," said he, "when he who has slain our friends stands before us." This answer was repeated to Sudun when he called on them in a voice of thunder to advance. When he heard this, he forced his way through them till he perceived Wakhs El Fellat. "Who are you, Satan?" cried he, "and who brought you here?" "I came here," replied he, "to cut off your head, and destroy your memory." "Have you any blood-feud against me?" asked Sudun, "or any offence to revenge upon me?" "I have no enmity against you in my heart," said Wakhs El Fellat, "and you have never injured me; but I have asked Shama in marriage of her father, and he has demanded of me your head as a condition. Be on your guard, that you may not say I acted foully towards you." "Madman," cried Sudun, "I challenge you to a duel. Will you fight inside or outside the fortress?" "I leave that to

you," returned Wakhs El Fellat. "Well, then, await me here," was the reply. Sudun then went in, clothed himself in gilded armour, girt on a saw-like sword, and came out holding a shining club in his hand. He was so enraged that he knew not what to say, and at once attacked Wakhs El Fellat, who threw himself on his adversary like a raging lion, and they fought together like hungry wolves; but both despaired of victory. The swords spake a hard language on the shields, and each of the combatants wished that he had never been born. When this desperate fight had lasted a long time, Shama was greatly troubled lest Sudun should prove victorious. So she seized a dagger and struck at Sudun, wounding the nerves of his hand, so that he dropped his sword, while she exclaimed to Wakhs El Fellat, "Make an end of him." "No," replied Wakhs El Fellat, "I will make him my prisoner, for he is a brave and valiant man." "With whom are you speaking?" asked Sudun. "With Shama," answered he. "What," said Sudun, "did she come with you?" "Yes," replied he. "Then let her come before me." She came forward, and Sudun said, "Is the world too narrow for your father that he could demand nothing as your dowry but my head?" "This was his desire," answered she. Wakhs El Fellat then said, "Take your sword and defend yourself, for I will not fight with you, now that it has fallen out of your hand." But Sudun replied, "I will not fight with you, for I am wounded, so take my head, and go in peace with your bride." He then sat down and bowed his head. "If you speak truly," said Wakhs El Fellat, "separate yourself from your people." "Why so?" "Because I fear lest they may surround me, and compel me to fight with them, and there is no need for me to shed their blood." Sudun then left the castle, bowed his head, and said, "Finish your work." But Wakhs El Fellat said, "If you speak truth, come with me across the fosse of the castle into the open ground." He did so, carefully barring the castle behind him, and said, "Now take my head." When the slaves saw this, they mounted the walls, and wept and lamented. But Shama cried out, "Take his head, and let us hasten our return before morning dawns." "What," said Wakhs El Fellat, "should I kill so brave a man in so treacherous a manner, when he is so noble and magnanimous?" He then went up to Sudun, kissed his head, and said, "Rise up, O warrior of the age, for you and your companions are safe from me." They now all embraced each other, and made an offensive and defensive compact. "Take me with you alive, O brave man," said Sudun, "and hand me over to the King as his daughter's dowry. If he consents, well; but if not, take my head, and woo your wife." "God forbid," said Wakhs El Fellat, "that I should act thus after your magnanimity. Rather return to the castle, and assure your companions of your safety." All this passed under the eyes of the other armed men. They rejoiced at the knightly conduct of both, and now came down, fell at the feet of Sudun and embraced him. They then did the same to Wakhs El Fellat, whose hands they kissed and loaded him with praises. After this, they all returned to the castle, and agreed to set out presently. They took with them whatever treasures there were, and Wakhs El Fellat commanded them to release the prisoners and restore them their goods. They now all mounted their horses and journeyed to the country of King Afrakb, greatly rejoiced at the mutual love of the warriors. When they approached the town, Shama parted from them, that nothing should be known of her absence in the company. During this time, King Afrakh and Sikar Diun had amused themselves with hunting, jesting, and sporting, and sent out scouts daily to look for Wakhs El Fellat. "What can have become of him?" said the King once to Sikar Diun. "Sudun has certainly killed him," replied the latter, "and you will never see him again." While they were thus talking, they observed a great cloud of dust, and as it drew nearer, they could see the armed men more distinctly. The company was led by a black knight, by whose side rode a younger white horseman. When the King saw this, he exclaimed, "Wakhs El Fellat has returned, in company with Sudun and his host." "Wait a little," replied Sikar Diun, "till we are certain of it." But when they drew nearer, and they could doubt no longer, Sikar Diun mounted his horse and fled, accompanied by the King and his followers, till they reached the town, and barred the gates. They then watched from the walls, to see what would happen. When they saw that the strangers dismounted and pitched tents, the King thought it was a good

sign. He therefore ordered the town to be decorated, and the gates to be opened, and rode out, attended by a considerable escort, and approached the tents. The other party now mounted their horses to go to meet them. When they approached each other, King Afrakh was about to dismount, but Wakhs El Fellat would not allow it, and the King embraced him, and congratulated him on his safety. He then saluted Sudun also, but the latter did not return his salutation. He invited him to enter the town, but he declined, as did Wakhs El Fellat likewise, who did not wish to part from his companions. The King returned accompanied only by his own people, and prepared the best reception for the new-comers. On the following morning the King held a general council, at which Sikar Diun appeared greatly depressed. "Did I not warn you beforehand," said he to the King, "what you now see for yourself of this evil-doer? Did we not send him to bring the head of Sudun, and he returns with him safe and sound, and on the best of terms, while our hearts are oppressed with anxiety?" "You may be right," replied the King, "but what are we to do now?"

This conversation was interrupted by a tumult caused by the arrival of Wakhs El Fellat and Sudun, who came to pay their respects to the King. The King invited them to sit down, but Sudun remained standing, and when he asked him again, he replied, "You craven, was the world too narrow for you that you desired my head as your daughter's dowry?" "Sit down," said the King, "for I know that you are angry." "How can I sit down," returned Sudun, "when you have ordered my death?" "God forbid that I should act so unjustly," said the King; "it was Sikar Diun." "What," said he, "do you accuse me of such an action in my presence?" "Did you not make this condition with Wakhs El Fellat," said the King, "and send him on his errand?" Sikar Diun then turned to Sudun, and said, "Sit down, brave warrior, for we only did so from love to you, that we might be able to make a treaty with you, and that you might join our company." After this answer, Sudun concealed his anger, and sat down. Refreshments were now brought in, and after partaking of them, Wakhs El Fellat and Sudun returned to their tents. Several days passed in this manner, and at length Sudun said to Wakhs El Fellat, "O my master, it is time for you to demand Shama in marriage, now you have won her with the edge of the sword. You have fulfilled their conditions long since by bringing them my head, but you have made no further progress at present. Ask for her once more, and if they will not give her up, I will fall upon them with the sword, and we will carry Shama off, and then lay waste the city." "I will demand her as my wife again to-morrow," replied the other. When he went to the palace next day, he found the King and all the court, assembled. When they saw him, they all rose from their seats, and when they sat down again, he alone remained standing. "Why do you not sit down," said the King, "for all your wishes are now fulfilled?" "I have still to ask for Shama," he replied. "You know," returned the King, "that ever since her birth I have allowed Sikar Diun to make all arrangements for her." He now turned to Sikar Diun, who replied in a friendly tone, "She is yours, for you have fulfilled the conditions, and you have only now to give her ornaments." "What kind of ornaments?" asked he. "Instead of ornaments," replied the traitor, "we desire to receive a book containing the history of the Nile. If you bring it us, she is wholly yours, but if not, there is no marriage to be thought of." "Where is it to be found?" "I cannot tell you myself." "Well, then," returned Wakhs El Fellat, "if I do not bring you the book, Shama is lost to me; all present are witnesses to this." He went out with these words, pushing his way through the crowded assembly, and Sudun behind him, till they reached their tents. "Why did you promise that," said Sudun, "let us rather overcome them with the sword, and take Shama from them." "Not so," replied Wakhs El Fellat, "I will only possess her honourably." "And yet you do not even know how to find the book," said Sudun; "rather listen to my advice, retire to my fortress, and leave me in their power." "I would never act thus," said Wakhs El Fellat, "though I should suffer death." After these and similar speeches, supper was brought in, and each retired to his sleeping apartment. But Wakhs El Fellat had scarcely entered his room when Shama came in. "What have you done," said she, "and what engagement have you undertaken? How can you fulfil this condition? Do you not see that their only object is to destroy you, or at least to.

get rid of you? I have come to warn you again, and I say to you once more, take me with you to Sudun's castle, where we can live at peace, and do not act as they tell you." "I will carry out my engagement," he replied; "I will not possess you like a coward, even though I should be cut to pieces with swords." Upon this, Shama was angry and left him, while he lay down to rest, but could not sleep. He therefore rose up, saddled and mounted his horse and rode away, without knowing where, abandoning himself wholly to the will of God. He wandered about thus for several days, until he reached a lonely tower. He knocked at the door, and a voice answered, "Welcome, O thou who hast separated thyself from thy companions; enter without fear, O brave Saif, son of Zul Yezn." When he pushed the door it opened, and his eyes beheld a noble and venerable old man, from whose appearance it was at once obvious that he busied himself with the strictest life and fear of God. "Welcome," cried he again; "if you had travelled from east to west you would have found no one who could show you how to obtain the book you seek as well as I can, for I have dwelt here awaiting your arrival for sixty years." "But that was before I was born," said Wakhs El Fellat to himself. He then asked aloud, "By what name did you address me just now?" "O Saif," answered the old man, "that is your true name, for you are a sword (Saif) to the Abyssinians; but whom do you worship?" "O my master," was the reply, "the Abyssinians worship Saturn (Sukhal) but I am in perplexity, and know not whom to worship." "My son," replied the old man, "worship Him who has reared the heavens over us without pillars, and who has rested the earth on water; the only and eternal God, the Lord who is only and alone to be revered. I worship Him and none other beside him, for I follow the religion of Abraham." "What is your name?" asked Wakhs El Fellat. "I am called Shaikh Gyat." "What declaration must I make," he asked the old man, "to embrace your religion?" "Say 'There is no God but God, and Abraham is the Friend of God.' If you make this profession, you will be numbered among the believers." He at once repeated the formula, and Shaikh Gyat was much pleased, and devoted the night to teaching him the history of Abraham and his religion, and the forms of worship. Towards morning he said, "O my son, whenever you advance to battle, say, 'God is great, grant me victory, O God, and destroy the infidels,' and help will be near you. Now pursue your journey, but leave your horse here until your return. Enter the valley before you, under the protection of God, and after three days you will meet some one who will aid you." Wakhs El Fellat set out on that road, and after three days he met a horseman who saluted him, and exclaimed, "Welcome, Saif Zul Yezn, for you bring happiness to this neighbourhood." Saif returned his salutation, and asked, "How do you know me, and how do you know my name?" "I am not a brave or renowned warrior," was the answer, "but one of the maidens of this country and my mother taught me your name." "What is your name and that of your mother?" "My mother's name is Alka," answered she, "and I am called Taka." When he heard this he was greatly rejoiced, for he remembered that Shaikh Gyat had said to him, "O thou, whose destiny will be decided by Alka and Taka." "O noble virgin," said he, "where is your mother, Alka?" "Look round," she replied; and he saw a very large and lofty city at some distance. "Know," said she, "that 360 experienced philosophers dwell in that city. My mother Alka is their superior, and directs all their affairs and actions. She knew that you would come to this neighbourhood in search of a book concerning the Nile, which was written by Japhet, the son of Noah, and she wishes you to attain your end by her means. She also informed me of your coming, and promised me to you, saying, 'You shall have no other husband but him.' We expected you to-day, and she sent me to meet you, adding, 'Warn him not to enter the town by daylight, or it will be his destruction.' Wait here, therefore, till nightfall, and only approach the city after dark. Turn to the right along the wall, and stand still when you reach the third tower, where we will await you. As soon as we see you we will throw you a rope; bind it round your waist, and we will draw you up. The rest will be easy." "But why need you give yourselves all this trouble?" said Saif Zul Yezn. "Know," replied she, "that the inhabitants of this city have been informed of your approaching arrival by their books, and are aware that you are about to carry away their book, which they hold in superstitious reverence. On the first

day of each month they repair to the building where it is preserved; and they adore it and seek counsel from it respecting their affairs. They have also a king whose name is Kamrun. When they knew that you were coming for the book they constructed a talisman against you. They have made a copper statue, and fixed a brazen horn in its hand, and have stationed it at the gate of the city. If you enter, the statue will sound the horn and it will only do so upon, your arrival. They would then seize you and put you to death. On this account we desire to baffle their wisdom by drawing you up to the walls of the city at another place." "May God reward you a thousand fold," replied he; "but go now, and announce my arrival to your mother." She went away, and he approached the city in the darkness of night, and turned towards the third tower on the right, where he found Alka and Taka. When they recognised him, they immediately threw him the rope, which he fastened about him. When he was drawn up, they descended from the wall, and were about to proceed to Alka's house, when the talisman suddenly acted, and the statue blew the horn loudly. "Hasten to our house," cried Alka; and they succeeded in reaching it safely and barred the doors, when the noise increased. The whole population of the city rose up, and the streets were filled. "What is this disturbance about?" asked Saif. "This is all due," replied Alka, "to the alarm sounded by the statue, because you have entered the town. There will be a great meeting held to-morrow, where all the wise men will assemble, to attempt to discover the whereabouts of the intruder; but by God's help, I will guide them wrong, and confuse their counsels. Go to our neighbour the fisherman," added she to her daughter, "and see what he has caught." She went, and brought news that he had taken a large fish, of the size of a man. "Take this piece of gold," said her mother, "and bring us the fish;" and when she did so, she told her to clean it, which was done. Food was then brought in, and they ate and talked. The night passed quietly, but on the following morning Alka ordered Saif Zul Yezn to undress, and to hide in the skin of the fish. She put her mouth to the mouth of the fish, and took a long rope, which she fastened under Saif's armpits. She then let him down into a deep well, and fastened him there, saying, "Remain here, till I come back." She then left him, and went to the great hall of the King, where the divan was already assembled, and the King had taken his seat on the throne. All rose up when she entered, and when she had seated herself, the King said to her, "O mother, did you not hear the blast of the horn yesterday, and why did you not come out with us?" "I did hear it," she replied, "but I did not heed it." "But you know," said he, "that the sound can only be heard upon the arrival of the stranger who desires to take the book." "I know it, O King; but permit me to choose forty men from among those assembled here." She did so, and selected ten from among the forty again. She then said to them, "Take a Trakhtramml (sandboard on which the Arabs practise geomancy and notation) and look and search." They did so, but had scarcely finished when they looked at each other in amazement. They destroyed their calculation, and began a second, and confused this too, and began a third, upon which they became quite confounded. "What are you doing there?" asked the King at last. "You go on working and obliterating your work; what have you discovered?" "O King," replied they, "we find that the stranger has entered the town, but not by any gate. He appears to have passed in between Heaven and earth, like a bird. After this, a fish swallowed him, and carried him down into some dark water." "Are you fools?" asked the King angrily; and turning to Alka, continued, "Have you ever seen a man flying between Heaven and earth, and afterwards swallowed by a fish, which descends with him into dark water?" "O King," replied she, "I always forbid the wise men to eat heavy food, for it disturbs their understanding and weakens their penetration; but they will not heed me." At this the King was angry, and immediately drove them from the hall. But Alka said, "It will be plain to-morrow what has happened." She left the hall, and when she reached home, she drew Saif Zul Yezn out of the well, and he dressed himself again. They sat down, and Alka said, "I have succeeded in confounding their deliberations to-day! and there will be a great assembly to-morrow, when I must hide you in a still more out-of-the-way place." After this they supped, and went to rest. Next morning Alka called her daughter, and said, "Bring me the gazelle." When it was

brought her, she said, "Bring me the wings of an eagle." Taka gave them to her, and she bound them on the back of the gazelle. She then took a pair of compasses, which she fixed in the ceiling of the room. She next took two other pairs of compasses, and tied one between the fore feet, and the other between the hind feet of the gazelle. She then tied a rope to the compasses in the roof, and the two ends to the other pairs. But she made Saif Zul Yezn lie down in such a position that his head was between the feet of the gazelle. She then said to him, "Remain here till I come back"; and went to the King, with whom she found a very numerous assemblage of the wise men. As soon as she entered, the King made her sit beside him on the throne. "O my mother Alka," he said, "I could not close an eye last night from anxiety concerning yesterday's events." "Have you no wise men," returned she, "who eat the bread of the divan?" She then turned to them, saying, "Select the wisest among you!" and they chose the wisest among them. She ordered them to take the sandboard again, but they became so confused that they were obliged to begin again three times from the beginning. "What do you discover?" said the King angrily. "O our master," replied they, "he whom we seek has been carried away by a beast of the desert, which is flying with him between Heaven and earth." "How is this?" said the King to Alka; "have you ever seen anything like it?" He seized his sword in a rage, and three fled, and he killed four of the others. When Alka went home, she released Saif, and told him what had happened. Next morning Alka took the gazelle, and slaughtered it in a copper kettle. She then took a golden mortar, and reversed it over it, and said to Saif Zul Yezn, "Sit on this mortar till I come back." She then went to the divan, and chose out six wise men, who again took the sandboard, and began again three times over in confusion. "Alas," said the King, in anger, "What misfortune do you perceive?" "O our master," they exclaimed in consternation, "our understanding is confused, for we see him sitting on a golden mountain, which is in the midst of a sea of blood, surrounded by a copper wall." The King was enraged, and broke up the assembly, saying, "O Alka, I will now depend on you alone." "To-morrow I will attempt to show you the stranger," she replied. When she came home, she related to Saif what had happened, and said, "I shall know by to-morrow what to tell the King to engage his attention, and prevent him from pursuing you." Next morning she found Taka speaking to Saif Zul Yezn alone; and she asked her, "What does he wish?" "Mother," replied Taka, "he wishes to go to the King's palace, to see him and the divan." "What you wish shall be done," said she to Saif, "but you must not speak." He assented to the condition, and she dressed him as her attendant, gave him a sandboard, and went with him to the King, who said to her, "I could not sleep at all last night, for thinking of the stranger for whom we are seeking." "Now that the affair is in my hands," returned she, "you will find me a sufficient protection against him." She immediately ordered Saif to give her the sandboard. She took it, and when she had made her calculations, she said joyfully to the King, "O my lord, I can give you the welcome news of the flight of the stranger, owing to his dread of you and your revenge." When the King heard this, he rent his clothes, slapped his face, and said, "He would not have departed, without having taken the book." "I cannot see if he has taken anything," replied she. "This is the first of the month," said the King, "come and let us see if it is missing." He then went with a large company to the building where the book was kept. Alka turned away from the King for a moment to say to Saif, "Do not enter with us, for if you enter, the case will open of itself, and the book will fall into your hands. This would at once betray you, and you would be seized and put to death, and all my labour would have been in vain." She then left him, and rejoined the King. When they reached the building, the doors were opened, and when the King entered, they found the book. They immediately paid it the customary honours, and protracted this species of worship, while Saif stood at the door, debating with himself whether to enter or not. At last his impatience overcame him, and he entered, and at the same instant the casket was broken to pieces, and the book fell out. The King then ordered all to stand up, and the book rolled to Saif Zul Yezn. Upon this all drew their swords, and rushed upon him. Saif drew his sword also, and cried "God is

great!" as Shaikh Gyat had taught him. He continued to fight and defend himself, and struggled to reach the door. The entire town arose in tumult to pursue him, when he stumbled over a dead body, and was seized. "Let me not see his face," cried the King, "but throw him into the mine." This mine was eighty yards deep, and had not been opened for sixty years. It was closed by a heavy leaden cover, which they replaced, after they had loaded him with chains, and thrown him in. Saif sat therein the darkness, greatly troubled, and lamenting his condition to Him who never sleeps. Suddenly, a side wall of the mine opened, and a figure came forth which approached and called him by his name. "Who are you?" asked Saif. "I am a woman named Akissa, and inhabit the mountain where the Nile rises. We are a nation who hold the faith of Abraham. A very pious man lives below us in a beautiful palace. But an evil Jinni named Mukhtatif lived near us also, who loved me, and demanded me in marriage of my father. He consented from fear, but I was unwilling to marry an evil being who was a worshipper of fire. 'How can you promise me in marriage to an infidel?' said I to my father. 'I shall thereby escape his malice myself,' replied he. I went out and wept, and complained to the pious man about the affair. 'Do you know who will kill him?' said he to me, and I answered, 'No.' 'I will direct you to him who has cut off his hand,' said he. 'His name is Saif Zul Yezn, and he is now in the city of King Kamrun, in the mine.' Thereupon he brought me to you, and I come as you see me, to guide you to my country, that you may kill Mukhtatif, and free the earth from his wickedness." She then moved him, and shook him, and all his chains fell off. She lifted him on her shoulders, and carried him to the palace of the Shaikh, who was named Abbas Salam. Here he heard a voice crying, "Enter, Saif Zul Yezn." He did so, and found a grave and venerable old man, who gave him a very friendly reception, saying, "Wait till to-morrow, when Akissa will come to guide you to the castle of Mukhtatif." He remained with him for the night, and when Akissa arrived next morning, the old man told her to hasten, that the world might be soon rid of the monster. They then left this venerable man, and when they had walked awhile, Akissa said to Saif, "Look before you." He did so, and perceived a black mass at some distance. "This is the castle of the evil-doer," said she, "but I cannot advance a step further than this." Saif therefore pursued his way alone, and when he came near the castle, he walked round it to look for the entrance. As he was noticing the extraordinary height of the castle, which was founded on the earth, but appeared to overtop the clouds, he saw a window open, and several people looked out, who pointed at him with their fingers, exclaiming, "That is he, that is he!" They threw him a rope, which they directed him to bind round him. They drew him up by it, when he found himself in the presence of three hundred and sixty damsels, who saluted him by his name.

* * * * *

(Here Habicht's fragment ends.)

SCOTT'S MSS. AND TRANSLATIONS.

In 1800, Jonathan Scott, LL.D., published a volume of "Tales, Anecdotes, and Letters, translated from the Arabic and Persian," based upon a fragmentary MS., procured by J. Anderson in Bengal, which included the commencement of the work (Nos. 1-3) in 29 Nights; two tales not divided into Nights (Nos. 264 and 135) and No. 21.

Scott's work includes these two new tales (since republished by Kirby and Clouston), with the addition of various anecdotes, &c., derived from other sources. The "Story of the Labourer and the Chair" has points of resemblance to that of "Malek and the Princess Chirine" (Shirin?) in the Thousand and One Days; and also to that of "Tuhfet El Culoub" (No. 183a) in the Breslau Edition. The additional tales in this MS. and vol. of translations are marked "A" under Scott in our Tables. Scott published the following specimens (text and translation) in Ouseley's Oriental Collections (1797 and following years) No. 135m (i. pp. 245-257) and Introduction (ii. pp. 160-172; 228-257). The contents are fully given in Ouseley, vol. ii. pp. 34, 35.

Scott afterwards acquired an approximately complete MS. in 7 vols., written in 1764, which was brought from Turkey by E. Wortley Montague. Scott published a table of contents (Ouseley, ii. pp. 25-34), in which, however, the titles of some few of the shorter tales, which he afterwards translated from it, are omitted, while the titles of others are differently translated. Thus "Greece" of the Table becomes "Yemen" in the translation; and "labourer" becomes "sharper." As a specimen, he subsequently printed the text and translation of No. 145 (Ouseley, ii. pp. 349-367).

This MS., which differs very much from all others known, is now in the Bodleian Library at Oxford. In 1811, Scott published an edition of the *Arabian Nights' Entertainments*, in 6 vols., vol. 1 containing a long introduction, and vol. 6, including a series of new tales from the Oxford MS. (There is a small paper edition; and also a large paper edition, the latter with frontispieces, and an Appendix including a table of the tales contained in the MS.) It had originally been Scott's intention to retranslate the MS.; but he appears to have found it beyond his powers. He therefore contented himself with re-editing Galland, altering little except the spelling of the names, and saying that Galland's version is in the main so correct that it would be useless repetition to go over the work afresh. Although he says that he found many of the tales both immoral and puerile, he translated most of those near the beginning, and omitted much more (including several harmless and interesting tales, such as No. 152) towards the end of his MS. than near the beginning. The greater part of Scott's additional tales, published in vol. 6, are included in the composite French and German editions of Gauttier and Habicht; but, except Nos. 208, 209, and 215, republished in my "New Arabian Nights," they have not been reprinted in England, being omitted in all the many popular versions which are professedly based upon Scott, even in the edition in 4 vols., published in 1882, which reprints Scott's Preface.

The edition of 1882 was published about the same time as one of the latest re-issues of Lane's *Thousand and One Nights*; and the *Saturday Review* of Nov. 4, 1882 (p. 609), published an article on the *Arabian Nights*, containing the following amusing passage: "Then Jonathan Scott, LL.D. Oxon, assures the world that he intended to retranslate the tales given by Galland; but he found Galland so adequate on the whole that he gave up the idea, and now reprints Galland, with etchings by M. Lalauze, giving a French view of Arab life. Why Jonathan Scott, LL.D., should have thought to better Galland, while Mr. Lane's version is in existence, and has just been reprinted, it is impossible to say."

The most interesting of Scott's additional tales, with reference to ordinary editions of *The Nights*, are as follows:

No. 204b is a variant of No. 37.

No. 204c is a variant of 3e, in which the wife, instead of the husband, acts the part of a jealous tyrant. (Compare Cazotte's story of *Halechalbe*.)

No. 204e. Here we have a reference to the *Nesnas*, which only appears once in the ordinary versions of *The Nights* (No. 132b; Burton, v., p. 333).

No. 206b. is a variant of No. 156.

No. 207c. This relates to a bird similar to that in the *jealous Sisters* (No. 198), and includes a variant of 36a.

No. 207h. Another story of enchanted birds. The prince who seeks them encounters an "Oone" under similar circumstances to those under which Princess Parizade (No. 198) encounters the old *durwesh*. The description is hardly that of a *Marid*, with which I imagine the *Ons* are wrongly identified.

No. 208 contains the nucleus of the famous story of *Aladdin* (No. 193).

No. 209 is similar to No. 162; but we have again the well incident of No. 3ba, and the exposure of the children as in No. 198.

No. 215. Very similar to *Hasan of Bassorah* (No. 155). As Sir R. F. Burton (vol. viii., p. 60, note) has called in question my identification of the *Islands of Wak-Wak* with the *Au Islands* near New Guinea, I will quote here the passages from Mr. A. R. Wallace's *Malay Archipelago* (chap. 31) on which I based it:-
"The trees frequented by the birds

are very lofty. . . . One day I got under a tree where a number of the Great Paradise birds were assembled, but they were high up in the thickest of the foliage, and flying and jumping about so continually that I could get no good view of them. . . . Their voice is most extraordinary. At early morn, before the sun has risen, we hear a loud cry of 'Wawk-wawk-wawk, wok-wok-wok,' which resounds through the forest, changing its direction continually. This is the Great Bird of Paradise going to seek his breakfast. The birds had now commenced what the people here call 'sacaleli,' or dancing-parties, in certain trees in the forest, which are not fruit-trees as I at first imagined, but which have an immense head of spreading branches and large but scattered leaves, giving a clear space for the birds to play and exhibit their plumes. On one of these trees a dozen or twenty full-plumaged male birds assemble together, raise up their wings, stretch out their necks, and elevate their exquisite plumes, keeping them in a continual vibration. Between whiles they fly across from branch to branch in great excitement, so that the whole tree is filled with waving plumes in every variety of attitude and motion."

No. 216bc appears to be nearly the same as No. 42.

No. 225 is a variant of No. 135q.

WEIL'S TRANSLATION.

The only approximately complete original German translation is "Tausend und eine Nacht. Arabische Erzählungen. Zum Erstenmale aus dem Urtexte vollständig und treu übersetzt von Dr. Gustav Weil," four vols., Stuttgart. The first edition was in roy. 8vo, and was published at Stuttgart and Pforzheim in 1839-1842; the last volume I have not seen; it is wanting in the copy in the British Museum. This edition is divided into Nights, and includes No. 25b. In the later editions, which are in small square 8vo, but profusely illustrated, like the larger one, this story is omitted (except No. 135m, which the French editors include with it), though Galland's doubtful stories are retained; and there is no division into Nights. The work has been reprinted several times, and the edition quoted in our Table is described as "Zweiter Abdruck der dritten vollständig umgearbeiteten, mit Anmerkungen und mit einer Einleitung versehenen Auflage" (1872).

Weil has not stated from what sources he drew his work, except that No. 201 is taken from a MS. in the Ducal Library at Gotha. This is unfortunate, as his version of the great transformation scene in No. 36 (Burton, vol. i., pp. 134, 135), agrees more closely with Galland than with any other original version. In other passages, as when speaking of the punishment of Aziz (No. 9a, aa), Weil seems to have borrowed an expression from Lane, who writes "a cruel wound;" Weil saying "a severe (schwere) wound."

Whereas Weil gives the only German version known to me of No. 9 (though considerably abridged) he omits many tales contained in Zinserling and Habicht, but whether because his own work was already too bulky, or because his original MSS. did not contain them, I do not know; probably the first supposition is correct, for in any case it was open to him to have translated them from the printed texts, to which he refers in his Preface.

Two important stories (Nos. 200 and 201) are not found in any other version; but as they are translated in my "New Arabian Nights," I need not discuss them here. I will, however, quote a passage from the story of Judar and Mahmood, which I omitted because it is not required by the context, and because I thought it a little out of place in a book published in a juvenile series. It is interesting from its analogy to the story of Semele.

When King Kashuk (a Jinni) is about to marry the daughter of King Shamkoor, we read (New Arabian Nights, p. 182), "Shamkoor immediately summoned my father, and said, 'Take my daughter, for you have won her heart.' He immediately provided an outfit for his daughter, and when it was completed, my father and his bride rode away on horseback, while the trousseau of the Princess followed on three hundred camels." The passage proceeds (the narrator being Daruma, the offspring of the marriage), "When my father had returned home, and was desirous of celebrating his marriage Kandarin (his Wazir)

said to him, 'Your wife will be destroyed if you touch her, for you are created of fire, and ' she is created of earth, which the fire devours. You will then bewail her death when it is too late. To-morrow,' continued he, 'I will bring you an ointment with which you must rub both her and yourself; and you may then live long and happily together.' On the following day he brought him a white ointment, and my father anointed himself and his bride with it, and consummated his marriage without danger." I may add that this is the only omission of the smallest consequence in my rendering of either story. I have heard from more than one source that a complete German translation of *The Nights* was published, and suppressed; but I have not been able to discover the name of the author, the date, or any other particulars relating to the subject.

VON HAMMER'S MS., AND THE TRANSLATIONS DERIVED FROM IT.

Several complete copies of *The Nights* were obtained by Europeans about the close of the last or the beginning of the present century; and one of these (in 4 vols.) fell into the hands of the great German Orientalist, Joseph von Hammer. This MS. agrees closely with the printed Bul. and Mac. texts, as well as with Dr. Clarke's MS., though the names of the tales sometimes vary a little. One story, "The two Wazirs," given in Von Hammer's list as inedited, no doubt by an oversight, is evidently No. 7, which bears a similar title in Torrens. One title, "Al Kavi," a story which Von Hammer says was published in "Mag. Encycl.," and in English (probably by Scott in Ouseley's *Oriental Collections*, vide anteil p. 491) puzzled me for some time; but from its position, and the title I think I have identified it as No. 145, and have entered it as such. No. 9a in this as well as in several other MSS., bears the title of the Two Lovers, or of the Lover and the Beloved.

Von Hammer made a French translation of the unpublished tales, which he lent to Caussin de Perceval, who extracted from it four tales only (Nos. 21a, 22, 32 and 37), and only acknowledged his obligations in a general way to a distinguished Orientalist, whose name he pointedly suppressed. Von Hammer, naturally indignant, reclaimed his MS., and had it translated into German by Zinserling. He then sent the French MS. to De Sacy, in whose hands it remained for some time, although he does not appear to have made any use of it, when it was despatched to England for publication; but the courier lost it on the journey, and it was never recovered.

Zinserling's translation was published under the title, "Der Tausend und einen Nacht noch nicht ubersetzte Mahrchen, Erzählungen und Anekdoten, zum erstenmale aus dem Arabischen in's Französische ubersetzt von Joseph von Hammer, und aus dem Franzosischen in's Deutsche von Aug. E. Zinserling, Professor." (3 vols., Stuttgart and Tübingen, 1823.) The introductory matter is of considerable importance, and includes notices of 12 different MSS., and a list of contents of Von Hammer's MS. The tales begin with No. 23,

Nos. 9-19 being omitted, because Von Hammer was informed that they were about to be published in France. (This possibly refers to Asselan Riche's "Scharkan," published in 1829.) The tales and anecdotes in this edition follow the order of *The Nights*. No. 163 is incomplete, Zinserling giving only the commencement; and two other tales (Nos. 132b and 168) are related in such a confused manner as to be unintelligible, the former from transposition (perhaps in the sheets of the original MS.) and the latter from errors and omissions. On the other hand, some of the tales (No. 137 for instance) are comparatively full and accurate.

A selection from the longer tales was published in English in 3 vols. in 1826, under the title of "New Arabian Nights Entertainments, selected from the original Oriental MS. by Jos. von Hammer, and now first translated into English by the Rev. George Lamb." I have only to remark that No. 132b is here detached from its connection with No. 132, and is given an independent existence.

A complete French re-translation of Zinzerling's work, also in 3 vols., by G. S. Trébutien (*Contes inédits des Mille et une Nuits*), was published in Paris in 1828; but in this edition the long tales are placed first, and all the anecdotes are placed together last. The various MSS. mentioned by Von Hammer are as follows;

- I. Galland's MS, in Paris.
- II. Another Paris MS., containing 870 Nights. (No. 9 is specially noticed as occurring in it.) This seems to be the same as a MS. subsequently mentioned by Von Hammer as consulted by Habicht.
- III. Scott's MS. (Wortley Montague).
- IV. Scott's MS. (Anderson).
- V. Dr. Russell's MS. from Aleppo (224 Nights).
- VI. Sir W. Jones' MS., from which Richardson extracted No. 6ee for his grammar.
- VII. A. MS. at Vienna (200 Nights).
- VIII. MS. in Italinski's collection.
- IX. Clarke's MS.
- X. An Egyptian MS. at Marseilles.
- XI. Von Hammer's MS.
- XII. Habicht's MS. (= Bres. text).
- XIII. Caussin's MS.
- XIV. De Sacy's MS.
- XV. One or more MSS. in the Vatican.

TRANSLATIONS OF THE PRINTED TEXTS.

These are noticed by Sir R. F. Burton in his "Foreword" (vol. L, pp. x-xii.) and consequently can be passed over with a brief mention here.

Torrens' edition (vol. 1) extends to the end of Night 50 (Burton, ii., p. 118).

Lane's translation originally appeared in monthly half-crown parts, from 1839 to 1841. It is obvious that he felt himself terribly restricted in space; for the third volume, although much thicker than the others, is not only almost destitute of notes towards the end, but the author is compelled to grasp at every excuse to omit tales, even excluding No. 168, which he himself considered "one of the most entertaining tales in the work" (chap. xxix., note 12), on account of its resemblance to Nos. 16 and 3d. Part of the matter in Lane's own earlier notes is apparently derived from No. 132a, which he probably did not at first intend to omit. Sir R. F. Burton has taken 5 vols. to cover the same ground which Lane has squeezed into his vol. 3. But it is only fair to Lane to remark that in such cases the publisher is usually far more to blame than the author.

In 1847 appeared a popular edition of Lane, entitled, "The Thousand and One Nights, or the Arabian Nights Entertainments, translated and arranged for family reading, with explanatory notes. Second edition." Here Galland's old spelling is restored, and the "explanatory notes," ostentatiously mentioned on the title page, are entirely omitted. This edition was in 3 vols. I have seen a copy dated 1850; and think I have heard of an issue in 1 vol.; and there is an American reprint in 2 vols. The English issue was ultimately withdrawn from circulation in consequence of Lane's protests. (Mr. S. L. Poole's *Life of E. W. Lane*, p. 95.) It contains the woodcut of the Flying Couch, which is wanting in the later editions of the genuine work; but not Galland's doubtful tales, as Poole asserts.

Several editions of the original work, edited by Messrs. E. S. and S. L. Poole, have appeared at intervals from 1859 to 1882. They differ little from the original edition except in their slightly smaller size.

The short tales included in Lane's notes were published separately as one of Knight's Weekly Volumes, in 1845, under the title of "Arabian Tales and Anecdotes, being a selection from the notes to the new translation of the Thousand and One Nights, by E. W. Lane, Esq."

Finally, in 1883, Mr. Stanley Lane Poole published a classified and arranged edition of Lane's notes under the title of "Arabian Society in the Middle Ages."

Mr. John Payne's version of the Mac. edition was issued in 9 vols. by the Villon Society to subscribers only. It appeared from 1882 to 1884, and only 500 copies were printed. Judging from the original prospectus, it seems to have been the author's intention to have completed the work in 8 vols., and to have devoted vol. 9 to Galland's doubtful tales; but as they are omitted, he must have found that the work ran to a greater length than he had anticipated, and that space failed him. He published some preliminary papers on the Nights in the New Quarterly Magazine for January and April, 1879.

Mr. Payne subsequently issued "Tales from the Arabic of the Breslau and Calcutta (1814-18) editions of the Thousand Nights and One Night, not occurring in the other printed texts of the work." (Three vols., London, 1884.) Of this work, issued, like the other, by the Villon Society, to subscribers only, 750 copies were printed, besides 50 on large paper. The third volume includes indices of all the tales in the four principal printed texts.

Finally we have Sir R. F. Burton's translation now in its entirety before his subscribers. It is restricted to 1,000 copies. (Why not 1,001?) The five supplementary vols. are to include tales wanting in the Mac. edition, but found in other texts (printed and MS.), while Lady Burton's popular edition will allow of the free circulation of Sir R. F. Burton's work among all classes of the reading public.

COLLECTIONS OF SELECTED TALES.

There are many volumes of selections derived from Galland, but these hardly require mention; the following may be noticed as derived from other sources:

1. Caliphs and Sultans, being tales omitted in the usual editions of the Arabian Nights' Entertainments. Re-written and re-arranged by Sylvanus Hanley, F. L. S., etc., London, 1868; 2nd edition 1870.

Consists of portions of tales chiefly selected from Scott, Lamb, Chavis and Cazotte, Trébutien and Lane; much abridged, and frequently strung together, as follows:

Nos. 246, 41, 32 (including Nos. 111, 21a, and 89); 9a (including 9aa [which Hanley seems, by the way, to have borrowed from some version which I do not recognise], 22 and 248); 155, 156, 136, 162; Xailoun the Silly (from Cazotte); 132 and 132a; and 169 (including 134 and 135x).

2. Ilâm-en-Nâs. "Historical tales and anecdotes of the time of the early Kalifahs. Translated from the Arabic and annotated by Mrs. Godfrey Clerk, author of "The Antipodes, and Round the World." London, 1873.

Many of these anecdotes, as is candidly admitted by the authoress in her Preface, are found with variations in the Nights, though not translated by her from this source.

3. The New Arabian Nights. Select tales not included by Galland or Lane. By W. F. Kirby, London, 1882.

Includes the following tales, slightly abridged, from Weil and Scott: Nos. 200, 201, 264, 215, 209, and 208.

Two editions have appeared in England, besides reprints in America and Australia.

SEPARATE EDITIONS OF SINGLE OR COMPOSITE TALES.

6e (ee).-THE BARBER'S FIFTH BROTHER.

Mr. W. A. Clouston (in litt.) calls attention to the version of this story by Addison in the "Spectator," No. 535, Nov. 13, 1712, after Galland. There is good reason to suppose that this is subsequent to the first English edition, which, however, Addison does not

mention. There' is also an English version in Faris' little Arabic Grammar (London, 1856), and likewise in Richardson's Arabic Grammar. The latter author extracted it from a MS. belonging to Sir W. Jones.

5: NUR AL-DIN AND BADR AL-DIN HASAN.

There are two Paris editions of the "Histoire de Chems-Eddine et de Nour-Eddine," edited by Prof. Cherbonneau. The first (1852) contains text and notes, and the second (1869) includes text, vocabulary and translations.

7.-NUR AL-DIN AND ANIS AL-JALIS.

An edition by Kasimiraki of "Enis' el-Djelis, ou histoire de la belle Persane," appeared in Paris in 1867. It includes text, translation and notes.

9.-KING OMAR BIN AL-NU'AMAN.

There is a French abridgment of this story entitled, "Scharkan, Conte Arabe, suivi de quelques anecdotes orientales; traduit par M. Asselan Riche, Membre de la Société Asiatique de Paris" (Paris and Marseilles, 12mo, 1829, pp. 240). The seven anecdotes appended are as follows: (1) the well-known story of Omar's prisoner and the glass of water; (2) Elhedjadj and a young Arab; (3) = our No.140; (4) Anecdote of Elhedjadj and a story-teller; (5) = our No. 86; (6) King Bahman and the Moubed's parable of the Owls; (7) = our No. 145.

133.-SINDBAD THE SEAMAN.

This is the proper place to call attention to a work specially relating to this story, "Remarks on the Arabian Nights Entertainments; in which the origin of Sindbad's Voyages and other Oriental Fictions is particularly described. By Richard Hole, LL.D." (London, 1797, pp. iv. 259.)

It is an old book, but may still be consulted with advantage.

There are two important critical editions of No. 133, one in French and one in German. 1. *Us Voyages de Sind-bad le marin et la ruse des Femmes. Contes arabes. Traduction littérale, accompagnée du Texte et des Notes.* Par L. Langlés (Paris, 1814). The second story is our No. 184.

2. *Die beiden Sindbad oder Reiseabenteuer Sindbads des Seefahrers. Nach einer zum ersten Male in Europa bedruckten Ägyptischen Handschrift unmittelbar und wortlich treu aus den Arabischen übersetzt und mit erklärenden Anmerkungen, nebst zwei sprachlichen Beilagen zum Gebrauch für abgehende Orientalisten herausgegeben von J. G. H. Reinsch* (Breslau, 1826).

135.-THE CRAFT AND MALICE OF WOMEN.

The literature of this cluster of tales would require a volume in itself, and I cannot do better than refer to Mr. W. A. Clouston's "Book of Sindibad" (8vo, Glasgow, 1884) for further information. This book, though privately printed and limited to 300 copies, is not uncommon.

136.-JUDAR AND HIS BRETHREN.

An edition of this story, entitled "Histoire de Djouder le Pêcheur," edited by Prof. Houdas, was published in the Bibliothèque Algérienne, at Algiers, in 1865. It includes text and vocabulary.

174-THE TEN WAZIRS.

This collection of tales has also been frequently reprinted separately. It is the Arabic version of the Persian Bakhtyar Nameh, of which Mr. Clouston issued a privately-printed edition in 1883.

The following versions have come under my notice:

1. Nouveaux Contes Arabes, ou Supplement aux Mille et une Nuits suivies de Mélanges de Litterature orientale et de lettres, par l'Abbe * * * (Paris, 1788, pp. 425).

This work consists chiefly of a series of tales selected and adapted from the Ten Vazirs. "Written in Europe by a European, and its interest is found in the Terminal Essay, on the Mythologia Æsopica" (Burton in litt.).

2. Historien om de ti Vezirer og hoorledes det gik dem med Kong Azad Bachts Son, oversat af Arabisk ved R. Rask (8vo, Kobenhavn, 1829).

3. Habicht, x. p. vi., refers to the following: -Historia decem Vezirorum et filii regis Azad-Bacht insertis XIII. aliis narrationibus, in usum tironum Cairensium, edid. G. Knos, Gottingen, 1807, 8vo.

He also states that Knos published the commencement in 1805, in his "Disquisitio de fide Herodoti, quo perhibet Phoenices Africam navibus circumvectos esse cum recentiorum super hac re sententiis excussis. -Adnexum est specimen sermonis Arabici vulgaris s. initium historiæ filii regis Azad-Bacht e Codice inedito."

4. Contes Arabes. Histoire des dix Vizirs (Bakhtyar Nameh) Traduite et annotée par Rene Basset, Professeur a l'école supérieure des lettres d'Algerie. Paris, 1883.

Chavis and Cazotte (antea pp. 471, 472) included a version of the Ten Vazirs in their work; and others are referred to in our Table of Tales.

248.-THE WISE HEYCAR.

Subsequently to the publication of Gauttier's edition of The Nights, Agoub republished his translation under the title of "Le sage Heycar, conte Arabe" (Paris, 1824).

A few tales published by Scott in Ouseley's Oriental Collections have already been noticed (antea, pp. 434, 435).

TRANSLATIONS OF COGNATE ORIENTAL ROMANCES ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE NIGHTS.

1. LES MILLE ET UN JOURS. CONTES PERSANES.

"In imitation of the Arabian Nights, was composed a Persian collection entitled 'Hazâr Yek Rûz or the Thousand and One Days,' of which Petis de la Croix published a French rendering [in 1710], which was done into English [by Dr. King, and published in 2 vols. (with the Turkish Tales = Forty Vezirs) as early as 1714; and subsequently] by Ambrose Phillips" (in 1738) (Clouston, in litt). Here, and occasionally elsewhere, I have quoted from some MSS. notes on The Nights by Mr. W. A. Clouston, which Sir R. F. Burton kindly permitted me to inspect. Mr. Clouston then quotes Cazotte's Preface (not in my edition of the Thousand and One Days), according to which the book was written by the celebrated Dervis Mocles (Mukhlis), chief of the Sofis (Sufis?) of Ispahan, founded upon certain Indian comedies. Petis de la Croix was on friendly terms with Mukhlis, who allowed him to take a copy of his work in 1675, during his residence in Ispahan. (I find these statements confirmed in the Cabinet des Res, xxxvii. pp. 266, 274, 278, and in Weber's "Tales of the East," i. pp. xxxvi., xxxxii.)

The framework of the story is the same as Nos. 9a and 152: a Princess, who conceives an aversion to men from dreaming of the self-devotion of a doe, and the indifference and selfishness of a stag. Mr. Clouston refers to Nakhshabi's Tuti Nama (No. 33 of Kaderi's abridgment, and 39 of India Office MS. 2,573 whence he thinks it probable that Mukhlis may have taken the tale.)

But the tale itself is repeated over and over again in many Arabic, Persian, and Turkish collections; in fact, there are few of commoner occurrence.

The tales are told by the nurse in order to overcome the aversion of the Princess to men. They are as follows:

Introduction and Conclusion: Story of the Princess of Cashmir.

1. Story of Aboulcassem Bafry.
2. Story of King Ruzvanchad and the Princess Cheheristani.
 - a. Story of the young King of Thibet and the Princess of the Naimans.
 - b. Story of the Vazir Cavercha.
3. Story of Couloufe and the Beautiful Dilara.
4. Story of Prince Calaf and the Princess of China.
 - a. Story of Prince Fadlallah, son of Ben-Ortoc, King of Moussel = Nos. 184 and 251.
5. Story of King Bedreddin-Lolo, and his Vazir Atalmulk, surnamed the Sad Vazir.
 - a. Story of Atalmulk and the Princess Zelica Beghume.
 - b. Story of Prince Seyf-el-Molouk.
 - c. Story of Malek and the Princess Chirine.
 - d. Story of King Hormuz, surnamed the King without trouble.
 - da. Story of Avicenna.
 - e. Story of the fair Arouya. Cf. Nos. 135q and 225.
 - f. Singular Adventures of Aboulfawaris, surnamed the Great Traveller (2 Voyages).
6. Story of the Two Brother Genii, Adis and Dahy.
7. Story of Nasiraddolê, King of Mousse], of Abderrahman, Merchant of Bagdad, and the Beautiful Zeineb.
8. Story of Repsima = No. 181r. This work has many times been reprinted in France, where it holds a place only second to The Nights.

Sir R. F. Burton remarks, concerning the Persian and Turkish Tales of Petis de la Crois (the latter of which form part of the Forty Vazirs, No. 251), "Both are weak and servile imitations of Galland by an Orientalist who knew nothing of the East. In one passage in the story of Fadlallah, we read of 'Le Sacrifice du Mont Arafate,' which seems to have become a fixture in the European brain. I found the work easy writing and exceedingly hard reading."

The following tales require a passing notice:

1. Story of Aboulcassem Bafry.-A story of concealed treasure; it has also some resemblance to No. 31.
2. Ruwanchad and Cheheristani.-Cheheristani is a jinniyah, who is pursued by the King, under the form of a white doe; marries him, and becomes the mother of Balkis, the Queen of Sheba. She exacts a promise from him never to rebuke her for any of her actions: he breaks it, and she leaves him for a time.
- 2a. The Young King of Thibet.-Two imposters obtain magic rings by which they can assume the shapes of other persons.
- 2a, b. The Yazir Cavercha.-This is one of Scott's stories (No. 223 of our Table). It goes back at least as far as the Ring of Polycrates. It is the 8th Vezir's Story in Mr. Gibbs' Forty Vezirs (pp. 200-205).
4. Prince Calaf.-This story is well known, and is sometimes played as a comedy. The Princess Turandot puts riddles to her suitors, and beheads them if they fail to answer.
- 5b. Story of Prince Seyj-el-Molouk.- This story is perhaps an older version than that which appears in The Nights (No. 154a). It is placed long after the time of Solomon; Saad is devoured by ants (Weber (ii. p. 426) has substituted wild beasts!); and when Seyf enters the palace of Malika (= Daulet Khatoon), the jinni surprises them, and is overpowered by Seyf's ring. He then informs him of the death of Saad; and that Bedy al-Jemal was one of the mistresses of Solomon; and has also long been dead.

5b. Malek and Chirine.-Resembles No. 264; Malek passes himself off as the Prophet Mohammed; burns his box (not chair) with fireworks on his wedding-day, and is thus prevented from ever returning to the Princess.

5f. Adventures of Aboulfawaris.-Romantic travels, resembling Nos. 132a and 133.

2. .Antar.-This is the most famous of the Badawi romances. It resembles No. 137 in several particulars, but is destitute of supernaturalism. An English abridgment in 4 vols. was published in 1820; and the substance of vol. 1 had appeared, as a fragment, in the previous year, under the title of "Antar, a Bedoueen Romance translated from the Arabic by Terrick Hamilton, Esq., Oriental Secretary to the British Embassy at Constantinople." I have also seen vol. 1 of a French translation, published about 1862, and extending to the death of Shas.

Lane (Modern Egyptians, ch. 21-23) describes several other Arab romances, which have not yet been translated; viz. Abou-Zeyd; Ez-Zahir, and Delhemeh.

3. Glaive-Des-Couronnes (Seif el-Tidjan) Roman traduit de l'Arabe. Par M. le Dr. Perron (Paris, 1862). A romantic story of Arab chivalry, less overloaded with supernaturalism than No. 137; but more supernatural than Antar. The hero marries (among other wives) two jinniyahs of the posterity of Iblis. In ch. 21 we have an account of a magical city much resembling the City of Brass (No. 134) and defended by similar talismans.

4. Mehemet The Kurd, and other tales, from Eastern sources, by Charles Wells, Turkish Prizeman of King's College, London, and Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, (London, 1865). The first story, taken from an Arabic MS., is a narrative of a handsome simple-minded man, with whom Princesses fall in love, and who is raised to a mighty throne by their enchantments. Some of the early incidents are not unlike those in the well-known German story of Lucky Hans (Hans im Gluck). In one place there is an enchanted garden, where Princesses disport themselves in feather-dresses (as in No. 155, &c.), and where magic apples grow. (Note that apples are always held in extraordinary estimation in The Nights, cf. Nos. 4 and 264.) Among the shorter stories we find No. 251h; a version of Nos. 9a and 152 (probably that referred to by Mr. Clouston as in the Tuti Nama); a story "The Prince 'Tailor," resembling No. 251; No. 256, and one or two other tales not connected with The Nights. (Most of Wells' shorter tales are evidently taken from the Forty Vezirs.)

5. Recueil Des Contes populaires de la Kabylie du Djardjara, recueillis et traduits par J. Rivière (Paris, 1882). I have not seen this book; but it can hardly fail to illustrate The Nights.

6. The Story Of Jewad, Romance by 'All 'Aziz Efendi the Cretan. Translated from the Turkish by E. J. W. Gibb, M.R.A.S., &c. (Glasgow, 1884).

A modern Turkish work, written in A. H. 1211 (1796-97). It contains the following tales:

THE STORY OF JEWAD.

1. The Story of Ebu 'Ali-Sina.
2. The Story of Monia Emin.
3. The Story of Ferah-Naz, the daughter of the King of China.
 - a. The Story of Khoja 'Abdu-llah.
4. The Story told by Jewad to Ikilul Mulk.
 - a. The Story of Shabur and Huma.
 - c. The Story of Ghazanfer and Rahila.
5. The Story of Qara Khan.

The following deserve notice from our present point of view:

The Story of Jewad.-Here we have magical illusions, as in Nos. 247 and 251a. Such narratives are common in the East; Lane (Nights, ch. i., note 15) is inclined to attribute

such illusions to the influence of drugs; but the narratives seem rather to point to so-called electro-biology, or the Scotch Glamour (such influences, as is notorious, acting far more strongly upon Orientals than upon Europeans).

2. The Story of Monia Emin corresponds to the Story of Naerdan and Guzulbec, in Caylus' Oriental Tales. A story of magical illusions.

3. The Story of Ferah Naz.-Here again we have a variant of Nos. 9a and 152.

3a. Khoja 'Abdu-Itab.-This is a version of the Story of Aboulcassem in the Thousand and One Days.

4a. Shabur and Huma.-The commencement of this story might have suggested to Southey the adventures of Thalaba and Oneida in the Gardens of Aloadin; the remainder appears to be taken from the Story of the young King of Thibet, in the Thousand and One Days.

5. Zara Khan.-The principal part of this story is borrowed from the First Voyage of Aboulfawaris in the Thousand and One Days; it has some resemblance to the story of the Mountain of Loadstone in No. 3c.

7. Fruchte Des Asiatischen Geist, von A. T. Hartmann. 2 vols., 12m0 (Miinster) 1803. A collection of anecdotes, &c., from various Eastern sources, Arabic, Indian, &c. I think it not impossible that this may be the work referred to by Von Hammer in the preface to Zinserling's "1001 Nacht" (p. xxvii. note) as "Asiatische Perleuschnur von Hartmann." At least I have not yet met with any work to which the scanty indication would apply better.

8. Tuti-Nama. I could hardly pass over the famous Persian and Turkish "ParrotBook" quite without notice; but its tales have rarely any direct connection with those in The Nights, and I have not attempted to go into its very extensive bibliography.

DR. CLARKE'S M.S.

Dr. Edward Daniel Clarke has given an account of an important MS. nearly agreeing with Bul. and Mac., which he purchased in Egypt, in his "Travels in various countries of Europe, Asia and Africa." Part ii. Greece, Egypt, and the Holy Land. Section i. (1812) App. iii., pp. 701-704. Unfortunately, this MS. was afterwards so damaged by water during a shipwreck that it was rendered totally illegible. The list of tales (as will be seen by the numbers in brackets, which correspond to our Table, as far as the identifications are safe) will show the approximate contents of the MS., but the list (which is translated into German by Habicht in the preface to his vol. 12) was evidently compiled carelessly by a person nearly ignorant of Arabic, perhaps with the aid of an interpreter, Maltese, or other, and seems to abound with the most absurd mistakes. The full text of Clarke's App. iii. is as follows: "List of One Hundred and Seventy-two Tales, contained in a manuscript copy of the 'Alif Lila va Lilin,' or 'Arabian Nights,' as it was procured by the Author in Egypt."

N.B.-The Arabic words mentioned in this list are given as they appeared to be pronounced in English characters, and of course, therefore, adapted to English pronunciation.

The number of tales amounts to 172, but one tale is supposed to occupy many nights in the recital, so that the whole number is divided into "One Thousand and One Nights." It rarely happens that any two copies of the Alif Lila va Lilin resemble each other. This title is bestowed upon any collection of Eastern tales divided into the same number of parts. The compilation depends upon the taste, the caprice, and the opportunities of the scribe, or the commands of his employer. Certain popular stories are common to almost all copies of the Arabian Nights, but almost every collection contains some tales which are not found in every other. Much depends upon the locality of the scribe. The popular stories of Egypt will be found to differ materially from those of Constantinople. A nephew of the late Wortley Montague, living in Rosetta, had a copy of the Arabian Nights, and upon comparing the two manuscripts it appeared that out of the 172 tales here enumerated '

only 37 were found in his manuscript. In order to mark, therefore, the stories which were common to the two manuscripts, an asterisk has been prefixed to the thirty-seven tales which appeared in both copies.

1. The Bull and the Ass (a).
2. The Merchant and the Hobgoblin (1; Habicht translates Kobold!).
3. The Man and the Antelope (1a).
4. The Merchant and Two Dogs (1b).
5. The Old Man and the Mule (1c).
- *6. The History of the Hunters (2).
- 7&8. The History of King Unam and the Philosopher Reinan (2a).
- *9. History of King Sinbad and Elbase (2a, ab).
- *10. History of the Porter (3).
- *11. History of Karanduli.
12. Story of the Mirror.
13. Story of the Three Apples (4).
- *14. Of Shensheddin Mohammed, and his Brother Nouredin (5).
- *15. Of the Taylor, Little Hunchback, the Jew and the Christian (6).
16. The History of Nouredin Ali (7).
17. Ditto of Gaumayub, &c. (8).
- *18. The History of King Omar and Oman and his Children. (This tale is extremely long, and occupies much of the manuscript) (9).
- *19. Of the Lover and the Beloved (9a).
20. Story of the Peacock, the Goose, the Ass, the Horse, &c. (10).
21. Of the Pious Man (11).
22. Of the Pious Shepherd.
23. Of the Bird and the Turtle (12).
24. Of the Fox, the Hawk, &c. (13).
25. Of the Lord of the Beasts.
- *26. Of the Mouse and the Partridge (14).
27. Of the Raven and the Cat (15).
28. Of the Raven, the Fox, the Mouse, the Flea, &c., &c. (16).
29. Story of the Thief (18).
- *30. Of Aul Hassan and the Slave Shemsney Har (20).
- *31. Of Kamrasaman, &c. (21).
32. Of Naam and Nameto la (21a).
- *33. Of Aladin Abuskelmat (22).
- *34. Of Hallina Die (23).
35. Story of Maan Jaamnazida (24).
36. History of the Town Litta (26).
37. Story of Hassan Abdulmelac (27).
38. Of Ibrahim Elmachde, Brother of Haroun al Raschid (28).
- *39. History of the Famous Garden Ezem (Paradise) (29).
40. Of Isaac of Mossul (30).
41. Of Hash Hash.
42. Of Mohammed Eli Ali (32).
43. Of Ali the Persian (33).
44. History of the Raschid and his judge (34).
45. Of Haled Immi Abdullah.
46. Of Jafaard the Bamasside (36).
47. Of Abokohammed Kurlan (37).
48. Of Haroun al-Raschid and Sala.
49. History of Mamoan (40).
50. Of Shar and the Slave Zemrout (41).
51. Of the Lady Bedoor (literally Mrs. Moon-face) and Mr. Victorious (42).

52. Of Mammon and Mohammed of Bassorah.
53. Of Haroun al-Raschid and his Slave (44).
54. Of the Merchant in Debt (45).
55. Of Hassoun Medin, the Governor (46).
56. Of King Nassir and his Three Children-the Governor of Cairo, the Governor of Bulac, and the Governor of Old Cairo (47).
57. History of the Banker and the Thief (48).
58. Of Aladin, Governor of Constantinople.
59. Of Mamoon and Ibrahim (50).
60. Of a certain King (51).
61. Of a Pious Man (52).
62. Of Abul Hassan Ezeada (53).
63. Of a Merchant (54).
64. Of a Man of Bagdad (55).
65. Of Modavikil (56).
- *66. Of Virdan in the time of Hakim Veemrelack (N. B.-He built the Mosque in going from Cairo to Heliopolis) (57).
67. Of a Slave and an Ape (58).
- *68. Story of the Horse of Ebony (59).
- *69. Of Insilvujud (60).
70. Of Eban Vas (61).
71. Of an Inhabitant of Bassora (62).
72. History of a Man of the tribe of Arabs of Beucadda (63).
73. History of Benriddin, Vizir of Yemen (64).
74. Of a Boy and a Girl (65).
75. Of Mutelmis (66).
76. Of Haroun al Rashid and the Lady Zebeda (67).
77. Of Mussa ab imni Zibir (69).
78. Of the Black Father.
79. Of Haroun al Raschid.
80. Story of an Ass Keeper (74?).
81. Of Haroun al Rashid and Eboo Yussuf (75).
82. Of Hakim, Builder of the Mosque (76).
83. Of Melikel Horrais.
84. Of a Gilder and his Wife (78).
85. Of Hashron, &c. (79).
86. Of Yackyar, &c., the Barmadride (80).
87. Of Mussa, &c.
88. Of Said, &c.
89. Of the Whore and the Good Woman.
90. Of Raschid and Jacob his Favourite.
91. Of Sherif Hussein.
92. Of Mamoon, son of Haroun al-Raschid (87).
93. Of the repenting Thief (88).
94. Of Haroun al-Raschid (89).
95. Of a Divine, &c. (90).
96. Another story of a Divine.
97. The Story of the Neighbours.
98. Of Kings (94).
99. Of Abdo Rackman (95).
100. Of Hind, daughter of Nackinan (96).
101. Of Tabal (97).
102. Of Isaac son of Abraham (98).
103. Of a Boy and a Girl.

104. Story of Chassim Imni Addi.
105. Of Abu] Abass.
106. Of Ebubecker Ben Mohammed.
107. Of Ebi Evar.
108. Of Emmin, brother of Mamon (105).
109. Of six Scheiks of Bagdad. ®
110. Of an Old Woman.
111. Of a Wild Girl.
112. Of Hasan Elgevire of Bagdad.
113. Of certain Kings.
114. Of a king of Israel (116).
115. Of Alexander (117).
116. Of King Nusharvian (118).
117. Of a judge and his Wife (119).
118. Of an Emir.
119. Of Malek Imnidinar.
120. Of a devout man of the children of Israel (122).
121. Of Hedjage Himni Yussuf (123).
122. Of a Blacksmith (124).
123. Of a devout man (125).
124. Of Omar Imnilchatab.
125. Of Ibrahim Elchaber.
126. Of a Prophet (128).
127. Of a Pious Man (129).
128. Of a Man of the Children of Israel (130).
129. Of Abut Hassan Duradge (131).
130. Of Sultana Hayaat.
131. Of the Philosopher Daniel (132).
- *132. Of Belukia (132A).
- *133. The Travels of Sinbad-certain seven voyages, &c. (133).
134. Of the Town of Copper (134).
135. Of the Seven Virgins and the Slave (135).
- *136. Story of Judais (136).
137. The Wonderful History.
138. Of Abdullah Imni Mohammi.
139. Of Hind Imni Haman (139).
140. Of Chazmimé Imni Bashés (140).
141. Of Jonas the Secretary (141).
142. Of Haroun al-Rashid (142).
143. Of ditto.
144. Of Ebon Isaac Ibrahim (144).
145. Of Haroun al-Raschid, Misroor and the Poet.
146. Of the Caliph Moavia.
147. Of Haroun al-Raschid.
148. Of Isaac Imni Ibrahim (148).
149. Of Ebwi Amer.
- *150. Of Achmet Ezenth and the old Female Pimp.
151. Of the three Brothers.
152. Of Erdeshir and Hiaker, of Julmar El Bacharia (152).
153. Of Mahomet, &c.
154. Ditto (154?).
- *155. Story of Safil Moluki (154w).
- *156. Of Hassan, &c. (155).
- *157. Of Caliph the Hunter (156).

- *158. Of Mersir and his Mistress (157).
- 159. Of Nouredin and Mary (158).
- 160. Of a Bedouin and a Frank (159).
- 161. Of a Man of Baghdad and his Female Slave (160).
- 162. Of a King, his Son, and the Vizir Shemar (161).
- *163 Of a Merchant and the Thieves.
- *164. Of Abousir and Aboukir (162).
- 165. Abdulak El Beri and Abdulak El Backari (163).
- *166. Of Haroun al-Raschid.
- 167. Of the Merchant Abut Hassan al-Omani (164).
- 168. Of Imnil Echarib (168).
- 169. Of Moted Bila.
- *170. Of Kamasi Zemuan (167).
- *171. Of Abdulah Imni Fasil (168).
- *172. The Story of Maroof (169).

IMITATIONS AND MISCELLANEOUS WORKS HAVING MORE OR LESS CONNECTION WITH THE NIGHTS.

The success of Galland's work led to the appearance of numerous works more or less resembling it, chiefly in England and France. Similar imitations, though now less numerous, have continued to appear down to the present day.

The most important of the older works of this class were published in French in the "Cabinet des Fées" (Amsterdam and Geneva, 1785-1793; 41 vols.); in English in "Tales of the East: comprising the most popular Romances of Oriental origin, and the best imitations by European authors, with new translations and additional tales never before published, to which is prefixed an introductory dissertation, containing an account of each work and of its author or translator. By Henry Weber, Esq." (Edinburgh, 1812, 3 vols.); and in German in "Tausend und ein Tag. Morgenlandische Erzählungen aus dem Persisch, Türkisch und Arabisch, nach Petis de la Croix, Galland, Cardonne, Chavis und Cazotte, dem Grafen Caylus, und Anderer. Übersetzt von F. H. von der Hagen" (Prenzlau, 1827-1837, 11 vols.). In the "Cabinet des Fées" I find a reference to an older collection of tales (partly Oriental) called the "Bibliothèque des Fées et des Génies," by the Abbe de la Porte, which I have not seen, but which is, in part, incorporated in the "Cabinet." It formed only 2 vols. 12mo, and was published in 1765. •

The examination of these tales is difficult, for they comprise several classes, not always clearly defined:

1. Satires on The Nights themselves (e. g. the Tales of the Count of Hamilton).
2. Satires in an Oriental garb (e. g. Beckford's *Vathek*).
3. Moral tales in an Oriental garb (e. g. Mrs. Sheridan's *Nourjahad*).
4. Fantastic tales with nothing Oriental about them but the name (e. g. Stevenson's *New Arabian Nights*).
5. Imitations pure and simple (e. g. G. Meredith's *Shaving of Shagpat*).
6. Imitations more or less founded on genuine Oriental sources (e. g. the Tales of the Comte de Caylus).
7. Genuine Oriental Tales (e. g. *Mille et une Jours*, translated by-Petis de la Croix).

Most of the tales belonging to Class 7 and some of those belonging to Class 6 have been treated of in previous sections. The remaining tales and imitations will generally need only a very brief notice; sometimes only the title and the indication of the class to which they belong. We will begin with an enumeration of the Oriental contents of the *Cabinet des Fées*, adding W. i., ii. and iii. to show which are included in Weber's "Tales of the East":-

- 7-11. 1001 Nuits (W. 1).
 12, 13. Us Aventures d'Abdalla (W. iii).
 14, 15. 1001 Jours (Persian tales, W. ii.).
 16. Histoire de la Sultane de Perse et des Visirs. Contes Turcs (Turkish tales, W. 3= our 251).
 16. Les Voyages de Zulma dans le pays des Fées.
 17, 18. Contes de Bidpai.
 19. Contes Chinois, ou les Aventures merveilleuses du Mandarin Fum-Hoam (W. iii.).
 21, 22. Les Mille et un Quart d'Heures. Contes Tartares (W. iii.);
 22, 23. Les Sultanes de Guzerath, ou les Songes des hommes éveillés. Contes Moguls (W. iii.).
 25. Nouveaux Contes Orientaux, par le Comte de Caylus (W. ii.).
 29, 30. Les Contes des Genies (W. iii.).
 30. Les Aventures de Zelouide et d'Amanzarifdine.
 30. Contes Indiens par M. de Moncrif.
 33. Nourjahad (W. ii.).
 34. Contes de M. Pajon.
 38-41. Les Veillées du Sultan Schahriar, &c. (Chavis and Cazotte; cf. antel p. 419; W. i. ii.).
 Weber also includes, in his vol. ii. Nos. 21a, 22, 32 and 37, after Caussin de Perceval.) 12, 13. The Adventures of Abdallah, the Son of Hanif (Class 5 or 6).
 Originally published in 1713; attributed to M. de Bignon, a young Abbé. A series of romantic travels, in which Eastern and Western fiction is mixed; for instance, we have the story of the Nose-tree, which so far as I know has nothing Oriental about it.
 16. The Voyages of Zulma in Fairy Land (Class 4).
 European fairy tales, with nothing Oriental about them but the names of persons and places. The work is unfinished.
 17, 18. The Tales of Bidpai (translated by Galland) are Indian, and therefore need no further notice here.
 19-23. Chinese, Tartarian and Mogul Tales (Class 6).
 Published in 1723, and later by Thomas Simon Gueulette.
 Concerning these tales, Mr. Clouston remarks (in litt.): "Much of the groundwork of these clever imitations of the Arabian Nights has been, directly or indirectly, derived from Eastern sources; for instance, in the so-called Tartar tales, the adventures of the Young Calender find parallels, (1) in the well-known Bidpai tale of the Brihman, the Sharpers and the Goat (Kalila and Dimna, Panchatantra, Hitopadesa, &c.) and (2) in the worldwide story of the Farmer who outwitted the Six Men (Indian Antiquary, vol. 3) of which there are many versions current in Europe, such as the Norse tale of Big Peter and Little Peter, the Danish tale of Great Claus and Little Claus; the German tale (Grimm) of the Little Farmer; the Irish tale of Little Fairly (Samuel Lover's collection of Irish Fairy Legends and Stories); four Gaelic versions in Campbell's Popular Tales of the West Highlands; a Kaba'il version in Riviere's French collection (Contes populaires Kabyles); Uncle Capriano in Crane's recently published Italian Popular Tales; and a Latin mediaval version (written probably in the 11th century) in which the hero is called 'Unibos,' because he had only one cow."
 25. Oriental Tales (Class 6).
 Mr. Clouston observes, "Appeared in 1749,¹ and on the title page are said to have been translated from MSS. in the Royal French Library. The stories are, however, largely the composition of De Caylus himself, and those elements of them which are traceable to Asiatic sources have been considerably Frenchified."
 Nevertheless they are not without interest, and are nearly all of obviously Oriental origin. One of the stories is a fantastic account of the Birth of Mahomet, including romantic

¹ This is the date of the Paris edition. There was an earlier edition published at La Have in 1743.

travels largely borrowed from No. 132a. Another story is a version of that of the Seven Sleepers. Other noteworthy tales are the story of the Dervish Abounader, which resembles Nos. 193 and 216d; and the story of Naerdan and Guzulbec, which is a tale of magical illusions similar to that of Monia Emin, in the Turkish story of Jewad.

The Count de Caylus was the author of various European as well as Oriental fairy tales. Of his Oriental collection, Sir R. F. Burton remarks: "The stories are not Eastern but Western fairy tales proper, with kings and queens, giants and dwarfs, and fairies, good and bad. 'Barbets' act as body guard and army. Written in good old style, and free language, such as, for instance, son pétenlaire, with here and there a touch of salt humour, as in Rosanie 'Charmante reine (car on n'a jamais parlé autrement à une reine, quel que laide qu'elle ait été).'"

29, 30. Tales of the Genii (Class 3).

Written in the middle of the last century by Rev. James Ridley, but purporting to be translated from the Persian of Horem, the son of Asmar, by Sir Charles Morell.

These tales have been reprinted many times; but it is very doubtful if they are based on any genuine Oriental sources. The amount of Oriental colouring may be guessed from the story of Urad, who having consented to become the bride of a Sultan on condition that he should dismiss all his concubines, and make her his sole queen (like Harald Harfagr on his marriage with Ragnhilda), is presented to his loving subjects as their Sultana! 32. Adventures of Zeloide and Amanzarifdine. Indian Tales, by M. de Moncrif (Class 4). Ordinary European Fairy Tales, with the scene laid in the East. 33. Nourjahad, by Mrs. Sheridan (Class 3).

An unworthy favourite is reformed by a course of practical moral lessons conveyed by the Sultan through supposed supernatural agencies. Mr. Clouston regards it as "one of the very best of the imitations of Eastern fiction. The plot is ingeniously conceived and well wrought out, and the interest never flags throughout."

34. Pajon's Oriental Tales (Class 5). These demand no special notice.

In addition to the above, the following Oriental works are mentioned in the Cabinet des Fées, but not reprinted:

1. Apologues orientaux, par l'abbé Blanchet.
2. Mélanges de littérature orientale, par Cardonne. (Paris, 2 vols. 1770.)
3. Nerair et Meloe, roman oriental, par H. B. Deblanes (1759).
4. Contes orientaux, par M. de la Dixmerie.
5. Les Cinq Cent Matinées et une demie, contes Syriens, par le chevalier de Duclos. 6. Abassai, conte oriental, par Mademoiselle Fault (ou Fauques) 1752.
7. Les Contes du Serail, par Mdlle. Fault (1753.)
8. Kara Mustapha, conte oriental, par Fromaget (1745).
9. Zilia et Cénie, par Francoise d'Isembourg d'Hippincourt de Graffigny.
10. Salned et Galalde, conte oriental, par A. H. De la Motte.
11. Anecdotes orientales, par G. Mailhol (2 vols. 1752).
12. Alzahel, traduit d'un manuscrit arabe, par Mdlle. Raigné de Malfontaine (Mercure, 1773).
13. Mahmoud le Gasnevide, conte oriental, par J. F. Melon.
14. Contes Orientaux, ou les recits du Sage Caleb, voyageur persan, par Mme. Mouet. 15. Nadir, par A. G. de Montdorge.
16. Lettres Persanes, de Montesquieu.
17. Les Amusements de Jour, ou recueil de petits contes, par Mme. de Mortemar.
18. Mirloah, conte oriental, par Martine de Morville (1769).
19. Ladila, anecdote turque (par la même) 1769.
20. Daira, histoire orientate, par A. J. J. de la Riche de la Poupelinière (1761).
21. Cara Mustapha, par de Preschat.
22. Des trois Nations, conte oriental, par Marianne Robert (1760).
23. Contes Orientaux, tirés des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque du Roi, 2 vols. 12mo (1749).

This is the same as the Count de Caylus' Oriental Tales. Sir R. F. Burton has received the following memorandum, respecting a copy of an earlier edition of the same work "Contes Orientaux, tirés des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque du Roy de France. ornés de figures en taille douce. A la Haye, 1743, 2 vols. 12mo, polished calf gilt, gilt edges, arms in gilt on the sides.

"The Preface says, 'M. Petit et M. Galland n'ont en aucune connaissance des manuscrits dont cet ouvrage est tiré.'

"The Tales are from the MSS. and translations sent by those despatched by the French Ministers to Constantinople to learn Arabic, &c., and so become fit to act as Dragomans and Interpreters to the French Embassy."

There is a copy of this work in the British Museum; it proves, as I expected, to be the series of tales subsequently attributed to the Count de Caylus.

In addition to the above, the following, of which I can only give the names, are mentioned in the Cabinet des Fées, but not reprinted.

1. Alma-Moulin, Conte oriental, 1779.
2. Gengiskan, histoire orientale, par M. de St. M.
FROM "LES MERCURES"
3. Almanzor et Zelira, conte arabe, par M. Bret. (1772).
4. Almerine et Zelima, ou les Dangers de la Beauté, conte orientale, 1773. 5. Les Ames, Conte arabe, par M. B-.
6. Balky, Conte oriental, 1768.
7. Mirza, ou la nécessité d'être utile (1774).
8. Zaman, histoire orientale, par M. B.
9. Anecdotes Orientales, par Mayo, 1752. 12mo.
10. Contes très moguls.
11. Foka ou les Metamorphoses, Conte chinois. Derobé 3 M. de V. 1777. 12mo. 12. Mahulem, histoire orientale. 12mo, 1776.
13. Mille et une heure, contes Peruvians. 4 vols. 12mo, 1733.
14. Histoire de Khedy, Hermite de Mont Ararat. Conte orientale, traduit de l'Anglais, 12mo, 1777.
15. Zambeddin, histoire orientale. 12mo, 1768.
16. Zelmouille et Zulmis et Turlableu. Par M. l'Abbé de Voisem, 12mo, 1747.
17. Roman Oriental, Paris, 1753.

The remaining imitations, &c., known to me I shall place roughly in chronological order, premising that I fear the list must be very incomplete, and that I have met with very few except in English and French.

A.-FRENCH., ..

1. Zadig, ou la Destinée, par Voltaire¹ probably partakes of classes 2 and 6; said to be partly based on Gueulette's "Soirées Bretonnes," published in 1712. The latter is included in Cabinet des Fées, Vol. 32.
2. Yathek, an Arabian Tale, by William Beckford. I include this book here because it was written and first published in French. Its popularity was once very great, and it contains some effective passages, though it belongs to Class 2, and is rather a parody than an imitation of Oriental fiction. The Caliph Vathek, after committing many crimes at the instance of his mother, the witch Carathis, in order to propitiate Eblis, finally starts on an expedition to Istakar. On the way, he seduces Nouronihar, the beautiful daughter of the Emir Fakreddin, and carries her with him to the Palace of Eblis, where they are condemned to wander eternally, with their hearts surrounded with flames.

¹ There are two other Oriental romances by Voltaire; viz., Babouc, and the Princess of Babylon.

This idea (which is certainly not Oriental, so far as I know) took the fancy of Byron, who was a great admirer of Vathek, and he has mixed it with genuine Oriental features in a powerful passage in the *Giaour*, beginning:

"But thou, false infidel! shalt writhe
Beneath avenging Monkir's scythe;
And from its torment 'scape alone
To wander round lost Eblis' throne;
And fire unquenched, unquenchable,
Around, within thy heart shall dwell;
Nor ear can hear, nor tongue can tell
The tortures of that inward hell!" &c.

How errors relative to Eastern matters perpetuated is illustrated by the fact that I have seen these lines quoted in some modern philosophical work as descriptive of the hell in which the Mohammedans believe!

Southey, in *Thalaba*, b. 1., speaks of the Sarsar, "the Icy Wind of Death," an expression which he probably borrowed from Vathek.

3. The Count of Hamilton's Fairy Tales. Written shortly after the first publication of Galland's work.

There is an English Translation among Bohn's Extra Volumes.

4. *Les Mille et un Fadaues*, par Cazotte. Class 1. I have not seen them.

5. *La Mille et deuxième Nuit*, par Theophilus Gautier (Paris, 1880). Probably Class i or 2; I have not seen it.

B.-ENGLISH.

1. The Vision of Mirza (Addison in the "Spectator"). Class 3.

2. The Story of Amurath. Class 3. I do not know the author. 'I, read it in a juvenile book published about the end of last century, entitled the *Pleasing Instructor*.

3. The Persian Tales of Inatulla of Delhi. Published in 1768, by Colonel Alexander Dow at Edinburgh. A French translation appeared at Amsterdam in -two vols. and in Paris in one vol. (1769). Class 6. Chiefly founded on a well-known Persian work, of which a more correct, though still incomplete, version was published in 3 vols. by Jonathan Scott in 1799, under the title of *Bahar Danush*, or *Garden of Knowledge*.

5. *Rasselas*, by Samuel Johnson. Class 3. Too well known to need comment.

6. *Almorán and Hamet*, by Dr. Hawksworth. Class 3. Very popular at the beginning of the present century, but now forgotten.

7. *Oriental Fairy Tales* (London, 1853). Class 4. A series of very pretty fairy tales, by an anonymous author, in which the scene is laid in the East (especially Egypt).

8. The Shaving of Shagpat, by George Meredith (London, 1855). Class 5. I prefer this to most other imitations of an Oriental tale.

9. The Thousand and One Humbugs. Classes 1 and 2. Published in "*Household Words*," vol. xi. (1855) pp. 265-267, 289-292, 313-316. Parodies on Nos. 1, 195, 6d, and 6e, f.

10. *Eastern Tales*, by many story-tellers. Compiled and edited from ancient and modern authors by Mrs. Valentine, author of "*Sea Fights and Land Battles*," &c. (Chandos 'Classics.)

In her preface, the authoress states that the tales "are gathered from both ancient and modern French, Italian and English sources."

Contains 14 tales, some genuine, others imitations. One, "*Alischar and Smaragdine*," is a genuine story of The Nights (No. 41 of our Table), and is probably taken from Trébutien. Three tales, "*Jalaladeen*," "*Haschem*," and "*Jussuf*," are Grimm's imitations, taken probably from the composite English edition of 1847, and with the same illustrations. "*The Seven Sleepers*" and the "*Four Talismans*" are from the Count de Caylus' tales; "*Haleschalbe*" and "*Bohetzad*" (our No. 174) are from Chavis and Cazotte; "*The Enchanters*" and "*Urad*" are from the "*Tales of the Genii*"; and "*The Pantofles*" is the well-

known story of the miser Casem and his slippers, but I know not where it first appeared. The remaining three tales are unknown to me, and as I have seen no volume of Italian Oriental tales, some, no doubt, are derived from the Italian sources of which the authoress spoke. They are the following: "The Prince and the Lions," "The City of the Demons" (a Jewish story purporting to have been written in England) and "Sadik Beg."

11. *New Arabian Nights*, by R. L. Stevenson (London, 1882).

12. *More New Arabian Nights. The Dynamiter*. By R. L. Stevenson and Vander Grift (London, 1882). Class 4.

Of these tales, Sir R. F. Burton observes, "The only visible connection with the old Nights is in the habit of seeking adventures under a disguise. The method is to make the main idea possible and the details extravagant. In another 'New Arabian Nights,' the joint production of MM. Brookfield, Besant and Pollock, the reverse treatment is affected, the leading idea being grotesque and impossible, and the details accurate and lifelike."

C: GERMAN.

It is quite possible that there are many imitations in German, but I have not met with them. I can only mention one or two tales by Hauff (the Caliph turned Stork, and the Adventures of Said); a story called "Ali and Gulhindi," by what author I do not now remember; and some imitations said to be by Grimm, already mentioned in reference to the English composite edition of 1847. They are all European fairy tales, in an Eastern dress.

CONCLUSION.

Among books specially interesting to the student of *The Nights*, I may mention Weil's "Biblische Legenden der Muselmänner, aus arabischen Quellen zusammengetragen, und mit jüdischen Sagen verglichen" (Frankfort-on-Main, 1845). An anonymous English translation appeared in 1846 under the title of "The Bible, the Koran, and the Talmud," and it also formed one of the sources from which the Rev. S. Baring-Gould compiled his "Legends of Old Testament Characters" (2 vols., 1871). The late Prof. Palmer's "Life of Haroun Al-Raschid" (London, 1881), is not much more than a brief popular sketch. The references to *The Nights* in English and other European literatures are innumerable; but I cannot refrain from quoting Mark Twain's identification of Henry the Eighth with Shahryar (*Huckleberry Finn*, chap. xxiii).

"My, you ought to have seen old Henry the Eighth when he was in bloom. He was a blossom. He used to marry a new wife every day, and chop off her head next morning. And he would do it just as indifferent as if he was ordering up eggs. 'Fetch up Nell Gwynn,' he says. They fetch her up. Next morning, 'Chop off her head.' And they chop it off. 'Fetch up Jane Shore,' he says; and up she comes. Next morning, 'Chop off her head.' And they chop it off. 'Ring up Fair Rosamun.' Fair Rosamun answers the bell. Next morning, 'Chop off her head.' And he made every one of them tell him a tale every night, and he kept that up till he had hogged a thousand and one tales that way, and then he put them all in a book, and called it *Domesday Book*-which was a good name, and stated the case. You don't know kings, Jim, but I know them, and this old rip of ourn is one of the cleanest I've struck in history. Well, Henry, he takes a notion he wants to getup some trouble with this country. How does he do it?-give notice?- give the country a show? No. All of a sudden he heaves all the tea in Boston Harbour overboard, and whacks out a declaration of independence, and dares them to come on. That was his style he never give anybody a chance. He had suspicions of his father, the Duke of Wellington. Well, what did he do?-ask him to show up? No-drownded him in a butt of mamsey, like a cat. Spose people left money laying around where he was-what did he do? He collared it. Spose he contracted to do a thing, and you paid him, and didnt set down there and see that he done it-what did he do? He always done the other thing. Spose he opened his mouth-what then? If he didnt shut it up powerful quick, he'd lose a lie, every time. That's the kind of a bug Henry was."

COMPARATIVE TABLE OF THE TALES IN THE PRINCIPAL EDITIONS OF
THE THOUSAND AND ONE NIGHTS

1. Galland
2. Caussin de Perceval
3. Gauttier
4. Scotts MS. (Wortley Montague)
5. Ditto. (Anderson)
6. Scott's Arabian Nights
7. Scott's Tales and Anecdotes.
8. Von Hammer's MS
9. Zinzerling
10. Lamb
11. Trébutien
12. Bul. text
13. Lane
14. Bres. text
15. Habicht
16. Weil
17. Mac. text
18. Payne
19. Payne's Tales from Arabic
20. Calc.
21. Burton

At the time of this edition some 150 years after its compilation this table may reasonably be considered to be superseded. Accordingly the table is not included but may be found as images on Internet pages.

And here I end this long volume with repeating in other words and other tongues what was said in “L’Envoi”:—

ان تجد عيباً فسد الخلالا * جلّ من لا عيب فيه وعلا

Hide thou whatever is found of fault;
And laud The Faultless and His might exalt!

After which I have only to make my bow and to say

“Salam.”